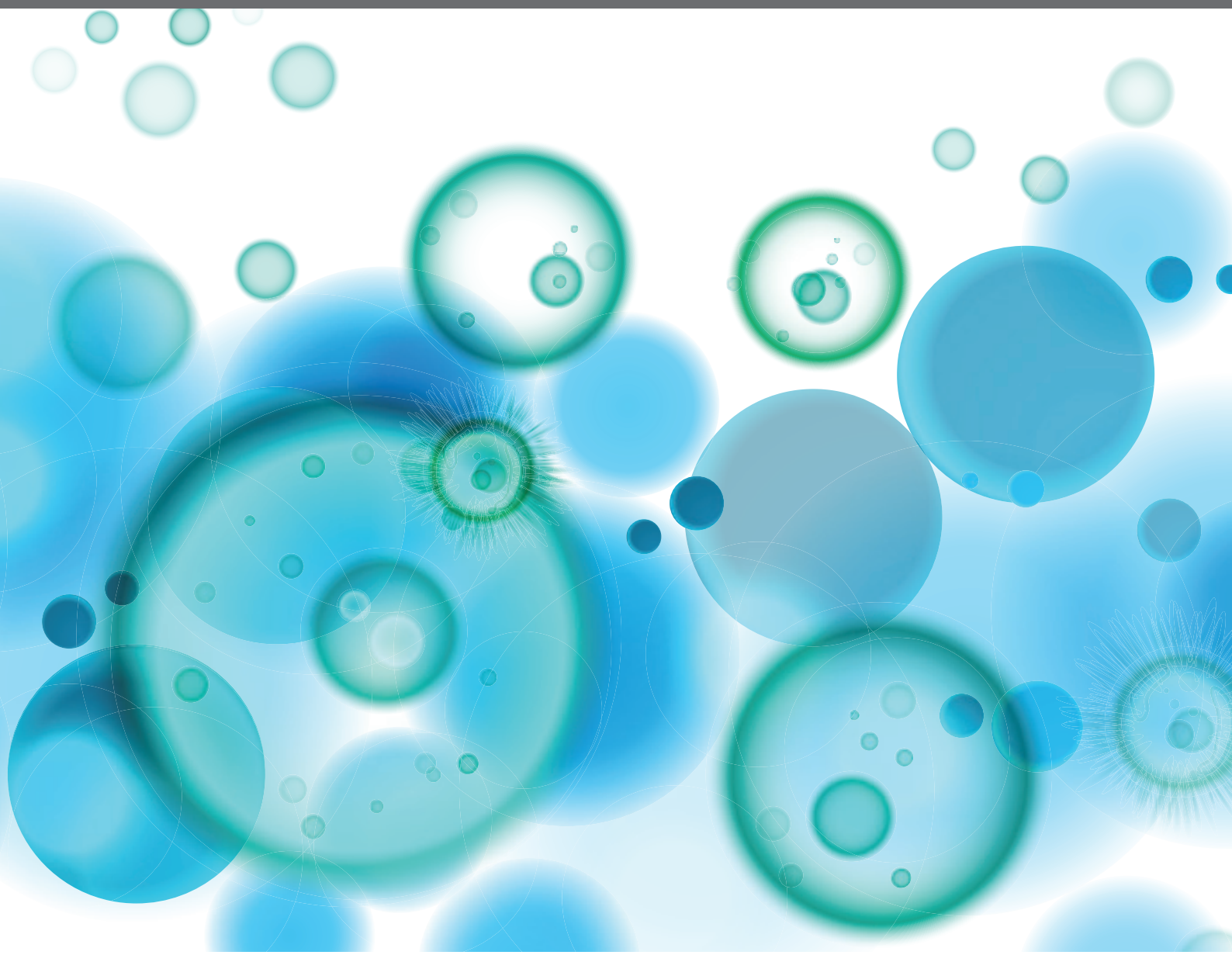
CONTRIBUTION OF INNATE RESPONSES TO VIRAL CONTROL IN HIV-1 INFECTION

EDITED BY: Persephone Borrow and Nina Bhardwaj
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology



frontiers Research Topics

frontiers

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-88963-915-1
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88963-915-1

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.
Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: researchtopics@frontiersin.org

CONTRIBUTION OF INNATE RESPONSES TO VIRAL CONTROL IN HIV-1 INFECTION

Topic Editors:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, United Kingdom
Nina Bhardwaj, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, United States

Citation: Borrow, P., Bhardwaj, N., eds. (2020). Contribution of Innate Responses to Viral Control in HIV-1 Infection. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA.
doi: 10.3389/978-2-88963-915-1

Table of Contents

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 24 January 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00035

Mouse Liver Sinusoidal Endothelium Eliminates HIV-Like Particles from Blood at a Rate of 100 Million per Minute by a Second-Order Kinetic Process

*Jessica M. Mates[1], Zhili Yao[1], Alana M. Cheplowitz[1], Ozan Suer[1], Gary S. Phillips[2], Jesse J. Kwiek[3], Murugesan V. S. Rajaram[4], Jonghan Kim[5], John M. Robinson[6], Latha P. Ganesan[1] and Clark L. Anderson[1]**

[1] Departments of Internal Medicine, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, USA, [2] Center for Biostatistics, Department of Biomedical Informatics, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, USA, [3] Department of Microbiology, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, USA, [4] Department of Microbial Infection and Immunity, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, USA, [5] Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Northeastern University, Boston, MA, USA, [6] Physiology and Cell Biology, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, USA

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, UK

Reviewed by:
Ruy Ribeiro, Los Alamos National Laboratory, USA
Paul Urquhart Cameron, University of Melbourne, Australia

***Correspondence:**
Clark L. Anderson
anderson.48@osu.edu,
www.andersonlab.com

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *29 September 2016*
Accepted: *09 January 2017*
Published: *24 January 2017*

Citation:
Mates JM, Yao Z, Cheplowitz AM, Suer O, Phillips GS, Kwiek JJ, Rajaram MVS, Kim J, Robinson JM, Ganesan LP and Anderson CL (2017) Mouse Liver Sinusoidal Endothelium Eliminates HIV-Like Particles from Blood at a Rate of 100 Million per Minute by a Second-Order Kinetic Process. Front. Immunol. 8:35. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00035

We crafted human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-like particles of diameter about 140 nm, which expressed two major HIV-1 proteins, namely, *env* and *gag* gene products, and used this reagent to simulate the rate of decay of HIV from the blood stream of BALB/c male mice. We found that most (~90%) of the particles were eliminated (cleared) from the blood by the liver sinusoidal endothelial cells (LSECs), the remainder from Kupffer cells; suggesting that LSECs are the major liver scavengers for HIV clearance from blood. Decay was rapid with kinetics suggesting second order with respect to particles, which infers dimerization of a putative receptor on LSEC. The number of HIV-like particles required for saturating the clearance mechanism was approximated. The capacity for elimination of blood-borne HIV-like particles by the sinusoid was 112 million particles per minute. Assuming that the sinusoid endothelial cells were about the size of glass-adherent macrophages, then elimination capacity was more than 540 particles per hour per endothelial cell.

Keywords: liver sinusoidal endothelial cell, Kupffer cell, pinocytosis, endocytosis, clearance

NON-TECHNICAL SUMMARY

We have engineered a small particle that resembles a human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) in size and surface structure in order to learn how HIV travels in the blood circulation. We use the mouse as a model of the human. These particles, when infused into the blood stream, are removed from blood very rapidly, within minutes, mostly by a particular kind of cell that lines the blood vessels of the liver, a cell referred to as liver sinusoidal endothelial cell (LSEC) (ell-seck). The rate of removal from blood suggests complex details of the mechanism of removal. The capacity of LSEC to remove HIV-like particles is astonishingly high, namely, about 100 million HIV-like particles per minute. We can estimate that a single blood vessel-lining cell (LSEC) removes more than 500 particles per hour.

Abbreviations: LSECs, liver sinusoidal endothelial cells; KC, Kupffer cells; DIC, differential interference contrast; IF, immunofluorescence; RFI, relative fluorescence intensity; VLP, HIV-like particle.

Our findings have yet to be integrated into the understanding of the natural course of an HIV infection.

INTRODUCTION

A readily apparent but poorly understood aspect of the innate immune response is the rapid and copious removal (or clearance) and subsequent degradation of blood-borne virus by the endothelium of the liver sinusoids (LSEC). This capacity of LSEC to remove virus is far more robust than like clearance by Kupffer cells (KC), which instead appear responsible mostly for the removal of larger particles such as bacteria and autologous cellular material (1). LSEC clear small particles other than virus in a similar manner, particles such as virus-like particles expressing polyoma virus proteins (2), small immune complexes made of ovalbumin and IgG antibody (3), lipopolysaccharide (4), and very likely other nanoparticles. The LSEC thus constitutes an outpost of the innate immune system with which cytokines have been associated only rarely (5). The rapid elimination of such particles has prompted the liver to be referred to in common parlance as the "garbage dump" of the body.

The molecular mechanism by which these small particles are cleared by LSEC is only beginning to be known: Fc receptors for IgG on LSEC are required, we have found, for the clearance from blood of small immune complexes (1, 3). Scavenger receptor B-1 (SRB1) binds and likely facilitates the removal of hepatitis virus C (HVC) from circulation (6, 7). More mechanistic details are needed.

We now continue these studies by characterizing carefully the rate and extent of removal of a virus-surrogate, i.e., a non-infectious HIV-like particle that expresses the translation products of the *env* and *gag* genes of HIV and thus has structural and antigenic characteristics suitable for recognition by the immune system, both innate and adaptive. This reagent will give us the opportunity later to study the effects of anti-HIV-1 antibody on virus or VLP removal by the LSEC (8).

RESULTS

We engineered a small particle the size of a virus (HIV-like particle) that consisted of a viral membrane derived from cultured HEK-293 cells and expressed features of HIV, namely, the HIV CXCR4 envelope protein (gp160) and the *gag* protein p24, but lacked nucleic acid and accessory proteins required for replication (M&M). We refer to the particle as an HIV-like particle. The diameter of the particles, measured by high-resolution analysis of Brownian diffusion, was ~140 ± 5 nm, mode ± SE, $n = 43$ (M&M). The concentration of suspensions of HIV-like particles we measured using a p24 ELISA.

To ascertain the rate of removal (or clearance) of HIV-like particles from the mouse circulation, we infused HIV-like particles intravenously and assessed their concentration in peripheral blood periodically over the course of 30 min (**Figure 1**). The decay curve was plotted in four ways. First, plotting simply using linear measurements for both the vertical axis showing concentration of HIV-like particles in blood (mean ± SD) versus the horizontal axis showing time in minutes, the decay curve showed two phases, a sharp drop followed by a lengthy near-plateau, with nearly all HIV-like particles (~97%) being cleared within 10 min. The second phase showed a plateau suggesting nil or negligible clearance. It represented only ~3% of the infused dose and thus was not included in further analysis (**Figures 1D,E**). As the SD of the first data point at 1 min was large, we additionally show decay curves of three mice that represent the SD splay (**Figure 1B**). Plotting the data in the conventional log-linear manner, the decay was curvilinear, not at all characteristic of the anticipated pseudo-first order reaction, which would show a straight line relationship (**Figure 1C**). However, showing the data as log–log and inverse linear–linear plots, we see straight lines (**Figures 1D,E**) (see Discussion).

We found experimentally that the liver is the major organ clearing Cy3-HIV-like particles from blood (**Figure 2**): the organ distribution experiment showed that, in 10 min, the majority of total recovered Cy3-HIV-like particles was associated with liver (~80%), whereas less than 2% of the total recovered dose associated with spleen and kidney. The fraction of the dose of HIV-like particles that associates with blood shown in the bar graph is not statistical significantly different ($p > 0.05$) from the amount that we have estimated in the clearance curves using the unlabeled HIV-like particles (**Figure 1**). In addition, an experiment comparing the clearance of unlabeled HIV-like particles with that of the Cy3-HIV-like particles (data not shown) suggests that the clearance kinetics were not significantly different, assuring that the labeling of HIV-like particles with Cy3 did not change the clearance property of the particle. These data, indicating strongly that the liver is the major organ clearing circulating HIV-like particles, are in concert with several published studies showing liver to be the major site of removal of a variety of blood-borne viruses and virus-like particles, with minimal uptake occurring in the lung, spleen, and kidney (1, 2, 9–12).

Also, 3 min after the intravenous infusion of a dose, we determined the cellular localization within the liver of fluor-labeled HIV-like particles by examining 5 μm sections of mouse liver using immunofluorescence confocal microscopy, distinguishing LSEC with fluor-tagged anti-mannose receptor antibody, and KC with fluor-tagged anti-macrophage antibody. Visual microscopic inspection indicated that the HIV-like particles were situated on or in sinusoidal cells and were absent from the lumens of cross-sectioned sinusoids. The particles were much more abundantly associated with LSEC than with KC (**Figure 3A**). We have earlier illustrated the validity of these markers (1, 3). Substantiating this disparity quantitatively by estimating pixel fluorescence numbers and intensity, we found that 88% of HIV-like particles associated with LSEC while 12% associated with KC (**Figure 3B**). HIV-like particles were not found associating with hepatocytes. Additionally, the HIV-like particles associated with KC appeared aggregated while virus-like particles associated with LSEC appeared as fine puncta.

To ask whether liver uptake of HIV-like particles is saturable, we observed in **Figure 1** that nearly the entire dose (2×10^{10} HIV-like particles) was removed from blood in 10 min (~97%), which suggests that the clearance mechanism was not saturated. Further, increasing the dose to 4×10^{10} did not saturate the clearance mechanism as, again, nearly the entire dose was cleared

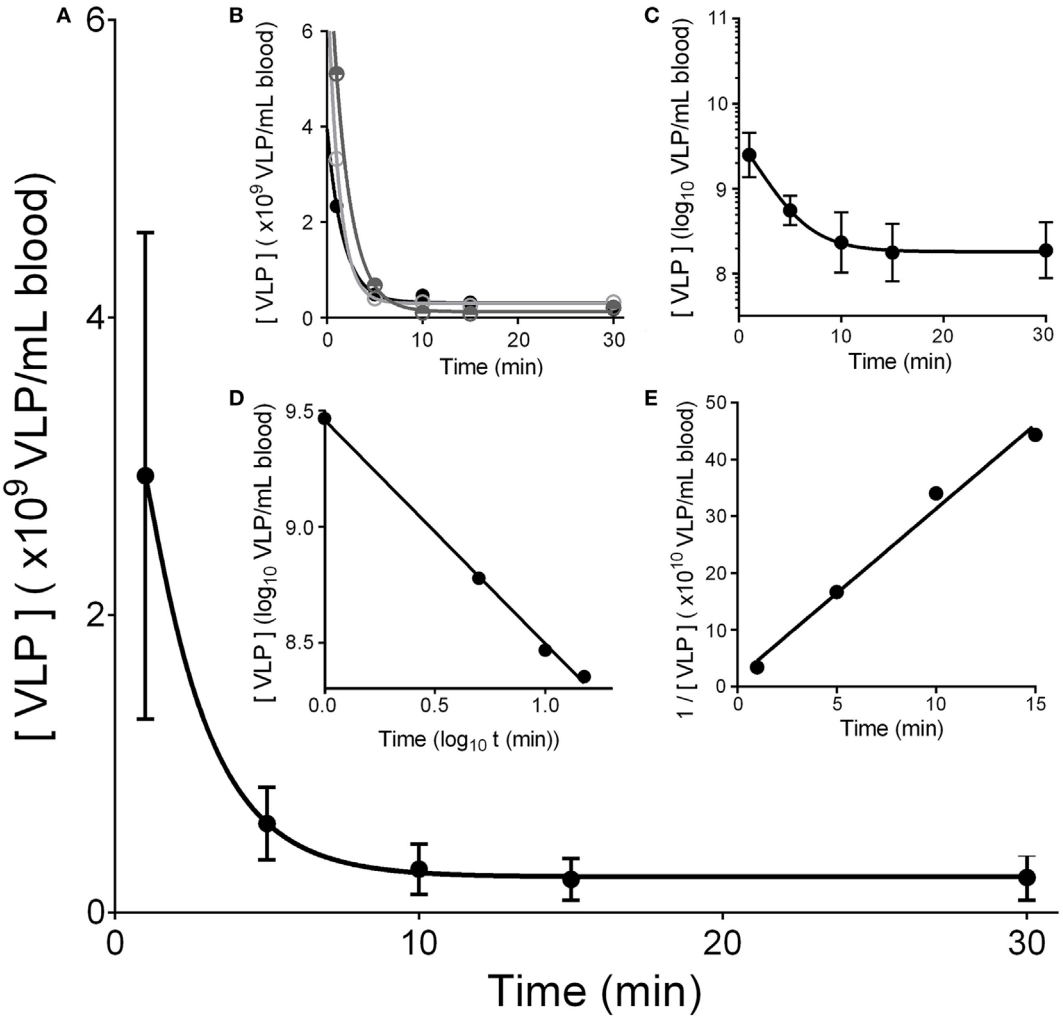


FIGURE 1 | HIV-like particles are cleared rapidly from murine circulation. Approximately 2×10^{10} HIV-like particles were intravenously infused by tail vein. The concentration of particles remaining in blood of the suborbital plexus over time was estimated using a p24 ELISA. **(A)** Shows a plot of mean ± SD of the decay curves. The curve was drawn using asymmetric sigmoidal five parameters simulation to smooth the connection of data points. **(B)** Shows decay curves of three different mice illustrating the splay of the SD in **(A)**; one high, one mid-level, and one low. **(C)** Shows a log–linear plot of the data illustrating no straight line. **(D)** Plots the data in log–log fashion to reveal a straight line of pseudo second order kinetics. **(E)** Shows a reciprocal plot of the same data, showing also a straight line. The 30-min data points that did not fall on the straight line are not shown; they represent less than 3% of the dose. Each data point represents mean ± SD of 26 BALB/c wild-type mice.

in 10 min. Re-evaluating a published study of ours showing decay curves of human recombinant adenovirus (rAd5) in mice, saturation was not achievable with an intravenous dose of 1.6×10^{11} rAd5 particles (1). Specifically, plotting vertically on a log scale three doses of rAd5 over a 2-log range versus, on the horizontal axis, the number of rAd5 removed in 10 min showed a straight line with a positive slope, indicating that the uptake mechanism was not saturated [curve not shown; data presented in **Figure 1A** of our paper (1)]. For technical reasons, we were unable to achieve higher doses of HIV-like particles; thus, with our present strategy failing to show saturation of the uptake mechanism, we can only assume that we are near saturation. For practical purposes, we assume, then, that a saturation dose is near 2×10^{10}.

Proceeding, we reasoned that the removal from circulation of a large dose of HIV-like particle (2×10^{10}) would leave the liver unable to remove a second dose as efficiently as the first; i.e., the liver may require time to recover its native removal ability. To calculate this refractory period that follows a first dose, we infused a second dose at varying times (1.5–12 h) after the first dose and plotted decay curves of the second dose, comparing the two decay curves performed simultaneously, the second with the first. As measures of differences both in the extent and rate of decay, we compared the numbers of HIV-like particle cleared at every point on the two curves, experimental, and control (**Figure 4**).

The decay curves performed 12 and 6 h after a first dose were fully superimposable on the initial control decay curves and were not statistically significantly different from the control decay

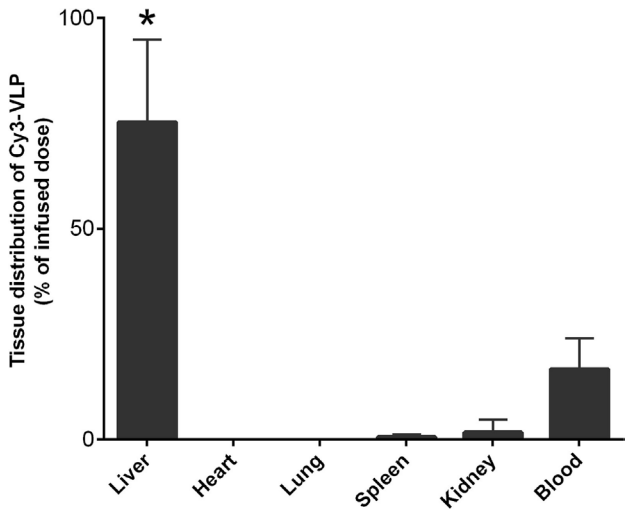


FIGURE 2 | The liver is the major organ clearing Cy3-HIV-like particles from blood. Mice were infused with 10^{10} Cy3-human immunodeficiency virus-like particles and, after 10 min of infusion, the Cy3 fluorescence was quantified in various organs as described in M&M. The bar graph expresses the percentage means and SDs of total Cy3 fluorescence that was recovered from the six organs studied. The asterisk represents data points where the *p*-Values were determined to be less than 0.05 using Student's *t*-test.

curves (**Figures 4A,B**). The decay curve at 3 h after the initial dose appeared to show disparity of later points, but the experimental and control points throughout the entire curves were not statistically significantly different (**Figure 4C**). However, at 1.5 h after the initial dose, the decay curve plateaued earlier than the control curve (**Figure 4D**); the two curves were statistically and significantly different at the 5 and 10 min points (asterisks).

DISCUSSION

The HIV-like particle used in this study was crafted to express multiple copies of two major HIV gene products, the surface-expressed gp160 *env* protein for eventual use as an antibody target, and the *gag* protein p24 for use with an immunoassay.

We have learned from these data that the rate and extent of removal of blood-borne HIV-like particle in the mouse shows a biphasic decay curve with a very rapid and extensive first phase and a negligible second phase. Thus, decay is similar to the removal of blood-borne virus as studied by us and others [see our paper (1) for brief review]. However, we perceive a distinct difference from the decay of Ad5. By analogy with standard chemical reactions, the straight lines of the graphs of **Figures 1D,E** are characteristic of pseudo-second order reactions with respect to HIV-like particle concentrations, assuming a constant concentration of the sinusoidal binding site for HIV-like particles. In standard chemical parlance, the reaction is represented as $2A + B \rightarrow AAB$. In contrast, adenovirus clearance using data from an earlier study plotted in log-linear fashion showed a straight line characteristic of a pseudo first order reaction (1).

We can only speculate what the apparent second order of VLP decay might mean. At face value, the data would suggest that two HIV-like particles are interacting as a unit with an LSEC target. We know of no reason why HIV-like particles should dimerize, and in fact, according to our Brownian motion detector, the HIV-like particles were monodisperse. Whether they dimerize in blood, we have no way of determining. It is also possible that the binding site on LSEC is a dimer, although we know of no evidence that CD4 or L-SIGN, both known to be expressed on LSEC (13, 14), dimerize. However, there is precedence for LSEC to express dimeric receptors; i.e., SRB-1, a receptor for HDL and HCV envelope protein E2 expressed on LSEC (6, 7, 15), is known to dimerize and oligomerize (16). What precisely second order means in the case of our **Figure 1** data awaits additional study.

We attempted to saturate the clearance mechanism of LSEC but were not at all successful. Doses of HIV-like particles as high as practicable, 4×10^{10}, were cleared nearly completely (97%) in 10 min, indicating that saturation had not yet been reached. Nor did we reach a saturating dose in our prior studies of human adenovirus clearance where doses equally high, 1.6×10^{11}, were infused (1). For technical reasons, we were unable to study higher doses; thus, we assume that saturation is 2×10^{10}.

Failing to find a saturating dose, we nevertheless were able to estimate a recovery time by examining closely the shape of the decay curves after a second dose of HIV-like particles. The decay curve of a second dose 1.5 h after the first was clearly different from the control, indicating, albeit tenuously, that the clearance mechanism was still recovering at 1.5 h. At 3 h, moreover, the decay curve looked abnormal in that it diverged from the control curve, but statistically it was no different than the control curve. By 6 h, however, the clearance mechanism had returned to superimposable on the normal curve and remained superimposable at 12 h. We have not calculated half-lives because half-life is a function of dose in second order reactions; we did not vary the dose substantially. For practical purposes, we arbitrarily let recovery time be 3 h.

Assuming that the greatest dose used in our experiments (2×10^{10}) is close to the saturation dose (S), and that the recovery time (R) is 3 h, we can then calculate the capacity (C) of the liver to remove HIV-like particles from circulation in an on-going, continuous fashion. We define capacity in units of particles per day as the saturation dose divided by the recovery time R ($C = S/R$). Specifically, every 3 h, 2×10^{10} HIV-like particles were removed from circulation. The capacity for clearance, therefore, is 6.7×10^9 ($2 \times 10^{10}/3$) HIV-like particles per hour per mouse.

Is this a biologically realistic number? Capacity expressed as functions of hourly or daily clearance are numbers too large for us to conceptualize. However, converting to clearance per minute gives an everyday number that most workers will appreciate; i.e., 112 million HIV-like particles per minute ($6.7 \times 10^9/60$ min). This number sounds realistic and substantial. In fact, the number sounds remarkably potent when compared to a lethal dose of an arbitrarily chosen widely known virus (influenza virus) which, given intratracheally, has been shown to be on the order of 10^4

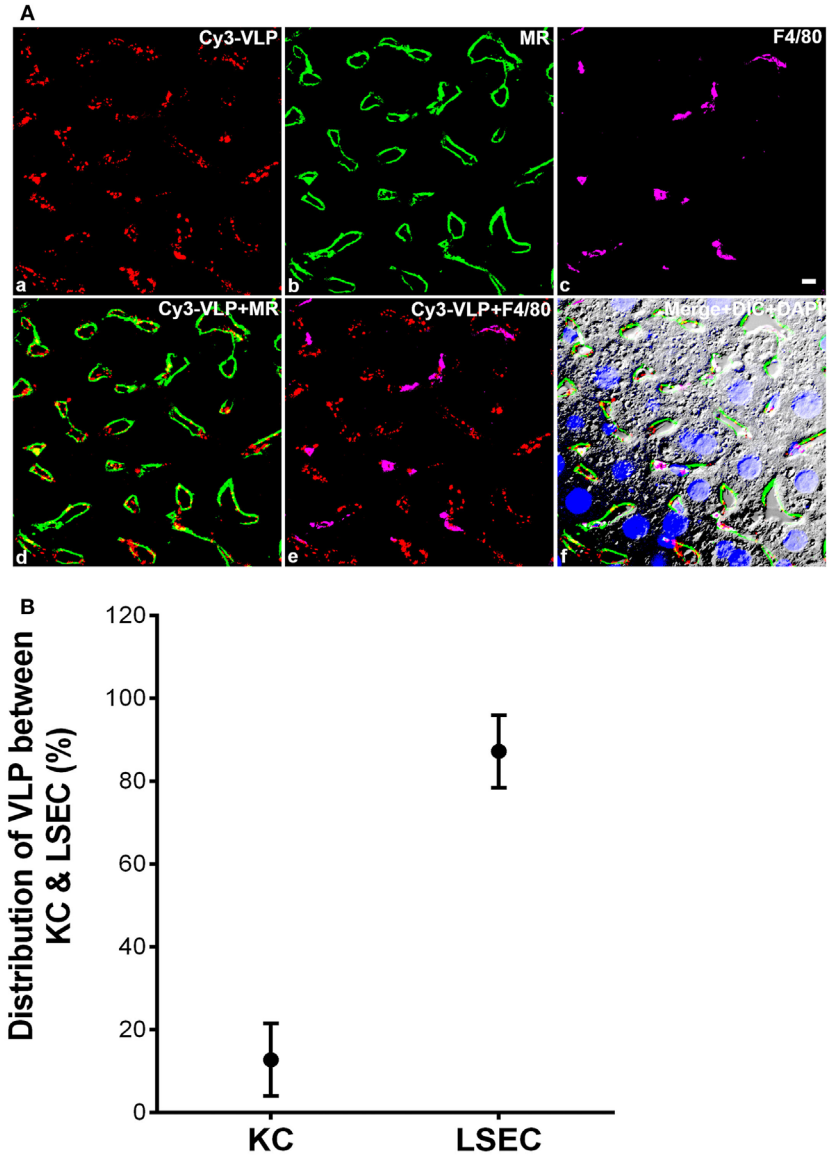


FIGURE 3 | The majority of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-like particles cleared by liver is localized to the liver sinusoidal endothelial cell (LSEC). **(A)** Four-color fluorescence microscopic images of 5 μm liver sections, 3 min after intravenous infusion of 2×10^{10} Cy3-HIV-like particles. (a) Red puncta show Cy3-HIV-like particles. (b) rabbit anti-mannose receptor (CD206) labeling of LSEC shown in green. (c) rat mab F4/80 labeling of KC shown in magenta. (d) Cy3-VLP (red) merged with LSEC marker. (e) Cy3-HIV-like particles (red) merged with KC marker. (f) Merged image showing Cy3-HIV-like particles (red), LSEC marker (green), and KC marker (magenta) plus DIC and DAPI staining of the nuclei (blue). Panels shown are representative of 160 images from three different mice. The scale bar in panel (c) signifies 5 μm. **(B)** Quantified association of HIV-like particles with cells of the liver. All HIV-like particles in the liver were associated with either LSEC or KC, indicating no association with hepatocytes. The total HIV-like particles was calculated as the pixel area × mean fluorescence intensity (red). HIV-like particles associated with the KC was subtracted from the total HIV-like particle to calculate LSEC association of HIV-like particle. The graph represents the mean ± SD of KC- and LSEC-association within liver. One hundred sixty images, roughly 50 from each of the three mice, were examined. The area totaled 30 mm^2 of sectioned liver tissue.

virus particles (personal communication, Ian Davis, The Ohio State University).

Can we put the clearance capacity into perspective by asking how large is the sinusoid area responsible for clearing 112 million particles/min? Calculating from the rat sinusoid area (17), assuming that mouse liver weight is 1 g, we find that the surface area of the mouse sinusoidal network is 5.8×10^{10} μm^2, or roughly half the area of the face of a tennis racquet.[1] Another way of rendering realistic the magnitude of the sinusoidal surface area is by thinking of it as covered by confluent adherent macrophages. Assuming that the area of an adherent macrophage

[1]http://officialtennisrules.com/official-dimensions-for-tennis-rackets/.

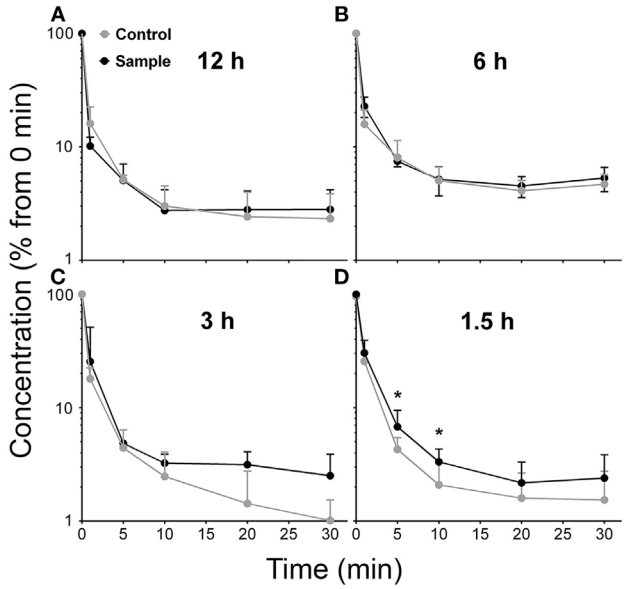


FIGURE 4 | Clearance capacity of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-like particles is fully recovered in about 3 h. Mice were infused intravenously with 2×10^{10} HIV-like particles, allowed to recover for the indicated time (1.5, 3, 6, and 12 h) and then were infused with an additional bolus of 2×10^{10} HIV-like particles. The blood concentration of HIV-like particles was determined as described in **Figure 1**; the (sample) curves are to be compared with decay curves performed simultaneously on mice that had not received the initial dose of HIV-like particles (control). Each data point represents mean ± SD of several BALB/c wild-type mice. The number of animals used at each time period 1.5, 3, 6, and 12 h was 6, 3, 3, and 4, respectively. The raw data were $\log_{10}$-transformed prior to running the random-effects linear regression model, described in M&M. The corresponding points on the two curves in panels (12, 6, and 3 h) were not statistically different, even the apparently divergent points at 3 h. However, the corresponding points on the curves in panel (1.5 h) were statistically significantly different at the 5 and 10 min points, but not at the others. Thus, the recovery time was estimated to be between 1.5 and 3 h.

is 4.5×10^3 μm² (Figure 5 of publication PMC3488130), then the mouse sinusoid would be covered by 13 million confluent glass-adherent macrophages. Assuming further that the area of the adherent macrophage is about the same as a sinusoidal endothelial cell, then we find that 540 HIV-like particles are cleared per LSEC per hour (calculations in Supplementary Material).

What is the fate of the HIV-like particles once cleared from blood and bound to the LSEC? We interpret our data to indicate that HIV-like particles, cleared from blood, associate mostly (88%) with LSEC, to a small extent with KC (12%), and not at all with hepatocytes. At 3 min after infusion (**Figure 3**), they appear on or within the endothelium but not luminal as evidenced by their absence in luminal cross-sections. At 10 min after infusion, we find virtually no HIV-like particles associating with LSEC or KC (data not shown). We presume, based on the fate of immune complexes (18, 19), that most bound particles are internalized and degraded, although we have not yet embarked on a formal study of HIV-like particles. The literature indicates that endocytosed particles of many sorts are degraded (2, 11); other studies suggest that a fraction of the endocytosed particles is degraded and a fraction is expressed back onto the surface of the endocytosing cell (18, 20). The general impression that endocytosed particles are disposed of quickly is consistent with the novelty of our suggestion; virus particles internalized by LSEC are not ordinarily described during the course of virus infections. In our recent study of LPS clearance from blood, we found no evidence that cleared LPS moved from LSEC to KC (4). A systematic study of the fate of cleared particles is needed.

A remarkable implication of this robust clearance capacity is that clearance may be fast enough to avoid detection in the blood by culture or nucleic acid assay while allowing hematogenous spread of infection. It would follow that blood cultures and nucleic acid assays would not become positive until the clearance capacity of the liver is saturated. These implications are testable.

Further, we would propose that two different viruses may compete for a single clearance mechanism, although to date no such evidence is available. Such studies will require a keener analysis of the clearance mechanism and its discrimination among various bound particles. In support of this speculation, it has been known for decades that small particles in blood such as thorotrast will block the LSEC uptake of virus (10).

Finally, this astonishingly rapid and robust removal of blood-borne virus would appear to have been overlooked by all but a few modern and early biologists studying virus turnover during infection (10–12, 21). To us, this mechanism appears to be a subdivision of the innate immune system that has received little attention but might very well be of immense value to the organism. Many additional consequences of our observation, we anticipate, will become clear with appropriate study.

As a postscript, we point out that the rapidity of particle clearance described herein is remarkably similar to the classical "distribution" phase of the decay curves of protein and drug clearance from blood, a phenomenon well described in the pharmacokinetics literature.[2] However, beyond rapidity, the similarity stops. Virus leaving the plasma compartment bound to the LSEC surface does not appear to be in equilibrium with the plasma compartment, which by definition it must be if the rapid portion of decay is to be considered "distribution" of kinetic decay. We imagine that the rapidity seen in our studies is simply quick clearance on a pathway toward ultimate degradation or processing by the sinusoidal cells.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals

Wild-type male BALB/c mice of age 10–15 weeks were obtained from Taconic Biosciences. All studies were performed in accordance with appropriate guidelines and were approved by The Ohio State University Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee. All *in vivo* mouse procedures were performed under Isoflurane anesthesia.

[2]http://sepia.unil.ch/pharmacology/?id=93.

Plasmids

The pGag-EGFP plasmid (NIHARP cat #11468) used to prepare HIV-1 VLP, which directs Rev-independent expression of HIV-1 Gag-EGFP fusion protein (tier 1 clade B) to form VLP, was obtained from Dr. Marilyn Resh through the NIH AIDS Reagent Program, Division of AIDS, NIAID, NIH. The pGag-EGFP plasmid was constructed by cloning Gag from pCMV55M1-10 (22) into the pEGFP-N1 plasmid (Clontech) (23). Plasmid DNA was amplified in *Escherichia coli* DH5α; DH5α-containing pGag plasmid was grown in LB medium supplemented with 25 μg/mL kanamycin. The pHXB2 envelope plasmid (NIHARP cat#1069), containing HXB2 gp160 under an SV40 promoter, was obtained from Dr. Kathleen Page and Dr. Dan Littman through the NIH AIDS Reagent Program, Division of AIDS, NIAID, NIH. Plasmid DNA was amplified in *E. coli* DH5α; DH5α-containing pHXB2 env plasmid was grown in LB medium supplemented with 50 μg/mL ampicillin. Plasmid purification used the BenchPro 2100 Plasmid Purification System (Invitrogen).

Preparation of VLP-Containing HXB2 env

VLP were propagated using human embryonic kidney, 293T cells (ATCC). Cells were maintained in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle medium with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum. VLP-containing HXB2 envelope was produced by transient transfection of HEK 293T cells with pGag-EGFP and pHXB2 env using Lipofectamine 2000 transfection reagent (Life Technologies). Also, 10^7 cells in T175 flasks were transfected with 30 μg HXB2 envelope, 60 μg pGag-EGFP, and 360 μL Lipofectamine 2000 transfection reagent in serum/antibiotic-free medium. After 3–4 h of incubation at 37°C, the culture medium was replaced with DMEM + 10% FBS. VLP-containing supernatant was collected 72 h after transfection and clarified by centrifugation at 2,000 × *g* for 10 min. Clarified supernatant was further purified of cellular debris by 0.45 μm filtration. Purification of assembled VLP was completed by ultracentrifugation through a 20% sucrose pad at 122,000 × *g* for 2 h at 4°C. The VLP pellet was resuspended in filtered PBS.

Quantification of VLP

Two methods were used to quantify VLP concentrations, p24 ELISA and Nanoparticle Tracking Analysis (NTA). p24, a viral protein component Gag, was used to determine VLP concentration with the commercially available Zeptometrix p24 ELISA kit in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The lower limit of detectability in the assay was 10^7–2×10^7 particles/mL. Additionally, NTA was performed using a Nanosight NS300 (Malvern). VLP samples resuspended in filtered PBS were diluted to approximately 10^8–10^9 particles/mL; 1 mL of diluted VLP sample was injected into the Nanosight apparatus. Nanosight NTA 3.0 software was used to analyze nanoparticle tracking data. Five individual videos ranging from 30 to 60 s each were recorded and analyzed based on the VLP Brownian motion at room temperature. NTA analysis determined both particle size and concentration of VLP per milliliter. A ratio of p24 concentration (picograms per milliliter) to NTA (VLP per milliliter) was calculated for each VLP preparation.

Cy3 Labeling of VLP

VLP in PBS, pH 7.4, at a concentration of 10^{12} VLP/mL was adjusted to pH 9.4 by the addition of 0.5 M sodium carbonate bicarbonate. The Cy3 monoreactive dye pack (Amersham) was dissolved in 1 mL of VLP solution, pH 9.4, and incubated at room temperature for 30 min with constant stirring. The addition of 0.2% glycine stopped the labeling reaction, and the Cy3-labeled VLP was dialyzed against two changes of PBS, pH 7.4, at 4°C for 18 h. The efficiency of Cy3-conjugation was assessed by comparing the protein concentration (micrograms per microliter) of the dialyzed Cy3-conjugated VLP with the concentration of Cy3 (picomoles per microliter). The Cy3 concentration was converted to micrograms per microliter using the formula weight; the dye to protein ratio of Cy3-conjugated VLP was 0.02.

Immunofluorescence

BALB/c mice 11–14 weeks old were intravenously infused with 2×10^{10} Cy3-labeled VLP in PBS, pH 7.4. BALB/c livers were excised, cut into ~5 mm pieces, and fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde-PBS for 2 h at room temperature. Fixed tissue was washed with PBS and saturated with 20% sucrose-PBS overnight at 4°C. Upon sucrose saturation, tissue was embedded in tissue-freezing medium and stored at −80°C. Fixed and frozen tissue was sectioned at 5 μm thickness by Cyrostat sectioning and collected on Superfrost microscope slides. Tissue sections were rehydrated, blocked in 5% milk blocking solution for 1 h, and then incubated with primary antibodies in 5% blocking solution overnight at 4°C. Unconjugated primary antibodies were visualized using a 1:200 dilution of fluor-tagged secondary antibodies in 5% blocking buffer for 1 h at room temperature. DAPI staining was executed for 10 min and then tissue sections were mounted under coverslips with Prolong Gold Solution (Invitrogen). Isotype controls along with secondary antibodies were used to assess primary and secondary immunostaining.

Primary antibodies included rabbit polyclonal IgG anti-CD206 mannose receptor (Santa Cruz) and rat monoclonal IgG anti-F4/80 (Abserotec). Secondary antibodies from Invitrogen included Alexa 488-conjugated goat anti rabbit IgG and Alexa 680-conjugated goat-anti rat IgG.

Images were acquired using 405, 488, Cy3, and 680 laser settings on an Olympus Fluo View 1000 Laser Scanning Confocal microscope with a spectral detection system designed for finer separation of fluorochromes (FV 1000 Spectral).

Quantification of HIV-Like Particles in Various Organs

Approximately 10^{10} Cy3-labeled HIV-like particles were infused *via* the retro–orbital plexus of anesthetized mice and were sacrificed at 10 min. The mice were bled of ~20 μL *via* the retro–orbital plexus, and organs (liver, kidney, lung, spleen, and heart) were removed and weighed. The weighed portions of the organs were homogenized and lysed with organ lysis buffer (0.1% SDS, 10 mM Tris, pH 7.4, and 1 mM EDTA) (3). The Cy3 fluorescence in organ lysates and blood was measured using fluorimeter (2300 Enspire multimode reader). The amount of Cy3 fluorescence associated with each organ was estimated by factoring the total organ weight

and after subtracting both the blood volume of that particular organ (24) and the background organ fluorescence from uninfused age matched mice.

Quantification of the Association of Cy3-Labeled VLP with Liver Cells

Based on 4-color immunofluorescence analysis of liver sections, we determined that Cy3-labeled VLP associated with LSEC and KC, but not hepatocytes or large vessel endothelium. The association of VLP with LSEC and KC was quantified with Image J software as described previously in our work (1). Briefly, quantification was determined in a three-step process: (1) image threshold was adjusted to account for background intensity not associated with Cy3 VLP, and the total Cy3 fluorescence intensity was recorded for the image; (2) each Kupffer cell (KC) within the image, identified by anti-F4/80 staining, was partitioned, and the fluorescence intensity of Cy3 associated with individual KC was recorded; the VLP intensity associated with individual KC was summed to total KC-associated VLP; and (3) the total KC-associated VLP intensity was subtracted from the total VLP intensity of the entire image to give the total LSEC-associated VLP intensity. KC and LSEC association was averaged for a total of 160 technical replicates of the images over the three mice. Within each mouse, the technical replicates were averaged producing three KC and three LSEC associations. The mean and SD of the three KC- and the three LSEC-association observations are presented and no statistical testing was done since these observations are not independent of each other.

Clearance of VLP from the Bloodstream

Clearance is defined as elimination from blood. BALB/c male mice at age 14 weeks were infused intravenously *via* tail vein with 2×10^{10} VLP in PBS, pH 7.4. After infusion, 20 μL of blood was obtained *via* the retro–orbital plexus at 1, 5, 10, 20 (or 15), and 30 min using heparinized capillary tubes. The calculation of VLP concentration at the time of infusion (time 0) was based on the mouse weight and assumed total blood volume of ~2.58 mL/25 g mouse (25). Blood obtained at each time point was diluted and VLP were quantified using p24 ELISA (Zeptometrix) per the manufacturer's instructions. The concentrations of p24 in picograms per milliliter were converted to VLP per milliliter using the calculated conversion rate between pictograms per milliliter and NTA. Clearance kinetics were plotted as concentrations of VLP per milliliter of blood versus time. The curve was biphasic with a fast phase, an inflection at about 10 min, at which most of the VLP had been cleared (97%), and a second phase, a virtual plateau.

Statistics

The following method was used for the recovery time experiments. VLP concentration was $\log_{10}$-transformed, and all analyses were run on the transformed values. A random-effects linear regression model where $\log_{10}$-transformed VLP concentration was the dependent variable while group (study versus control mice), recovery period (1.5, 3, 6, 12, and 24 h), test time [0, 1, 5, 10, 20 (or 15), and 30 min], and all two-way interactions were included in the model as independent categorical variables. Random-effects regression was used due to the longitudinal nature of the observations where the outcomes ($\log_{10}$ VPL concentration) were nested within specific mice over time. Additionally, this method uses all of the results from all of the mice used in the study. After running the random-effects linear regression model, linear contrast statements were used to estimate differences between study and control mice for specific test times and recovery periods of interest. In addition to these differences, the 95% confidence interval of the differences and the *p*-Values are also produced by the linear contrast statements. All analyses were run using Stata 14.1, StataCorp LP, College Station, TX, USA.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceived and designed the experiments: CA and LG. Performed the experiments: JM, ZY, AC, OS, MR, and GP Analyzed the data: JM, ZY, AC, OS, GP, JK, MR, JK, JR, LG, and CA. Contributed reagents/materials/analysis tools: JK and GP. Wrote the paper: CA.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by NIH R01 grants AR066330 and AI090644 to JJK. We are grateful for the helpful comments of Dr. Mark Wewers and Dr. Li Wu at The Ohio State University; to Dr. Sara Cole, Richard Montione, Brian Kemmenoe, and the staff at The OSU Campus Microscopy and Imaging Facility for training and advice.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00035/full#supplementary-material.

REFERENCES

1. Ganesan LP, Mohanty S, Kim J, Clark KR, Robinson JM, Anderson CL. Rapid and efficient clearance of blood-borne virus by liver sinusoidal endothelium. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7(9):e1002281. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002281
2. Simon-Santamaria J, Rinaldo CH, Kardas P, Li R, Malovic I, Elvevold K, et al. Efficient uptake of blood-borne BK and JC polyomavirus-like particles in endothelial cells of liver sinusoids and renal vasa recta. *PLoS One* (2014) 9:e111762. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0111762
3. Ganesan LP, Kim J, Wu Y, Mohanty S, Phillips GS, Birmingham DJ, et al. FcgammaRIIb on liver sinusoidal endothelium clears small immune complexes. *J Immunol* (2012) 189:4981–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1202017
4. Yao Z, Mates JM, Cheplowitz AM, Hammer LP, Maiseyeu A, Phillips GS, et al. Blood-borne lipopolysaccharide is rapidly eliminated by liver sinusoidal endothelial cells via high-density lipoprotein. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:2390–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600702
5. Giugliano S, Kriss M, Golden-Mason L, Dobrinskikh E, Stone AE, Soto-Gutierrez A, et al. Hepatitis C virus infection induces autocrine interferon signaling by human liver endothelial cells and release of exosomes, which

inhibits viral replication. *Gastroenterology* (2015) 148:392–402. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2014.10.040
6. Barth H, Cerino R, Arcuri M, Hoffmann M, Schurmann P, Adah MI, et al. Scavenger receptor class B type I and hepatitis C virus infection of primary tupaia hepatocytes 1. *J Virol* (2005) 79:5774–85. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.9.5774-5785.2005
7. Zeisel MB, Koutsoudakis G, Schnober EK, Haberstroh A, Blum HE, Cosset FL, et al. Scavenger receptor class B type I is a key host factor for hepatitis C virus infection required for an entry step closely linked to CD81. *Hepatology* (2007) 46:1722–31. doi:10.1002/hep.21994
8. Bournazos S, Klein F, Pietzsch J, Seaman MS, Nussenzweig MC, Ravetch JV. Broadly neutralizing anti-HIV-1 antibodies require Fc effector functions for in vivo activity. *Cell* (2014) 158:1243–53. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.08.023
9. Alemany R, Suzuki K, Curiel DT. Blood clearance rates of adenovirus type 5 in mice. *J Gen Virol* (2000) 81:2605–9. doi:10.1099/0022-1317-81-11-2605
10. Brunner KT, Hurez D, McCluskey RT, Benacerraf B. Blood clearance of P32-labeled vesicular stomatitis and Newcastle disease viruses by the reticuloendothelial system in mice. *J Immunol* (1960) 85:99–105.
11. Mims CA. The response of mice to large intravenous injections of ectromelia virus. I. The fate of injected virus. *Br J Exp Pathol* (1959) 40:533–42.
12. Zhang L, Dailey PJ, Gettie A, Blanchard J, Ho DD. The liver is a major organ for clearing simian immunodeficiency virus in rhesus monkeys. *J Virol* (2002) 76:5271–3. doi:10.1128/JVI.76.10.5271-5273.2002
13. Bashirova AA, Geijtenbeek TB, van Duijnhoven GC, van Vliet SJ, Eilering JB, Martin MP, et al. A dendritic cell-specific intercellular adhesion molecule 3-grabbing nonintegrin (DC-SIGN)-related protein is highly expressed on human liver sinusoidal endothelial cells and promotes HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193:671–8. doi:10.1084/jem.193.6.671
14. Couvelard A, Scoazec J-Y, Dauge M-C, Bringuier A-F, Potet F, Feldmann G. Structural and functional differentiation of sinusoidal endothelial cells during liver organogenesis in humans. *Blood* (1996) 87:4568–80.
15. Ganesan LP, Mates JM, Cheplowitz AM, Avila CL, Zimmerer JM, Yao Z, et al. Scavenger receptor B1, the HDL receptor, is expressed abundantly in liver sinusoidal endothelial cells. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:20646. doi:10.1038/srep20646
16. Gaidukov L, Nager AR, Xu S, Penman M, Krieger M. Glycine dimerization motif in the N-terminal transmembrane domain of the high density lipoprotein receptor SR-BI required for normal receptor oligomerization and lipid transport. *J Biol Chem* (2011) 286:18452–64. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.229872
17. Blouin A, Bolender RP, Weibel ER. Distribution of organelles and membranes between hepatocytes and nonhepatocytes in the rat liver parenchyma: a stereological study. *J Cell Biol* (1977) 72:441–55. doi:10.1083/jcb.72.2.441
18. Mousavi SA, Sporstol M, Fladeby C, Kjeken R, Barois N, Berg T. Receptor-mediated endocytosis of immune complexes in rat liver sinusoidal endothelial cells is mediated by FcRIIb2. *Hepatology* (2007) 46:871–84. doi:10.1002/hep.21748
19. Muro H, Shirasawa H, Takahashi Y, Maeda M, Nakamura S. Localization of Fc receptors on liver sinusoidal endothelium. A histological study by electron microscopy. *Acta Pathol Jpn* (1988) 38:291–301.
20. Knolle PA, Wohlleber D. Immunological functions of liver sinusoidal endothelial cells. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2016) 13(3):347–53. doi:10.1038/cmi.2016.5
21. Simon V, Ho DD. HIV-1 dynamics in vivo: implications for therapy. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2003) 1:181–90. doi:10.1038/nrmicro772
22. Schwartz S, Campbell M, Nasioulas G, Harrison J, Felber BK, Pavlakis GN. Mutational inactivation of an inhibitory sequence in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 results in Rev-independent gag expression. *J Virol* (1992) 66:7176–82.
23. Hermida-Matsumoto L, Resh MD. Localization of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Gag and Env at the plasma membrane by confocal imaging. *J Virol* (2000) 74:8670–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.74.18.8670-8679.2000
24. Kaliss N, Pressman D. Plasma and blood volumes of mouse organs, as determined with radioactive iodoproteins. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* (1950) 75:16–20. doi:10.3181/00379727-75-18083
25. Vacha J. Blood volume in inbred strain BALB/c, CBA/J and C57BL/10 mice determined by means of ^{59}Fe-labelled red cells and ^{59}Fe bound to transferrin. *Physiol Bohemoslov* (1975) 24:113–9.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 30 June 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00731

Persistence of Activated and Adaptive-Like NK Cells in HIV$^+$ Individuals despite 2 Years of Suppressive Combination Antiretroviral Therapy

*Anna C. Hearps[1,2], Paul A. Agius[3,4], Jingling Zhou[1], Samantha Brunt[5], Mkunde Chachage[1], Thomas A. Angelovich[1], Paul U. Cameron[6,7], Michelle Giles[2,7], Patricia Price[8], Julian Elliott[2,7] and Anthony Jaworowski[1,2]**

[1] Centre for Biomedical Research, Burnet Institute, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, [2] Department of Infectious Diseases, Monash University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, [3] Department of Epidemiology and Preventive Medicine, Monash University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, [4] Centre for Population Health, Burnet Institute, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, [5] Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, University of Western Australia, Perth, WA, Australia, [6] Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Doherty Institute for Infection and Immunity, The University of Melbourne, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, [7] Infectious Diseases Unit, Alfred Hospital, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, [8] School of Biomedical Science, Curtin University, Perth, WA, Australia

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:
Catherine A. Blish, Stanford University, United States
Martin R. Goodier, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine, United Kingdom

***Correspondence:**
Anthony Jaworowski
anthony.jaworowski@burnet.edu.au

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *30 March 2017*
Accepted: *09 June 2017*
Published: *30 June 2017*

Citation:
Hearps AC, Agius PA, Zhou J, Brunt S, Chachage M, Angelovich TA, Cameron PU, Giles M, Price P, Elliott J and Jaworowski A (2017) Persistence of Activated and Adaptive-Like NK Cells in HIV$^+$ Individuals despite 2 Years of Suppressive Combination Antiretroviral Therapy. Front. Immunol. 8:731. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00731

Innate immune dysfunction persists in HIV$^+$ individuals despite effective combination antiretroviral therapy (cART). We recently demonstrated that an adaptive-like CD56^{dim} NK cell population lacking the signal transducing protein FcRγ is expanded in HIV$^+$ individuals. Here, we analyzed a cohort of HIV$^+$ men who have sex with men (MSM, $n = 20$) at baseline and following 6, 12, and 24 months of cART and compared them with uninfected MSM ($n = 15$) to investigate the impact of cART on NK cell dysfunction. Proportions of NK cells expressing markers of early (CD69$^+$) and late (HLA-DR$^+$/CD38$^+$) activation were elevated in cART-naïve HIV$^+$ MSM ($p = 0.004$ and 0.015, respectively), as were FcRγ$^-$ NK cells ($p = 0.003$). Using latent growth curve modeling, we show that cART did not reduce levels of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells ($p = 0.115$) or activated HLA-DR$^+$/CD38$^+$ NK cells ($p = 0.129$) but did reduce T cell and monocyte activation ($p < 0.001$ for all). Proportions of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells were not associated with NK cell, T cell, or monocyte activation, suggesting different factors drive CD56^{dim} FcRγ$^-$ NK cell expansion and immune activation in HIV$^+$ individuals. While proportions of activated CD69$^+$ NK cells declined significantly on cART ($p = 0.003$), the rate was significantly slower than the decline of T cell and monocyte activation, indicating a reduced potency of cART against NK cell activation. Our findings indicate that 2 years of suppressive cART have no impact on CD56^{dim} FcRγ$^-$ NK cell expansion and that NK cell activation persists after normalization of other immune parameters. This may have implications for the development of malignancies and co-morbidities in HIV$^+$ individuals on cART.

Keywords: NK cell, HIV, adaptive-like NK cell, immune activation, combination antiretroviral therapy

INTRODUCTION

Effective combination antiretroviral therapy (cART) suppresses HIV replication and prevents AIDS-related illness but does not eliminate HIV or fully restore immune function. Virologically suppressed HIV$^+$ individuals show phenotypic and functional evidence of persistent immune

dysfunction, particularly within the innate immune system (1). We and others have demonstrated that heightened HIV-related activation of NK cells (2, 3) and monocytes (4–8) persist in cART-treated individuals despite undetectable levels of HIV viremia (<20 HIV RNA copies/mL plasma). Markers of innate immune activation/inflammation are associated with co-morbidities such as cardiovascular disease, neurocognitive impairment, and malignancies in HIV$^+$ individuals [reviewed in Ref. (9)] and also predict mortality in this population (10). This suggests persistent innate immune activation may have a detrimental effect on the long-term health of HIV$^+$ individuals on cART. Elucidating the underlying mechanism of this effect is essential for preserving the health of the estimated 17 million HIV$^+$ individuals worldwide currently receiving cART.

Acute HIV infection triggers a short-lived expansion of the mature CD56^{dim}CD16$^+$ NK cell subset (which declines during progressive infection) and the emergence of a population of functionally anergic CD56$^-$ NK cells (11–13), but these defects are largely reversed by cART (14). In contrast, our cross-sectional study demonstrated increased NK cell activation and heightened spontaneous degranulation in both viremic and virologically suppressed HIV$^+$ individuals (2), indicating NK cell activation persists despite effective cART. However, the duration of this effect and its impact on co-morbid disease remain unknown.

Although considered innate immune cells, increasing evidence indicates NK cells also possess adaptive, memory-like properties similar to cytotoxic CD8$^+$ T cells (15). A rapid expansion of NK cells able to target murine cytomegalovirus (MCMV)-infected cells has been demonstrated following primary MCMV infection (16). Furthermore, NK cells exhibiting memory-like properties persisted in tissue for several months after MCMV infection and displayed rapid degranulation upon subsequent stimulation. A similar expansion and persistence of specific populations of NK cells also occurs in response to human CMV (HCMV) infection; HCMV seropositivity is associated with expansion of CD56^{dim} NK cells expressing the activating receptor NKG2C and a pattern of killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptors consistent with clonal expansion (17–19). Recent studies associate HCMV infection with expansion of multiple subsets of adaptive-like NK cells, including (but not limited to) those expressing NKG2C (20–22). These "imprinted" populations are stably maintained for at least 15 months following infection (23) and show enhanced antibody-dependent activation (21), consistent with an important role in protective immunity against viral infections. Clonal expansion of NK cells is also observed early after Chikungunya (24) and Hantavirus (25) infections; and we have previously reported expansion of adaptive-like FcRγ$^-$ NK cells in HIV infection (3); however, it remains unclear whether pre-existing CMV infection is a prerequisite for the observed expansion of specific NK cell populations in these settings.

NK cell receptor profiles are perturbed in viremic HIV$^+$ individuals, with increased expression of the activating receptor NKG2C and reduced expression of the inhibitory receptor NKG2A on NK cells (26, 27). The proportion of NKG2A$^+$ NK cells is restored in cART-treated HIV$^+$ individuals in some (27, 28) but not all studies (26); however, expansion of NKG2C$^+$ NK cells can persist in aviremic individuals (29) despite at least 2 years of viral suppression (27). HIV-associated expansion of NKG2C$^+$ NK cells appears to occur only in individuals seropositive for HCMV (27, 29), and HCMV seropositivity is also a prerequisite for NKG2C$^+$ NK cell expansion induced by other chronic viral infections such as hepatitis B and C infection (18). These findings suggest chronic viral diseases such as HIV and HCMV may act synergistically to heighten immune dysfunction. Accordingly, HCMV$^+$/HIV$^+$ individuals with >12 years of successful cART have higher levels of HCMV-reactive antibodies and T cells than HCMV$^+$/HIV$^-$ individuals (30, 31). These findings highlight the necessity to consider HCMV antibodies in studies of NK cell dysfunction and underscore the requirement for appropriate HIV$^-$ comparison groups when analyzing these defects in HIV$^+$ populations who carry a higher burden of HCMV than the general population.

In a recent cross-sectional study, we made the novel discovery that a population of CD56^{dim} NK cells lacking the intracellular signal transduction protein FcRγ is expanded in both viremic and virologically suppressed HIV$^+$ individuals (3). FcRγ is an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif-containing adaptor protein responsible for transducing signals through activating NK cell receptors such as CD16, and acting as a chaperone for these receptors. These CD56^{dim}FcRγ$^-$ NK cells have reduced expression of CD16 and the natural cytotoxicity receptors NKp30 and NKp46, but enhanced antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) activity, and represent up to 90% of the NK cell population in some HIV$^+$ individuals (3). An analogous population of CD56^{dim}FcRγ$^-$ NK cells has previously been characterized in HIV$^-$/HCMV$^+$ individuals and shown to possess a memory-like phenotype with adaptive immune features including enhanced ADCC against target cells infected with HCMV or herpes simplex virus, implying a specialized role in antibody-dependent cross-protection (22, 32). We therefore investigated the HIV-related expansion of adaptive-like CD56^{dim}FcRγ$^-$ NK cells in a contemporary cohort of HIV$^+$ men who have sex with men (MSM). Given the abovementioned effect of HCMV infection on NK cell imprinting and the near ubiquitous HCMV seropositivity of HIV$^+$ MSM, we used a novel longitudinal MSM cohort to study the effect of HIV and cART on the prevalence of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells by comparison with appropriately matched HIV$^-$ MSM. Furthermore, we used latent growth curve modeling to quantify the rate at which NK cell activation is reversed following viral suppression as compared to activation of other immune cell compartments.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study Participants

Participants were identified from the Melbourne HIV Cohort, a prospective study of HIV-positive and HIV-seronegative men who self-report having sex with men. Participants in the Melbourne HIV Cohort were reviewed annually to assess co-morbidities. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) and plasma were prepared and archived from each visit. Baseline samples were analyzed from 20 cART-naïve HIV$^+$ MSM and 15 HIV$^-$ MSM matched for age with the HIV$^+$ MSM at the baseline time-point. HIV$^+$ individuals were recruited when they were cART-naïve and followed-up every 3 months for

12 months following cART-initiation, then annually thereafter. Of the 20 HIV$^+$ MSM, one initiated a cART regimen consisting of efavirenz, festinavir and lamivudine. The other 19 participants received a cART regimen of tenofovir and emtricitabine, plus either efavirenz ($n = 6$), rilpivirine ($n = 5$), raltegravir ($n = 3$), ritonavir + atazanavir ($n = 4$), or ritonavir + neviripine ($n = 1$); two individuals had their regimen altered (from raltegravir to dolutegravir and from efavirenz to raltegravir) during the follow up period. At the time of the study, 10 of the HIV$^+$ MSM had reached the 24-month post-cART initiation time-point and were included in the analysis. Exclusion criteria included co-morbid disease (e.g., cardiovascular disease, diabetes) and current use of statins, steroids, or other anti-inflammatory medications. For selected experiments, an additional 14 HIV$^-$ men of a similar age were recruited from the general community. Ethical approval for this study was obtained from the Alfred Hospital Research and Ethics Committee.

Sample Processing and Immunophenotyping

Cells and plasma were prepared from whole blood collected into acid citrate dextrose tubes. PBMC were collected following Ficoll density gradient centrifugation of blood and stored in liquid N_2. Cells were stained with LIVE/DEAD® fixable dead cell stain (ThermoFisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) prior to immunophenotyping. Expression of surface receptors on NK cells, monocytes, and T cells were detected by staining with the following antibodies: CD56 APC (clone NKH-1) from Beckman Coulter (Brea, CA); CD14-V500 (clone M5E2), CD16 PE-Cy7 (clone 3G8), CD3 PerCP-Cy5.5 (clone UCHT1), CD38-PE (clone HB7), HLA-DR FITC or APC-H7 (clone G46-6), CD4 PE-Cy7 (clone RPA-TA), CD8 APC-H7 (clone SK1), all from BD Biosciences (San Jose, CA, USA); CD3 BV510 (clone OKT3), CD56 AF700 (clone HCD 56), CD57 Pacific Blue (clone HCD57), CD355 PerCP-Cy5.5 (NKp46, clone 9E2), CD337 AlexaFluor 647 (NKp30, clone CD337), all from Biolegend (San Diego, CA, USA). Expression of intracellular FcRγ was detected after labeling of surface antigens and following permeabilization with Perm/Wash buffer 1 (BD Biosciences), then staining with anti-FcRγ FITC (FcεR1, γ subunit, rabbit polyclonal, Millipore, Darmstadt, Germany). The specificity of the polyclonal anti-FcRγ FITC antibody has been previously demonstrated (3). Cells were acquired on a Fortessa LSR flow cytometer (BD Biosciences) and data analyzed using FlowJo software (version 10, FlowJo LLC, Ashland, OR, USA). Gating strategies for each cell type are depicted in Figure S1 in Supplementary Material.

Measurement of Plasma Inflammatory Markers and HCMV Antibody

Plasma concentrations of soluble CD163 (sCD163) and CXCL10 were measured using commercial ELISA kits as per manufacturer's instructions (Macro 163, IQ Products, Groningen, Netherlands and DIP-100, Quantikine ELISA, R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN, USA, respectively). IgG reactive with HCMV was quantified using HCMV lysate, HCMV glycoprotein B (gB), and HCMV IE-1 antigens as previously described (3). CMV seropositivity was defined as >2 SD above the mean antibody levels for HCMV lysate derived for a set of 11 samples that had been deemed seronegative by the ARCHITECT CMV IgG assay (Abbott Diagnostics, IL). Data are presented in arbitrary units (AU) defined relative to a standard plasma pool run on each plate. Cross-reactivity of the CMV ELISA with other herpes viruses has not been formally assessed. Samples were measured over a range of dilutions to ensure accurate quantitation in the high range.

Statistical Analyses

Cross-sectional comparisons of marker levels between groups were made using Mann–Whitney *U*-test, while differences between baseline and post-cART time points in HIV$^+$ MSM were made using Wilcoxon matched pairs signed rank test (GraphPad Prism software, version 6.05). Multilevel modeling was used to estimate latent growth-curve models exploring the subject-specific nature of the association between each marker and time. Latent growth-curve models were also estimated on the natural log of each immunological marker and post-estimation non-linear equations using exponentiated model coefficients were estimated to provide proportional rates of immunological change at specific time-points. Latent growth-curve models comprised two-levels, HIV$^+$ individuals at level-2 (i.e., random intercept and coefficient for time) and their marker responses over-time at level-1 (see Supplementary Eq. 1 in Supplementary Material). Latent growth-curve modeling was extended to incorporate more complex bivariate outcome models (i.e., two outcomes), enabling simultaneous estimation of log-marker rates of change and post-estimation inference comparing rates of change between different markers (i.e., modeling the comparative mean percent change between two markers over-time, and accounting for the correlation between individuals' responses to these two markers across time). In these models, typically, random effects for heterogeneity in both participants' baseline marker levels (i.e., random intercept) and the nature of any change in marker level over time (i.e., random coefficient/slope) were estimated, with an unstructured covariance estimated between each random effect. A limitation of these analyses was that for markers measured using a binomial statistical understanding (i.e., outcomes where cell proportions were determined) the distributional assumptions of the linear mixed models used in longitudinal modeling were not entirely met. Nested model-based likelihood-ratio statistics were used to provide statistical inference for model fit when relaxing model constraints (random effects and the functional form of fixed effects for time). To assess the fit of the estimated latent growth-curve models, diagnostic plots comparing participants observed marker levels with Bayesian model-based (best linear unbiased predictions) predicted levels over time were produced and inspected. Contemporaneous (i.e., both outcome and factor variable responses from the same time-period were regressed) unadjusted longitudinal associations between selected factors and participant CD56^{dim} FcRγ$^-$ NK cell proportions were estimated using multilevel modeling. In these multilevel models, factors were estimated as time-varying fixed effects with a random intercept (level-2) to account for the dependency in the data given an individual's repeated marker

level measurement over-time. Statistical inference was assessed at the 5% level. Stata version 13.1 statistical package (StataCorp LP, College Station, TX, USA) was used for multilevel modeling and bivariate latent growth-curve modeling was undertaken using the user-written Stata program generalized linear latent mixed modeling (gllamm) [(33)].

RESULTS

MSM Show Expansion of FcRγ⁻ NK Cells and Elevated Plasma Levels of HCMV Antibodies as Compared to Non-MSM Individuals

In many developed countries, the HIV epidemic is concentrated in at-risk populations such as MSM, yet demographic and clinical differences that exist between these populations and the general community [i.e., prevalence of smoking, sexually transmitted infections, HCMV seropositivity (34)] are rarely considered in immunological studies. Given the association between HCMV infection and adaptive-like NK cell expansion in HIV seronegative individuals shown by ourselves and others (3, 22), we first asked whether proportions of FcRγ⁻ NK cells were influenced by MSM status. We compared samples from 14 non-MSM males (median age [IQR] 31.0 [30.0–39.0] years, 78.6% or 11/14 CMV-seropositive), and 14 MSM of a comparable age (35.0 [29.3–43.5] years, 85.7% or 12/14 CMV-seropositive) who were all HIV seronegative. MSM had higher levels of IgG antibodies reactive with the HCMV envelope protein gB (**Figure 1A**, $p = 0.047$) but also showed significantly increased proportions of FcRγ⁻ NK cells (median [IQR] 14.4% [4.8–17.8] for MSM vs 4.0% [1.8–6.8] for non-MSM; $p = 0.006$, **Figure 1B**). These differences persisted when only CMV seropositive individuals were compared ($p = 0.012$ and 0.037 for gB antibodies and FcRγ⁻ NK cells, respectively, not shown). These findings confirmed the importance of controlling for MSM sexual exposure and HCMV burden in our subsequent analyses of NK cell immunology in HIV infection.

Viremic HIV Infection in MSM Is Associated with a Further Expansion of Adaptive-Like FcRγ⁻ NK Cells with a Similar Phenotype to Those in HIV-Seronegative MSM

To assess the impact of untreated HIV infection on FcRγ⁻ NK cell expansion in an appropriately controlled study population, we analyzed baseline samples from cART-naïve HIV⁺ and HIV⁻ MSM of similar age ($n = 20$ and 15, respectively) from the Melbourne HIV cohort. Demographic characteristics and relevant clinical parameters are detailed in **Table 1**. Proportions of FcRγ⁻ NK cells were expanded in HIV⁺ MSM, with a median of 28.6% (IQR: 24.6–38.3%) compared to 14.4% (4.8–17.8%) in HIV⁻ MSM ($p < 0.0001$, **Figure 2A**). The phenotype of these cells in the two groups was similar; CD56^{dim} FcRγ⁻ NK cells had very low expression of the natural cytotoxicity receptors NKp30 and NKp46 and heightened expression of the maturation/differentiation marker CD57, which was statistically significant in HIV⁺ individuals; however, there was substantial inter-individual variation in the pattern of CD57 expression on FcRγ⁻ and FcRγ⁺ NK cells (Figure S2A–C in Supplementary Material). To further explore the phenotype of these cells and investigate whether they were the result of proliferative expansion, we analyzed expression of the chemokine receptor CXCR6 [indicative of tissue-homing NK cells (35)], and a proliferation marker (Ki-67) on FcRγ⁻ and FcRγ⁺ CD56^{dim} NK cells in a subset of HIV⁺ donors. Compared to FcRγ⁺ CD56^{dim} NK cells, FcRγ⁻ cells had significantly lower expression of CXCR6 (0.7 vs 5.8%; $p = 0.004$, data not shown) while both populations showed equal, low expression of Ki-67 (0.5 vs 1.0%, $p = 0.945$, data not shown). These data indicate that the proportion of adaptive-like FcRγ⁻ NK cells is expanded by HIV infection (in addition to the effects of MSM-related factors)

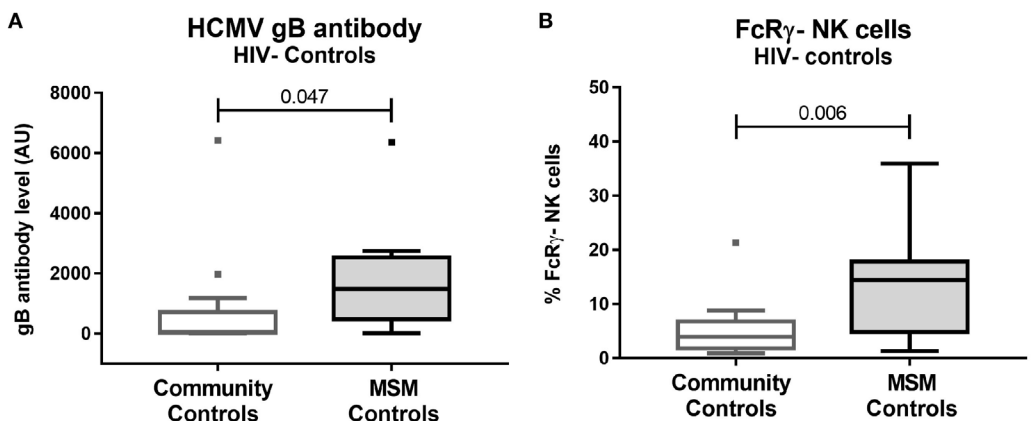


FIGURE 1 | CD56^{dim} FcRγ⁻ NK cell expansion and increased human CMV (HCMV) antibodies are associated with MSM-related factors. **(A)** Plasma antibodies to the HCMV glycoprotein B (gB) were quantified by ELISA in plasma from HIV⁻ male controls recruited from either the community ($n = 14$) or from the Melbourne HIV Cohort consisting of men who have sex with men (MSM, $n = 14$). **(B)** The proportion of CD56^{dim}CD16⁺ NK cells lacking the FcRγ⁻ signal transduction protein was measured in peripheral blood mononuclear cells from the same individuals as in **(A)** using intracellular staining and flow cytometry. Graphs show Tukey plots of median (bar), IQR (box), and 1.5x IQR (whiskers); outliers are indicated by squares. *p* values shown were determined by Mann–Whitney *U* test. AU, Arbitrary units.

TABLE 1 | Demographic and clinical characteristics of HIV$^-$ and HIV$^+$ MSM at baseline and longitudinally post-combination antiretroviral therapy (post-cART) initiation.[a]

	HIV$^-$ MSM	HIV$^+$ MSM			
			Post-cART follow-up time point		
Median (IQR)	Baseline	Baseline	6 months	12 months	24 months
n	15	20	20	20	10
Age (years)	34.0 (29.0–43.0)	32.0 (29.0–43.5)			
Current smoker, *n* (%)	1 (6.6%)	4 (20%)			
HCV$^+$ (antigen and PCR$^+$), *n* (%)	0	2 (10%)			
Human CMV seropositive	13 (86.7%)	20 (100%)[b]			
Nadir CD4 T cell count (cells/μL)	NA	385 (329–656)			
CD4 T cell count (cells/μL)	ND	452 (382–711)	580 (507–752)*	605 (480–942)*	741 (588–1037)*
ΔCD4 T cell count (cells/μL)	NA		135 (16–203)	129 (−22–209)	205 (53–462)
Viral load (RNA copies/mL)[c]	NA	41,050 (17,219–148,606)	20 (20–44)***	20 (20–20)***	20 (20–20)**
Undetectable viral load, *n* (%)	NA	0	13 (65%)	19 (95%)	10 (100%)

NA, not applicable; ND, not determined.

[a]*Longitudinal analysis was performed on HIV$^+$ MSM only.*

[b]*Not statistically different to HIV$^-$ MSM as determined by Chi-squared test.*

[c]*Values of <20 copies/mL were designated as 20 for the purpose of statistical analysis.*

**p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001 vs baseline from Wilcoxon matched pairs signed rank tests.*

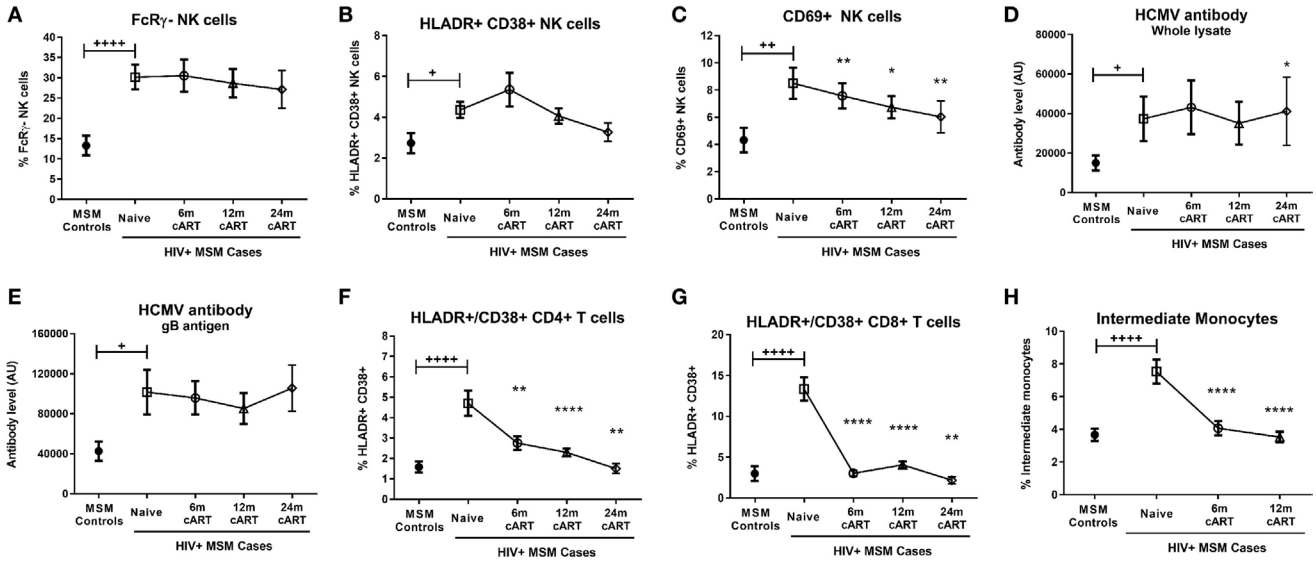


FIGURE 2 | Combination antiretroviral therapy (cART) reverses T cell and monocyte activation, but not NK cell dysfunction or human CMV (HCMV) antibody levels. The proportion of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells (**A**), activated HLA-DR$^+$CD38$^+$ **(B)**, and CD69$^+$ **(C)** NK cells, plasma levels of HCMV-specific antibodies to either whole HCMV lysate **(D)** or gB antigen **(E)**, the percentage of activated HLA-DR$^+$CD38$^+$ CD4$^+$ **(F)** and CD8$^+$ **(G)** T cells and the proportion of intermediate (CD14^{++}CD16$^+$) monocytes **(H)** was determined in HIV-uninfected MSM ($n = 15$) and HIV$^+$ MSM ($n = 20$) at baseline (cART-naïve) and after 6, 12, and 24 months of cART. Graphs show median and IQR. +, ++, and ++++ denote $p < 0.05$, 0.01, and 0.0001, respectively, as compared to HIV$^-$ MSM determined by Mann–Whitney *U* test. *, **, and **** and denote $p < 0.05$, <0.01, and <0.0001, respectively, as compared to the corresponding cART-naïve value determined by Wilcoxon matched pairs signed rank test. AU, arbitrary units.

and that this cell population does not appear to be the result of heightened proliferation or show increased expression of tissue-homing receptors but may represent a more mature NK cell subset.

Viremic HIV Infection Is Associated with Increased NK Cell Activation and Elevated Levels of HCMV Antibodies

Given our findings regarding the influence of MSM-related factors on FcRγ$^-$ NK cell expansion, it was important to confirm the effect of HIV on NK cell activation and other immune parameters in an adequately controlled cohort. Compared to HIV$^-$ MSM, viremic, cART-naive HIV$^+$ MSM had significantly increased levels of NK cell activation as indicated by proportions of either HLA-DR$^+$/CD38$^+$ (median [IQR] 4.5% [2.5–5.9%] in HIV$^+$ MSM vs 2.3% [1.4–3.0%] for HIV$^-$ MSM, $p = 0.015$) or CD69$^+$ NK cells (7.4% [4.5–10.8%] vs 3.2% [2.2–6.2%], $p = 0.004$) (**Figures 2B,C**, respectively). In addition to the increase in HCMV antibody levels associated with MSM status shown in **Figure 1**, viremic HIV infection was associated with a further increase in antibody

levels to both whole HCMV lysate ($p = 0.046$, **Figure 2D**) and the gB antigen ($p = 0.011$, **Figure 2E**), while antibody levels to HCMV IE-1 did not differ with HIV status (data not shown).

Analysis of T cell and monocyte activation markers confirmed the well-established effect of viremic HIV infection on heightened $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cell activation (as assessed by HLA-DR/CD38 coexpression; $p < 0.0001$ for both vs HIV^- MSM, **Figures 2F,G**), expansion of inflammatory intermediate $CD14^{++}CD16^+$ monocytes ($p < 0.0001$ vs HIV^- MSM, **Figure 2H**), and concomitant reduction in classical $CD14^{++}CD16^-$ monocyte proportion ($p = 0.008$, data not shown). Taken together, data from this unique MSM cohort confirm that untreated HIV infection is associated with increased NK cell activation and generalized adaptive and innate immune activation, and indicate that this occurs in addition to the effects related to MSM status shown in **Figure 1**. Although HCMV seropositivity was near-ubiquitous in this cohort and not significantly different between HIV^+ and HIV^- MSM (**Table 1**), a sub-analysis of only $HCMV^+$ MSM indicated the proportion of activated HLA-DR^+/$CD38^+$, $CD69^+$, and $FcR\gamma^-$ NK cells was significantly higher in HIV^+ vs HIV^- MSM ($p = 0.032$, 0.012, and 0.001, respectively, data not shown), indicating an effect of HIV independent of HCMV serostatus.

Viral Suppression Associated with cART Does Not Reverse NK Cell Activation or the Expansion of $FcR\gamma^-$ NK Cells

We undertook longitudinal analyses of pre- and post-cART samples from HIV^+ MSM to determine the extent to which cART was able to reverse HIV-associated defects to NK cells as compared to other cellular/immunological compartments. Sixty-five percent, 95%, and 100% of individuals achieved undetectable viral load (<20 copies/mL) after 6, 12, and 24 months of cART, respectively (**Table 1**), and significant increases in $CD4^+$ T cell counts observed at all post-cART time-points ($p < 0.05$ for all vs baseline, **Table 1**) confirmed the efficacy of cART in this cohort. The relatively high nadir $CD4^+$ T cell count of 385 [329–656] (median [IQR]) and baseline $CD4^+$ T cell count of 452 [382–711] cells/μL are typical of a contemporary HIV cohort where individuals initiate cART at higher $CD4^+$ T cell counts prior to experiencing significant immunological damage.

Descriptive statistical analysis revealed that cART had no impact on proportions of $FcR\gamma^-$ NK cells, which remained similar to pre-cART levels at 6, 12, and 24 months post-cART initiation (**Figure 2A**). Levels of activated HLA-DR^+/$CD38^+$ NK cells were also unaltered by cART and remained similar to levels in viremic, cART-naïve individuals at all follow-up time-points (**Figure 2B**). However, the proportion of NK cells expressing the early activation marker CD69 at 6, 12, and 24 months post-cART time-points were significantly lower than pre-cART levels ($p = 0.004$, 0.036, and 0.008, respectively; **Figure 2C**). Viral suppression associated with cART did not alter levels of HCMV antibodies to either whole lysate or gB antigens (**Figures 2D,E**, respectively). The lack of an effect of cART on NK cell dysfunction and HCMV antibody levels was in contrast to its effect on T cells and monocytes, where HIV-related $CD8^+$ T cell activation and intermediate monocyte expansion were reversed to levels observed in uninfected MSM within 6 months of cART initiation (**Figures 2G,H**, respectively), while $CD4^+$ T cell activation was resolved within 24 months of cART (**Figure 2F**). These descriptive analyses indicate cART is less effective at decreasing activation of NK cells compared to T cells and monocytes and demonstrate the persistence of NK cell dysfunction and elevated HCMV antibodies in HIV^+ individuals despite 24 months of viral suppression.

cART Reverses HIV-Related Activation of T Cells and Monocytes More Rapidly Than NK Cell Activation

To fully and quantitatively model the differential effect of cART on individual immune cell types indicated by the above descriptive analyses, we employed a mixed effects modeling framework to compare the rate of decline of HIV-related NK cell activation with other cellular compartments. This analytical approach has the additional benefit of accounting for the inherent variation in each individual's initial immunological status and the way they subsequently respond to therapy, permitting a more accurate modeling of the change to specific immunological parameters over time in response to cART than is achievable with simple descriptive statistical analyses.

Latent growth-curve modeling confirmed cART had no significant effect on proportions of activated HLA-DR^+/$CD38^+$ NK cells [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 2.3$, $p = 0.129$] or $FcR\gamma^-$ NK cells [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 2.5$, $p = 0.115$], while the HIV-related increase in activated $CD69^+$ NK cell proportion declined significantly over time on cART [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 9.1$, $p = 0.003$, **Table 2**]. Our modeling also confirmed that T cell activation [Wald $\chi^2(2) = 32.5$ and Wald $\chi^2(2) = 68.1$ for $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells, respectively, $p < 0.001$ for both, **Table 2**] and inflammatory intermediate monocyte subset expansion [Wald $\chi^2(2) = 61.2$, $p < 0.001$] were significantly reduced over time on cART.

To compare the rate at which cART reversed $CD69^+$ NK cell, T cell and monocyte activation, the proportion of pre-cART immune activation, which remained after 6 and 12 months on cART, was calculated for each cell type (**Table 3**). After 12 months of cART, 60% (95% CI:53–67%) of activated $CD4^+$ and 30% (21–39%) of activated $CD8^+$ T cells remained, indicating a respective 40 and 70% reduction in T cell activation. Similarly, 12 months of cART was associated with a 53% (44–62%) and 85% (54–138%) reversal of the HIV-related alterations to intermediate and classical monocyte subset proportions, respectively. In contrast, reversal of activated $CD69^+$ NK cells was substantially slower, with only 20% (13–27%) of HIV-related activation reversed following 12 months of cART.

To determine whether differences in the rates at which cART reversed HIV-related activation of NK cells as compared to T cells and monocytes were significant, we estimated bivariate latent-growth curve models regressing each of the marker outcomes on respective functions of time simultaneously and allowing each individual's treatment responses in marker levels to correlate. This revealed significant differences in the

TABLE 2 | Latent growth-curve modeling[a] showing associations between immune parameter outcomes and time (linear and quadratic) post-combination antiretroviral therapy (post-cART) initiation in HIV+ individuals ($n = 20$).

Immune parameter outcome	*b* (SE)	95% CI	Wald χ^2	*p*-Value
Activated/adaptive-like NK cells				
NK cell (% CD69+)			$\chi^2(1) = 9.1$	0.003
Linear	−0.12 (0.04)	−0.21; −0.04		
Quadratic	–	–	–	–
NK cell (% HLA DR+/CD38+)	–	–	$\chi^2(1) = 2.3$[c]	0.129
Linear	−0.05 (0.03)	−0.11; 0.01	–	–
Quadratic	–	–	–	–
CD56dim FcRγ− NK cells			$\chi^2(1) = 2.5$	0.115
Linear	−0.22 (0.14)	−0.50; 0.05	–	–
Quadratic	–	–	–	–
T cell activation				
CD4+ T cell (% HLA DR+/CD38+)	–	–	$\chi^2(2) = 32.5$[b]	<0.001
Linear	−0.23 (0.05)	−0.34; −0.13	–	–
Quadratic	0.004 (0.002)	0.0004; 0.01	–	–
CD8+ T cell (% HLA DR+/CD38+)	–	–	$\chi^2(2) = 68.1$	<0.001
Linear	−1.08 (0.16)	−1.38; −0.77	–	–
Quadratic	0.03 (0.01)	0.01; 0.04	–	–
Monocyte subsets				
% Classical monocytes			$\chi^2(2) = 28.5$	<0.001
Linear	1.49 (0.39)	0.72; 2.26	–	–
Quadratic	−0.07 (0.03)	−0.13; −0.01		
% Intermediate monocytes			$\chi^2(2) = 61.2$	<0.001
Linear	−0.78 (0.11)	−1.00; −0.56	–	–
Quadratic	0.03 (0.01)	0.02; 0.05	–	–
% Non-classical monocytes			$\chi^2(1) = 10.9$	0.001
Linear	−0.30 (0.09)	−0.48; −0.12	–	–
Quadratic	–	–	–	–

Table shows regression coefficient (b), SE, 95% confidence intervals (95% CI), Wald tests (Wald χ^2) and probability value (p-value).
[a]Latent growth-curve modeling specifying a random intercept (baseline marker level) and coefficient (linear time) and unstructured covariance terms for random effects.
[b]Intercept and slope covariance term not able to be computed for this model.
[c]Random intercept model only—random coefficient model did not converge.
Note: Where a quadratic coefficient is not shown for an outcome, nested likelihood ratio tests did not reject the null hypothesis that the functional form of time on cART was linear.

rate of reversal of CD69+ NK cell activation as compared to inflammatory intermediate monocyte expansion [6 months: Wald $\chi^2(1) = 42.6$; 12 months: Wald $\chi^2(1) = 28.0$; $p < 0.001$ for both, **Figure 3A**]. Similarly, the proportion of activated CD69+ NK cells declined significantly more slowly after cART initiation than activated (HLA-DR+/CD38+) CD4+ T-cells [6 months: Wald $\chi^2(1) = 13.7$; 12 months: Wald $\chi^2(1) = 16.1$, $p < 0.001$ for both, **Figure 3B**] or CD8+ T-cells [6 months: Wald $\chi^2(1) = 58.3$; 12 months Wald $\chi^2(1) = 47.8$, $p < 0.001$ for both, **Figure 3C**]. These analyses indicate that cART has a differential effect on different arms of the immune system, and robustly confirm that NK cell activation resolves more slowly than T cell or monocyte dysfunction following cART initiation.

TABLE 3 | Exponentiated regression coefficient indicating percent change in log immunological parameters from baseline after 6 and 12 months of combination antiretroviral therapy from latent growth-curve modeling ($n = 20$).

	6 months	12 months
Immune parameter outcome	**Exp *b* (95% CI)[a]**	**Exp *b* (95% CI)[a]**
NK cell activation/function		
NK cell (% CD69+)	**0.89 (0.85,0.93)**	**0.80 (0.73,0.87)**
NK cell (% HLA DR+/CD38+)	0.94 (0.88,1.01)	0.89 (0.76,1.02)
CD56dim FcRγ− NK cells	0.94 (0.88,0.99)	0.88 (0.77,0.99)
T cell activation		
CD4+ (% HLA DR+/CD38+)	**0.77 (0.73,0.82)**	**0.60 (0.53,0.67)**
CD8+ (% HLA DR+/CD38+)	**0.50 (0.41,0.60)**	**0.30 (0.21,0.39)**
Monocyte subsets		
% Classical monocytes	**1.36 (1.23,1.51)**	**1.85 (1.54,2.38)**
% Intermediate monocytes	**0.56 (0.46,0.66)**	**0.47 (0.38,0.56)**
% Non-classical monocytes	**0.74 (0.64,0.84)**	**0.55 (0.40,0.70)**

*[a]Exponentiated regression coefficients (Exp b) and 95% confidence intervals (95% CI) from non-linear combined (i.e., linear and quadratic terms) effect estimation based on log-normal latent growth-curve models—coefficient (Exp b) represents the ratio of expected geometric mean difference in a marker for a specific length of time taking account of the functional form of the effect of time (i.e., % change in a marker per specified time-period). Ratios <1 indicate a percent decrease. Values in **bold** indicate marker levels exhibiting significant change over-time.*

Expansion of Adaptive FcRγ− NK Cells Is Not Associated with HCMV Antibody Levels or Other Immune Activation Markers in HIV+ Individuals

Given the persistence of both FcRγ− NK cells and elevated HCMV antibody levels in cART-experienced HIV+ MSM, and our previous observation of an association between these two parameters in HIV-uninfected individuals (3), we extended the modeling to investigate associations between FcRγ− NK cells and elevated HCMV antibody levels in HIV+ MSM. Contemporaneous time-varying associations between individuals' FcRγ− NK cell levels and other key markers were estimated from longitudinal data obtained up to 12 months post-cART initiation using linear mixed modeling, which permitted the analysis of repeated measures data from the same individuals. This analysis indicated that FcRγ− NK cell levels were not associated with levels of antibody to either HCMV lysate [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 0.23$, $p = 0.631$] or gB [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 0.89$, $p = 0.345$, **Table 4**]. Significantly, there was no association between the proportions of FcRγ− NK cells and NK cell activation (either HLA-DR+/CD38+ or CD69+ NK cells, $p = 0.705$ and 0.182, respectively, **Table 4**), nor with any other cellular or soluble immune activation marker measured. This lack of association was also observed when only baseline samples from cART naïve individuals were analyzed (data not shown). These findings are consistent with our previous cross-sectional study that indicated an association between HCMV antibody levels and adaptive-like FcRγ− NK cells in HIV− but not HIV+ individuals (3).

In contrast to levels of FcRγ− NK cells, NK cell activation, measured as either HLA-DR+/CD38+ or CD69+ NK cells, was significantly associated with CD4+ T cell activation [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 5.31$, $p = 0.021$ and Wald $\chi^2(1) = 9.55$, $p = 0.002$, respectively] and the

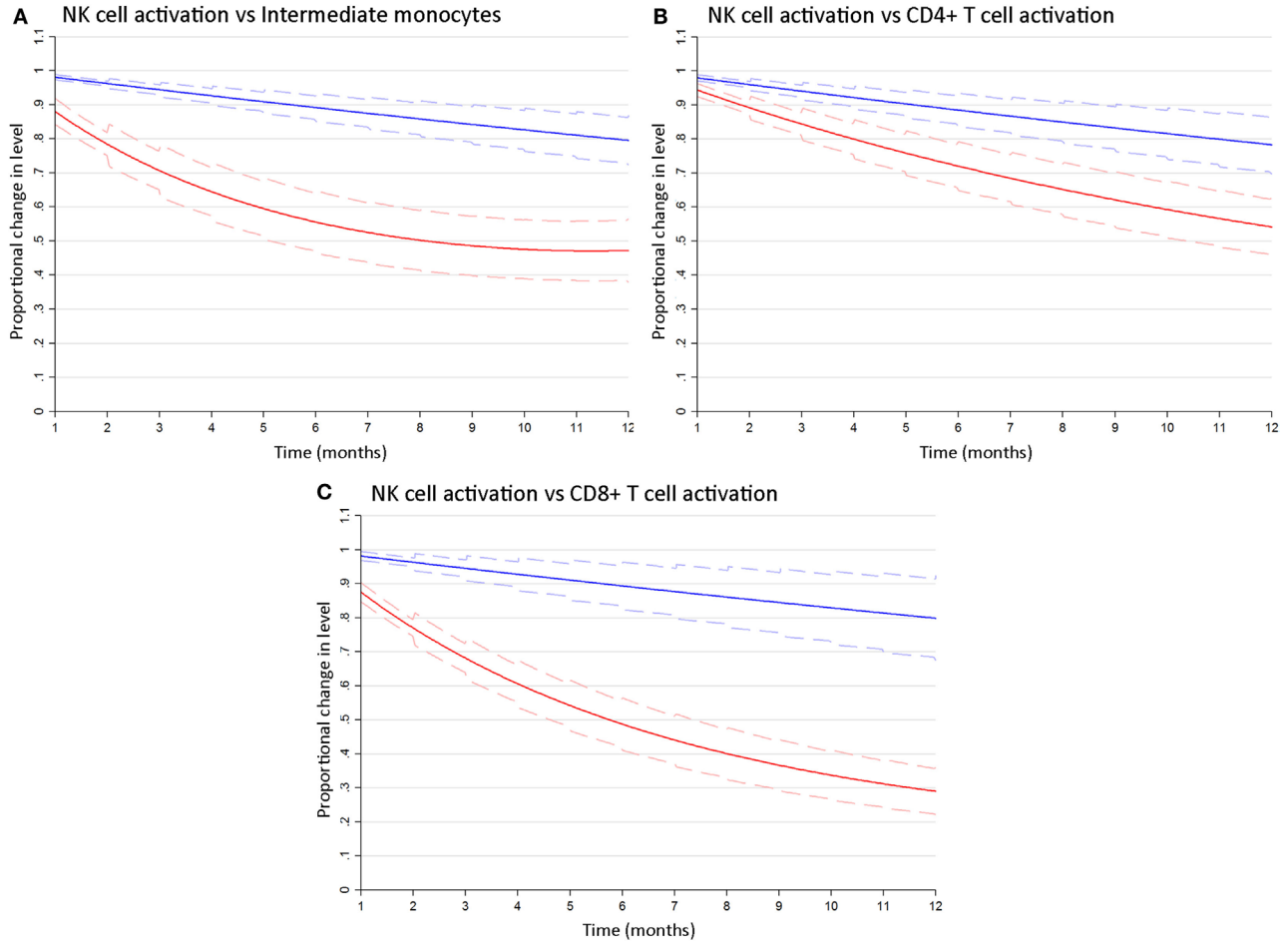


FIGURE 3 | NK cell activation decays more slowly following combination antiretroviral therapy (cART) initiation than T cell or monocyte activation. Bivariate latent growth curve models comparing the modeled rate of decline in the proportion of activated CD69$^+$ NK cells (blue lines) vs inflammatory intermediate CD14^{++}CD16$^+$ monocytes [red lines, **(A)**], activated HLA-DR$^+$/CD38$^+$ CD4$^+$ [red lines, **(B)**] or CD8$^+$ [red lines, **(C)**] T cells for 12 months after cART initiation. Mean exponentiated effects and 95% confidence intervals are shown (solid and dashed lines, respectively). Note: Plots show mean exponentiated linear/quadratic effects by time after cART initiation and 95% confidence intervals. Values <1 indicate a reduction in marker level over time.

proportion of intermediate [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 4.29$, $p = 0.038$ and Wald $\chi^2(1) = 6.02$, $p = 0.014$, respectively] and classical [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 5.71$, $p = 0.017$ and Wald $\chi^2(1) = 4.36$, $p = 0.037$, respectively] monocyte subsets (Table S1 in Supplementary Material). Activated CD69$^+$ NK cells were also significantly associated with CD8$^+$ T cell activation [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 9.24$, $p = 0.002$] and plasma levels of CXCL10 [Wald $\chi^2(1) = 6.66$, $p = 0.010$], whilst neither HLA-DR$^+$/CD38$^+$ or CD69$^+$ activated NK cells were associated with HCMV antibody levels ($p > 0.05$ for all). These findings suggest that whilst NK cell activation is associated with other markers of adaptive and innate immune activation in HIV$^+$ individuals, the expansion of adaptive-like FcRγ$^-$ NK cells is a discrete phenomenon.

DISCUSSION

HIV infection has a profound impact on NK cells including heightened cellular activation, imprinting of the NK cell receptor repertoire and expansion of NK cell subpopulations with an adaptive, memory-like phenotype (2, 3, 26–28). Studies investigating the impact of HIV infection and cART on immunological parameters are often limited by cross-sectional study designs and inappropriate HIV$^-$ comparator populations that do not adequately control for confounders such as heightened HCMV seropositivity. In this study, we used a unique and carefully controlled longitudinal cohort of HIV$^+$ MSM initiating cART with HIV-seronegative MSM recruited from the same primary care sites to investigate the impact of HIV infection and cART on NK cell dysfunction. We found the proportion of CD56^{dim} FcRγ$^-$ NK cells was significantly increased in cART-naïve HIV$^+$ MSM as compared to HIV$^-$ MSM, who in turn were immunologically distinct from community controls. Viremic HIV infection in MSM was also associated with significant activation of CD56^{dim} NK cells, as assessed using HLA-DR/CD38 co-expression as described previously (2) or CD69 expression as phenotypic markers of activation. CD69 ligation induces cytolytic activity in

TABLE 4 | Mixed modeling[a] showing unadjusted longitudinal associations between FcRγ$^-$ CD56^{dim} FcRγ$^-$ NK cell levels and immune parameters in HIV$^+$ individuals (n = 20).

Immune parameter	*b*(SE)	95% CI	Wald χ^2	*p*-Value
T cell activation				
CD4$^+$ (% HLA DR$^+$/CD38$^+$)	0.33 (0.66)	−0.96, 1.62	$\chi^2(1) = 0.26$	0.613
CD8$^+$ (% HLA DR$^+$/CD38$^+$)	0.01 (0.21)	−0.40, 0.41	$\chi^2(1) = 0.00$	0.977
NK cell activation/function				
NK (% CD69$^+$)	0.62 (0.46)	−0.29,1.52	$\chi^2(1) = 1.78$	0.182
NK (% HLA DR$^+$/CD38$^+$)	−0.24 (0.63)	−1.46, 0.99	$\chi^2(1) = 0.14$	0.705
Monocyte subsets				
% Classical monocytes	−0.13 (0.20)	−0.51, 0.26	$\chi^2(1) = 0.42$	0.519
% Intermediate monocytes	0.35 (0.46)	−0.55, 1.25	$\chi^2(1) = 0.59$	0.444
% Non-classical monocytes	0.14 (0.30)	−0.44, 0.72	$\chi^2(1) = 0.23$	0.631
Soluble markers				
HCMV lysate IgG (AU)	2.4×10^{-5} (4.9×10^{-5})	-7.3×10^{-5}, 1.2×10^{-4}	$\chi^2(1) = 0.23$	0.631
HCMV gB IgG (AU)	2.7×10^{-5} (2.9×10^{-5})	-2.9×10^{-5}, 8.4×10^{-5}	$\chi^2(1) = 0.89$	0.345
CXCL10 (pg/mL)	2.7×10^{-3} (0.01)	−0.02, 0.03	$\chi^2(1) = 0.05$	0.828
sCD163 (ng/mL)	3.5×10^{-3} (2.2×10^{-3})	-8.7×10^{-4}, 7.9×10^{-3}	$\chi^2(1) = 2.47$	0.116

Regression coefficient (b), SE, 95% confidence intervals (95% CI), Wald test (Wald χ^2), and probability value (p-value).

[a]*Linear mixed modeling specifying a random intercept for study participant to account for the dependency associated with repeated measurements (i.e., all participant observations were used in analyses).*

AU, arbitrary units.

NK cells (36), but it is also involved in retention of lymphocytes in lymphoid tissue (37) and is highly expressed on tissue-resident NK cells (38), suggesting HIV infection may be associated with greater trafficking of NK cells between blood and tissues. Expression of the maturation marker CD57 on CD56^{dim} NK cells was also unaltered by cART in this cohort (data not shown), which is consistent with our previous findings (31).

To robustly quantify the effect of virologic suppression on NK cell dysfunction, we used mixed effects modeling to account for inherent differences in each individuals' immunological response to HIV infection and subsequent therapy. Importantly, unlike T lymphocyte and monocyte activation, which declined significantly following cART initiation, the expansion of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells in HIV$^+$ MSM was not affected by cART and appeared to represent a stable population present in the setting of HIV infection. Similarly, Brunetta et al. found that proportions of NKG2C$^+$ NK cells (a population analogous to the FcRγ$^-$ NK cells described here (3)) remained consistently elevated despite 2 years of cART, while HIV-associated changes to the ratio of NKG2A$^+$/NKG2C$^+$ NK cells were normalized during this period (27). Together, these data indicate an enduring effect of HIV infection on NK cell dysfunction in virologically suppressed HIV$^+$ individuals, which persists for at least 2 years following cART initiation and long after normalization of other immune parameters.

The persistence of activated HLA-DR$^+$/CD38$^+$ NK cells in cART-treated HIV$^+$ MSM demonstrated by our latent growth curve modeling unequivocally confirms observations from our cross-sectional studies, which found heightened NK cell activation (measured using phenotypic markers or spontaneous degranulation) in virologically suppressed HIV$^+$ individuals (2, 3). This implies NK cell activation is driven by factors other than HIV viremia, although it is still possible that NK cells are more sensitive to residual viral replication (<20 RNA copies/mL detected using validated clinical assays) than other leukocyte types. The association between NK cell and monocyte activation observed here suggests monocyte activation, potentially resulting from endotoxemia, may contribute to NK cell activation in viremic HIV infection. However, the persistence of NK cell activation but not monocyte activation in cART-treated individuals implies either that other factors maintain NK cell activation in virologically suppressed individuals or that NK cells are more sensitive indicators of persistent immune dysfunction. Interestingly, we did not observe an association between NK cell activation and HCMV antibody levels, although HCMV antibody levels alone are an imperfect metric of an individual's HCMV burden and the frequency and magnitude of reactivation events, particularly in HIV infection, as antibody levels in individuals with advanced HIV disease can initially rise following cART-initiation, and then subsequently fall (39, 40). Quantitation of the burden of HCMV remains problematic as the virus replicates in tissue cells, so viral DNA may not be detectable in blood. Thus, it remains possible that HCMV replication may contribute to persistent NK cell activation in cART-treated HIV infection.

In contrast to HLA-DR$^+$/CD38$^+$ NK cells, there was a slow but significant decrease in CD69$^+$ NK cells following cART initiation, consistent with CD69 being an early marker of cellular activation known to decline during the convalescent stage of viral infections such as Hantavirus (41). However, the rate at which activated CD69$^+$ NK cells declined on cART was significantly slower than that observed for T lymphocyte and monocyte activation, indicating NK cells are a cell population very sensitive to inflammatory or immune stimulatory factors that remain after antiretroviral therapy. Monitoring NK activation may therefore be a robust indicator of residual immune dysfunction in cART-treated individuals and could also be a useful biomarker for monitoring the efficacy of future functional cure strategies aimed

at supressing HIV viremia and related immune activation in the absence of cART.

In HIV-uninfected individuals, FcRγ$^-$ NK cells are generated in response to HCMV infection (22, 42). We have reported that the frequency of these cells correlates strongly with HCMV antibody levels in HIV$^-$ individuals recruited from the community (3), suggesting that in the general population, levels of HCMV infection and/or reactivation (to the extent indicated by antibody responses) are driving the expansion of NK cells with adaptive immune properties. In contrast, we have shown both here and previously (3) that HCMV antibody levels do not correlate with FcRγ$^-$ NK cell frequencies in HIV$^+$ MSM. It remains possible that HCMV infection is a prerequisite for the HIV-associated expansion of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells observed here, similar to the effect of HIV on NKG2C$^+$ NK cell expansion, which is only observed in HCMV$^+$ individuals (27). Furthermore, HCMV reactivation may in fact be a primary driver of FcRγ$^-$ NK cell expansion in HIV infection, but the abovementioned limitations with HCMV antibody levels as indicators of HCMV burden may preclude detection of this relationship. We have previously shown the phenotype of adaptive-like NK cells expanded in response to HCMV infection in renal transplant patients differs from those expanded in HIV infection (31, 43), implying that HIV-related factors may drive expansion of adaptive-like NK cells in addition to the effects of HCMV. The lack of an association between FcRγ$^-$ NK cells and immune activation found in this study suggests adaptive-like NK cell expansion is driven by mechanisms distinct from immune cell activation.

Adaptive-like NK populations are characterized phenotypically by reduced expression of the inhibitory receptor NKG2A and signaling molecules such as FcRγ, Syk, and Siglec-7 and increased expression of the activating receptor NKG2C (23, 32). FcRγ$^-$ NK cells lack the cytotoxic receptors NKp30 and NKp46 (3) and have poor cytotoxic activity against tumor targets (32); thus, the increased proportion of these NK cells may contribute to the increased prevalence of non-AIDS malignancies seen in HIV$^+$ individuals, although this requires formal investigation. As NKp46 is required for killing of HIV-infected CD4$^+$ T cells by natural cytotoxicity (44), the accumulation of NKp46$^-$ FcRγ$^-$ NK cells in HIV$^+$ individuals may impair NK-mediated clearance of HIV-infected T cells, although this may be counteracted by their enhanced ADCC activity. The enhanced ability of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells to produce inflammatory factors such as TNF and IFNγ following antibody stimulation (22, 32) may also perpetuate inflammation and immune activation in cART-treated individuals. Given that adaptive-like NK cells are expanded and persist in response to chronic viral infection it is reasonable to speculate that they play a role in protective immunity, although their contribution to this process *in vivo* remains to be determined. Consistent with this, NKG2C^{bright} (45) and FcRγ$^-$ (22) NK cells expanded in HCMV$^+$ individuals show heightened antibody-mediated degranulation, cytokine production, and ADCC against not only HCMV but also HSV-1 targets, implying a role in antibody-dependent cross-protection. However, HIV$^+$/HCMV$^+$ individuals have higher levels of HCMV antibodies than individuals infected with HCMV alone (31), implying poor HCMV control. It is plausible that abundant antibody and FcRγ$^-$ NK cells together compensate for poor protective T-cell responses in HIV$^+$ individuals. We found FcRγ$^-$ NK cells isolated from HIV$^+$ individuals have increased *ex vivo* ADCC activity when stimulated by HIV peptides in the presence of heterologous HIV$^+$ serum (3), but whether this translates to enhanced killing of HIV-infected cells *ex vivo* or *in vivo*, and whether this affects HIV reservoirs, is an important question that warrants investigation.

This study presents unique longitudinal data examining HIV-related immune activation specifically in MSM by comparison to matched HIV$^-$ MSM controls. The concentration of the HIV epidemic in MSM populations in many developed countries including Australia (46) means that MSM are overrepresented in clinical HIV studies conducted in these settings, but MSM-related factors are rarely considered as potential confounders. Our finding of increased proportions of FcRγ$^-$ NK cells and elevated HCMV antibody levels in HIV-uninfected MSM as compared to community controls underscores the importance of using appropriately matched, MSM controls to study immunological changes in HIV$^+$ MSM.

This study has a number of limitations, including a relatively small sample size, although this cohort size was chosen since, with 20 participants, the study provides a minimum number of level-two units to reliably estimate fixed model parameters in longitudinal mixed modeling (47–49). Other limitations include the absence of female participants, the use of an exclusively MSM cohort, and a follow-up of only 2 years. Follow-up of the cohort is ongoing and future analysis of later post-cART time-points will be critical for determining whether periods of cART >2 years are able to mitigate FcRγ$^-$ NK cell expansion. This study has however highlighted a significant and enduring effect of chronic, virologically suppressed HIV infection on the activation and imprinting of NK cells. Identification of the mechanisms responsible for the creation and maintenance of the expanded adaptive-like NK cell population in HIV$^+$ individuals, and the clinical consequences of their expansion, will inform adjunct immunotherapies to adequately address persistent immune dysfunction in cART-treated HIV infection.

ETHICS STATEMENT

This study was approved by the Alfred Hospital Research and Ethics Committee and carried out in accordance with their recommendations. All subjects gave written informed consent in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AH, JZ, SB, MC, and TA generated experimental data; AH, PA, MG, PC, PP, JE, and AJ contributed to study design and interpretation of the data; and AH, PA, and AJ analyzed the data and prepared the manuscript (with approval from all authors).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to thank the study subjects for their generous participation and the nurses and research staff in the Infectious

Diseases Unit at the Alfred Hospital for their assistance. We gratefully acknowledge the contribution to this work of the Victorian Operational Infrastructure Support Program received by the Burnet Institute.

FUNDING

This work was supported by a Project Grant (#1048536) from the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia awarded to AJ. Funding for establishment of the Melbourne HIV Cohort was provided by Monash University, the Burnet Institute and the Alfred Hospital, Melbourne, Australia.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00731/full#supplementary-material.

REFERENCES

1. Hunt PW. HIV and inflammation: mechanisms and consequences. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2012) 9(2):139–47. doi:10.1007/s11904-012-0118-8
2. Lichtfuss GF, Cheng WJ, Farsakoglu Y, Paukovics G, Rajasuriar R, Velayudham P, et al. Virologically suppressed HIV patients show activation of NK cells and persistent innate immune activation. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(3):1491–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1200458
3. Zhou J, Amran FS, Kramski M, Angelovich TA, Elliott J, Hearps AC, et al. An NK cell population lacking FcRgamma is expanded in chronically infected HIV patients. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(10):4688–97. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402448
4. Hearps AC, Maisa A, Cheng WJ, Angelovich TA, Lichtfuss GF, Palmer CS, et al. HIV infection induces age-related changes to monocytes and innate immune activation in young men that persist despite combination antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS* (2012) 26(7):843–53. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328351f756
5. Martin GE, Gouillou M, Hearps AC, Angelovich TA, Cheng AC, Lynch F, et al. Age-associated changes in monocyte and innate immune activation markers occur more rapidly in HIV infected women. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(1):e55279. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0055279
6. Kamat A, Misra V, Cassol E, Ancuta P, Yan Z, Li C, et al. A plasma biomarker signature of immune activation in HIV patients on antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(2):e30881. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0030881
7. Mendez-Lagares G, Romero-Sanchez MC, Ruiz-Mateos E, Genebat M, Ferrando-Martinez S, Munoz-Fernandez MA, et al. Long-term suppressive combined antiretroviral treatment does not normalize the serum level of soluble CD14. *J Infect Dis* (2013) 207(8):1221–5. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit025
8. Burdo TH, Lentz MR, Autissier P, Krishnan A, Halpern E, Letendre S, et al. Soluble CD163 made by monocyte/macrophages is a novel marker of HIV activity in early and chronic infection prior to and after anti-retroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis* (2011) 204(1):154–63. doi:10.1093/infdis/jir214
9. Hearps AC, Martin GE, Rajasuriar R, Crowe SM. Inflammatory co-morbidities in HIV+ individuals: learning lessons from healthy ageing. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2014) 11(1):20–34. doi:10.1007/s11904-013-0190-8
10. Sandler NG, Wand H, Roque A, Law M, Nason MC, Nixon DE, et al. Plasma levels of soluble CD14 independently predict mortality in HIV infection. *J Infect Dis* (2011) 203(6):780–90. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiq118
11. Alter G, Teigen N, Davis BT, Addo MM, Suscovich TJ, Waring MT, et al. Sequential deregulation of NK cell subset distribution and function starting in acute HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2005) 106(10):3366–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-03-1100
12. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Benjamin J, Kim D, Follman D, Marcenaro E, et al. Characterization of CD56-/CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells: a highly dysfunctional NK subset expanded in HIV-infected viremic individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(8):2886–91. doi:10.1073/pnas.0409872102
13. Brunetta E, Hudspeth KL, Mavilio D. Pathologic natural killer cell subset redistribution in HIV-1 infection: new insights in pathophysiology and clinical outcomes. *J Leukoc Biol* (2010) 88(6):1119–30. doi:10.1189/jlb.0410225
14. Ahmad F, Tufa DM, Mishra N, Jacobs R, Schmidt RE. Terminal differentiation of CD56(dim)CD16(+) natural killer cells is associated with increase in natural killer cell frequencies after antiretroviral treatment in HIV-1 infection. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2015) 31(12):1206–12. doi:10.1089/aid.2015.0115
15. Sun JC, Lanier LL. NK cell development, homeostasis and function: parallels with CD8(+) T cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11(10):645–57. doi:10.1038/nri3044
16. Sun JC, Beilke JN, Lanier LL. Adaptive immune features of natural killer cells. *Nature* (2009) 457(7229):557–61. doi:10.1038/nature07665
17. Guma M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gomez-Lozano N, Malats N, Lopez-Botet M. Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood* (2004) 104(12):3664–71. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-05-2058
18. Beziat V, Dalgard O, Asselah T, Halfon P, Bedossa P, Boudifa A, et al. CMV drives clonal expansion of NKG2C+ NK cells expressing self-specific KIRs in chronic hepatitis patients. *Eur J Immunol* (2012) 42(2):447–57. doi:10.1002/eji.201141826
19. Lopez-Verges S, Milush JM, Schwartz BS, Pando MJ, Jarjoura J, York VA, et al. Expansion of a unique CD57(+)NKG2Chi natural killer cell subset during acute human cytomegalovirus infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(36):14725–32. doi:10.1073/pnas.1110900108
20. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Bertaina A, Muccio L, Alicata C, Frassoni F, et al. Human cytomegalovirus infection promotes rapid maturation of NK cells expressing activating killer Ig-like receptor in patients transplanted with NKG2C-/- umbilical cord blood. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(4):1471–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1302053
21. Muntasell A, Pupuleku A, Cisneros E, Vera A, Moraru M, Vilches C, et al. Relationship of NKG2C copy number with the distribution of distinct cytomegalovirus-induced adaptive NK cell subsets. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(9):3818–27. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502438
22. Zhang T, Scott JM, Hwang I, Kim S. Cutting edge: antibody-dependent memory-like NK cells distinguished by FcRgamma deficiency. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(4):1402–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203034
23. Lee J, Zhang T, Hwang I, Kim A, Nitschke L, Kim M, et al. Epigenetic modification and antibody-dependent expansion of memory-like NK cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected individuals. *Immunity* (2015) 42(3):431–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.013
24. Petitdemange C, Becquart P, Wauquier N, Beziat V, Debre P, Leroy EM, et al. Unconventional repertoire profile is imprinted during acute chikungunya infection for natural killer cells polarization toward cytotoxicity. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7(9):e1002268. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002268
25. Bjorkstrom NK, Lindgren T, Stoltz M, Fauriat C, Braun M, Evander M, et al. Rapid expansion and long-term persistence of elevated NK cell numbers in humans infected with hantavirus. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(1):13–21. doi:10.1084/jem.20100762
26. Mela CM, Burton CT, Imami N, Nelson M, Steel A, Gazzard BG, et al. Switch from inhibitory to activating NKG2 receptor expression in HIV-1 infection: lack of reversion with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS* (2005) 19(16):1761–9. doi:10.1097/01.aids.0000183632.12418.33
27. Brunetta E, Fogli M, Varchetta S, Bozzo L, Hudspeth KL, Marcenaro E, et al. Chronic HIV-1 viremia reverses NKG2A/NKG2C ratio on natural killer cells in patients with human cytomegalovirus co-infection. *AIDS* (2010) 24(1):27–34. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283328d1f
28. Mavilio D, Benjamin J, Daucher M, Lombardo G, Kottilil S, Planta MA, et al. Natural killer cells in HIV-1 infection: dichotomous effects of viremia on inhibitory and activating receptors and their functional correlates. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100(25):15011–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.2336091100
29. Guma M, Cabrera C, Erkizia I, Bofill M, Clotet B, Ruiz L, et al. Human cytomegalovirus infection is associated with increased proportions of NK cells

that express the CD94/NKG2C receptor in aviremic HIV-1-positive patients. *J Infect Dis* (2006) 194(1):38–41. doi:10.1086/504719
30. Affandi JS, Montgomery J, Brunt SJ, Nolan D, Price P. The immunological footprint of CMV in HIV-1 patients stable on long-term ART. *Immun Ageing* (2015) 12:14. doi:10.1186/s12979-015-0041-0
31. Affandi JS, Montgomery J, Lee S, Price P. HIV patients stable on ART retain evidence of a high CMV load but changes to natural killer cell phenotypes reflect both HIV and CMV. *AIDS Res Ther* (2015) 12:41. doi:10.1186/s12981-015-0080-9
32. Hwang I, Zhang T, Scott JM, Kim AR, Lee T, Kakarla T, et al. Identification of human NK cells that are deficient for signaling adaptor FcRgamma and specialized for antibody-dependent immune functions. *Int Immunol* (2012) 24(12):793–802. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxs080
33. Rabe-Hesketh S, Pickles A, Taylor C. Generalized linear latent and mixed models. *Stata Technical Bulletin Reprints*, Vol. 9. College Station, TX: Stata Press (2000). p. 293–307.
34. Drew WL, Mintz L, Miner RC, Sands M, Ketterer B. Prevalence of cytomegalovirus infection in homosexual men. *J Infect Dis* (1981) 143(2):188–92. doi:10.1093/infdis/143.2.188
35. Hudspeth K, Donadon M, Cimino M, Pontarini E, Tentorio P, Preti M, et al. Human liver-resident CD56(bright)/CD16(neg) NK cells are retained within hepatic sinusoids via the engagement of CCR5 and CXCR6 pathways. *J Autoimmun* (2016) 66:40–50. doi:10.1016/j.jaut.2015.08.011
36. Moretta A, Poggi A, Pende D, Tripodi G, Orengo AM, Pella N, et al. CD69-mediated pathway of lymphocyte activation: anti-CD69 monoclonal antibodies trigger the cytolytic activity of different lymphoid effector cells with the exception of cytolytic T lymphocytes expressing T cell receptor alpha/beta. *J Exp Med* (1991) 174(6):1393–8. doi:10.1084/jem.174.6.1393
37. Shiow LR, Rosen DB, Brdickova N, Xu Y, An J, Lanier LL, et al. CD69 acts downstream of interferon-alpha/beta to inhibit S1P1 and lymphocyte egress from lymphoid organs. *Nature* (2006) 440(7083):540–4. doi:10.1038/nature04606
38. Lugthart G, Melsen JE, Vervat C, van Ostaijen-Ten Dam MM, Corver WE, Roelen DL, et al. Human lymphoid tissues harbor a distinct CD69+CXCR6+ NK cell population. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(1):78–84. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502603
39. Brunt SJ, Lee S, D'Orsogna L, Bundell C, Burrows S, Price P. The use of humoral responses as a marker of CMV burden in HIV patients on ART requires consideration of T-cell recovery and persistent B-cell activation. *Dis Markers* (2014) 2014:947432. doi:10.1155/2014/947432
40. Lee S, Saraswati H, Yunihastuti E, Gani R, Price P. Patients co-infected with hepatitis C virus (HCV) and human immunodeficiency virus recover genotype cross-reactive neutralising antibodies to HCV during antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Immunol* (2014) 155(2):149–59. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2014.09.013
41. Braun M, Bjorkstrom NK, Gupta S, Sundstrom K, Ahlm C, Klingstrom J, et al. NK cell activation in human hantavirus infection explained by virus-induced IL-15/IL15Ralpha expression. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(11):e1004521. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004521
42. Guma M, Budt M, Saez A, Brckalo T, Hengel H, Angulo A, et al. Expansion of CD94/NKG2C+ NK cells in response to human cytomegalovirus-infected fibroblasts. *Blood* (2006) 107(9):3624–31. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-09-3682
43. Makwana NB, Foley B, Lee S, Fernandez S, Irish AB, Price P. Asymptomatic CMV infections in long-term renal transplant recipients are associated with the loss of FcRgamma from LIR-1+ NK cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46(11):2597–608. doi:10.1002/eji.201646422
44. Tomescu C, Mavilio D, Montaner LJ. Lysis of HIV-1-infected autologous CD4+ primary T cells by interferon-alpha-activated NK cells requires NKp46 and NKG2D. *AIDS* (2015) 29(14):1767–73. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000777
45. Costa-Garcia M, Vera A, Moraru M, Vilches C, Lopez-Botet M, Muntasell A. Antibody-mediated response of NKG2Cbright NK cells against human cytomegalovirus. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(6):2715–24. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402281
46. The Kirby Institute, U. A., Sydney NSW, Australia 2052. *HIV, Viral Hepatitis and Sexually Transmissible Infections in Australia Annual Surveillance Report 2015*. Sydney: The Kirby Institute, UNSW Australia (2015).
47. Snijders TAB, Bosker RJ. *Multilevel Analysis; An Introduction to Basic and Advanced Multilevel Modeling*. 2nd ed. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publishing (2012).
48. Mass CJM, Hox JJ. Sufficient sample sizes for multilevel modelling. *Methodology* (2004) 1(3):86–92. doi:10.1027/1614-2241.1.3.86
49. Rabe-Hesketh S, Skrondal A. *Multilevel and Longitudinal Modelling Using Stata*. College Station, TX: Stata Press (2012).

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 21 July 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00836

Monocytes Phenotype and Cytokine Production in Human Immunodeficiency Virus-1 Infected Patients Receiving a Modified Vaccinia Ankara-Based HIV-1 Vaccine: Relationship to CD300 Molecules Expression

Joana Vitallé[1], Olatz Zenarruzabeitia[1], Iñigo Terrén[1], Montserrat Plana[2], Alberto C. Guardo[2], Lorna Leal[2], José Peña[3], Felipe García[2] and Francisco Borrego[1,4,5] on behalf of the RISVAC-03 Study Group[†]*

[1] Immunopathology Group, BioCruces Health Research Institute, Barakaldo, Spain, [2] AIDS Research Group, IDIBAPS, HIVACAT, Hospital Clínic, University of Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain, [3] Instituto Maimónides de Investigación Biomédica de Córdoba (IMIBIC), Córdoba, Spain, [4] Ikerbasque, Basque Foundation for Science, Bilbao, Spain, [5] Basque Center for Transfusion and Human Tissues, Galdakao, Spain

A modified vaccinia Ankara-based HIV-1 vaccine clade B (MVA-B) has been tested for safety and immunogenicity in low-risk human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-uninfected individuals and as a therapeutic vaccine in HIV-1-infected individuals on combined antiretroviral therapy (cART). As a therapeutic vaccine, MVA-B was safe and broadly immunogenic; however, patients still showed a viral rebound upon treatment interruption. Monocytes are an important part of the viral reservoir and several studies suggest that they are partly responsible for the chronic inflammation observed in cART-treated HIV-infected people. The CD300 family of receptors has an important role in several diseases, including viral infections. Monocytes express CD300a, c, e, and f molecules and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and other stimuli regulate their expression. However, the expression and function of CD300 receptors on monocytes in HIV infection is still unknown. In this work, we investigated for the first time the expression of CD300 molecules and the cytokine production in response to LPS on monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients before and after vaccination with MVA-B. Our results showed that CD300 receptors expression on monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients correlates with markers of HIV infection progression and immune inflammation. Specifically, we observed a positive correlation between the expression of CD300e and CD300f receptors on monocytes with the number of CD4+ T cells of HIV-1-infected patients before vaccination. We also saw a positive correlation between the expression of the inhibitory receptor CD300f and the expression of CD163 on monocytes from HIV-1-infected individuals before and after vaccination. In addition, monocytes exhibited a higher cytokine production in response to LPS after vaccination, almost at the same levels of monocytes from healthy donors.

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Nina Bhardwaj, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, United States

Reviewed by:
Laura Fantuzzi, Istituto Superiore di Sanità, Italy
Francisco Veas, Institut de recherche pour le Développement (IRD), France

***Correspondence:**
Francisco Borrego
francisco.borregorabasco@osakidetza.eus

[†]Members of the RISVAC-03 Study Group are listed in the Section "Members of the RISVAC-03 Study Group."

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *09 March 2017*
Accepted: *03 July 2017*
Published: *21 July 2017*

Citation:
Vitallé J, Zenarruzabeitia O, Terrén I, Plana M, Guardo AC, Leal L, Peña J, García F and Borrego F (2017) Monocytes Phenotype and Cytokine Production in Human Immunodeficiency Virus-1 Infected Patients Receiving a Modified Vaccinia Ankara-Based HIV-1 Vaccine: Relationship to CD300 Molecules Expression. Front. Immunol. 8:836. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00836

Furthermore, we also described a correlation in the expression of CD300e and CD300f receptors with TNF-α production in response to LPS, only in monocytes of HIV-1-infected patients before vaccination. Altogether, our results describe the impact of HIV-1 and of the MVA-B vaccine in cytokine production and monocytes phenotype.

Keywords: human immunodeficiency virus, monocytes, CD300, CD300c, CD300f, therapeutic vaccine, lipopolysaccharide, HIV-1 vaccine

INTRODUCTION

The development of combined antiretroviral therapy (cART) has significantly improved the clinical outcome in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected patients. However, long-term cART poses considerable side effects and costs, and stopping the treatment generally causes rapid viral rebounds, mostly due to the latent viral reservoirs (1, 2). For this reason, several strategies are being studied in order to achieve a permanent control of HIV replication inducing an effective antiviral T cell response. Among the most immunogenic approaches for inducing HIV-specific CD8+ T cell responses have been poxvirus vector boost vaccines (3, 4). Recently, a modified vaccinia Ankara vector expressing HIV-1 antigens clade B (MVA-B) was tested as a therapeutic vaccine. MVA-B was first tested with healthy volunteers (RISVAC02), which demonstrated that this vaccine was safe, well tolerated (5) and induced polyfunctional and durable T cell responses in most individuals (6). Importantly, it has also been tested as a therapeutic vaccine in a phase-I clinical trial in HIV-1-infected individuals on cART (RISVAC03), and the vaccination with MVA-B vaccine was also safe and broadly immunogenic. Nevertheless, HIV-1-infected patients still showed a viral rebound upon treatment interruption, and vaccination did not affect the viral reservoir even in combination with disulfiram, a drug able to reactivate latent HIV-1 (7, 8). The viral rebound after removal of cART has been linked to the fact that vaccination with MVA-B tips the balance between activation and regulation toward regulation of the response of HIV-specific CD8+ T cells (9). Nevertheless, in order to design more effective therapeutic vaccines, more studies are required to completely understand the effects on the host of the MVA-B vaccination.

Although latently infected CD4+ T cells comprise the majority of the HIV reservoir, monocytes (mainly CD16+ monocytes) provide an important part of this reservoir and also perpetuate HIV replication through ongoing cell-to-cell transfer of virions and efficient infection of CD4+ T cells, even in the presence of cART (10). In addition, recent studies suggest that monocytes are also responsible for the chronic inflammation in cART-treated HIV-infected people (11). In fact, it has been described that monocytes of chronically HIV-infected subjects differ from monocytes of healthy people in subsets distribution (12), expression of different markers (e.g., CD163) (13), and cytokine production (e.g., IL-6) (11). All these findings emphasize the importance of studying the mechanisms that regulate the activation of monocytes in HIV-infected patients.

The human CD300 molecules (a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h) are type I transmembrane proteins that, with the exception of CD300g which is expressed on endothelial cells, are found in both lymphoid and myeloid cell lineages. CD300a and CD300f are inhibitory receptors while CD300b, CD300c, CD300d, CD300e, and CD300h are activating receptors (14–16). Inhibitory receptors contain a long cytoplasmic tail with immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motifs (ITIMs) which are required for the inhibitory signaling. Activating receptors have a short cytoplasmic tail with a charged transmembrane amino acidic residue, that allows their association with adaptor proteins containing immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activating motifs and other activating motifs which induce activation signals (14, 16). CD300 molecules have an important role in several diseases, including viral infections (14, 16, 17). In the context of HIV infection, there are few publications describing the role of CD300 family. In HIV-infected patients, the expression of the CD300a inhibitory receptor is down-regulated on B lymphocytes, which may help to explain the hyperactivation and dysfunction of B cells observed in these individuals (18). Another important detail about CD300a involvement in the pathogenesis of HIV infection is given by the description of a positive correlation between mRNA levels of CD300a and the expression of BATF, a transcription factor that inhibit T cell function, in HIV-specific CD8+ T cells (19).

At least, monocytes express four members of this family: the CD300a and CD300f inhibitory receptors, and the CD300c and CD300e activating receptors. Among others, age and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) regulate the expression of these receptors (14, 16, 20). However, in HIV infection, the expression and function of CD300 receptors on monocytes is still unknown. In this work, we have analyzed the expression of CD300 molecules on monocytes from chronically HIV-1-infected patients and calculated the correlation with markers of HIV-1 infection progression (CD4+ T cell count) and immune inflammation (CD163 expression). Moreover, we investigated the effect of the vaccination with MVA-B in the cytokine production of monocytes stimulated with LPS in HIV-infected subjects and we studied the correlation with the CD300 family of molecules expression. Our results may contribute to a better knowledge of monocytes dysfunction in HIV-1 infection and the influence of the MVA-B therapeutic vaccine in these cells.

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Patients and Samples

Samples were obtained from HIV-1-infected patients enrolled in the RISVAC03 clinical trial (NCT01571466) (8). RISVAC03

is a double-blinded randomized phase-I trial in which cART-treated HIV-1-infected individuals received four intramuscular injections of MVA-B vaccine at weeks 0, 4, 16, and 36, combined with disulfiram for 3 months after the last dose of the vaccine. Specifically, in this study we have analyzed available frozen peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) from eight HIV-1-infected patients before (week 0) and after last vaccination (week 48). Clinical data of HIV-1-infected patients are shown in **Table 1**. Frozen PBMCs from seven healthy donors (HD) available from the phase-I trial RISVAC02 (NCT00679497) (5) were also studied. Only cells from non-vaccinated healthy individuals were analyzed. The means of the percentages of viable cells after thawing were: 69.4 ± 4.55% (HD), 70.0 ± 3.33% (HIV-infected patients before vaccination), and 67.3 ± 3.59% (HIV-infected patients after vaccination). This study was approved by the Research Ethics Committee of Hospital Clìnic, Barcelona, Hospital Germans Trias i Pujol, Badalona and Hospital Gregorio Marañón, Madrid, Spain. All subjects that participated in RISVAC02 and RISVAC03 clinical trials provided written and signed informed consent (5, 8).

Flow Cytometry Analysis

The following anti-human fluorochrome conjugated antibodies were used for flow cytometric analysis: PE-Cy7 mouse anti-CD14 (clone MφP9), PerCP-Cy5.5 mouse anti-HLA-DR (clone G46-6), PE mouse anti-IL-1α (clone 364-3B3-14), and FITC rat anti-IL-6 (clone MQ2-13A5) from BD Biosciences; FITC mouse anti-CD16 (clone B73.1), BV421 mouse anti-CD163 (clone GHI/61), and APC mouse anti-TNFα (clone Mab11) from Biolegend; PE mouse anti-CD300a (clone E59.126) from Beckman Coulter; eFluor660 mouse anti-CD300c (clone TX45) from eBioscience; and APC mouse anti-CD300e (clone UP-H2) and PE mouse anti-CD300f (clone UP-D2) from Miltenyi Biotec. To test the viability of the cells, the 633–635 nm excitation LIVE/DEAD Fixable Near-IR Dead Cell Stain Kit (Life Technologies) was used. Frozen PBMCs from HD and HIV-1-patients were thawed, washed, and incubated at 37°C for 1–2 h in R10 (10% FBS and 1% Penicillin/Streptavidin in RPMI-1640 medium) medium with 10U of DNase (Sigma-Aldrich), in a concentration of 2×10^6 cells/ml. Afterward, cells were stained first with the LIVE/DEAD kit in order to detect dead cells, and then, they were incubated with different fluorochrome conjugated antibodies. Both steps were carried out for 30 min on ice protected from the light. PBMCs were fixed with 4% of paraformaldehyde (Sigma-Aldrich) for 15 min at 4°C and washed two times with PBS. A FACSCanto II flow cytometer (BD Biosciences) was used for sample acquisition and data was analyzed with FlowJo 10.0.7 software (TreeStar).

LPS Stimulation and Intracellular Cytokine Staining (ICS)

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells from HD and HIV-1-infected patients were cultured (10^6 cells/ml) in R10 medium with 1 ng/ml of LPS (Sigma) for 5 h at 37°C, in the presence of GolgiStop protein transport inhibitor containing monensin, following manufacturer's indications (BD Biosciences). After the stimulation, PBMCs were stained with LIVE/DEAD kit, followed by incubation with different fluorochrome conjugated antibodies for extracellular staining. In order to accomplish the ICS, cells were first permeabilized with Cytofix/Cytoperm Plus Kit following the manufacturer's protocol (BD Biosciences) and then they were incubated with different fluorochrome conjugated antibodies for the detection of cytokines. Sample acquisition and data analysis were carried out as described before.

Data Representation and Statistical Analysis

GraphPad Prism software (version 6.01) was used for graphical representation and statistical analysis. Data were represented in dot plot graphs and bar graphs showing the mean with SEM, and pie chart graphs. Values obtained from different subject groups were compared with non-parametric tests; the comparison between HD and HIV-1-infected patients' data was made with the unpaired Mann–Whitney test; and differences between HIV-1-infected patients before and after vaccination were evaluated with the Wilcoxon matched-pairs signed rank test. Correlation analyses were done using the same software. In the case of cytokine production data, percentages of poly-functional, mono-functional, and non-functional cells were obtained by a Boolean gate analysis with FlowJo software and the representation of these data were done using GraphPad Prism software.

TABLE 1 | Clinical data of HIV-1-infected patients.

Patient	Undetectable VL (years)	CD4+ T cells Nadir (cells/mm^3)	CD4+ T cells before ART (cells/mm^3)	CD4+ T cells baseline (cells/mm^3)	Age	Sex	Weight (kg)	Coinfection hepatitis C virus	Time of known HIV infection (years)
101	9	179	368	541	49	M	74	No	14
103	1	290	489	530	50	M	69	No	10
107	2	274	274	866	41	M	68	No	12
108	2	396	396	823	33	M	73	No	12
109	4	645	688	1,179	39	M	65	No	6
110	12	376	376	1,238	40	F	56	No	15
111	3	296	396	632	44	M	78	No	6
112	2	507	680	794	39	M	60	No	3

VL, viral load; ART, antiretroviral therapy; HIV, human immunodeficiency virus.

RESULTS

CD300 Receptors Expression on Monocytes from HIV-1-Infected Patients Correlates with Markers of HIV Infection Progression and Immune Inflammation

We first determined the expression of CD300a, CD300c, CD300e, and CD300f molecules on monocytes from HD and chronically HIV-1-infected subjects that are receiving cART at baseline, i.e., just before starting the RISVAC03 clinical trial. Monocytes were electronically gated based on their forward and side scatter properties, and the expression of CD14 and CD16; concretely, classical (CD14++ CD16−), intermediate (CD14++ CD16+), and non-classical (CD14+ CD16++) monocytes were analyzed (Figure S1A in Supplementary Material). As it has been described before (10, 12), the percentages of intermediate and non-classical monocytes were slightly increased in HIV-1-infected patients in comparison with HD (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material). The expression of four members of the CD300 receptor family was tested: the inhibitory receptors CD300a and CD300f, and the activating receptors CD300e and CD300c. We did not observed significant differences in the expression of CD300 receptors on monocytes of HIV-1-infected patients compared with HD (**Figure 1A**), not even when we separately analyzed each monocyte subpopulation (Figure S3 in Supplementary Material). In spite of that, we observed a tendency, although not statistically significant, of CD300c expression to decrease on monocytes of HIV-1-infected subjects [HD median fluorescence intensity (MFI) = 2,717 ± 630.4 vs HIV MFI = 1,596 ± 465.5] (**Figure 1A**), especially in non-classical monocytes (data not shown).

Next, we investigated the association between CD300 receptors expression and patients' clinical features. Clinical data, which consists mainly of CD4+ T cell numbers, are shown in **Table 1**. CD300a and CD300c receptor expression on monocytes did not correlate with the number of CD4+ T cells at baseline (data not shown); however, the expression of CD300e ($p < 0.05$, $r = 0.7820$) and CD300f ($p < 0.05$, $r = 0.7592$) receptors was positively correlated with the CD4+ T cell numbers (**Figure 1B**).

Afterward, the expression of the CD163 receptor was analyzed and calculated the correlation with CD300 molecules expression in monocyte subpopulations. CD163 is a scavenger receptor, expressed exclusively on monocytes and macrophages, that has been investigated as a potential inflammation marker in different infectious diseases (13). In fact, sCD163 plasma levels are elevated in chronically HIV-1-infected patients and this has been related to a higher risk of comorbid disorders (11). We saw that CD163 expression of classical (HD MFI = 1,025 ± 106.7 vs HIV MFI = 1,744 ± 243.8) and intermediate (HD MFI = 1,079 ± 175.3 vs HIV MFI = 1,200 ± 158.2) monocytes was higher in HIV-1-infected subjects than in HD; unlike non-classical monocytes, which exhibited a very low expression in both groups (**Figure 1C**). Correlation analysis showed that in monocytes of HD, CD163 and CD300 receptors expression were not associated (data not shown). In contrast, there was a positive correlation between CD163 and CD300c expression ($p < 0.05$, $r = 0.7234$) on monocytes of HIV-1-infected subjects, and also between CD163 and CD300f expression ($p < 0.01$, $r = 0.9559$) in intermediate monocytes of HIV-1-patients (**Figure 1D**).

Effects of MVA-B Vaccination on Monocytes from HIV-Infected Subjects

The safety and immunogenicity of the MVA-B vaccine in chronically HIV-1-infected patients and healthy people has been previously tested (6–8). This vaccine improves the magnitude of HIV-specific T cell responses (6, 7), although it does also tilt the balance between activation and regulation of T cell specific responses toward regulation (9), somehow explaining the viral rebound after removal of cART in patients that has received the vaccine. However, the effects of vaccination in other immune cells have not been studied. Considering that monocytes play an important role in chronic inflammation characteristic of HIV-1-infected subjects (11), we studied the phenotype and cytokine production of monocytes in HIV-1-infected patients after vaccination with MVA-B and we compared them with monocytes from the same patients before vaccination.

First, the expression of CD163 and CD300 surface receptors was determined in HIV-1-infected patients before and after the vaccination with MVA-B. The percentages of monocyte subpopulations in vaccinated HIV-1-infected individuals were very similar to the percentages found before the vaccination (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material). The expression of CD300 molecules was determined and we observed that the expression pattern in monocytes of HIV-1-infected patients before and after vaccination was almost identical (**Figure 2A**, left panel). CD163 expression on monocytes was not significantly different when compared before and after vaccination. However, on intermediate monocytes (HIV before vaccination MFI = 1,103 ± 153.4 vs HIV after vaccination MFI = 793.6 ± 173.8), CD163 tended, although not statistically significant, to be down-regulated in patients after vaccination, while in classical and non-classical monocytes CD163 expression was very similar before and after vaccination (**Figure 2A**, middle panel). Lastly, we analyzed the correlation between the expression of CD300 receptors and CD163 receptor, and no significant values were observed in any case, except for a positive correlation between the levels of CD300f and CD163 ($p < 0.05$, $r = 0.9275$) on intermediate monocytes, as it was found before vaccination (**Figure 2A**, right panel).

Afterward, PBMCs from HD and HIV-1-infected patients, before and after vaccination, were stimulated with 1 ng/ml of LPS for 5 h, followed by ICS in order to study IL-6, IL-1α, and TNFα production in monocytes. These were gated according to their forward and side scatter properties, and they were defined as CD14++ HLA−DR+. In our hands, monocyte subpopulations were not distinguished due to the down-regulation of CD16 receptor after LPS stimulation (data not shown). Positive cells for each cytokine were determined based on non-stimulated cells. First, we checked the level of cytokine production by the stimulated cells by MFI of cytokine staining, a value known to be correlated with the amount of cytokine produced by cells (21). We observed that monocytes from HIV-1-infected subjects produced less IL-6 and TNFα than monocytes from HD in response

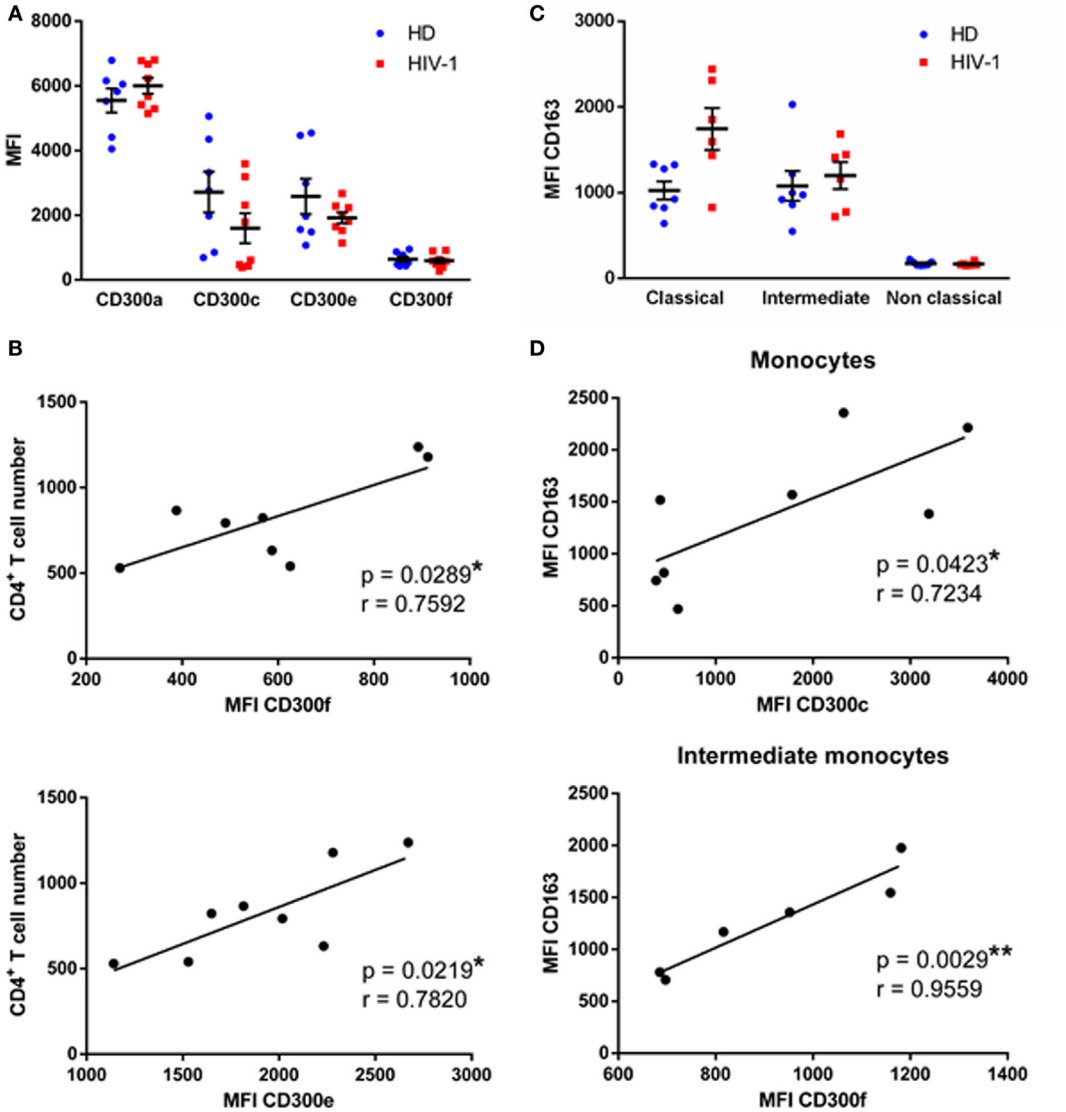


FIGURE 1 | CD300 receptors expression in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-1-infected patients. **(A)** Dot plot graph presenting the median fluorescence intensity (MFI) of CD300a, CD300c, CD300e, and CD300f receptors expression on monocytes from healthy donors (HD) and HIV-1-infected patients. Each dot corresponds to an individual and the mean with the standard error of the mean (SEM) is shown. **(B)** Correlation between CD4+ T cell number at baseline of the study and the MFI of CD300f and CD300e receptors expression on monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients is represented; the linear regression is shown. **(C)** Dot plot graph representing the MFI of CD163 receptor expression on classical, intermediate, and non-classical monocytes from HD and HIV-1-infected individuals. Each dot corresponds to an individual and the mean with SEM is shown. **(D)** Correlation between the MFI of CD163 and CD300c receptors expression on total monocytes and CD163 and CD300f receptors expression on intermediate monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients; the linear regression is shown. $^{*}p < 0.05$, $^{**}p < 0.01$.

to LPS. Interestingly, monocytes of vaccinated HIV-1-infected patients produced higher levels of IL-6, IL-1α, and TNFα in response to LPS after vaccination. Although IL-6 levels in vaccinated patients remained lower than in HD, TNFα production in vaccinated subjects reached the same levels as those from HD (**Figure 2B**). Moreover, analysis showed that the percentage of triple positive (IL-6+IL-1α+TNFα+) monocytes in response to LPS was higher in vaccinated HIV-1-infected subjects compared with the percentage of triple positive monocytes from the same patients before vaccination. On the other hand, the percentage of only double positive (IL-6-IL-1α+TNFα+) monocytes was higher in patients before the vaccination. These results indicate that monocytes of HIV-1-infected subjects were more polyfunctional in response to LPS stimulation after vaccination than before vaccination. As expected, although differences were not significant, probably due to the small sample, it was observed a higher percentage of non-cytokine (IL-6−IL-1α−TNFα−) producing monocytes from patients before vaccination than in monocytes after vaccination and from HD (HD = 7.63% vs HIV no vaccinated = 9.23% vs HIV vaccinated = 6.45%) (**Figure 2C**).

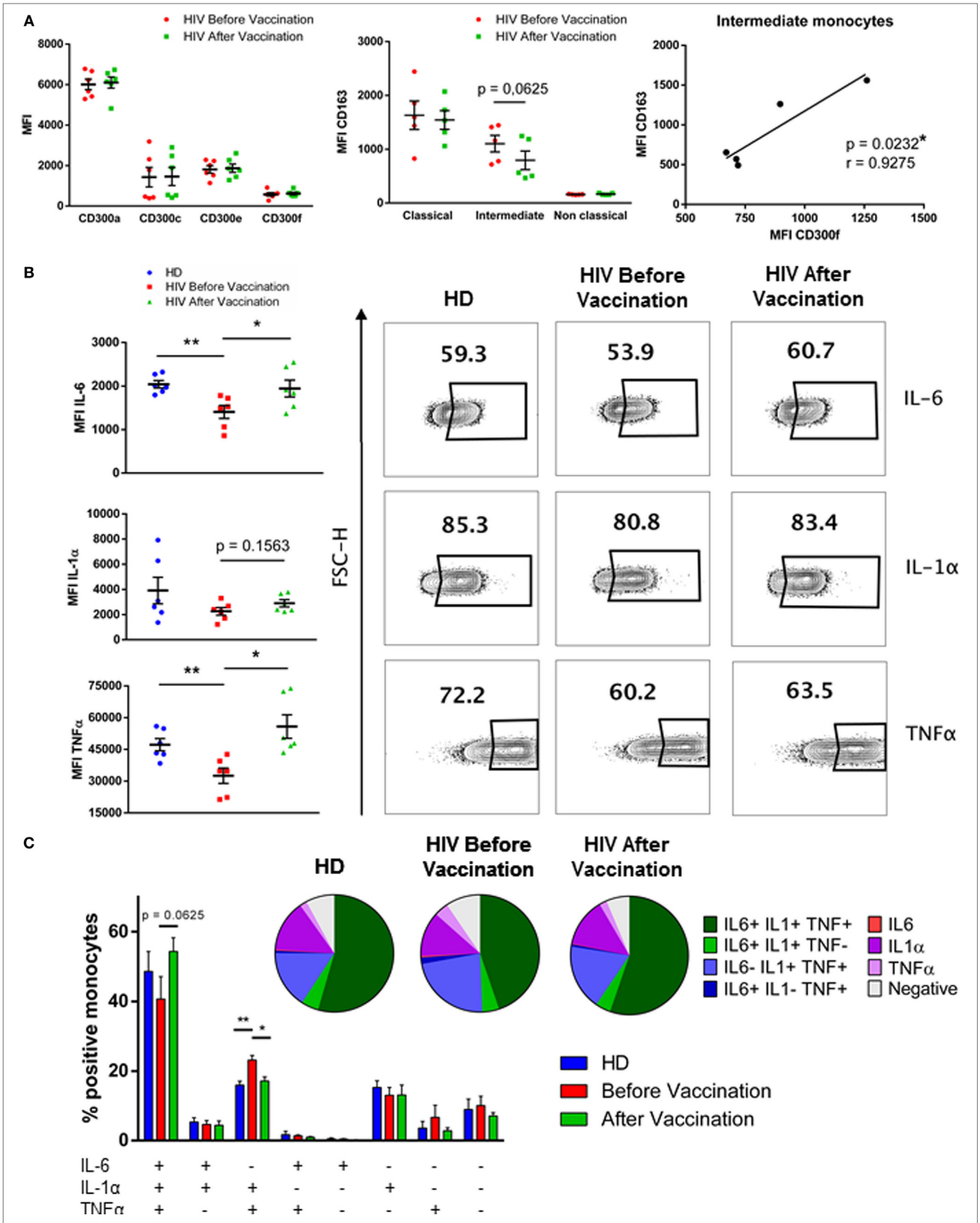


FIGURE 2 | Continued

FIGURE 2 | Continued
Phenotypical analysis and cytokine production of monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients after vaccination with MVA-B vaccine. **(A)** Dot plot graph (left panel) displaying the median fluorescence intensity (MFI) of CD300a, CD300c, CD300e, and CD300f receptors expression on monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients before (HIV before vaccination) and after (HIV after vaccination) vaccination. Each dot corresponds to an individual and the mean with SEM is shown. Dot plot graph (middle panel) representing the MFI of CD163 receptor expression on classical, intermediate, and non-classical monocytes from HIV-1-infected individuals before and after vaccination. Each dot corresponds to an individual and the mean with SEM is shown. The correlation between the MFI of CD163 receptor and the MFI of CD300f on intermediate monocytes of HIV-1-infected patients is represented (right panel); the linear regression is shown. **(B)** Dot plot graphs showing the MFI of positive monocytes for each cytokine; the mean with SEM is represented (left). Contour plots representing the percentage of positive monocytes for each cytokine after stimulation with lipopolysaccharide. Data from a representative healthy donor (HD) and an HIV-1-infected patient before and after vaccination are shown (right). **(C)** Boolean gate analysis representing the percentages of monocytes producing IL-6, IL-1α, and TNFα, in HD and HIV-1-infected patients before and after vaccination. Bar graphs showing the mean with SEM and pie charts are represented. $^{*}p < 0.05$, $^{**}p < 0.01$.

In conclusion, monocyte cytokine production in response to LPS in HIV-1-infected patients was higher after vaccination and resembled that observed in HD.

Relationship between CD300 Receptors Expression and Cytokine Production by Monocytes of HIV-1-Infected Patients Before and After Vaccination

The last step of the work was to investigate if the expression levels of CD300 molecules could have a correlation with the increased functionality found after the MVA-B vaccination in monocytes of HIV-1-infected individuals. We performed correlation analysis between CD300 receptors expression and cytokine production in response to LPS. The expression of CD300 molecules was not correlated with the percentage of IL-6+ monocytes in any case. In contrast, the expression of CD300e and CD300f correlated with IL-1α and TNFα production. The correlation with IL-1α production was only observed in monocytes from HD (data not shown); however, the expression of CD300e ($p < 0.05$, $r = 0.7505$) and CD300f ($p < 0.01$, $r = 0.8873$) was positively correlated with TNFα production in monocytes of HIV-1-infected patients before vaccination (**Figure 3B**). The percentages of TNFα+ monocytes of HD and vaccinated patients were not correlated with the MFI of CD300e and CD300f (**Figures 3A,C**). In fact, as it can be observed in the graphical representation (**Figure 3**), monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients are more similar to those from HD than to the monocytes from the same patients before vaccination. Taking altogether, we could propose that the monocyte phenotype and functional pattern in response to LPS stimulation of HIV-1-infected patients after vaccination with MVA-B are more similar to those found in monocytes from HD than from monocytes from HIV-1-infected subjects before vaccination.

DISCUSSION

Monocytes have been described as one of the cell types involved in the chronic inflammation characteristic of cART-treated HIV-1-infected people, which is currently the cause of death of the majority of HIV-1-patients (11). High numbers of circulating intermediate and non-classical monocytes have been associated with inflammation and immune activation during HIV infection (10). Furthermore, inflammatory mediators (e.g., IL-6) secreted by monocytes predict serious non-AIDS events in virologically suppressed HIV-infected subjects (11). Three main mechanisms have been proposed to explain the monocyte activation and consequently, the inflammation found in cART-treated HIV-infected patients: the microbial translocation, which augments LPS levels in plasma, the residual HIV viremia, and coinfection with human cytomegalovirus or some herpesviruses (11).

Since the CD300 family of receptors are able to modulate monocytes function (20, 22–24), our first objective was to investigate the CD300 receptors expression in monocytes from cART-treated chronically HIV-1-infected patients. Our results revealed that the expression pattern of CD300 molecules in monocytes from HD and in monocytes from HIV-1-infected people were not significantly different. However, we observed that the expression of CD300c tended, although not statistically significant, to be down-regulated in monocytes from HIV-1-infected patients, in comparison with monocytes from HD. This could be explained in part with the increase of the percentage of non-classical monocytes in HIV-1-infected patients, which express lower levels of CD300c than classical monocytes (Figure S3 in Supplementary Material) (20). It is important to keep in mind that many immunological abnormalities observed during the course of HIV infection can be reversed by cART, and therefore it is possible that the expression of CD300 molecules is altered in non-cART-treated patients with detectable viremia. More studies with blood samples from viremic patients are needed to obtain a more complete picture on the expression of the CD300 molecules during HIV infection. We did found a significant correlation between the expression of the activating receptor CD300e and the inhibitory receptor CD300f in monocytes with CD4+ T cell count in patients whose viremia is controlled by undergoing cART. These results may suggest that the levels of expression of CD300e and CD300f on monocytes could potentially be used as biomarkers of disease progression in combination with the well know predictive value of CD4+ T cell count (25, 26). Prospective studies with larger cohorts will confirm the predictive value of CD300e and CD300f expression on monocytes from HIV-infected patients.

We have not seen a significant increase in the expression of CD163 on monocytes from HIV-infected patients compared with monocytes from HD. Somehow, our results are different from those reported by others (13). We believe that this discrepancy is due to the low number of patients we have studied, since it is possible to observe a tendency, although not statistically significant, to increase CD163 cell surface expression on monocytes from HIV-infected individuals. Interestingly, there was a positive correlation between the expression of CD300f and CD163 in intermediate monocytes, a subset with a significant role in inflammation (27).

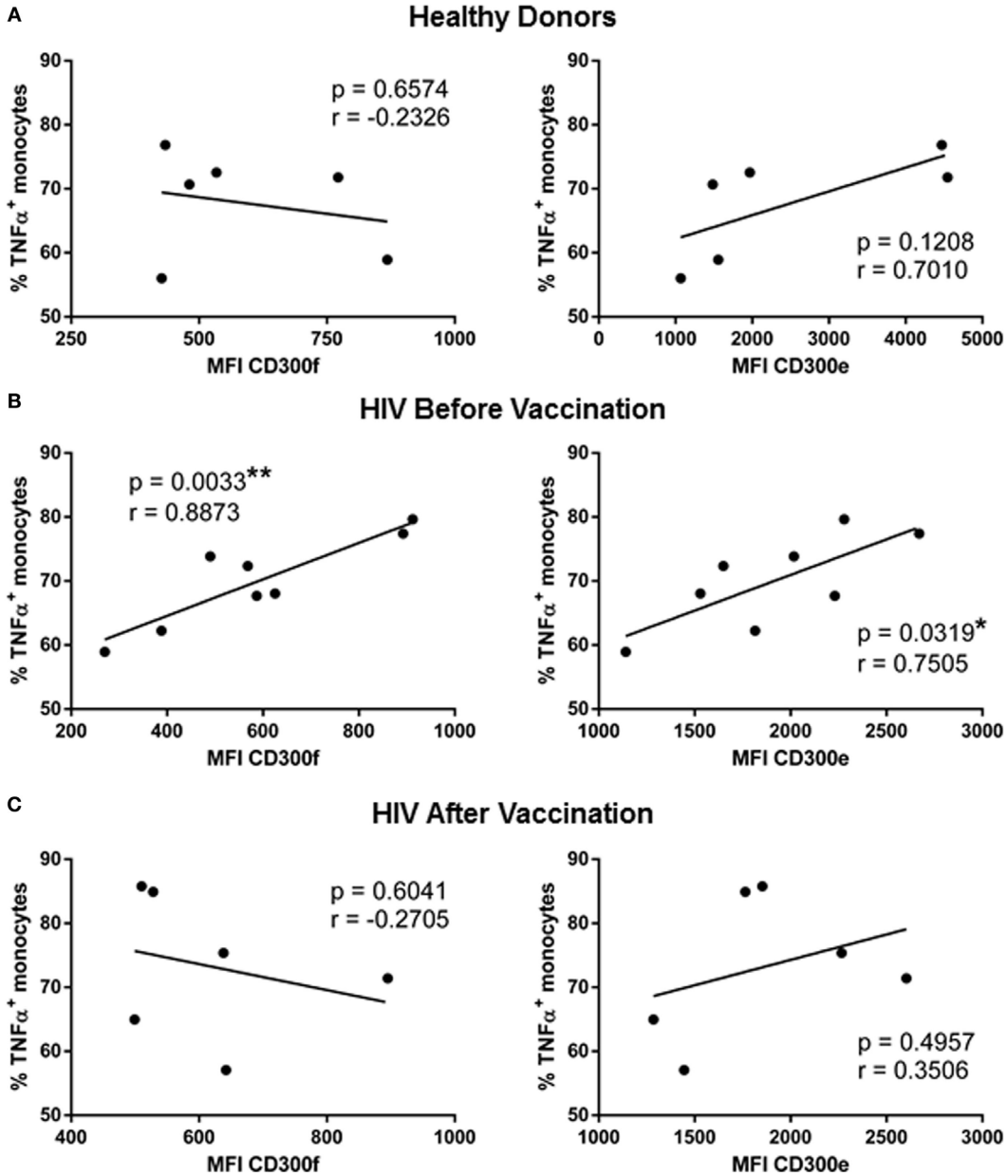


FIGURE 3 | Correlation analysis of TNFα production with the expression of CD300 receptors in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-1-infected patients before and after vaccination with MVA-B. Representation of the correlation between the percentage of TNFα positive monocytes and the median fluorescence intensity of CD300f and CD300e receptors expression, in healthy donors **(A)** and HIV-1-infected patients before **(B)** and after **(C)** vaccination with MVA-B; the linear regression is shown in each graph. *$p < 0.05$, **$p < 0.01$.

The positive correlation between the expression of CD300f and CD163 was maintained after vaccination. These results also suggest that the expression of CD300f, along with other markers, could be used as a biomarker of inflammation in HIV-infected patients. Human and mouse CD300f is commonly considered an inhibitory receptor because of the presence of ITIMs motifs in its intracellular tail (14). Several publications have shown its inhibitory role on monocyte cell lines (28–30). However, it has also been demonstrated that CD300f is able to deliver activating signals through motifs reported to bind the p85α regulatory subunit of PI3K (YxxM) (31–33). *In vivo* models in mice have shown that CD300f both inhibits and promotes the development of autoimmune diseases and allergic and inflammatory responses (34–39). This dual role of CD300f somehow may depend, not only on the cell type this intriguing receptor is expressed, but also on its described association with other receptors and adaptor proteins (33, 38, 40, 41). It would be of great interest to determine the signaling pathways of CD300f on monocytes during HIV infection, and determine if this receptor has different roles in monocytes from HD and HIV-1-infected patients.

Several therapeutic vaccines have been tested with the objective of controlling viral replication and to avoid viral rebound after treatment interruption in chronically HIV-1-infected patients (42, 43). MVA-B is an immunogenic vaccine which induces a T cell response in HIV-1-infected patients (7, 8). As expected, we did not observe any significant differences in the expression of CD300 molecules in monocytes of HIV-1-infected patients before and after vaccination. The most intriguing finding of this study was that the response of monocytes to LPS stimulation from patients after vaccination was different from the response before the vaccination, and at the same time similar to the response of monocytes from HD. Monocytes from non-vaccinated HIV-1-infected patients produced less cytokines in response to LPS than HD. This is in agreement with previous findings showing that HIV impairs TNFα production by human macrophages in response to Toll-like receptor 4 stimulation (44). Furthermore, this lower production of cytokines could also be due to the fact that monocytes when are chronically stimulated *in vivo* during chronic HIV infection become refractory to further stimulation with LPS *in vitro* (45), and it has been published that ART-treated infected patients exhibit higher levels of LPS in plasma than HD (46).

Vaccination with MVA-B induced higher levels of IL-6, IL-1α, and TNFα by monocytes in response to LPS. In fact, monocytes of vaccinated subjects exhibited a functional pattern more similar to the one of HD than to non-vaccinated HIV-1-infected patients. Furthermore, when we investigated if the expression of CD300 receptors might be correlated with the cytokine production levels, we also observed that the results were comparable between HD and HIV-1-infected patients after vaccination, and not between patients before and after vaccination. For example, the expression of CD300e and CD300f was positively correlated with TNFα levels in monocytes of HIV-1-infected subjects before vaccination, but not after vaccination or in monocytes of HD. We do not know the causes of this increase in the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by monocytes in response to LPS after vaccination and if our results have some role in the lack of efficacy of the MVA-B vaccine as shown by a viral rebound after treatment interruption. It is possible that tipping the balance between activation and regulation toward regulation of the response of HIV-specific CD8+ T cells is not the only factor responsible for the lack of efficacy of the MVA-B vaccine. On the one hand, and considering our results showing lower CD163 expression on monocytes after vaccination, it seems that the administration of MVA-B vaccines may favor a less inflammatory environment. However, on the other hand, monocytes after vaccination have the potential to produce higher levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines and therefore could help to explain the lack of efficacy of the vaccine due to higher inflammation (10, 47–49). Also, it is important to remember that these patients have received disulfiram along with the MVA-B vaccine. Although the effect of disulfiram in monocytes of HIV-1-infected patients is unknown, several publications suggest that this drug have a role in decreasing the production of inflammatory mediators by monocytes. For example, it has been described that this compound diminishes the number of inflammatory cells and TNFα levels in the aqueous humor, in rats with endotoxin-induced uveitis (50). Furthermore, diethyldithiocarbamate, the active compound produced *in vivo* from disulfiram, impairs the release of oxygen metabolites and prostaglandins of human monocytes, two major pathways related to inflammatory processes (51). Undoubtedly, further research is required to delineate the role of monocytes in the efficacy of therapeutic vaccines.

In conclusion, our results have shown that vaccination with MVA-B, in addition to induce a specific T cell response, has also an effect on monocytes phenotype and their ability to produce cytokines after stimulation with LPS. We acknowledge that the number of patients included in this study is low and that it is very possible that a higher number of patients will provide more robust results. Clearly, more studies would be required to determine if the MVA-B mediated effect on monocytes favors the efficacy of the vaccine, or by the contrary is counterproductive. However, we believe that the results obtained with this work may form the basis of future studies to determine the functionality and phenotype of monocytes from patients enrolled in clinical trials testing therapeutic vaccines.

ETHICS STATEMENT

This study was carried out in accordance with the recommendations of Ethical Committee of Hospital Clìnic, Barcelona, Hospital Germans Trias i Pujol, Badalona, and Hospital Gregorio Marañón, Madrid, Spain with written informed consent from all subjects. All subjects gave written informed consent in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. The protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee of Hospital Clínic, Barcelona, Hospital Germans Trias i Pujol, Badalona, and Hospital Gregorio Marañón, Madrid, Spain.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JV designed the study, designed and performed experiments, analyzed, and interpreted the data, designed the figures, and wrote the manuscript. OZ performed experiments and interpreted the data. IT designed the figures. MP participated in the design of the study and interpreted the data. AG participated in analysis and interpretation of the data. LL recruited and followed the patients and was responsible of vaccinations and clinical monitoring. JP interpreted the data. FG recruited and followed the patients and was responsible of vaccinations and clinical monitoring. FB conceived and designed the study, interpreted the data, and wrote the manuscript. All the authors critically reviewed, edited, and approved the final manuscript.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank all of the patients and healthy donors who participated in the study and the staff of the Hospital Clìnic, Barcelona, who cared for the patients. This study was supported by grants from "Plan Estatal de I+ D+ I 2013–2016, ISCIII-Subdirección de Evaluación y Fomento de la Investigación-Fondo Europeo de Desarrollo Regional (FEDER) (Grants PI13/00889, PI15/00480), and Marie Curie Actions, Career Integration Grant, European Commission (Grant CIG 631674)." The study was also partially supported by grants: EC10-153, TRA-094, SAF2015-66193-R,

RIS [Red Temática Cooperativa de Grupos de Investigación en Sida del Fondo de Investigación Sanitaria (FIS)], HIVACAT (Catalan Program for the development of HIV-1 vaccines). JV is recipient of a predoctoral contract from the Department of Education, Language Policy, and Culture, Basque Government and a fellowship from the Jesús de Gangoiti Barrera Foundation.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00836/full#supplementary-material.

MEMBERS OF THE RISVAC-03 STUDY GROUP

Irsicaixa AIDS Research Institute-HIVACAT, Hospital Germans Trias i Pujol, Badalona, Spain: Beatriz Mothe, Patricia Cobarsi, Miriam Rosàs, M. Carmen Puertas, Jorge Carrillo, Juliá Blanco, Javier Martínez-Picado, Bonaventura Clotet, Christian Brander.

Hospital Clinic-HIVACAT, IDIBAPS, University of Barcelona, Spain: Nuria Climent, Montserrat Plana, Carmen Alvarez, Sonsoles Sánchez, Agathe León, Judit Pich, Joan Albert Arnaiz, Lorna Leal, Berta Torres, Constanza Lucero, Alberto C. Guardo, Jose M. Gatell, Felipe García.

Hospital Gregorio Marañón, Madrid, Spain: José Luis Jiménez, María Angeles Muñoz-Fernández, Juan Carlos López Bernaldo de Quirós.

Centro Nacional de Biotecnología, CSIC, Madrid, Spain: Mariano Esteban, Carmen Elena Gómez, Beatriz Perdiguero, Juan García-Arriaza, Victoria Cepeda, Carlos Oscar Sánchez-Sorzano.

Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Madrid, Spain: Nuria Gonzalez, José Alcamí, Laura Jiménez.

Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria—Fundación Jiménez Díaz, Madrid, Spain: José M Benito, Norma Rallón.

Hospital Reina Sofía, Córdoba, Spain: José Peña.

REFERENCES

1. Dahabieh MS, Battivelli E, Verdin E. Understanding HIV latency: the road to an HIV cure. *Annu Rev Med* (2015) 66:407–21. doi:10.1146/annurev-med-092112-152941
2. Garcia F, Plana M, Vidal C, Cruceta A, O'Brien WA, Pantaleo G, et al. Dynamics of viral load rebound and immunological changes after stopping effective antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS* (1999) 13(11):F79–86. doi:10.1097/00002030-199907300-00002
3. Garcia-Arriaza J, Esteban M. Enhancing poxvirus vectors vaccine immunogenicity. *Hum Vaccin Immunother* (2014) 10(8):2235–44. doi:10.4161/hv.28974
4. Haynes BF. New approaches to HIV vaccine development. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2015) 35:39–47. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2015.05.007
5. Garcia F, Bernaldo de Quiros JC, Gomez CE, Perdiguero B, Najera JL, Jimenez V, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a modified pox vector-based HIV/AIDS vaccine candidate expressing Env, Gag, Pol and Nef proteins of HIV-1 subtype B (MVA-B) in healthy HIV-1-uninfected volunteers: a phase I clinical trial (RISVAC02). *Vaccine* (2011) 29(46):8309–16. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2011.08.098
6. Gomez CE, Najera JL, Perdiguero B, Garcia-Arriaza J, Sorzano CO, Jimenez V, et al. The HIV/AIDS vaccine candidate MVA-B administered as a single immunogen in humans triggers robust, polyfunctional, and selective effector memory T cell responses to HIV-1 antigens. *J Virol* (2011) 85(21):11468–78. doi:10.1128/JVI.05165-11
7. Gomez CE, Perdiguero B, Garcia-Arriaza J, Cepeda V, Sanchez-Sorzano CO, Mothe B, et al. A phase I randomized therapeutic MVA-B vaccination improves the magnitude and quality of the T cell immune responses in HIV-1-infected subjects on HAART. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(11):e0141456. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0141456
8. Mothe B, Climent N, Plana M, Rosas M, Jimenez JL, Munoz-Fernandez MA, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a modified vaccinia Ankara-based HIV-1 vaccine (MVA-B) in HIV-1-infected patients alone or in combination with a drug to reactivate latent HIV-1. *J Antimicrob Chemother* (2015) 70(6):1833–42. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv046
9. Rallon N, Mothe B, Lopez Bernaldo de Quiros JC, Plana M, Ligos JM, Montoya M, et al. Balance between activation and regulation of HIV-specific CD8+ T-cell response after modified vaccinia Ankara B therapeutic vaccination. *AIDS* (2016) 30(4):553–62. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000966
10. Campbell JH, Hearps AC, Martin GE, Williams KC, Crowe SM. The importance of monocytes and macrophages in HIV pathogenesis, treatment, and cure. *AIDS* (2014) 28(15):2175–87. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000408
11. Anzinger JJ, Butterfield TR, Angelovich TA, Crowe SM, Palmer CS. Monocytes as regulators of inflammation and HIV-related comorbidities during cART. *J Immunol Res* (2014) 2014:569819. doi:10.1155/2014/569819
12. Centlivre M, Legrand N, Steingrover R, van der Sluis R, Grijsen ML, Bakker M, et al. Altered dynamics and differential infection profiles of lymphoid and myeloid cell subsets during acute and chronic HIV-1 infection. *J Leukoc Biol* (2011) 89(5):785–95. doi:10.1189/jlb.0410231
13. Tippett E, Cheng WJ, Westhorpe C, Cameron PU, Brew BJ, Lewin SR, et al. Differential expression of CD163 on monocyte subsets in healthy and HIV-1 infected individuals. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(5):e19968. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0019968
14. Borrego F. The CD300 molecules: an emerging family of regulators of the immune system. *Blood* (2013) 121(11):1951–60. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-09-435057
15. Niizuma K, Tahara-Hanaoka S, Noguchi E, Shibuya A. Identification and characterization of CD300H, a new member of the human CD300 immunoreceptor family. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290(36):22298–308. doi:10.1074/jbc.M115.643361
16. Zenarruzabeitia O, Vitalle J, Eguizabal C, Simhadri VR, Borrego F. The biology and disease relevance of CD300a, an inhibitory receptor for phosphatidylserine and phosphatidylethanolamine. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(11):5053–60. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1500304
17. Ong EZ, Chan KR, Ooi EE. Viral manipulation of host inhibitory receptor signaling for immune evasion. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(9):e1005776. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005776
18. Silva R, Moir S, Kardava L, Debell K, Simhadri VR, Ferrando-Martinez S, et al. CD300a is expressed on human B cells, modulates BCR-mediated signaling, and its expression is down-regulated in HIV infection. *Blood* (2011) 117(22):5870–80. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-09-310318
19. Quigley M, Pereyra F, Nilsson B, Porichis F, Fonseca C, Eichbaum Q, et al. Transcriptional analysis of HIV-specific CD8+ T cells shows that PD-1 inhibits T cell function by upregulating BATF. *Nat Med* (2010) 16(10):1147–51. doi:10.1038/nm.2232
20. Zenarruzabeitia O, Vitalle J, Garcia-Obregon S, Astigarraga I, Eguizabal C, Santos S, et al. The expression and function of human CD300 receptors on blood circulating mononuclear cells are distinct in neonates and adults. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:32693. doi:10.1038/srep32693
21. Seder RA, Darrah PA, Roederer M. T-cell quality in memory and protection: implications for vaccine design. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8(4):247–58. doi:10.1038/nri2274
22. Brckalo T, Calzetti F, Perez-Cabezas B, Borras FE, Cassatella MA, Lopez-Botet M. Functional analysis of the CD300e receptor in human monocytes and myeloid dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40(3):722–32. doi:10.1002/eji.200939468
23. Simhadri VR, Mariano JL, Gil-Krzewska A, Zhou Q, Borrego F. CD300c is an activating receptor expressed on human monocytes. *J Innate Immun* (2013) 5(4):389–400. doi:10.1159/000350523

24. Takahashi M, Izawa K, Kashiwakura J, Yamanishi Y, Enomoto Y, Kaitani A, et al. Human CD300C delivers an Fc receptor-gamma-dependent activating signal in mast cells and monocytes and differs from CD300A in ligand recognition. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288(11):7662–75. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.434746
25. Kanekar A. Biomarkers predicting progression of human immunodeficiency virus-related disease. *J Clin Med Res* (2010) 2(2):55–61. doi:10.4021/jocmr2010.03.255w
26. Langford SE, Ananworanich J, Cooper DA. Predictors of disease progression in HIV infection: a review. *AIDS Res Ther* (2007) 4:11. doi:10.1186/1742-6405-4-11
27. Stansfield BK, Ingram DA. Clinical significance of monocyte heterogeneity. *Clin Transl Med* (2015) 4:5. doi:10.1186/s40169-014-0040-3
28. Kim EJ, Lee SM, Suk K, Lee WH. CD300a and CD300f differentially regulate the MyD88 and TRIF-mediated TLR signalling pathways through activation of SHP-1 and/or SHP-2 in human monocytic cell lines. *Immunology* (2012) 135(3):226–35. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03528.x
29. Lee SM, Kim EJ, Suk K, Lee WH. CD300F blocks both MyD88 and TRIF-mediated TLR signaling through activation of Src homology region 2 domain-containing phosphatase 1. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(11):6296–303. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1002184
30. Lee SM, Nam YP, Suk K, Lee WH. Immune receptor expressed on myeloid cells 1 (IREM-1) inhibits B cell activation factor (BAFF)-mediated inflammatory regulation of THP-1 cells through modulation of the activities of extracellular regulated kinase (ERK). *Clin Exp Immunol* (2010) 161(3):504–11. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.2010.04211.x
31. Alvarez-Errico D, Sayos J, Lopez-Botet M. The IREM-1 (CD300f) inhibitory receptor associates with the p85alpha subunit of phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(2):808–16. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.2.808
32. Choi SC, Simhadri VR, Tian L, Gil-Krzewska A, Krzewski K, Borrego F, et al. Cutting edge: mouse CD300f (CMRF-35-like molecule-1) recognizes outer membrane-exposed phosphatidylserine and can promote phagocytosis. *J Immunol* (2011) 187(7):3483–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1101549
33. Tian L, Choi SC, Murakami Y, Allen J, Morse HC III, Qi CF, et al. p85alpha recruitment by the CD300f phosphatidylserine receptor mediates apoptotic cell clearance required for autoimmunity suppression. *Nat Commun* (2014) 5:3146. doi:10.1038/ncomms4146
34. Izawa K, Yamanishi Y, Maehara A, Takahashi M, Isobe M, Ito S, et al. The receptor LMIR3 negatively regulates mast cell activation and allergic responses by binding to extracellular ceramide. *Immunity* (2012) 37(5):827–39. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.08.018
35. Moshkovits I, Reichman H, Karo-Atar D, Rozenberg P, Zigmond E, Haberman Y, et al. A key requirement for CD300f in innate immune responses of eosinophils in colitis. *Mucosal Immunol* (2017) 10(1):172–83. doi:10.1038/mi.2016.37
36. Shiba E, Izawa K, Kaitani A, Isobe M, Maehara A, Uchida K, et al. Ceramide-CD300f Binding Inhibits lipopolysaccharide-induced skin inflammation. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292(7):2924–32. doi:10.1074/jbc.M116.768366
37. Shik D, Moshkovits I, Karo-Atar D, Reichman H, Munitz A. Interleukin-33 requires CMRF35-like molecule-1 expression for induction of myeloid cell activation. *Allergy* (2014) 69(6):719–29. doi:10.1111/all.12388
38. Tian L, Choi SC, Lee HN, Murakami Y, Qi CF, Sengottuvelu M, et al. Enhanced efferocytosis by dendritic cells underlies memory T-cell expansion and susceptibility to autoimmune disease in CD300f-deficient mice. *Cell Death Differ* (2016) 23(6):1086–96. doi:10.1038/cdd.2015.161
39. Xi H, Katschke KJ Jr, Helmy KY, Wark PA, Kljavin N, Clark H, et al. Negative regulation of autoimmune demyelination by the inhibitory receptor CLM-1. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(1):7–16. doi:10.1084/jem.20091508
40. Izawa K, Kitaura J, Yamanishi Y, Matsuoka T, Kaitani A, Sugiuchi M, et al. An activating and inhibitory signal from an inhibitory receptor LMIR3/CLM-1: LMIR3 augments lipopolysaccharide response through association with FcRgamma in mast cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(2):925–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0900552
41. Moshkovits I, Karo-Atar D, Itan M, Reichman H, Rozenberg P, Morgenstern-Ben-Baruch N, et al. CD300f associates with IL-4 receptor alpha and amplifies IL-4-induced immune cell responses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2015) 112(28):8708–13. doi:10.1073/pnas.1507625112
42. Garcia F, Leon A, Gatell JM, Plana M, Gallart T. Therapeutic vaccines against HIV infection. *Hum Vaccin Immunother* (2012) 8(5):569–81. doi:10.4161/hv.19555
43. Mylvaganam GH, Silvestri G, Amara RR. HIV therapeutic vaccines: moving towards a functional cure. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2015) 35:1–8. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2015.05.001
44. Tachado SD, Zhang J, Zhu J, Patel N, Koziel H. HIV impairs TNF-alpha release in response to Toll-like receptor 4 stimulation in human macrophages in vitro. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2005) 33(6):610–21. doi:10.1165/rcmb.2004-0341OC
45. Brenchley JM, Price DA, Schacker TW, Asher TE, Silvestri G, Rao S, et al. Microbial translocation is a cause of systemic immune activation in chronic HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2006) 12(12):1365–71. doi:10.1038/nm1511
46. d'Ettorre G, Paiardini M, Zaffiri L, Andreotti M, Ceccarelli G, Rizza C, et al. HIV persistence in the gut mucosa of HIV-infected subjects undergoing antiretroviral therapy correlates with immune activation and increased levels of LPS. *Curr HIV Res* (2011) 9(3):148–53. doi:10.2174/157016211795945296
47. Appay V, Sauce D. Immune activation and inflammation in HIV-1 infection: causes and consequences. *J Pathol* (2008) 214(2):231–41. doi:10.1002/path.2276
48. Hunt PW. HIV and inflammation: mechanisms and consequences. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2012) 9(2):139–47. doi:10.1007/s11904-012-0118-8
49. Sodora DL, Silvestri G. Immune activation and AIDS pathogenesis. *AIDS* (2008) 22(4):439–46. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282f2dbe7
50. Kanai K, Itoh N, Ito Y, Nagai N, Hori Y, Chikazawa S, et al. Anti-inflammatory potency of oral disulfiram compared with dexamethasone on endotoxin-induced uveitis in rats. *J Vet Med Sci* (2011) 73(4):517–20. doi:10.1292/jvms.10-0239
51. Conkling P, Cornwell DG, Sagone AL Jr. Effect of diethyldithiocarbamate (DDC) on human monocyte function and metabolism. *Inflammation* (1985) 9(2):149–61. doi:10.1007/BF00917587

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 24 August 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01033

Natural Killer (NK) Cell Education Differentially Influences HIV Antibody-Dependent NK Cell Activation and Antibody-Dependent Cellular Cytotoxicity

Nicole F. Bernard[1,2,3,4], Zahra Kiani[1,2], Alexandra Tremblay-McLean[1,2], Sanket A. Kant[1,2], Christopher E. Leeks[1,2] and Franck P. Dupuy[1]*

[1] Research Institute of the McGill University Health Centre, Montreal, QC, Canada, [2] Division of Experimental Medicine, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada, [3] Chronic Viral Illness Service, McGill University Health Centre, Montreal, QC, Canada, [4] Division of Clinical Immunology, McGill University Health Centre, Montreal, QC, Canada

Immunotherapy using broadly neutralizing antibodies (bNAbs) endowed with Fc-mediated effector functions has been shown to be critical for protecting or controlling viral replication in animal models. In human, the RV144 Thai trial was the first trial to demonstrate a significant protection against HIV infection following vaccination. Analysis of the correlates of immune protection in this trial identified an association between the presence of antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) mediated by immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibodies (Abs) to HIV envelope (Env) V1/V2 loop structures and protection from infection, provided IgA Abs with competing specificity were not present. Systems serology analyses implicated a broader range of Ab-dependent functions in protection from HIV infection, including but not limited to ADCC and Ab-dependent NK cell activation (ADNKA) for secretion of IFN-γ and CCL4 and expression of the degranulation marker CD107a. The existence of such correlations in the absence of bNAbs in the RV144 trial suggest that NK cells could be instrumental in protecting against HIV infection by limiting viral spread through Fc-mediated functions such as ADCC and the production of antiviral cytokines/chemokines. Beside the engagement of FcγRIIIa or CD16 by the Fc portion of anti-Env IgG1 and IgG3 Abs, natural killer (NK) cells are also able to directly kill infected cells and produce cytokines/chemokines in an Ab-independent manner. Responsiveness of NK cells depends on the integration of activating and inhibitory signals through NK receptors, which is determined by a process during their development known as education. NK cell education requires the engagement of inhibitory NK receptors by their human leukocyte antigen ligands to establish tolerance to self while allowing NK cells to respond to self cells altered by virus infection, transformation, stress, and to allogeneic cells. Here, we review recent findings regarding the impact of inter-individual differences in NK cell education on Ab-dependent functions such as ADCC and ADNKA, including what is known about the HIV Env epitope specificity of ADCC competent Abs and the conformation of HIV Env on target cells used for ADCC assays.

Keywords: natural killer cells, antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, antibody-dependent natural killer cell activation, natural killer cell education, CD16, inhibitory natural killer cell receptors, non-neutralizing antibodies, broadly neutralizing antibodies

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:
Anthony Jaworowski, Burnet Institute, Australia
Guido Ferrari, Duke University, United States

****Correspondence:***
Nicole F. Bernard
nicole.bernard@mcgill.ca

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *01 June 2017*
Accepted: *10 August 2017*
Published: *24 August 2017*

Citation:
Bernard NF, Kiani Z, Tremblay-McLean A, Kant SA, Leeks CE and Dupuy FP (2017) Natural Killer (NK) Cell Education Differentially Influences HIV Antibody-Dependent NK Cell Activation and Antibody-Dependent Cellular Cytotoxicity. Front. Immunol. 8:1033. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01033

INTRODUCTION

There is great interest in developing an effective vaccine against HIV infection. It is generally acknowledged that inducing broadly neutralizing antibodies (bNAbs) would be a desirable goal for prophylactic HIV vaccines. The most potent bNAbs have been shown to protect against virus infection or to suppress viral replication in humanized mouse models and in rhesus macaques (1–6). Clinical trials conducted in HIV-infected humans, using the bNAbs VRC01 and 3BNC117, reduced HIV viral load by up to 2.5 logs (7, 8) and delayed viral rebound after antiretroviral therapy (ART) interruption (9, 10). However, there are still significant challenges to inducing such antibodies (Abs) through vaccination. BNAbs are rarely elicited in natural HIV infection and many exhibit high levels of affinity maturation (11–15). Despite this, progress has been made producing bNAbs in animal models using sequential cycles of boosting with defined immunogens (16). It is interesting to note that bNAbs able to protect humanized mice or rhesus macaques against challenge with HIV or simian/human immunodeficiency virus (SHIV) require an Fc region able to interact with Fc receptors (FcRs) on innate immune cells (17–19). One of these FcRs, FcγRIIIa, also known as CD16, is found on natural killer (NK) cells, macrophages, and monocyte subsets (20–22).

The HIV vaccine tested in the RV144 Thai trial is the only vaccine to date that conferred modest (approximately 31%) but significant protection against HIV infection (23). Protection was not associated with the presence of bNAbs or cytotoxic T cell responses (24). Rather, protection from HIV infection in trial participants was associated with the presence of anti-HIV envelope (Env) specific immunoglobulin G (IgG) non-neutralizing Abs (nNAbs) able to mediate Ab-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) provided no potentially competitive IgA Abs were present (24–27). Follow-up analyses using systems serology approaches confirmed findings from correlation analyses and identified links between anti-Env V1/V2-specific IgG, IgG3, and IgG1, and Ab-dependent functions such as ADCC, Ab-dependent cellular phagocytosis, Ab-dependent complement deposition, and Ab-dependent NK cell activation (ADNKA) for secretion of IFN-γ and CCL4, and expression of CD107a in recipients of the RV144 vaccine (28). This raised the possibility that anti-HIV Env-specific nNAbs able to mediate ADCC and ADNKA activity may play a protective role against HIV infection.

Natural killer cells can be activated through Ab-dependent pathways that involve CD16 engagement by the Fc region of IgG1 and IgG3 Abs (29–35). They can also be activated by Ab-independent missing self recognition mechanisms based on how they were educated during development. Activating NK cells by either mechanism leads to secretion of chemokines and cytokines and to the release of cytotoxic granules that lyse target cells. ADNKA is the term used to describe the activation of NK cells for chemokine/cytokine secretion and degranulation by Ab-dependent stimuli. ADCC, on the other hand, denotes the lysis of target cells by NK cells in the presence of an Ab bridge. In the literature, these two activities have often been incorrectly referred to as ADCC. NK cells are important effector cells for these two Ab-dependent functions. Here, we will review recent findings on Ab-dependent functions mediated by NK cells and explore what is known regarding the influence of NK cell education on ADNKA and ADCC.

NK CELL EDUCATION

Tolerance to self and the state of activation of NK cells is determined by an ontogenic process termed education. NK cell education requires the interaction of inhibitory NK receptors (iNKRs) with their cognate human leukocyte antigen (HLA) ligands on neighboring cells (36, 37). The education of NK cells determines how these cells will respond to infected, transformed, stressed, and allogeneic cells in an Ab-independent fashion. Education is a complex process whereby functionality is tuned by the number of iNKRs engaged, the strength of interactions between iNKRs and their ligands, and whether activating NK cell receptors are also engaged (38–44). NK cells lacking iNKRs for self-HLA ligands remain uneducated and hyporesponsive (45). iNKRs involved in NK cell education include NKG2A and the killer immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIR)3DL1, KIR2DL1, KIR2DL2, and KIR2DL3 (see **Table 1**). NKG2A is a C-type lectin receptor that forms a heterodimer with CD94 (46, 47). It interacts with non-classical major histocompatibility complex class I (MHC-I) HLA-E antigens presenting 9-mer peptides cleaved from the leader sequence of several MHC-I proteins (48, 49). Both NKG2A and HLA-E have limited sequence variability and their effects on NK cell education were initially reported to be similar from one person to another (50). The inhibitory KIRs (iKIRs) recognize subsets of HLA antigens together with peptides (51). KIR3DL1 interacts with a subset of HLA-A and -B antigens belonging to the HLA-Bw4 (Bw4) group (52–54). Bw4 antigens differ from the remaining HLA-Bw6 (Bw6) HLA-B variants at amino acids 77–83 of the HLA heavy chain (55). Bw6 isoforms do not interact with KIR3DL1 receptors such that KIR3DL1$^+$ NK cells from individuals carrying no *Bw4* alleles are not educated through this receptor. KIR2DL3 and KIR2DL2 are encoded at the same locus and interact with HLA-C group 1 (C1) variants that have an asparagine at position 80 of the HLA heavy chain (56–58). The remaining HLA-C variants, belonging to the C2 group, have a lysine at this position and are ligands for KIR2DL1 (56). The KIR2DL3 receptor can also bind certain C2 variants, though with a lower affinity than either KIR2DL1 or KIR2DL2 (57, 59, 60). Therefore, KIR2DL3$^+$ NK cells from individuals expressing a C1 ligand are educated, but remain uneducated or modestly educated through this receptor in individuals who are negative for C1 ligands. By contrast, KIR2DL1$^+$ NK cells require the expression of a C2 ligand for education.

Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) confirm that genes influencing HIV viral load set point map to the *MHC-I* region on chromosome 6 (61, 62). MHC-I antigens encoded in this region form complexes with peptides, which are recognized by the T cell receptors on CD8$^+$ T cells (63). It is well established that CD8$^+$ T cells play an important role in HIV viral control (64–66). However, NKG2A and iKIR on NK cells also recognize MHC-I peptide complexes (48, 49, 52, 53, 56). Both epidemiological and functional studies have implicated iKIRs, particularly KIR3DL1, in combination with certain Bw4 variants in protection from HIV

TABLE 1 | Inhibitory natural killer (NK) cell receptors involved in NK cell education.

Receptor	Ligand	aa at position 80 of the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) heavy chain	Effect on education when ligand is present	Ligand levels in HIV-infected cells	Reference
NKG2A	HLA-E + leader peptide from HLA-A, -B, -C, and -G		Enhanced	Maintained	(48, 49)
Killer immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIR)3DL1	HLA-B*Bw4, HLA-A*23, *24, and *32	Isoleucine (*80I) or threonine (*80T)	Enhanced	Downmodulated	(52–54)
KIR2DL1	HLA-C2	Lysine	Enhanced	Maintained or downmodulated depending on HIV isolate	(56–60)
KIR2DL2	HLA-C1 (some HLA-C2)	Asparagine	Enhanced	Maintained or downmodulated depending on HIV isolate	(56–60)
KIR2DL3	HLA-C1 (some HLA-C2)	Asparagine	Enhanced	Maintained or downmodulated depending on HIV isolate	(56–60)

infection and slow disease progression in those already infected (67, 68). For example, individuals who are homozygous for *KIR3DL1 *h/*y* genotypes and co-carry *HLA-B*57* (**h/*y + B*57*) progress to AIDS more slowly and control HIV viral load better than *Bw6* hmz (67). *KIR3DL1 *h/*y* genotypes encode receptors expressed at high levels (69) while HLA-B*57 is a Bw4 variant that is also expressed on the cell surface at a high density and is a potent ligand for KIR3DL1 (44). The effect of this KIR/HLA combination on NK cell education is illustrated by the observation that KIR3DL1$^+$ NK cells from **h/*y + B*57* carriers, compared to those from *Bw6* hmz, have a superior functional potential upon stimulation with HLA null cells and inhibit HIV replication more potently in autologous-infected CD4$^+$ T cells through mechanisms that involve secretion of CC-chemokines (41, 70, 71). An upstream region of HLA-C that plays a role in determining HLA-C expression levels was also associated with HIV control in individuals of European American origin in GWAS studies (61, 62). While the mechanism underlying this association is related to HLA-C expression levels and the potency of CD8$^+$ T cell recognition of HLA-C-HIV peptide complexes, the potential involvement of NK cells has not been excluded (72).

A dimorphism at position −21 in the leader peptide of HLA-B antigens influences the delivery of peptides to either an NKG2A or iKIR focused NK cell response (73). The amino acid at this position corresponds to the HLA leader peptide's position 2, which is an anchor residue for HLA-E binding. A minority of HLA-B and all HLA-A and HLA-C antigens have a methionine at position −21 (−21M) of the leader sequence. −21M containing 9-mer peptides form stable complexes with HLA-E that are recognized by NKG2A. It is notable that the haplotypes carrying the −21M *HLA-B* alleles rarely encode Bw4 or C2 isoforms that are KIR3DL1 and KIR2DL1 ligands, respectively (73). By contrast, 9-mer peptides that have a threonine at the −21 (−21T) residue present in most HLA-B antigens, form poor complexes with HLA-E. Consequently, this −21M/T dimorphism defines two types of HLA haplotypes. One haplotype group, encoding −21M variants, is biased toward providing ligands for NKG2A and other group, encoding −21T variants, preferentially provides ligands for iKIR. This dimorphism appears to be clinically relevant in the context of HIV infection since the presence of −21M HLA-B antigens is associated with higher susceptibility to HIV infection in HIV-discordant couples and with poorer NK cell-mediated killing of HIV$^+$ cells than are −21T HLA-B antigens (74, 75). Together, these findings prompt a reconsideration of epidemiological and NK cell functional studies in the light of the contribution of NKG2A versus iKIR responses to the activation of NK cell populations expressing defined patterns of iNKR.

THE INFLUENCE OF NK CELL EDUCATION IN ADNKA

Antibody-dependent NK cell activation measures NK cell activation following incubation with Ab opsonized targets cells. Even though ADNKA depends on the presence of Ab, NK cell education can also influence NK cell activation through ADNKA. Many of the earlier reports describing a role for NK cell education in ADNKA used the CEM.NKr.CCR5 (CEM) cell line coated with recombinant HIV Env gp120 as target cells (76). CEM cells express the CCR5 co-receptor for HIV entry and are resistant to direct NK cell killing (77–79). CEM cells are negative for Bw4 and C2 antigens but express C1 antigens (80).

A higher frequency of KIR3DL1$^+$, than KIR3DL1$^-$ NK cells, from carriers of *KIR3DL1/Bw4* genetic combinations secrete IFN-γ and express CD107a in responses to anti-HIV Ab opsonized gp120-coated CEM. This differential activation of KIR3DL1$^+$ and KIR3DL1$^-$ NK cell populations also occurs when the stimulus is HIV-infected or gp120-coated allogeneic primary CD4$^+$ T cells (76). As well, a higher frequency of KIR2DL1$^+$ than KIR2DL1$^-$ NK cells from carriers of educating *KIR2DL1/HLA-C2* combinations secrete IFN-γ in response to HIV-infected autologous targets and gp120-coated CEM cells in the presence of anti-HIV Env-specific Abs in plasma from HIV$^+$ individuals (81). By contrast, if NK cells are from carriers of the non-educating *KIR/HLA* pair *KIR2DL1/C1* hmz, KIR2DL1$^+$ and KIR2DL1$^-$ NK cells respond to anti-HIV Ab-dependent stimulation equivalently (81). These observations implicate NK cell education in NK cell responses to anti-HIV Ab opsonized gp120-coated CEM cells, infected allogeneic CEM cells, and gp120-coated primary CD4$^+$ T cells. CD16 engagement is also important in ADNKA activity as NK cell activation is always higher in the presence versus absence anti-HIV-specific Abs.

Gooneratne et al. have speculated that ADCC activity directed at allogeneic HIV-infected cells may play a role in protecting against infection with allogeneic HIV-infected cells. Secretion of CCL4 from activated NK cells can bind the CCR5 HIV co-receptor and block HIV entry into new target cells (82). Activated NK cells also secrete cytotoxic granules that can lyse HIV-infected target cells (83). It is plausible that ADCC activity directed at allogeneic HIV-infected cells contributed to the modest protection conferred by the RV144 HIV vaccine trial, in which ADCC competent anti-Env-specific Abs were generated and to the protection conferred to infants who remain uninfected despite exposure to breast milk from HIV-infected mothers (24, 84).

There is a lack of consensus regarding whether educated NK cell populations respond more robustly than their uneducated counterparts to stimulation with anti-HIV opsonized autologous gp120-coated cells. KIR3DL1$^+$ and KIR2DL1$^+$ NK cells from carriers of *KIR/HLA* combinations able to support education through these receptors have been reported to respond better that their uneducated counterparts to HIV Ab-dependent activation (81, 85). These findings are consistent with results reported by Lang et al. (86). These observations have been interpreted as evidence that Ab-dependent activation of NK cells can overcome inhibitory signals mediated by the interaction of HLA ligand binding to self iKIR. However, this is not a general finding in that others have noted that ligands on autologous target cells to iNKR on educated NK cells suppress the activity of educated NK cells compared to that of their uneducated counterparts (87, 88). Further research is needed to understand what accounts for these discrepant results.

The experiments describing ADNKA in this section have used an inclusive gating strategy to compare how NK cell populations expressing, or not, one iNKR respond to anti-HIV opsonized target cells. When NK cells are stained inclusively for the presence of a single iNKR, the targeted population includes NK cells expressing other iNKRs not stained for. These other iNKRs could influence NK cell responses to HIV Ab opsonized target cells depending on which iNKR/HLA receptor ligand pairs contributed to the education of the NK cells studied. By using an Ab panel detecting KIR3DL1, KIR2DL1, KIR2DL3, and NKG2A on CD3$^-$CD56^{dim} NK cells, it will be possible to focus on NK cell populations expressing one of these iNKR to the exclusion of the others. Such Ab panels that also detect multiple NK cell functions using Abs conjugated with different fluorochrome have been designed (89, 90). In future studies, these Ab panels should be used to exclusively gate on NK cell populations expressing single iNKRs that detect functions induced by anti-HIV Ab opsonized target cells. Such an experimental approach will allow for a more precise definition of NK cell responses within population expressing single educating receptors to activation through missing self recognition of the ligands for these iKIR on allogeneic CEM cells in addition to signals received *via* ligation of CD16 (91).

The frequency of NK cells responding to stimulation in ADNKA assays displays inter-individual variation. One possible mechanism underlying the range of NK cell effector responses in ADNKA assays is likely related to inter-individual differences in iNKR/HLA ligand effects on NK cell education. KIR3DL1 allotypes differ in their cell surface expression levels, with high, low, and null expression allotype groups (69, 92–95). These KIR3DL1 allotypes also differ in their affinity for particular HLA-B allotypes (44, 96). KIR2D receptors differ in their affinity for C1 and C2 antigens (57, 60). HLA-A, -B, and -C antigens also differ in their cell surface expression levels (44, 72, 97). Thus, these factors, the number of iNKR/HLA pairs participating in NK cell education in each study subject, and the presence of ligands on CEM cells that provide, or that fail to provide, inhibitory signals to NK cells may all influence NK cell activation levels in ADNKA assays. Several authors have tested expression levels for HLA-B and C allotypes and have examined the avidity of interactions of high and low expression KIR3DL1 receptor groups for HLA-B antigens with either an isoleucine or a threonine at position 80 of the HLA heavy chain (44, 69, 72, 98, 99). The putative influence of inter-personal immunogenetics on ADNKA activity could be explored by correlating ADNKA activation levels with KIR3DL1/HLA-B, KIR2DL1/HLA-C2, and KIR2DL3/HLA-C1 affinity and expression levels as has been described by Boudreau et al. (44). For ADNKA, activation through education-dependent missing self-recognition and CD16 signaling influence NK cell activation while for ADCC the effect of education-dependent missing self-recognition is minimized due to the low frequency of single positive (SP) iKIR+ NK cells positive for CD16. The comparison of assay results where one or more of these receptor ligand interactions is blocked may provide further insights into the role of signaling through iNKR or CD16 in ADNKA and ADCC.

MEASURING ADCC ACTIVITY

As opposed to ADNKA, ADCC measures target cell phenomena arising from the bridging of effector and target cells by an Ab whose Fc portion binds CD16 on effector cells and whose Fab portion recognizes an antigen on target cells. In the context of ADCC function-directed HIV Env gp120-coated target cells, the target antigens recognized by ADCC competent Abs are HIV Env (30, 78, 100). ADCC activity directed to HIV infected may also recognize Tat (100).

Early versions of anti-HIV ADCC assays measured ^{51}Chromium release from target cells (101–103). These have been replaced by flow cytometry-based assays using either CEM cells coated with gp120 or gp140, HIV-infected CEM or HIV-infected primary CD4$^+$ T cells as target cells. Primary HIV-infected target cells have included reactivated CD4$^+$ T cells from HIV-infected subjects or CD4$^+$ T cells infected with transmitted/founder (T/F) HIV isolates (104–106). The GranToxiLux ADCC (GTL-ADCC) assay measures the delivery of granzyme B (GzB) to target cells, an early step in the pathway leading to target cell lysis (83, 107, 108). In the GTL-ADCC assay, target cells are labeled with fluorescent and viability dyes before incubation with effector cells, either peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) or NK cells in the presence of HIV-specific ADCC competent Abs and a GzB substrate. If ADCC is induced following incubation with HIV-specific Abs, effector cells will release GzB that will enter target cells and hydrolyze the GzB substrate, activating its fluorescence, which can be detected by flow cytometry. Thus, the GTL-ADCC assay provides an estimate of ADCC activity

by measuring the number of viable targets that are positive for proteolytically active GzB.

Read outs for ADCC assays include the loss of target cells loaded with a fluorescent marker, infected with green fluorescent protein-tagged HIV, luciferase tagged HIV, or Gag p24$^+$ cells (105, 106, 108–113). The lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) release ADCC assay measures the loss LDH from dying target cells by ELISA (76, 114). The widely used rapid and fluorometric ADCC has been shown to not measure ADCC but rather the uptake of the membrane dye PKH-26 used to label target cells by monocyte-mediated trogocytosis (115, 116).

THE SPECIFICITY OF ANTI-HIV ADCC COMPETENT Abs

Both bNAbs and nNAbs can mediate ADCC activity provided they can stably bind to target cells (105, 106, 113, 117–121). HIV Env epitopes targeted by nNAbs include the immunodominant region of gp41 (122) and CD4-induced (CD4i) epitopes exposed by CD4 ligation of HIV Env on infected cells (111, 123, 124). Examples of prototypic anti-Env-specific Abs specific for a CD4i epitope is A32, which belongs to the anti-cluster A Ab group targeting the C1/C2 region and 17b, which recognizes the co-receptor binding site (CoRBS) (119, 125). Other nNAbs have been reported to recognize the CD4bs and the V3 loop of gp120, which are also targeted by bNAbs, though the nNAbs bind these epitopes in a manner that does not prevent HIV entry (126–130). At least some of the epitopes targeted by ADCC competent nNAbs are poorly exposed on CD4 unliganded cell surface Env trimers. This is mainly due to accessory proteins Nef and Vpu that downregulate cell surface CD4 making CD4i epitopes unavailable for Ab recognition (111, 120, 131, 132). Bruel et al. found that CEM cells infected with two laboratory-adapted HIV strains bound Abs from several classes of bNAb and nNAbs epitope specificity. If binding occurred, these Abs usually also mediated ADCC activity against these infected cells (106). However, when reactivated, HIV-infected cells from the reservoir of ART-treated HIV$^+$ individuals or CD4$^+$ T cells infected with T/F strains were used as target cells, several monoclonal nNAbs bound a lower frequency of infected cells with a lower affinity than did bNAbs. Furthermore, nNAbs, compared to bNAbs, exhibited poor ADCC activity against targets infected with such primary HIV strains (105, 106, 113, 117, 133). This phenomenon is likely related to the inability of nNAbs to access epitopes in the closed unliganded conformation of HIV Env (134).

Non-neutralizing Abs, particularly those specific for CD4i epitopes, preferentially bind HIV-uninfected bystander cells present in cultures with HIV$^+$ CD4$^+$ T cells (106, 135, 136). HIV-infected CD4$^+$ T cells can shed HIV Env gp120 leaving behind gp41 stumps (136). The shed gp120 binds CD4 on the surface of uninfected bystander CD4$^+$ T cells. This interaction has the potential to open the closed Env conformation exposing CD4i epitopes, making bystander enhanced targets for CD4i-specific ADCC competent Abs.

Strategies to improve the targeting of the open Env conformation by ADCC competent nNAbs has prompted exploring the use of CD4 mimetics to increase the susceptibility of HIV-infected cells to ADCC (106, 135, 137, 138). Richard et al. worked with CD4 mimetics that were unable to enhance the recognition of HIV-infected cells to A32 Abs by themselves (138). However, these small molecules initiated the opening of Env trimers enough to permit the binding of Abs such as 17b with specificity for a conserved epitope overlapping the CoRBS. Once 17b bound, the trimeric Env structure opened sufficiently to allow binding of A32 and susceptibility to ADCC activity (138).

It should be noted that most studies measuring anti-HIV ADCC activity have used gp120- or gp140-coated CEM cells as targets. While such targets are easy to prepare and convenient to use, the HIV Env on coated cells is monomeric and differs quantitatively and conformationally from trimeric Env found on the surface of HIV-infected cells. On coated cells, CD4 remains on the target cell surface while it is downregulated on infected cells unless Nef and/or Vpu HIV deletion mutants are used for infection. This needs to be kept in mind when interpreting the results of studies using coated cells as targets.

THE INFLUENCE OF NK CELL EDUCATION ON ADCC ACTIVITY

The GTL-ADCC assay using gp120-coated CEM cells as targets was used to show that education of effector populations through KIR3DL1 had no significant effect on the percent of GzB$^+$ (%GzB$^+$) target cells generated in a GTL-ADCC assay (139). There may be several explanations for this observation. One possibility is that NK cells are not the main effector cell in the GTL-ADCC assay. A drawback of using PBMCs as effector cells in ADCC assays is that it is difficult to draw conclusions regarding which effector population is responsible for GzB delivery to the target cells. Several Fcγ receptor-expressing cell types, including NK cells, monocytes/macrophages, and γδ T cells, are capable of mediating ADCC (107, 115, 140–144). To confirm that NK cells are the source of ADCC activity in the GTL-ADCC assay, Pollara et al. used effector PBMCs depleted of CD56$^+$CD16$^+$ NK cells and observed that ADCC responses declined by over 66% (145, 146). Purified NK cells and PBMCs from the same donors produced similar %GzB$^+$ target cells (107). Together, these findings indicate that the GTL-ADCC assay is measuring NK cell-mediated ADCC responses.

In the GTL-ADCC assay, PBMC effector cells are a heterogeneous population that includes NK cells educated through 1, 2, or more iKIR and/or NKG2A. An Ab panel detecting KIR3DL1, KIR2DL1, KIR2DL3, and NKG2A on CD3$^-$CD56^{dim} NK cells was used to gate exclusively on SPiNKR$^+$ NK cells. NK cells SP for iKIR had significantly lower frequencies of CD16$^+$ cells than did SPNKG2A$^+$ or NKG2A$^-$iKIR$^-$ NK cells (147). iKIR$^+$ NK cells are educated if they develop in a setting in which the iKIR's ligand is co-expressed. The implication of this observation is that educated SPiKIR$^+$ NK cells would be poor ADCC effector cells as a median of <5% of them are CD16$^+$ (**Figure 1**). This could account for the lack of an effect of KIR3DL1-mediated NK cell education on the %GzB$^+$ target cells generated in the GTL-ADCC assay (139, 147). Thus, it would be expected that NKG2A$^+$ NK cells are superior

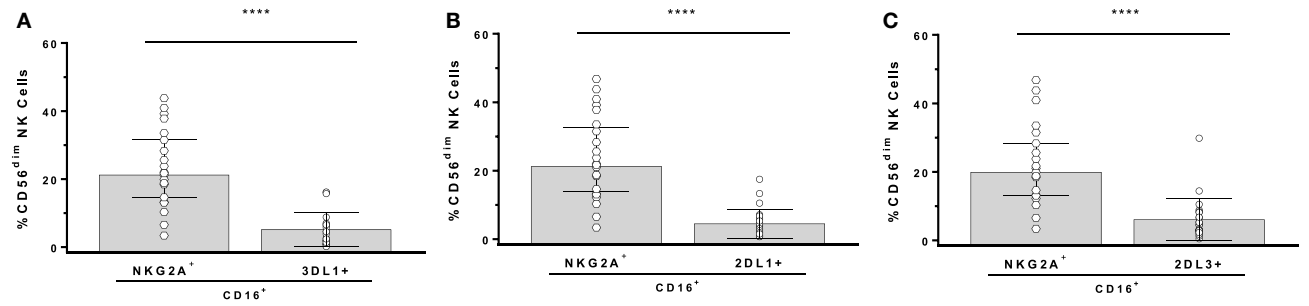


FIGURE 1 | Comparison of the frequency of CD16$^+$ cells among CD3$^-$CD56^{dim} natural killer (NK) cells stained for antibodies with NKG2A, KIR3DL1 (3DL1$^+$), KIR2DL1 (2DL1$^+$), and KIR2DL3 (2DL3$^+$). Comparison of single-positive (SP)NKG2A with SP3DL1 **(A)**, SPNKG2A with SP2DL1 **(B)**, and SPNKG2A with SP2DL3 **(C)**. Each point represents a single individual, bar height, and error bars represent median and interquartile range for the data set. Wilcoxon matched pairs tests were used to determine the significance of between group differences (****$p < 0.0001$).

to iKIR$^+$NKG2A$^-$ NK cells as effector cells in the GTL-ADCC assay. NKG2A/HLA-E interactions educate NKG2A$^+$ NK cells and these receptor ligand pairs are widely expressed with limited inter-individual variation. Their influence on NK cell education would have limited between-subject variation. If ADCC activity is an important correlate of protection against HIV, these findings suggest that inter-individual variation in NK effector cell education based on which iKIR/HLA receptor/ligand pairs are present would have a minimal impact on ADCC potency at the level of HIV-infected target cell lysis or suppression of replication. Together, these findings illustrate that the potency of NK cell education and functional activation of NK effector cells does not predict the %GzB$^+$ generated by ADCC.

In summary, factors important in determining ADNKA and ADCC activity differ from each other. The role of NK cell education in ADCC activity is limited by the low frequency of CD16$^+$ NK cells among SPiKIR$^+$ NK cells that have the potential to be educated through iKIR/HLA ligand interactions. Thus, a higher frequency of either uneducated NK cells or NK cells educated through NKG2A than those educated through iKIR are CD16$^+$ and able to mediate ADCC. On the other hand, both CD16 engagement and missing self-recognition contribute to ADNKA. The consequences of these findings for HIV vaccines is that NK cell education should contribute minimally to inter-individual differences in target cell lysis by ADCC. Furthermore, NK cell activation by Ab-dependent HIV-infected cell stimuli will vary depending on how NK cells are educated, the nature of the stimulatory cell and effect of HIV infection on cell surface MHC-I expression (90, 148).

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Arguing for a role for anti-HIV ADNKA and/or ADCC activity in protection from infection are the findings from the RV144 vaccine trial, which identified ADCC activity as a correlate of protection that was frequently linked to ADNKA activity (24, 27, 28). Moreover, antigenic drift from ADCC targeting Env epitopes has been documented, highlighting a role for ADCC being able to exert anti-HIV immune pressure (149). Of note, it is unlikely that bNAbs contributed to either of these findings as neither RV144 vaccinated individuals (24) nor most HIV$^+$ persons make HIV-specific bNAbs. Suppression of HIV viral load in HIV-infected persons receiving the bNAb 3BNC117 is likely not solely due to virus neutralization as this treatment also appears to clear infected cells (133). Also, the beneficial effect of treatment with several bNAbs depends on IgG Fc region effects (17–19). On the other hand, several attempts to show that nNAbs can protect against infection in rhesus macaques infected with SHIV have failed, though passive transfer of these Abs may have suppressed viremia or restricted the number of T/F viruses in some cases (122, 150–152). By contrast, the passive transfer of the most active bNAbs mediates sterilizing protection in primate models (1–6). The protective role of anti-HIV nNAbs and/or how to manipulate the ability of these Abs to protect from HIV infection or how to use them therapeutically is an active area of research with several questions left to answer.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work (NB, ZK, AT-M, CL, SK, and FD). Drafting the work or revising it critically for important intellectual content (NB, ZK, AT-M, CL, SK, and FD). Final approval of the version to be published (NB, ZK, AT-M, CL, SK, and FD). Agreement to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved (NB, ZK, AT-M, CL, SK, and FD).

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Canadian Institutes for Health Research (MOP-142494 and THA-118628), and the Fonds de Recherche du Québec-Santé (FRQ-S) AIDS and Infectious Diseases Network. AT-M was supported by a Canadian Association for HIV Research Abbvie Master's Award in Basic Science. SK was supported by an M.Sc. scholarship from the Research Institute of the McGill University Health Centre (RI-MUHC). NB is a member of the RI-MUHC, an institution funded in part by the FRQ-S.

REFERENCES

1. Klein F, Halper-Stromberg A, Horwitz JA, Gruell H, Scheid JF, Bournazos S, et al. HIV therapy by a combination of broadly neutralizing antibodies in humanized mice. *Nature* (2012) 492(7427):118–22. doi:10.1038/nature11604
2. Horwitz JA, Halper-Stromberg A, Mouquet H, Gitlin AD, Tretiakova A, Eisenreich TR, et al. HIV-1 suppression and durable control by combining single broadly neutralizing antibodies and antiretroviral drugs in humanized mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(41):16538–43. doi:10.1073/pnas.1315295110
3. Barouch DH, Whitney JB, Moldt B, Klein F, Oliveira TY, Liu J, et al. Therapeutic efficacy of potent neutralizing HIV-1-specific monoclonal antibodies in SHIV-infected rhesus monkeys. *Nature* (2013) 503(7475):224–8. doi:10.1038/nature12744
4. Shingai M, Nishimura Y, Klein F, Mouquet H, Donau OK, Plishka R, et al. Antibody-mediated immunotherapy of macaques chronically infected with SHIV suppresses viraemia. *Nature* (2013) 503(7475):277–80. doi:10.1038/nature12746
5. Gautam R, Nishimura Y, Pegu A, Nason MC, Klein F, Gazumyan A, et al. A single injection of anti-HIV-1 antibodies protects against repeated SHIV challenges. *Nature* (2016) 533(7601):105–9. doi:10.1038/nature17677
6. Moldt B, Rakasz EG, Schultz N, Chan-Hui PY, Swiderek K, Weisgrau KL, et al. Highly potent HIV-specific antibody neutralization in vitro translates into effective protection against mucosal SHIV challenge in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109(46):18921–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1214785109
7. Caskey M, Klein F, Lorenzi JC, Seaman MS, West AP Jr, Buckley N, et al. Viraemia suppressed in HIV-1-infected humans by broadly neutralizing antibody 3BNC117. *Nature* (2015) 522(7557):487–91. doi:10.1038/nature14411
8. Lynch RM, Boritz E, Coates EE, DeZure A, Madden P, Costner P, et al. Virologic effects of broadly neutralizing antibody VRC01 administration during chronic HIV-1 infection. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7(319):319ra206. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aad5752
9. Scheid JF, Horwitz JA, Bar-On Y, Kreider EF, Lu CL, Lorenzi JC, et al. HIV-1 antibody 3BNC117 suppresses viral rebound in humans during treatment interruption. *Nature* (2016) 535(7613):556–60. doi:10.1038/nature18929
10. Bar KJ, Sneller MC, Harrison LJ, Justement JS, Overton ET, Petrone ME, et al. Effect of HIV antibody VRC01 on viral rebound after treatment interruption. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 375(21):2037–50. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1608243
11. Burton DR, Hangartner L. Broadly neutralizing antibodies to HIV and their role in vaccine design. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2016) 34:635–59. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-041015-055515
12. West AP Jr, Scharf L, Scheid JF, Klein F, Bjorkman PJ, Nussenzweig MC. Structural insights on the role of antibodies in HIV-1 vaccine and therapy. *Cell* (2014) 156(4):633–48. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.01.052
13. Rusert P, Kouyos RD, Kadelka C, Ebner H, Schanz M, Huber M, et al. Determinants of HIV-1 broadly neutralizing antibody induction. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(11):1260–7. doi:10.1038/nm.4187
14. Mouquet H. Antibody B cell responses in HIV-1 infection. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35(11):549–61. doi:10.1016/j.it.2014.08.007
15. Klein F, Diskin R, Scheid JF, Gaebler C, Mouquet H, Georgiev IS, et al. Somatic mutations of the immunoglobulin framework are generally required for broad and potent HIV-1 neutralization. *Cell* (2013) 153(1):126–38. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.03.018
16. Briney B, Sok D, Jardine JG, Kulp DW, Skog P, Menis S, et al. Tailored immunogens direct affinity maturation toward HIV neutralizing antibodies. *Cell* (2016) 166(6):1459–70.e11. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.08.005
17. Hessell AJ, Hangartner L, Hunter M, Havenith CE, Beurskens FJ, Bakker JM, et al. Fc receptor but not complement binding is important in antibody protection against HIV. *Nature* (2007) 449(7158):101–4. doi:10.1038/nature06106
18. Bournazos S, Klein F, Pietzsch J, Seaman MS, Nussenzweig MC, Ravetch JV. Broadly neutralizing anti-HIV-1 antibodies require Fc effector functions for in vivo activity. *Cell* (2014) 158(6):1243–53. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.08.023
19. Halper-Stromberg A, Lu CL, Klein F, Horwitz JA, Bournazos S, Nogueira L, et al. Broadly neutralizing antibodies and viral inducers decrease rebound from HIV-1 latent reservoirs in humanized mice. *Cell* (2014) 158(5):989–99. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.07.043
20. Nimmerjahn F, Ravetch JV. Fcgamma receptors as regulators of immune responses. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8(1):34–47. doi:10.1038/nri2206
21. Trinchieri G, Valiante N. Receptors for the Fc fragment of IgG on natural killer cells. *Nat Immun* (1993) 12(4–5):218–34.
22. Bournazos S, Ravetch JV. Fcgamma receptor pathways during active and passive immunization. *Immunol Rev* (2015) 268(1):88–103. doi:10.1111/imr.12343
23. Rerks-Ngarm S, Pitisuttithum P, Nitayaphan S, Kaewkungwal J, Chiu J, Paris R, et al. Vaccination with ALVAC and AIDSVAX to prevent HIV-1 infection in Thailand. *N Engl J Med* (2009) 361(23):2209–20. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa0908492
24. Haynes BF, Gilbert PB, McElrath MJ, Zolla-Pazner S, Tomaras GD, Alam SM, et al. Immune-correlates analysis of an HIV-1 vaccine efficacy trial. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 366(14):1275–86. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1113425
25. Yates NL, Liao HX, Fong Y, DeCamp A, Vandergrift NA, Williams WT, et al. Vaccine-induced Env V1-V2 IgG3 correlates with lower HIV-1 infection risk and declines soon after vaccination. *Sci Transl Med* (2014) 6(228):228ra39. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3007730
26. Tomaras GD, Ferrari G, Shen X, Alam SM, Liao HX, Pollara J, et al. Vaccine-induced plasma IgA specific for the C1 region of the HIV-1 envelope blocks binding and effector function of IgG. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:9019–24. doi:10.1073/pnas.1301456110
27. Chung AW, Ghebremichael M, Robinson H, Brown E, Choi I, Lane S, et al. Polyfunctional Fc-effector profiles mediated by IgG subclass selection distinguish RV144 and VAX003 vaccines. *Sci Transl Med* (2014) 6(228):228ra38. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3007736
28. Chung AW, Kumar MP, Arnold KB, Yu WH, Schoen MK, Dunphy LJ, et al. Dissecting polyclonal vaccine-induced humoral immunity against HIV using systems serology. *Cell* (2015) 163(4):988–98. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.027
29. Brier AM, Chess L, Schlossman SF. Human antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. Isolation and identification of a subpopulation of peripheral blood lymphocytes which kill antibody-coated autologous target cells. *J Clin Invest* (1975) 56(6):1580–6. doi:10.1172/JCI108240
30. Koup RA, Sullivan JL, Levine PH, Brewster F, Mahr A, Mazzara G, et al. Antigenic specificity of antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity directed against human immunodeficiency virus in antibody-positive sera. *J Virol* (1989) 63(2):584–90.
31. Bruggemann M, Williams GT, Bindon CI, Clark MR, Walker MR, Jefferis R, et al. Comparison of the effector functions of human immunoglobulins using a matched set of chimeric antibodies. *J Exp Med* (1987) 166(5):1351–61. doi:10.1084/jem.166.5.1351
32. Warncke M, Calzascia T, Coulot M, Balke N, Touil R, Kolbinger F, et al. Different adaptations of IgG effector function in human and nonhuman primates and implications for therapeutic antibody treatment. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(9):4405–11. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1200090
33. Boesch AW, Brown EP, Cheng HD, Ofori MO, Normandin E, Nigrovic PA, et al. Highly parallel characterization of IgG Fc binding interactions. *MAbs* (2014) 6(4):915–27. doi:10.4161/mabs.28808
34. Fauriat C, Long EO, Ljunggren HG, Bryceson YT. Regulation of human NK-cell cytokine and chemokine production by target cell recognition. *Blood* (2010) 115(11):2167–76. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-08-238469
35. Bruhns P, Iannascoli B, England P, Mancardi DA, Fernandez N, Jorieux S, et al. Specificity and affinity of human Fcgamma receptors and their polymorphic variants for human IgG subclasses. *Blood* (2009) 113(16):3716–25. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-09-179754
36. Kim S, Poursine-Laurent J, Truscott SM, Lybarger L, Song YJ, Yang L, et al. Licensing of natural killer cells by host major histocompatibility complex class I molecules. *Nature* (2005) 436(7051):709–13. doi:10.1038/nature03847
37. Anfossi N, Andre P, Guia S, Falk CS, Roetynck S, Stewart CA, et al. Human NK cell education by inhibitory receptors for MHC class I. *Immunity* (2006) 25(2):331–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2006.06.013
38. Brodin P, Lakshmikanth T, Johansson S, Karre K, Hoglund P. The strength of inhibitory input during education quantitatively tunes the functional responsiveness of individual natural killer cells. *Blood* (2009) 113(11):2434–41. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-05-156836

39. Fauriat C, Ivarsson MA, Ljunggren HG, Malmberg KJ, Michaelsson J. Education of human natural killer cells by activating killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptors. *Blood* (2010) 115(6):1166–74. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-09-245746
40. Johansson S, Johansson M, Rosmaraki E, Vahlne G, Mehr R, Salmon-Divon M, et al. Natural killer cell education in mice with single or multiple major histocompatibility complex class I molecules. *J Exp Med* (2005) 201(7):1145–55. doi:10.1084/jem.20050167
41. Boulet S, Song R, Kamya P, Bruneau J, Shoukry NH, Tsoukas CM, et al. HIV protective KIR3DL1 and HLA-B genotypes influence NK cell function following stimulation with HLA-devoid cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(4):2057–64. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0902621
42. Kamya P, Tsoukas CM, Boulet S, Routy JP, Thomas R, Cote P, et al. T cell activation does not drive CD4 decline in longitudinally followed HIV-infected elite controllers. *AIDS Res Ther* (2011) 8(1):20. doi:10.1186/1742-6405-8-20
43. Kim S, Sunwoo JB, Yang L, Choi T, Song YJ, French AR, et al. HLA alleles determine differences in human natural killer cell responsiveness and potency. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(8):3053–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0712229105
44. Boudreau JE, Mulrooney TJ, Le Luduec JB, Barker E, Hsu KC. KIR3DL1 and HLA-B density and binding calibrate NK education and response to HIV. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(8):3398–410. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502469
45. Fernandez NC, Treiner E, Vance RE, Jamieson AM, Lemieux S, Raulet DH. A subset of natural killer cells achieves self-tolerance without expressing inhibitory receptors specific for self-MHC molecules. *Blood* (2005) 105(11):4416–23. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-08-3156
46. Brooks AG, Posch PE, Scorzelli CJ, Borrego F, Coligan JE. NKG2A complexed with CD94 defines a novel inhibitory natural killer cell receptor. *J Exp Med* (1997) 185(4):795–800. doi:10.1084/jem.185.4.795
47. Lazetic S, Chang C, Houchins JP, Lanier LL, Phillips JH. Human natural killer cell receptors involved in MHC class I recognition are disulfide-linked heterodimers of CD94 and NKG2 subunits. *J Immunol* (1996) 157(11):4741–5.
48. Braud VM, Allan DS, O'Callaghan CA, Soderstrom K, D'Andrea A, Ogg GS, et al. HLA-E binds to natural killer cell receptors CD94/NKG2A, B and C. *Nature* (1998) 391(6669):795–9. doi:10.1038/35869
49. Braud V, Jones EY, McMichael A. The human major histocompatibility complex class Ib molecule HLA-E binds signal sequence-derived peptides with primary anchor residues at positions 2 and 9. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) 27(5):1164–9. doi:10.1002/eji.1830270517
50. Yawata M, Yawata N, Draghi M, Partheniou F, Little AM, Parham P. MHC class I-specific inhibitory receptors and their ligands structure diverse human NK-cell repertoires toward a balance of missing self-response. *Blood* (2008) 112(6):2369–80. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-03-143727
51. Saunders PM, Vivian JP, O'Connor GM, Sullivan LC, Pymm P, Rossjohn J, et al. A bird's eye view of NK cell receptor interactions with their MHC class I ligands. *Immunol Rev* (2015) 267(1):148–66. doi:10.1111/imr.12319
52. Cella M, Longo A, Ferrara GB, Strominger JL, Colonna M. NK3-specific natural killer cells are selectively inhibited by Bw4-positive HLA alleles with isoleucine 80. *J Exp Med* (1994) 180(4):1235–42. doi:10.1084/jem.180.4.1235
53. Gumperz JE, Litwin V, Phillips JH, Lanier LL, Parham P. The Bw4 public epitope of HLA-B molecules confers reactivity with natural killer cell clones that express NKB1, a putative HLA receptor. *J Exp Med* (1995) 181(3):1133–44. doi:10.1084/jem.181.3.1133
54. Stern M, Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Mancusi A, Velardi A. Human leukocyte antigens A23, A24, and A32 but not A25 are ligands for KIR3DL1. *Blood* (2008) 112(3):708–10. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-02-137521
55. Wan AM, Ennis P, Parham P, Holmes N. The primary structure of HLA-A32 suggests a region involved in formation of the Bw4/Bw6 epitopes. *J Immunol* (1986) 137(11):3671–4.
56. Colonna M, Borsellino G, Falco M, Ferrara GB, Strominger JL. HLA-C is the inhibitory ligand that determines dominant resistance to lysis by NK1- and NK2-specific natural killer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1993) 90(24):12000–4. doi:10.1073/pnas.90.24.12000
57. Moesta AK, Norman PJ, Yawata M, Yawata N, Gleimer M, Parham P. Synergistic polymorphism at two positions distal to the ligand-binding site makes KIR2DL2 a stronger receptor for HLA-C than KIR2DL3. *J Immunol* (2008) 180(6):3969–79. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.180.6.3969
58. Winter CC, Gumperz JE, Parham P, Long EO, Wagtmann N. Direct binding and functional transfer of NK cell inhibitory receptors reveal novel patterns of HLA-C allotype recognition. *J Immunol* (1998) 161(2):571–7.
59. Moesta AK, Parham P. Diverse functionality among human NK cell receptors for the C1 epitope of HLA-C: KIR2DS2, KIR2DL2, and KIR2DL3. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:336. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00336
60. Hilton HG, Vago L, Older Aguilar AM, Moesta AK, Graef T, Abi-Rached L, et al. Mutation at positively selected positions in the binding site for HLA-C shows that KIR2DL1 is a more refined but less adaptable NK cell receptor than KIR2DL3. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(3):1418–30. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1100431
61. Fellay J, Shianna KV, Ge D, Colombo S, Ledergerber B, Weale M, et al. A whole-genome association study of major determinants for host control of HIV-1. *Science* (2007) 317(5840):944–7. doi:10.1126/science.1143767
62. Pereyra F, Jia X, McLaren PJ, Telenti A, de Bakker PI, Walker BD, et al. The major genetic determinants of HIV-1 control affect HLA class I peptide presentation. *Science* (2010) 330(6010):1551–7. doi:10.1126/science.1195271
63. Davis MM, Boniface JJ, Reich Z, Lyons D, Hampl J, Arden B, et al. Ligand recognition by alpha beta T cell receptors. *Annu Rev Immunol* (1998) 16:523–44. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.16.1.523
64. Walker CM, Moody DJ, Stites DP, Levy JA. CD8+ lymphocytes can control HIV infection in vitro by suppressing virus replication. *Science* (1986) 234(4783):1563–6. doi:10.1126/science.2431484
65. Koup RA, Safrit JT, Cao Y, Andrews CA, McLeod G, Borkowsky W, et al. Temporal association of cellular immune responses with the initial control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 syndrome. *J Virol* (1994) 68(7):4650–5.
66. McMichael AJ, Rowland-Jones SL. Cellular immune responses to HIV. *Nature* (2001) 410(6831):980–7. doi:10.1038/35073658
67. Martin MP, Qi Y, Gao X, Yamada E, Martin JN, Pereyra F, et al. Innate partnership of HLA-B and KIR3DL1 subtypes against HIV-1. *Nat Genet* (2007) 39(6):733–40. doi:10.1038/ng2035
68. Boulet S, Kleyman M, Kim JY, Kamya P, Sharafi S, Simic N, et al. A combined genotype of KIR3DL1 high expressing alleles and HLA-B*57 is associated with a reduced risk of HIV infection. *AIDS* (2008) 22(12):1487–91. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282ffde7e
69. Yawata M, Yawata N, Draghi M, Little AM, Partheniou F, Parham P. Roles for HLA and KIR polymorphisms in natural killer cell repertoire selection and modulation of effector function. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(3):633–45. doi:10.1084/jem.20051884
70. Kamya P, Boulet S, Tsoukas CM, Routy JP, Thomas R, Cote P, et al. Receptor-ligand requirements for increased NK cell poly-functional potential in *h/*y+B57 HIV-1 infected slow progressors. *J Virol* (2011) 85(12):5949–60. doi:10.1128/JVI.02652-10
71. Song R, Lisovsky I, Lebouche B, Routy JP, Bruneau J, Bernard NF. HIV protective KIR3DL1/S1-HLA-B genotypes influence NK cell-mediated inhibition of HIV replication in autologous CD4 targets. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(1):e1003867. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003867
72. Apps R, Qi Y, Carlson JM, Chen H, Gao X, Thomas R, et al. Influence of HLA-C expression level on HIV control. *Science* (2013) 340(6128):87–91. doi:10.1126/science.1232685
73. Horowitz A, Djaoud Z, Nemat-Gorgani N, Blokhuis J, Hilton HG, Beziat V, et al. Class I HLA haplotypes form two schools that educate NK cells in different ways. *Sci Immunol* (2016) 1(3):1–14. doi:10.1126/sciimmunol.aag1672
74. Merino AM, Sabbaj S, Easlick J, Goepfert P, Kaslow RA, Tang J. Dimorphic HLA-B signal peptides differentially influence HLA-E- and natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis of HIV-1-infected target cells. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2013) 174(3):414–23. doi:10.1111/cei.12187
75. Merino AM, Song W, He D, Mulenga J, Allen S, Hunter E, et al. HLA-B signal peptide polymorphism influences the rate of HIV-1 acquisition but not viral load. *J Infect Dis* (2012) 205(12):1797–805. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis275
76. Gooneratne SL, Richard J, Lee WS, Finzi A, Kent SJ, Parsons MS. Slaying the Trojan horse: natural killer cells exhibit robust anti-HIV-1 antibody-dependent activation and cytolysis against allogeneic T cells. *J Virol* (2015) 89(1):97–109. doi:10.1128/JVI.02461-14
77. Howell DN, Andreotti PE, Dawson JR, Cresswell P. Natural killing target antigens as inducers of interferon: studies with an immunoselected, natural killing-resistant human T lymphoblastoid cell line. *J Immunol* (1985) 134(2):971–6.
78. Lyerly HK, Reed DL, Matthews TJ, Langlois AJ, Ahearne PA, Petteway SR Jr, et al. Anti-GP 120 antibodies from HIV seropositive individuals mediate broadly reactive anti-HIV ADCC. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (1987) 3(4):409–22. doi:10.1089/aid.1987.3.409

79. Trkola A, Matthews J, Gordon C, Ketas T, Moore JP. A cell line-based neutralization assay for primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 isolates that use either the CCR5 or the CXCR4 coreceptor. *J Virol* (1999) 73(11):8966–74.
80. Lisovsky I, Isitman G, Bruneau J, Bernard NF. Functional analysis of NK cell subsets activated by 721.221 and K562 HLA-null cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2015) 97(4):761–7. doi:10.1189/jlb.4AB1014-499R
81. Gooneratne SL, Center RJ, Kent SJ, Parsons MS. Functional advantage of educated KIR2DL1(+) natural killer cells for anti-HIV-1 antibody-dependent activation. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2016) 184(1):101–9. doi:10.1111/cei.12752
82. Oliva A, Kinter AL, Vaccarezza M, Rubbert A, Catanzaro A, Moir S, et al. Natural killer cells from human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected individuals are an important source of CC-chemokines and suppress HIV-1 entry and replication in vitro. *J Clin Invest* (1998) 102(1):223–31. doi:10.1172/JCI2323
83. Packard BZ, Telford WG, Komoriya A, Henkart PA. Granzyme B activity in target cells detects attack by cytotoxic lymphocytes. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(6):3812–20. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.179.6.3812
84. Mabuka J, Nduati R, Odem-Davis K, Peterson D, Overbaugh J. HIV-specific antibodies capable of ADCC are common in breastmilk and are associated with reduced risk of transmission in women with high viral loads. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8(6):e1002739. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002739
85. Parsons MS, Wren L, Isitman G, Navis M, Stratov I, Bernard NF, et al. HIV infection abrogates the functional advantage of natural killer cells educated through KIR3DL1/HLA-Bw4 interactions to mediate anti-HIV antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. *J Virol* (2012) 86(8):4488–95. doi:10.1128/JVI.06112-11
86. Lang P, Pfeiffer M, Handgretinger R, Schumm M, Demirdelen B, Stanojevic S, et al. Clinical scale isolation of T cell-depleted CD56+ donor lymphocytes in children. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2002) 29(6):497–502. doi:10.1038/sj.bmt.1703406
87. Ward JP, Bonaparte MI, Barker E. HLA-C and HLA-E reduce antibody-dependent natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity of HIV-infected primary T cell blasts. *AIDS* (2004) 18(13):1769–79. doi:10.1097/00002030-200409030-00005
88. Tarek N, Le Luduec JB, Gallagher MM, Zheng J, Venstrom JM, Chamberlain E, et al. Unlicensed NK cells target neuroblastoma following anti-GD2 antibody treatment. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(9):3260–70. doi:10.1172/JCI62749
89. Lisovsky I, Isitman G, Song R, DaFonseca S, Tremblay-McLean A, Lebouche B, et al. A higher frequency of NKG2A+ than of NKG2A− NK cells respond to autologous HIV-infected CD4 cells irrespective of whether they co-express KIR3DL1. *J Virol* (2015) 89(19):9909–19. doi:10.1128/JVI.01546-15
90. Lisovsky I, Isitman G, Tremblay-McLean A, Song R, DaFonseca S, Lebouche B, et al. The differential impact of natural killer (NK) cell education via KIR2DL3 and KIR3DL1 on CCL4 secretion in the context of in-vitro HIV infection. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2016) 186(3):336–46. doi:10.1111/cei.12849
91. Ljunggren HG, Karre K. In search of the 'missing self': MHC molecules and NK cell recognition. *Immunol Today* (1990) 11(7):237–44. doi:10.1016/0167-5699(90)90097-S
92. Ahlenstiel G, Martin MP, Gao X, Carrington M, Rehermann B. Distinct KIR/HLA compound genotypes affect the kinetics of human antiviral natural killer cell responses. *J Clin Invest* (2008) 118(3):1017–26. doi:10.1172/JCI32400
93. Trundley A, Frebel H, Jones D, Chang C, Trowsdale J. Allelic expression patterns of KIR3DS1 and 3DL1 using the Z27 and DX9 antibodies. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37(3):780–7. doi:10.1002/eji.200636773
94. Gardiner CM, Guethlein LA, Shilling HG, Pando M, Carr WH, Rajalingam R, et al. Different NK cell surface phenotypes defined by the DX9 antibody are due to KIR3DL1 gene polymorphism. *J Immunol* (2001) 166(5):2992–3001. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.166.5.2992
95. Boudreau JE, Le Luduec JB, Hsu KC. Development of a novel multiplex PCR assay to detect functional subtypes of KIR3DL1 alleles. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(6):e99543. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0099543
96. Hilton HG, Moesta AK, Guethlein LA, Blokhuis J, Parham P, Norman PJ. The production of KIR-Fc fusion proteins and their use in a multiplex HLA class I binding assay. *J Immunol Methods* (2015) 425:79–87. doi:10.1016/j.jim.2015.06.012
97. Ramsuran V, Kulkarni S, O'Huigin C, Yuki Y, Augusto DG, Gao X, et al. Epigenetic regulation of differential HLA-A allelic expression levels. *Hum Mol Genet* (2015) 24(15):4268–75. doi:10.1093/hmg/ddv158
98. Carr WH, Pando MJ, Parham P. KIR3DL1 polymorphisms that affect NK cell inhibition by HLA-Bw4 ligand. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(8):5222–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.175.8.5222
99. O'Connor GM, Guinan KJ, Cunningham RT, Middleton D, Parham P, Gardiner CM. Functional polymorphism of the KIR3DL1/S1 receptor on human NK cells. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(1):235–41. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.1.235
100. Kulkarni A, Kurle S, Shete A, Ghate M, Godbole S, Madhavi V, et al. Indian long-term non-progressors show broad ADCC responses with preferential recognition of V3 region of envelope and a region from Tat protein. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:5. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00005
101. Baum LL, Cassutt KJ, Knigge K, Khattri R, Margolick J, Rinaldo C, et al. HIV-1 gp120-specific antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity correlates with rate of disease progression. *J Immunol* (1996) 157(5):2168–73.
102. Ahmad A, Morisset R, Thomas R, Menezes J. Evidence for a defect of antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxic (ADCC) effector function and anti-HIV gp120/41-specific ADCC-mediating antibody titres in HIV-infected individuals. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (1994) 7(5):428–37.
103. Tyler DS, Stanley SD, Nastala CA, Austin AA, Bartlett JA, Stine KC, et al. Alterations in antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity during the course of HIV-1 infection. Humoral and cellular defects. *J Immunol* (1990) 144(9):3375–84.
104. Kramski M, Parsons MS, Stratov I, Kent SJ. HIV-specific antibody immunity mediated through NK cells and monocytes. *Curr HIV Res* (2013) 11(5):388–406. doi:10.2174/1570162X113116660061
105. Bruel T, Guivel-Benhassine F, Amraoui S, Malbec M, Richard L, Bourdic K, et al. Elimination of HIV-1-infected cells by broadly neutralizing antibodies. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:10844. doi:10.1038/ncomms10844
106. Bruel T, Guivel-Benhassine F, Lorin V, Lortat-Jacob H, Baleux F, Bourdic K, et al. Lack of ADCC breadth of human nonneutralizing anti-HIV-1 antibodies. *J Virol* (2017) 91(8):e2440–16. doi:10.1128/JVI.02440-16
107. Pollara J, Hart L, Brewer F, Pickeral J, Packard BZ, Hoxie JA, et al. High-throughput quantitative analysis of HIV-1 and SIV-specific ADCC-mediating antibody responses. *Cytometry A* (2011) 79(8):603–12. doi:10.1002/cyto.a.21084
108. Smalls-Mantey A, Doria-Rose N, Klein R, Patamawenu A, Migueles SA, Ko SY, et al. Antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity against primary HIV-infected CD4+ T cells is directly associated with the magnitude of surface IgG binding. *J Virol* (2012) 86(16):8672–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.00287-12
109. Alpert MD, Harvey JD, Lauer WA, Reeves RK, Piatak M Jr, Carville A, et al. ADCC develops over time during persistent infection with live-attenuated SIV and is associated with complete protection against SIV(mac)251 challenge. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8(8):e1002890. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002890
110. Pham TN, Lukhele S, Hajjar F, Routy JP, Cohen EA. HIV Nef and Vpu protect HIV-infected CD4+ T cells from antibody-mediated cell lysis through down-modulation of CD4 and BST2. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:15. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-11-15
111. Veillette M, Desormeaux A, Medjahed H, Gharsallah NE, Coutu M, Baalwa J, et al. Interaction with cellular CD4 exposes HIV-1 envelope epitopes targeted by antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J Virol* (2014) 88(5):2633–44. doi:10.1128/JVI.03230-13
112. Richard J, Veillette M, Batraville LA, Coutu M, Chapleau JP, Bonsignori M, et al. Flow cytometry-based assay to study HIV-1 gp120 specific antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity responses. *J Virol Methods* (2014) 208:107–14. doi:10.1016/j.jviromet.2014.08.003
113. von Bredow B, Arias JF, Heyer LN, Moldt B, Le K, Robinson JE, et al. Comparison of antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity and virus neutralization by HIV-1 Env-specific monoclonal antibodies. *J Virol* (2016) 90(13):6127–39. doi:10.1128/JVI.00347-16
114. Korzeniewski C, Callewaert DM. An enzyme-release assay for natural cytotoxicity. *J Immunol Methods* (1983) 64(3):313–20. doi:10.1016/0022-1759(83)90438-6
115. Kramski M, Schorcht A, Johnston AP, Lichtfuss GF, Jegaskanda S, De Rose R, et al. Role of monocytes in mediating HIV-specific antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. *J Immunol Methods* (2012) 384(1–2):51–61. doi:10.1016/j.jim.2012.07.006
116. Gomez-Roman VR, Florese RH, Patterson LJ, Peng B, Venzon D, Aldrich K, et al. A simplified method for the rapid fluorometric assessment of

antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J Immunol Methods* (2006) 308(1–2):53–67. doi:10.1016/j.jim.2005.09.018

117. Pham TN, Lukhele S, Dallaire F, Perron G, Cohen EA. Enhancing virion tethering by BST2 sensitizes productively and latently HIV-infected T cells to ADCC mediated by broadly neutralizing antibodies. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:37225. doi:10.1038/srep37225
118. Moldt B, Schultz N, Dunlop DC, Alpert MD, Harvey JD, Evans DT, et al. A panel of IgG1 b12 variants with selectively diminished or enhanced affinity for Fcgamma receptors to define the role of effector functions in protection against HIV. *J Virol* (2011) 85(20):10572–81. doi:10.1128/JVI.05541-11
119. Ferrari G, Pollara J, Kozink D, Harms T, Drinker M, Freel S, et al. An HIV-1 gp120 envelope human monoclonal antibody that recognizes a C1 conformational epitope mediates potent antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) activity and defines a common ADCC epitope in human HIV-1 serum. *J Virol* (2011) 85(14):7029–36. doi:10.1128/JVI.00171-11
120. Veillette M, Coutu M, Richard J, Batraville LA, Dagher O, Bernard N, et al. The HIV-1 gp120 CD4-bound conformation is preferentially targeted by antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity-mediating antibodies in sera from HIV-1-infected individuals. *J Virol* (2015) 89(1):545–51. doi:10.1128/JVI.02868-14
121. Guan Y, Pazgier M, Sajadi MM, Kamin-Lewis R, Al-Darmarki S, Flinko R, et al. Diverse specificity and effector function among human antibodies to HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein epitopes exposed by CD4 binding. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(1):E69–78. doi:10.1073/pnas.1217609110
122. Santra S, Tomaras GD, Warrier R, Nicely NI, Liao HX, Pollara J, et al. Human non-neutralizing HIV-1 envelope monoclonal antibodies limit the number of founder viruses during SHIV mucosal infection in rhesus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(8):e1005042. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005042
123. Pollara J, Bonsignori M, Moody MA, Pazgier M, Haynes BF, Ferrari G. Epitope specificity of human immunodeficiency virus-1 antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity [ADCC] responses. *Curr HIV Res* (2013) 11(5):378–87. doi:10.2174/1570162X113116660059
124. Lewis GK, Finzi A, DeVico AL, Pazgier M. Conformational masking and receptor-dependent unmasking of highly conserved Env epitopes recognized by non-neutralizing antibodies that mediate potent ADCC against HIV-1. *Viruses* (2015) 7(9):5115–32. doi:10.3390/v7092856
125. Wyatt R, Moore J, Accola M, Desjardin E, Robinson J, Sodroski J. Involvement of the V1/V2 variable loop structure in the exposure of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gp120 epitopes induced by receptor binding. *J Virol* (1995) 69(9):5723–33.
126. Scheid JF, Mouquet H, Feldhahn N, Seaman MS, Velinzon K, Pietzsch J, et al. Broad diversity of neutralizing antibodies isolated from memory B cells in HIV-infected individuals. *Nature* (2009) 458(7238):636–40. doi:10.1038/nature07930
127. Mouquet H, Scharf L, Euler Z, Liu Y, Eden C, Scheid JF, et al. Complex-type N-glycan recognition by potent broadly neutralizing HIV antibodies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109(47):E3268–77. doi:10.1073/pnas.1217207109
128. Mouquet H, Klein F, Scheid JF, Warncke M, Pietzsch J, Oliveira TY, et al. Memory B cell antibodies to HIV-1 gp140 cloned from individuals infected with clade A and B viruses. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(9):e24078. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0024078
129. Scheid JF, Mouquet H, Ueberheide B, Diskin R, Klein F, Oliveira TY, et al. Sequence and structural convergence of broad and potent HIV antibodies that mimic CD4 binding. *Science* (2011) 333(6049):1633–7. doi:10.1126/science.1207227
130. Yasmeen A, Ringe R, Derking R, Cupo A, Julien JP, Burton DR, et al. Differential binding of neutralizing and non-neutralizing antibodies to native-like soluble HIV-1 Env trimers, uncleaved Env proteins, and monomeric subunits. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:41. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-11-41
131. Arias JF, Heyer LN, von Bredow B, Weisgrau KL, Moldt B, Burton DR, et al. Tetherin antagonism by Vpu protects HIV-infected cells from antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(17):6425–30. doi:10.1073/pnas.1321507111
132. von Bredow B, Arias JF, Heyer LN, Gardner MR, Farzan M, Rakasz EG, et al. Envelope glycoprotein internalization protects human and simian immunodeficiency virus-infected cells from antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J Virol* (2015) 89(20):10648–55. doi:10.1128/JVI.01911-15
133. Lu CL, Murakowski DK, Bournazos S, Schoofs T, Sarkar D, Halper-Stromberg A, et al. Enhanced clearance of HIV-1-infected cells by broadly neutralizing antibodies against HIV-1 in vivo. *Science* (2016) 352(6288):1001–4. doi:10.1126/science.aaf1279
134. Guttman M, Cupo A, Julien JP, Sanders RW, Wilson IA, Moore JP, et al. Antibody potency relates to the ability to recognize the closed, pre-fusion form of HIV Env. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:6144. doi:10.1038/ncomms7144
135. Richard J, Veillette M, Ding S, Zoubchenok D, Alsahafi N, Coutu M, et al. Small CD4 mimetics prevent HIV-1 uninfected bystander CD4+ T cell killing mediated by antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *EBioMedicine* (2016) 3:122–34. doi:10.1016/j.ebiom.2015.12.004
136. Gohain N, Tolbert WD, Orlandi C, Richard J, Ding S, Chen X, et al. Molecular basis for epitope recognition by non-neutralizing anti-gp41 antibody F240. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:36685. doi:10.1038/srep36685
137. Richard J, Veillette M, Brassard N, Iyer SS, Roger M, Martin L, et al. CD4 mimetics sensitize HIV-1-infected cells to ADCC. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112(20):E2687–94. doi:10.1073/pnas.1506755112
138. Richard J, Pacheco B, Gohain N, Veillette M, Ding S, Alsahafi N, et al. Co-receptor binding site antibodies enable CD4-mimetics to expose conserved anti-cluster A ADCC epitopes on HIV-1 envelope glycoproteins. *EBioMedicine* (2016) 12:208–18. doi:10.1016/j.ebiom.2016.09.004
139. Isitman G, Lisovsky I, Tremblay-McLean A, Parsons MS, Shoukry NH, Wainberg MA, et al. Natural killer cell education does not affect the magnitude of granzyme B delivery to target cells by antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. *AIDS* (2015) 29(12):1433–43. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000729
140. Chen Z, Freedman MS. CD16+ gammadelta T cells mediate antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity: potential mechanism in the pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis. *Clin Immunol* (2008) 128(2):219–27. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2008.03.513
141. Braakman E, van de Winkel JG, van Krimpen BA, Jansze M, Bolhuis RL. CD16 on human gamma delta T lymphocytes: expression, function, and specificity for mouse IgG isotypes. *Cell Immunol* (1992) 143(1):97–107. doi:10.1016/0008-8749(92)90008-D
142. Yeap WH, Wong KL, Shimasaki N, Teo EC, Quek JK, Yong HX, et al. CD16 is indispensable for antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity by human monocytes. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:34310. doi:10.1038/srep34310
143. Shaw GM, Levy PC, LoBuglio AF. Human monocyte antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity to tumor cells. *J Clin Invest* (1978) 62(6):1172–80. doi:10.1172/JCI109236
144. Lanier LL, Ruitenberg JJ, Phillips JH. Functional and biochemical analysis of CD16 antigen on natural killer cells and granulocytes. *J Immunol* (1988) 141(10):3478–85.
145. Mandelboim O, Malik P, Davis DM, Jo CH, Boyson JE, Strominger JL. Human CD16 as a lysis receptor mediating direct natural killer cell cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1999) 96(10):5640–4. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.10.5640
146. Bonsignori M, Pollara J, Moody MA, Alpert MD, Chen X, Hwang KK, et al. Antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity-mediating antibodies from an HIV-1 vaccine efficacy trial target multiple epitopes and preferentially use the VH1 gene family. *J Virol* (2012) 86:11521–32. doi:10.1128/JVI.01023-12
147. Isitman G, Tremblay-McLean A, Lisovsky I, Bruneau J, Lebouche B, Routy JP, et al. NK cells expressing the inhibitory killer immunoglobulin-like receptors (iKIR) KIR2DL1, KIR2DL3 and KIR3DL1 are less likely to be CD16+ than their iKIR negative counterparts. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(10):e0164517. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0164517
148. O'Connor GM, Vivian JP, Widjaja JM, Bridgeman JS, Gostick E, Lafont BA, et al. Mutational and structural analysis of KIR3DL1 reveals a lineage-defining allotypic dimorphism that impacts both HLA and peptide sensitivity. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(6):2875–84. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1303142
149. Chung AW, Navis M, Isitman G, Wren L, Silvers J, Amin J, et al. Activation of NK cells by ADCC antibodies and HIV disease progression. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2011) 58(2):127–31. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e31822c62b9
150. Hidajat R, Xiao P, Zhou Q, Venzon D, Summers LE, Kalyanaraman VS, et al. Correlation of vaccine-elicited systemic and mucosal nonneutralizing

antibody activities with reduced acute viremia following intrarectal simian immunodeficiency virus SIVmac251 challenge of rhesus macaques. *J Virol* (2009) 83(2):791–801. doi:10.1128/JVI.01672-08

151. Burton DR, Hessell AJ, Keele BF, Klasse PJ, Ketas TA, Moldt B, et al. Limited or no protection by weakly or nonneutralizing antibodies against vaginal SHIV challenge of macaques compared with a strongly neutralizing antibody. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(27):11181–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1103012108
152. Dugast AS, Chan Y, Hoffner M, Licht A, Nkolola J, Li H, et al. Lack of protection following passive transfer of polyclonal highly functional low-dose non-neutralizing antibodies. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(5):e97229. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097229

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 06 October 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01246

Are Evolution and the Intracellular Innate Immune System Key Determinants in HIV Transmission?

Rebecca P. Sumner†, Lucy G. Thorne†, Doug L. Fink, Hataf Khan, Richard S. Milne and Greg J. Towers*

Division of Infection and Immunity, University College London, London, United Kingdom

HIV-1 is the single most important sexually transmitted disease in humans from a global health perspective. Among human lentiviruses, HIV-1 M group has uniquely achieved pandemic levels of human-to-human transmission. The requirement to transmit between hosts likely provides the strongest selective forces on a virus, as without transmission, there can be no new infections within a host population. Our perspective is that evolution of all of the virus–host interactions, which are inherited and perpetuated from host-to-host, must be consistent with transmission. For example, CXCR4 use, which often evolves late in infection, does not favor transmission and is therefore lost when a virus transmits to a new host. Thus, transmission inevitably influences all aspects of virus biology, including interactions with the innate immune system, and dictates the biological niche in which the virus exists in the host. A viable viral niche typically does not select features that disfavor transmission. The innate immune response represents a significant selective pressure during the transmission process. In fact, all viruses must antagonize and/or evade the mechanisms of the host innate and adaptive immune systems that they encounter. We believe that viewing host–virus interactions from a transmission perspective helps us understand the mechanistic details of antiviral immunity and viral escape. This is particularly true for the innate immune system, which typically acts from the very earliest stages of the host–virus interaction, and must be bypassed to achieve successful infection. With this in mind, here we review the innate sensing of HIV, the consequent downstream signaling cascades and the viral restriction that results. The centrality of these mechanisms to host defense is illustrated by the array of countermeasures that HIV deploys to escape them, despite the coding constraint of a 10 kb genome. We consider evasion strategies in detail, in particular the role of the HIV capsid and the viral accessory proteins highlighting important unanswered questions and discussing future perspectives.

Keywords: capsid, coevolution, HIV, innate immunity, restriction factors, sensing, transmission, Vpr

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:
Frank Kirchhoff, University of Ulm, Germany
Olivier Schwartz, Institut Pasteur, France

***Correspondence:**
Rebecca P. Sumner
r.sumner@ucl.ac.uk

†These authors have contributed equally to this work.

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *28 July 2017*
Accepted: *19 September 2017*
Published: *06 October 2017*

Citation:
Sumner RP, Thorne LG, Fink DL, Khan H, Milne RS and Towers GJ (2017) Are Evolution and the Intracellular Innate Immune System Key Determinants in HIV Transmission? Front. Immunol. 8:1246. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01246

INTRODUCTION

The primacy of transmission as a selective pressure favoring viral evasion of innate defenses is emphasized and reinforced by our understanding of the origins of HIV. The human lentiviruses HIV-1 and HIV-2 are zoonoses from simian ancestor viruses (1, 2). Antagonism of species-specific restriction factors likely determined the ability of the non-human primate viruses to cross into human hosts [reviewed in Ref. (3, 4)]. Indeed, innate effectors from both humans and non-human primates show

differential patterns of restriction for simian immunodeficiency viruses (SIVs) from divergent species, as well as for HIV-1 and HIV-2 [reviewed in Ref. (5, 6)]. SIV has been transmitted from apes to humans on at least four occasions, giving rise to the M, N, O, and P groups of viruses, but the distribution and incidence of these groups vary greatly and only HIV-1 M group is pandemic (7, 8).

In the case of HIV-1, crossing a mucosal surface during sexual transmission accounts for the vast majority of new infections. However, it is not clear whether the HIV-1 ancestral viruses, in chimpanzees and gorillas, or the HIV-2 parental viruses in Sooty Mangabeys (SIVsm), are sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), and it may be that HIV-1 M has uniquely adapted to be a highly effective STD. If, as we propose, the strongest evolutionary selective forces on a virus are applied during transmission then all conserved HIV-1–host interactions must favor sexual transmission across a mucosal surface. Importantly, we consider transmission to mean the events that lead to sustained infection in the new host and not, what we imagine are frequent, cases of viral replication after exposure, which do not lead to systemic viral dissemination and peak viremia. We expect this to be the window in which the innate immune response is particularly important in protecting the host. It is our view that there is a distinction between the forces driving viral evolution within a host, for example, usage of the co-receptor CXCR4 in 50% of all hosts, that do not favor transmission and are therefore do not become fixed from host-to-host, and those that do favor transmission, and are therefore inherited. We believe that viewing HIV pathogenesis and transmission from this evolutionary perspective is essential to fully understand the antagonistic interactions between HIV-1 and the intracellular innate immune system.

Evidence for a significant genetic bottleneck during sexual HIV-1 transmission comes from the low frequency of transmission per exposure (9). Furthermore, the identification of HIV-1 founder viruses reveals that sexual transmission is established by a surprisingly low number of transmitted viral sequences (10–12). In the case of heterosexual transmission, single founder clones are typically responsible for infection, whereas several clones are usually transmitted between men who have sex with men (MSM) (13). Larger numbers are observed in intravenous transmission by injecting drug users consistent with needle use bypassing protective barriers (14). A prominent feature of acute HIV-1 infection *in vivo* is a dramatic interferon (IFN) and pro-inflammatory cytokine response (15). The sensitivity of HIV-1 to the effects of IFNs is well-established *in vitro* (16, 17). Intriguingly, characterization of transmitted founder (T/F) clones has revealed that they are less sensitive to IFN as compared with viruses isolated during the chronic phase of infection (18–22). The molecular details of the IFN-induced restriction of HIV-1 are incompletely understood, and discussed later, but an important role for the interferon-induced transmembrane protein (IFITM) family during transmission has recently been proposed (20) and is reviewed in this issue. Together, these data show how IFN and the immune response can apply powerful selective pressures during mucosal transmission.

The primary cellular targets of HIV-1 infection during transmission remain unclear. Given their high frequency in mucosa and high permissivity to infection, macrophages are likely candidates, although recent work has revealed that T/F clones are particularly poorly tropic for macrophages (23). Transmission studies of SIVmac in rhesus monkeys have suggested that inflammatory responses lead to T-cell influx and early infection of activated CD4+ T cells [reviewed in Ref. (24)]. More recent work has implicated Th17 cells as the primary target of SIVmac during vaginal inoculation (25). However, we worry that studying mucosal transmission with an unnatural virus–host pair, such as SIVmac in rhesus monkeys, in which natural sexual transmission does not occur efficiently, might be misleading. Nonetheless, the tropism of T/F sequences for CD4+ T cells is good evidence for this cell type being among the earliest targets for infection (23). Dendritic cells (DCs) and Langerhans cells (LCs), both highly abundant in mucosal surfaces, have also been implicated as primary targets during transmission (26). However, these cells are unlikely to be productively infected by HIV-1 but can capture the virus *via* uptake dependent on C-type lectins, for example, DC-SIGN and Siglec-1 (27, 28). Subsequent migration of DC to lymph nodes is thought to promote infection of CD4+ T cells by transfer of the virus, in a process called trans-infection. Despite DC not being productively infected, it is thought that these cells, particularly plasmacytoid DC (pDC), generate the high levels of systemic type 1 IFNs and pro-inflammatory cytokines in the days immediately following HIV-1 infection (15, 29–33).

Despite the success of HIV-1 transmission, even the permissive host cell is a hostile environment for a virus. For example, the journey across the cytoplasm and into the nucleus is fraught with danger in the form of the cell-autonomous innate immune system. This intracellular immune arsenal entails a series of molecular tripwires that can mount an immediate response to invading pathogens if they are detected. Central to this defense system are pattern recognition receptors (PRRs): a diverse array of germline-encoded sensors that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and trigger a potent response to counteract infection, *via* activation of innate signaling pathways. This in turn induces the expression of a plethora of proteins with widespread antiviral functions that restrict infection at all stages of the viral lifecycle (**Figure 1**). For retroviruses such as HIV, the hazards of the cell-autonomous immune system are initially focused on the need to convert single-stranded RNA to double-stranded DNA between cell entry and integration: HIV must effectively smuggle a range of nucleic acid PAMPs past the host cell detection system. If HIV cannot negotiate these hazards it cannot replicate (**Figure 2**). The success story of HIV transmission therefore depends on its ability to antagonize or evade these host defenses. Every component of HIV can be defined by its individual role in the evolutionary arms race against human immunity: virus adaptation to host defenses is countered by evolution of the host cell proteins, and so on in cycles of counterevolution, described by the Red Queen Hypothesis (34), that are recorded in the genes of both organisms [reviewed in Ref. (35)].

In our view, all the host–virus interactions discussed in this review are driven by the selective forces at play during transmission. We invite the reader to consider all of the host–virus interactions we describe in the context of this perspective. Knowledge and understanding of the interactions between HIV-1 and the

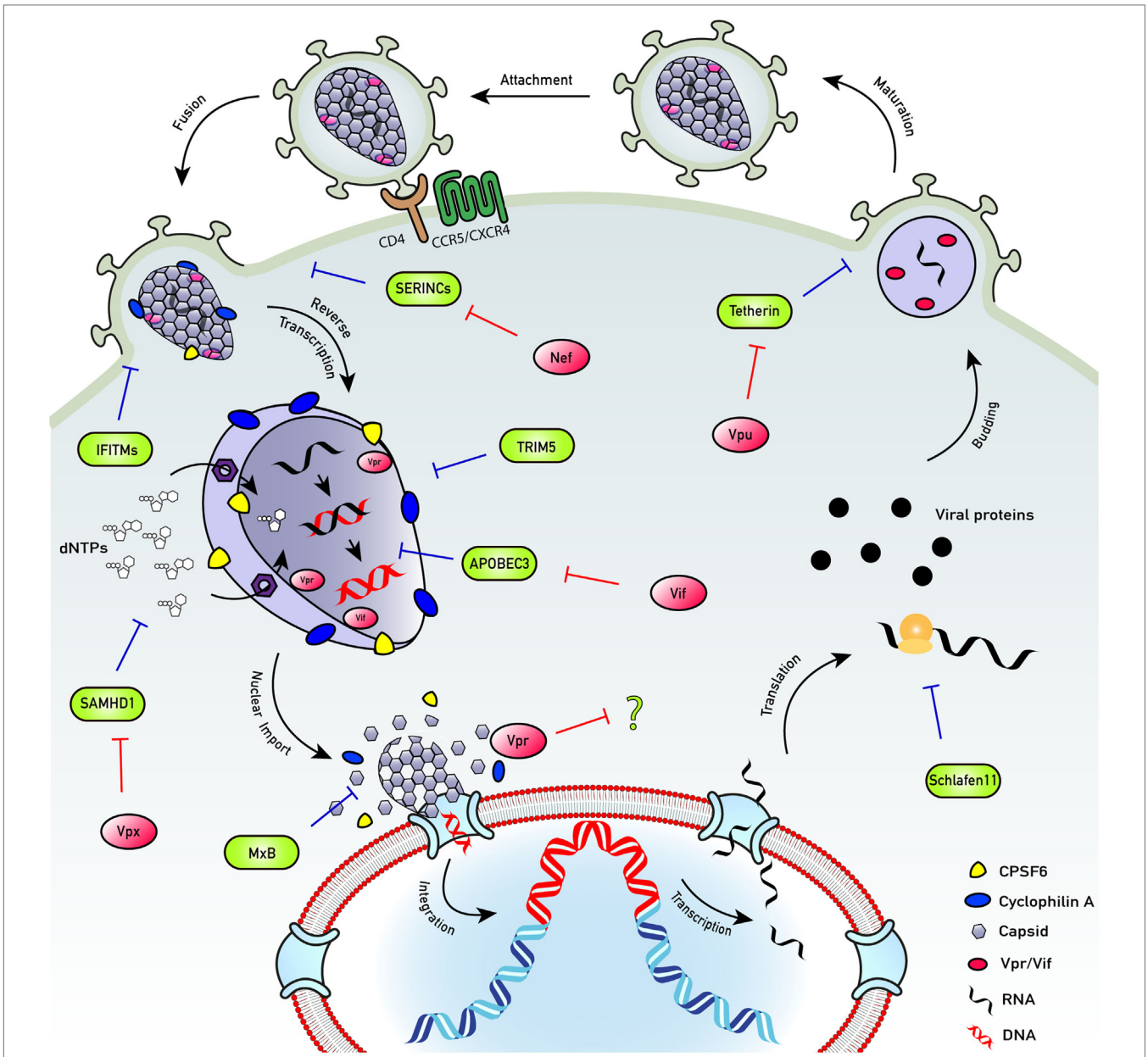


FIGURE 1 | HIV life cycle. The HIV life cycle comprises a complex series of immune evasion strategies that allow successful infection of host cells and transmission between them and between individuals. To enter cells, HIV engages its envelope glycoprotein gp160 trimers with cell surface protein CD4 and co-receptor (CXCR4 or CCR5). Co-receptor usage allows conformational masking of conserved binding domains of gp120 and avoids their exposure to neutralizing antibodies. Upon fusion, capsid is released into the hostile environment of the cell where it encounters numerous innate restriction factors. However, HIV employs several mechanisms to overcome the cellular assault. While the capsid traverses the hostile cytoplasm, nucleotides are transported into the capsid cone through an electrostatic nucleotide transporter to fuel reverse transcription. Encapsidated DNA synthesis shields the viral genome from DNA sensors as well as exonucleases, e.g., TREX1. Capsid recruits cellular proteins cyclophilin A (blue) and CPSF6 (yellow), which have a role in preventing detection of the viral reverse-transcribed DNA by DNA sensors, e.g., cyclic GMP–AMP synthase (cGAS). Uncoating of successfully infectious cores may happen late, at the nuclear pore complex, or in the nucleus, in an organized manner and the viral DNA is released. The viral DNA integrates close to the edge of the nucleus to perhaps prevent activation of DNA damage responses. Once integrated, the provirus is invisible to the host cell defenses and may become transcriptionally silent, or latent. Transcription and translation of the provirus result in viral protein expression. Viral assembly occurs at the cell surface. Immature virions bud off and are released. During maturation, the protease enzyme cleaves the structural polyprotein to form mature Gag proteins, resulting in the production of new infectious virions. SERINCs: prevent fusion of viral particles with target cells. Antagonized by Nef. IFITMs: impair virus entry into target cells. Antagonized by evolving IFITM3 insensitive Env proteins. TRIM5: forms a hexagonal lattice around the capsids. Targets them for proteasomal degradation and activates innate signaling. Antagonized by evolving TRIM5 insensitive viral capsid proteins. APOBEC3: suppresses viral DNA synthesis and induces mutations in the viral DNA. Antagonized by Vif-mediated degradation. SAMHD1: restricts infection by lowering nucleotide concentrations below those, which support viral DNA synthesis. Antagonized by Vpx-mediated degradation (SIVsm/HIV-2) or infection of inactive phospho-SAMHD1 positive cells (HIV-1). MxB: restricts HIV-1 nuclear entry and possibly integration. Schlafen 11: restricts HIV-1 protein translation. Tetherin: inhibits virus release from infected cells. Antagonized by Vpu-mediated degradation.

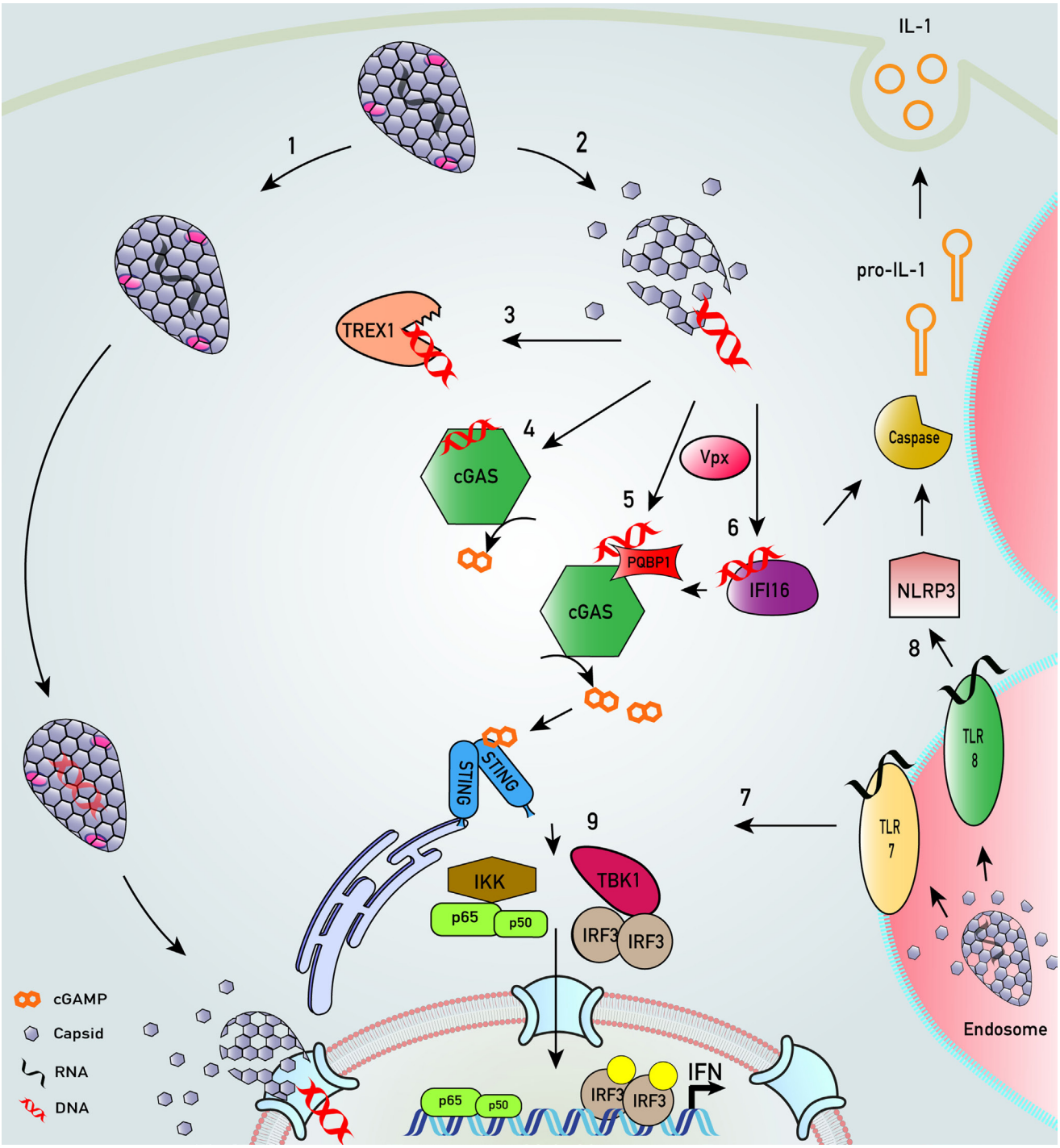


FIGURE 2 | Key innate sensing pathways activated by HIV-1 particles that do not establish productive infection. (1) HIV-1 disassembly may be stochastic. Some particles remain intact, perhaps through appropriate recruitment of cofactors. We envisage encapsidated DNA synthesis and uncoating in complex with the nuclear pore complex or even in the nucleus (33, 36–40). (2) Many particles disassemble, or are disassembled, by cellular defenses that are proteasome dependent (38, 41). (3) In macrophages and T cells, cytosolic exonuclease TREX1 digests escaped HIV-1 DNA that would otherwise trigger innate DNA sensing (42). (4) In TREX1-depleted cells, escaped HIV-1 DNA is sensed by DNA sensor cyclic GMP–AMP synthase (cGAS) (42, 43). (5) In monocyte-derived dendritic cell, after SAMHD1 degradation by viral protein x (Vpx), HIV-1 DNA products are sensed by polyglutamine-binding protein 1/cGAS (44). (6) Similarly, in the presence of co-transduced Vpx, interferon-γ inducible protein 16 (IFI16) may also sense HIV-1 DNA in monocyte-derived macrophages (45). (7) HIV-1 virions in endosomal compartments of myeloid cells may not lead to productive infection but may be sensed by toll-like receptor (TLR) 7 to trigger an innate immune response that may also drive interferon (IFN) production (30). (8) HIV-1 infection of monocytic cells may also lead to TLR8-dependent assembly of NLRP3 inflammasome to activate caspase-1, which cleaves pro-interleukin-1β (IL-1β) into bioactive IL-1β (46). (9) All sensing pathways described converge on activation of transcription factors IRF3 and NF-κB that drive IFN production.

cell-autonomous innate immune response have rapidly expanded in recent years, and as such have been the subject of numerous reviews (47–49). Here, we provide an overview to highlight recent developments with a focus on the intracellular arms race between HIV-1 and the cell-autonomous innate immune response, from the events that determine sensing, to the downstream signaling cascades, through to the mediators of intracellular restriction, and evasion and antagonism strategies of HIV-1. For an extensive review of the extracellular interactions between HIV-1 and the innate immune system, including the IFITMs, SERINCs, and tetherin, we refer the reader to another review in this edition by the Neil group.

INTRACELLULAR DETECTION OF HIV BY PRRs

Pattern recognition receptors fall into several families, defined either by their structure or the type of PAMP that they detect, and located in most cellular compartments including the plasma membrane, endosomes, the cytoplasm, and the nucleus (50). The PRRs implicated experimentally in the intracellular innate response against HIV are summarized in **Tables 1** and **2** and **Figure 2**. Engagement of PRRs by PAMPs initiates a complex cascade of protein interactions leading to activation of the inhibitor of κB kinases (IKK) and the IKK-related/TBK1 kinases (51). These activate transcription factors of the NF-κB and interferon regulatory factor (IRF) families, which together coordinate the expression of antiviral type I IFNs, pro-inflammatory cytokines, and other chemokines. IFN is secreted and signals back through the IFN receptor on the surface of the infected cell and bystander cells. This causes upregulation of so-called IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs) that encode numerous proteins with direct antiviral activity (52). Importantly, a subset of ISGs is activated directly by IRFs/NF-κB allowing a more rapid activation of their expression, which is then boosted by the wave of IFN receptor-dependent signaling (53). In addition to establishing the frontline antiviral state, triggering of innate immunity is crucial for the subsequent activation of a pathogen-specific adaptive immune response.

TABLE 1 | PRR detection of HIV in HIV target cells.

Cell type	PRR	How was the PRR implicated?	PAMP	Consequence	Reference
pDCs	TLR7	TLR7 antagonist	Purified genomic RNA	IFN, pro-inflammatory cytokines	(54)
Immature DCs	TLR8	Depletion by siRNA	ssRNA during infection	NF-κB activation, transcription of the integrated provirus	(55)
MDDC	cGAS	Depletion by shRNA, cGAMP production, and depletion by siRNA	RT products	CD86 expression, IFN and ISG induction	(32, 43, 44)
	PQBP1	Depletion by siRNA	RT products	ISG induction	(44)
	DDX3	Depletion by siRNA	Abortive RNA transcripts	IFN induction	(56)
MDM	cGAS	cGAMP production	RT products	NF-κB and IRF3 activation, IFN and ISG induction	(33, 43)
	IFI16	siRNA	RT products	Reduced replication and ISG induction	(45, 57)
	DDX3	Depletion by siRNA	Abortive RNA transcripts	IFN induction	(56)
Monocytes	NLRP3	Depletion by siRNA	Post-integration step	IL-1β and IL-18 production	(46, 58)
GECs	TLR2 and TLR4	Neutralizing Abs to TLRs	gp120	NF-κB activation and pro-inflammatory cytokine production	(59)
HLACs	IFI16	Depletion by shRNA	Abortive RT products	Pyroptosis	(60)
CD4+ T cells	DNA-PK	Chemical inhibitors	Viral integration	Cell death	(61)
	cGAS	Depletion by shRNA	Post-integration step	IFN and ISG induction	(62)
	cGAS	cGAMP production	Not determined	cGAMP production but no IFN response	(63)
	TLR7	Depletion by shRNA	Viral RNA	Anergy	(64)

IFN, interferon; DC, dendritic cell; pDC, plasmacytoid DC; PRR, pattern recognition receptor; PAMP, pathogen-associated molecular pattern; ISG, IFN-stimulated gene; TLR, toll-like receptor; MDDC, monocyte-derived dendritic cell; MDM, monocyte-derived macrophage; RT, reverse transcription; cGAS, cyclic GMP–AMP synthase; PQBP1, polyglutamine-binding protein 1; HLACs, human lymphoid-aggregated cultures; IFI16, interferon-γ inducible protein 16; GECs, Genital epithelial cells.

TABLE 2 | PRR detection of HIV in other cell types.

Cell type	PRR	How was the PRR implicated?	PAMP	Consequence	Reference
THP-1	cGAS	Depletion by shRNA	RT products	IRF3 activation, IFN and ISG induction	(43, 57)
	IFI16	Depletion by shRNA	RT products	IRF3 activation, IFN and ISG induction	(57)
	PQBP1	siRNA and hypomorphic mutation by CRISPR	RT products	ISG induction	(44)
	NLRP3	Depletion by shRNA	Post-integration step	IL-1β production	(46)
Huh7.5	RIG-I	Cell line is defective for RIG-I	Purified secondary-structured genomic RNA	ISG induction	(65)

IFN, interferon; PRR, pattern recognition receptor; PAMP, pathogen-associated molecular pattern; ISG, IFN-stimulated gene; RT, reverse transcription; cGAS, cyclic GMP–AMP synthase; PQBP1, polyglutamine-binding protein 1; IFI16, interferon-γ inducible protein 16.

The release of pro-inflammatory mediators recruits professional antigen presenting cells to the site of infection and aids their maturation. Upon migration to the local lymph nodes, these cells then prime adaptive T and B cell responses.

DETECTION OF HIV RNA

To date, endosomal members of the toll-like receptor (TLR) family including TLR3, TLR7, and TLR8 as well as the cytoplasmic RIG-I-like receptors (RLRs) have been described to sense RNA during infection with a range of viruses. TLR7 and TLR8 recognize ssRNA and are potent activators of NF-κB, acting *via* the signaling adaptor MyD88, whereas TLR3 recognizes dsRNA and engages the adaptor TRIF, allowing it to activate both NF-κB and IRF3. Members of the RLR family such as RIG-I and MDA-5 utilize MAVS to activate the IKK and TBK1 complexes, thus activating both the NF-κB and IRF3 arms of innate signaling [reviewed in Ref. (66)] (**Figure 2**).

Most studies implicating RNA sensing in the detection of HIV-1 have been based on transfection of either purified full-length HIV RNA or genome-derived oligos (**Table 1**). Evidence for whether these sensors are engaged during viral infection of target cells is lacking. In our view, a significant limitation of transfection-based sensing experiments is that they deliver naked RNA or genome-derived oligos directly into host cells, whereas during infection the virus uses complex evasion strategies, including wrapping the genomic RNA tightly into complexes with the nucleocapsid and other viral replicase proteins, and/or delivering it into the cell in intact protective viral capsids. Depending on the transfection method, the RNA may also be delivered to cellular compartments where it would not normally encounter sensors during infection. It remains unclear whether HIV-1 genomic RNA is accessible and can be sensed in the cytoplasm during infection. One study has indicated this is possible in monocyte-derived dendritic cells (MDDCs) and monocyte-derived macrophages (MDMs), as the RNA helicase DDX3 was able to detect abortive HIV-1 RNAs, which induced DC maturation and type I IFN responses dependent on the adaptor MAVS (56).

Using transfection methods, HIV RNA has been reported to be detected by members of both the TLR and RLR families. Guanosine- and uridine-rich ssRNA oligonucleotides derived from the HIV-1 LTR were found to stimulate both pDCs and macrophages to secrete IFNα and pro-inflammatory cytokines such as TNFα (67). Using murine cells deficient for various TLRs as well as TLR overexpression in 293T cells, the authors concluded that TLR7 and TLR8 were responsible for the sensing of HIV-1-derived ssRNA (67). TLR7 antagonists have been shown to inhibit cytokine release by pDC incubated with purified HIV-1 RNA (54).

The cytoplasmic RLRs have also been implicated in the detection of HIV-1 RNA through transfection-based studies. Secondary-structured genomic RNA induced ISG expression in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs), independent of endosomal TLR signaling (65). MAVS and RIG-I were implicated in this study using murine bone-marrow derived macrophages deficient for MAVS, and Huh7.5 cells with defective RIG-I function. Purified monomeric and dimeric forms of HIV-1 genomic RNA were further shown to be potent PAMPs and inducer of ISGs in PMA-differentiated THP-1 cells (68). Using deficient MEFs, detection of this genomic RNA was shown to be RIG-I- but not MDA-5-dependent, although detection of HIV-1 RNA by these sensors was not demonstrated in human cells.

DETECTION OF HIV REVERSE TRANSCRIPTION (RT) PRODUCTS

A recently discovered and rapidly expanding arm of innate immunity research is the detection of viral DNA by cytoplasmic DNA sensors. Our knowledge of cytoplasmic DNA sensing has lagged behind that of RNA sensing, perhaps because, while a large proportion of tissue culture adapted cell lines are competent for sensing *via* RLRs and TLRs, the DNA-sensing pathways are generally defective in cell lines. For 293T and HeLa cells, some of the most transfectable cell lines, this has been attributed to expression of the viral oncoproteins E1A and E7, respectively, involved in transformation of the cell lines, which bind and inhibit STING, a central component of DNA signaling pathways, **Figure 2** (69). Indeed, transfectability may be dependent on defective DNA sensing. As a result, the use of primary cells, and the few cancer cell lines that are competent for DNA sensing (e.g., monocyte-like THP-1 cells), has been crucial to the expansion of our knowledge in this area. While cells such as THP-1s respond to a range of innate immune PAMPS and agonists, it remains unclear, even for these cells, whether they are as responsive to stimulation as primary macrophages.

Most DNA sensors that have been described to date utilize the ER resident signaling protein STING to activate NF-κB and IRF3 (70), **Figure 2**. STING is a direct sensor of cyclic dinucleotides (71), the best characterized of which, 2′–3′ cGAMP, is synthesized by the sensor cyclic GMP–AMP synthase (cGAS) upon binding to DNA in the cytoplasm (72–74). Upon engaging cGAMP, STING translocates *via* the Golgi to distinct perinuclear regions where it can activate the IKK and TBK1 complexes and thus drive a type I IFN response (75).

Some of the earliest evidence that HIV-1 produces a stimulatory DNA PAMP during infection was obtained in human CD4+ T cells and macrophages that had been depleted for the cytosolic exonuclease TREX1 (42). In this study TREX1 was suggested to digest unencapsidated HIV-1 DNA that would otherwise activate a type I IFN response in a STING-dependent manner. The sensor responsible for the detection of HIV DNA was later described by multiple groups to be cGAS (32, 33, 43, 57). Two groups measured cGAS- and STING-dependent ISG responses in monocyte-like THP-1 cells infected with VSV-G-pseudotyped HIV-1 vector, which were dependent on RT but independent of integration (43, 57). Gao et al. were able to measure cGAMP production in primary MDMs and MDDCs infected with HIV-1 in the presence of SIV virus-like particles (VLPs). SIV VLPs were used to deliver SIV accessory protein viral protein x (Vpx) to inhibit the restriction factor SAMHD1, thereby allowing HIV-1 infection. cGAS-dependent sensing of HIV-1 and HIV-2 has also been implicated in MDDCs pretreated with Vpx (32).

The function of cGAMP as a second messenger goes beyond the infected cell, as it can also pass through gap junctions and activate an antiviral response in neighboring cells in a STING dependent, but cGAS-independent manner (76). cGAMP can also be packaged in lentiviral virions themselves and is spread in this way to neighboring cells with infection (77, 78).

Interferon-γ inducible protein 16 (IFI16), a member of the PYHIN family, was originally described as a STING-dependent DNA sensor for transfected DNA and herpes simplex virus-1 (79). However, this sensor may be capable of detecting both single- and double-stranded HIV-1-derived DNA in THP-1 cells and primary MDMs (57). Depletion of IFI16 by siRNA in primary MDM led to enhanced replication of HIV-1, implicating this protein in the innate detection of HIV, although IFN or ISG induction in these cells was not measured in this study (57). Reduced ISG induction in IFI16-depleted primary MDM infected with HIV-1 BaL in the presence of SIV VLPs was, however, demonstrated in a follow-up study (45).

Polyglutamine-binding protein 1 (PQBP1) was recently identified in a targeted RNAi screen in MDDC and described as a DNA sensor that directly bound to reverse-transcribed HIV-1 DNA and interacted with cGAS to activate an ISG response (44). A role for this protein was also demonstrated in THP-1 cells, as silencing of PQBP1 led to reduced innate immune activation induced by HIV-1 VSV-G pseudotyped vector. In these experiments, co-infection with SIVmac VLPs antagonized SAMHD1. In both cell types, the authors measured a significant reduction in cGAMP production upon infection after PQBP1 depletion, leading them to conclude that it was required for an optimal cGAS/STING response to HIV-1 DNA in myeloid cells (44). A similar proximal role in augmenting the cGAS/STING pathway has now also been suggested for IFI16. In THP-1 cells, IFI16 enhanced cGAMP production upon DNA stimulation and aided the recruitment of TBK1 to STING to enhance IRF3 activation (45). Furthermore, IFI16 enhanced STING activation and signaling complex formation in keratinocytes, although in this study the authors did not find a role for IFI16 in cGAMP production, suggesting that cell type-specific roles for this protein may exist (80). These recent studies suggest that cGAS and STING constitute a central pathway that senses HIV-1 DNA in the cytoplasm, with proteins including PQBP1 and IFI16 somehow enhancing this signaling rather than acting independently as DNA sensors themselves (**Figure 2**).

An outstanding question in the field is which HIV-1 RT products are the major PAMP during infection. During RT, both single-stranded and double-stranded DNA are generated, as well as RNA:DNA hybrids. While both forms of DNA were recognized in an IFI16-dependent manner when transfected into THP-1 cells, Jakobsen and colleagues were not able to measure a significant innate response to RNA:DNA hybrids (57). By contrast, transfection of murine DCs and human PBMCs with RNA:DNA hybrids induced robust IFN and pro-inflammatory cytokine release, which was dependent on TLR9 (81). cGAS has also been implicated in the detection of RNA:DNA hybrids in PBMCs and PMA-differentiated THP-1 cells (82). Whether these transfection experiments reproduce the PAMP production and exposure seen during infection, and whether these sensors detect RT-derived hybrids during infection of relevant primary human target cells, remains to be determined.

DETECTION OF NON-NUCLEIC ACID COMPONENTS OF HIV

In addition to the detection of nucleic acids, some studies have suggested HIV proteins may act as PAMPs. The E3 ubiquitin ligase tripartite motif protein 5 (TRIM5α), is a capsid-binding restriction factor. A seminal study by Pertel et al. proposed that this protein also functions as a PRR to induce innate signaling upon recruitment of retroviral capsids (described in more detail below) (83). The restriction factor tetherin, which prevents newly synthesized virions from budding from the infected cell, has also been reported to act as a PRR that activates innate immune signaling cascades (84, 85), this is reviewed elsewhere in this edition.

ACTIVATION OF INFLAMMASOMES BY HIV

Inflammasomes are multiprotein complexes, found in myeloid cells and T cells, and activated by a wide variety of PAMPs and host-derived danger-associated molecular patterns. The innate sensors capable of activating inflammasomes include members of the NOD-like receptor family, the RLRs, and the DNA-sensing-associated proteins AIM2 and IFI16. Engagement of these receptors leads to the formation of a platform for caspase-1 activation and subsequent proteolytic maturation and secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines such as interleukin-1β (IL-1β) and IL-18, or induction of pyroptosis, an inflammatory form of programmed cell death [reviewed in Ref. (86)].

Two studies to date have described inflammasome activation in monocytic cells by HIV-1 (46, 58). IL-18 production by monocytes exposed to HIV-1 was dependent on endocytosis rather than infection, and both studies found that TLR-8 activation was required for induction of *pro-IL-1β* whereas cleavage into its active form and release was dependent upon NLRP3 and the inflammasome adaptor protein ASC (46, 58). Guo et al. further demonstrated that inflammasome activation occurred post-integration leading them to suggest HIV transcripts as potential PAMPs.

SENSING OF HIV DNA IN CD4+ T CELLS

In contrast to the classical ISG and pro-inflammatory cytokine response observed in HIV-infected cells of myeloid origin, innate immune sensing in CD4+ T cells has been described to lead to cell death. It is clear that HIV-1 replication in CD4+ T cells leads to massive cell death, but there are conflicting reports regarding the role of innate immune sensing and the mechanisms of this process (61, 87). One possible explanation for these discrepancies relates to the origin and activation status of the T cells used in each study.

Studies from the Greene lab using human lymphoid-aggregated cultures (HLACs) from tonsillar tissue showed that abortive HIV-1 infection of these cultures led to significant cell

death, which did not require viral integration (88). This study suggested that in many of the T cells in an infected culture, viral DNA synthesis occurred, but that the infection arrested before integration. The authors proposed that sensing of HIV-1 DNA in these abortively infected cells was responsible for the T cell death that drives T cell loss and eventually AIDS. A follow-up study demonstrated that death by apoptosis occurred only in the small percentage of cells in the culture that were productively infected and that the vast majority of cells died *via* caspase-1-mediated pyroptosis after abortive infection (87). They reported that IFI16 was the DNA sensor responsible for detecting the incomplete RT products in the abortively infected T cells (60). This group subsequently demonstrated that, in contrast to CD4+ T cells in HLACs, PBMC-derived CD4+ T cells are resistant to death by pyroptosis (89). They attributed this to the resting status of peripheral blood-derived CD4+ T cells, which could be overcome by coculture with lymphoid-derived cells, resulting in pyroptosis on HIV-1 infection (89). In contrast to these studies, the Nabel lab used PBMC-derived primary CD4+ T cells and found that, in these cells, HIV-1 induced cell death was associated with productive HIV-1 infection and dependent on integration (61). Cell death was accompanied by DNA-PK activity and phosphorylation of p53 and H2AX. The authors proposed that HIV-1 integration was detected by the DNA repair enzyme and DNA sensor, DNA-PK, as chemical inhibition of DNA-PK prevented cell death.

Interestingly, more recent publications are now beginning to address whether CD4+ T cells can in fact sense HIV-1 RT products in a manner more similar to myeloid cells. Again there are conflicting reports, with some studies measuring a type I IFN response after HIV-1 infection of T cells (60, 62, 88), while others have been unable to detect such a response (63, 90). Vermeire and colleagues observed an IFN and ISG response in PHA/IL-2-activated primary CD4+ T cells that was cGAS dependent and required provirus integration (62). In another study, cGAMP production was also detected in CD4+ T cells but in this case cGAMP did not lead to IFN production by the infected cells (63). Interestingly, the authors found that the cGAMP from the infected T cells could be transferred and activate a STING-dependent ISG response in macrophages through Env-induced membrane fusion sites, identifying an alternative mechanism by which T cell infection can contribute to local IFN production *via* macrophages.

INTRACELLULAR RESTRICTION OF HIV

Interplay between cellular restriction factors and HIV-1 occurs at every stage of its lifecycle and the virus uses a combination of evasion and antagonism strategies to achieve infection and replication (**Figure 1**). Our advancing understanding of the mechanisms of viral replication and innate immunity mean that any strict criterion for defining restriction factors rapidly becomes outmoded. It would be a shame for poorly thought out nomenclature to constrain creative thinking and understanding of innate immunity. We take the view that any protein with well-characterized antiviral activity can be considered a restriction or resistance factor. A current exciting research focus is the intersection between traditional direct-acting restriction factors and innate immune signaling. An emerging and important feature of restriction factors is to act a sensor for the presence of infection, as has been demonstrated for TRIM5, tetherin, and TRIM21 (83, 84, 91).

TRIM5α

TRIM5α targets incoming retroviral capsids soon after they enter the host cell to block infection before integration (**Figure 1**). It belongs to the large TRIpartite Motif (TRIM) family of proteins, encoded by over 100 genes in humans, which are involved in diverse cellular processes. Many TRIM proteins, including TRIM5α, are upregulated by type I and II IFNs and have direct antiviral and antimicrobial roles, in addition to less well defined regulatory roles in innate immunity in general [reviewed by Rajsbaum et al. (92)]. Among the TRIM family members, the TRIM5 locus exhibits the greatest rate of positive selection across primate genomes, probably due to selective pressure from direct interactions with retroviruses (93). TRIM5α has been extensively reviewed since it was discovered in 2004 (94, 95); however, recent reports have extended ideas on restriction specificity and have shed significant light on its antiviral mechanism and the role of ubiquitin in this process (96).

TRIM5α represents an important barrier to zoonotic retroviral transmission. It was first identified as an important contributor to the innate resistance of Old World Monkeys to HIV-1 infection, targeting incoming viral capsids to prevent RT (97). Further study of TRIM5 antiviral specificity revealed that each primate TRIM5 restricts a different subset of lentiviruses (97, 98). The importance of TRIM5α for species-specific restriction of HIV-1 is illustrated by the observation that the only monkeys permissive for SIV/HIV-1 chimeras bearing HIV-1 capsid are pigtailed macaques that are homozygous for a TRIMCyp protein that cannot restrict HIV-1 (99, 100).

The defining tripartite domain architecture of the TRIM family, comprises an N-terminal RING domain with E3 ubiquitin ligase activity, a B-box domain and a coiled-coil region that both mediate multimerization through protein–protein interactions (83, 101). TRIMs have various domain types at the C-terminus and, like many TRIMs, TRIM5α has a C-terminal PRYSPRY, also called a B30.2 domain, which is not present in splice variants that lack retroviral restriction activity. Restriction specificity is dependent on direct interaction between the viral capsid protein and the TRIM5α PRYSPRY (102–104). In an intriguing evolutionary arms race, TRIM5α has been modified independently in several simian species by swapping the PRYSPRY for a lentivirus-targeting cyclophilin A (CypA)-like domain. This is derived from retrotransposition of a CypA cDNA (99, 105–110). These observations indicate the importance of CypA to the virus and the plasticity of TRIM5α antiviral evolution.

Until recently, human TRIM5α has been thought to have poor restriction activity against HIV-1. This has been explained by a lack of interaction between the human TRIM5α PRYSPRY and the HIV-1 capsid. Indeed, human TRIM5α can be modified to restrict HIV-1 by a single point mutation in the PRYSPRY (104) or by replacing the whole domain with the rhesus

macaque TRIM5α PRYSRY (102). Certain primary isolates of HIV-1 have been found to be more sensitive to TRIM5α than lab strains. Indeed, it has been suggested that T cell escape mutations in the capsid target of TRIM5α may drive HIV-1 to be TRIM5α sensitive (111). Likewise, TRIM5α polymorphisms and expression levels have been associated with differential rates of HIV-1 acquisition and disease progression, supporting a role for human TRIM5α in HIV-1 transmission and pathogenesis *in vivo* (112, 113). Whether these observations are explained by direct TRIM5α restriction of HIV-1, or by its role in innate immune signaling (83) remain unclear.

A landmark study from the Geijtenbeek lab recently demonstrated that human TRIM5α contributes to restriction of HIV-1 in a cell type, and entry pathway, specific manner (114). LCs, resident in mucosal surfaces, are innately resistant to HIV-1 due to their unique C-type lectin receptor langerin, which mediates uptake of HIV-1 but directs virus into Birbeck granules for degradation (115). By investigating the specific mechanism of langerin-dependent restriction, Ribeiro et al. discovered a role for TRIM5α (114). Depletion of TRIM5α in primary LCs, or a Langerhans-like cell line (MUTZ-LCs), resulted in increased infection and enhanced transmission to cocultured CD4+ T cells. Critically, expression of langerin in a cell line (U87) allowed endogenous TRIM5α to restrict HIV-1, but only when langerin, and not the VSV-G receptor, was used as the virus entry receptor. Association of langerin and TRIM5α in cells was suggested by co-immunoprecipitation. This receptor mediated targeting to TRIM5α-dependent restriction was specific to langerin and was not observed when HIV-1 entered MDDC *via* the C-type lectin receptor DC-SIGN, or, of course, T cells *via* CD4 (114).

The study went on to show a role for autophagy in human TRIM5α-mediated restriction of HIV-1. TRIM5α was associated with components of the autophagy machinery in steady state conditions by co-immunoprecipitation and restriction led to an increase in autophagosome formation. Silencing autophagy proteins Atg16LI and Atg5 ablated the langerin-dependent TRIM5α-mediated restriction of HIV-1 (114). In our view, these data do not conflict with previous reports demonstrating receptor independent, PRYSPRY dependent, interaction between TRIM5α and capsid to define antiviral specificity. Rather, they provide evidence for a role for TRIM5α in restriction of HIV-1 by autophagy when langerin is utilized as an entry receptor. We expect that as the details of this restriction mechanism are uncovered the differences between this autophagy dependent, and previously described proteasome dependent, mechanisms will be clarified and a novel role for TRIM5α in autophagy defined.

Structural studies have shed significant light on the classical antiviral mechanism of TRIM5α. There is evidence that TRIM5α forms hexagonal assemblies on the surface of retroviral capsids, mimicking the organization of the hexameric capsomeres (116). Hexagonal lattice formation may position multiple C-terminal PRYSPRY domains, which interact with the capsid with low affinity and specificity, so as to promote binding through avidity effects. This observation was recently recapitulated using electron microscopy with recombinant full-length rhesus macaque TRIM5α proteins and purified native intact HIV-1 capsid cores. The B-box 2 domain appears responsible for mediating TRIM5α–TRIM5α interactions that drive higher order assembly of TRIM5α into multimers and are essential for restriction activity. The hexagonal TRIM5α nets are thought to have conformational flexibility enabling them to form on divergent retroviral capsid sequences, with different capsomere curvature and conformation. This model could explain the broad recognition of divergent viruses associated with TRIM5α antiviral activity (116, 117).

Formation of TRIM5α complexes on an incoming virion is reported to promote rapid capsid disassembly and premature uncoating (118). However, it is clear that the process of viral disassembly and disruption of viral DNA synthesis is dependent on ubiquitin-dependent recruitment of the proteasome (96, 119). Indeed, the fact that preventing proteasomal degradation of the TRIM5α–virus complex restored restricted viral DNA synthesis was the first hint that viral DNA synthesis occurs inside an intact capsid, a model that is gaining increasing traction (40). HIV-1 capsid uncoating is normally a highly regulated process and so premature uncoating by TRIM5α/proteasomes likely accounts for the observed block to RT.

A consequence of TRIM5α-capsid binding is activation of its RING domain E3 ubiquitin ligase activity (83). This results in complex TRIM5α autoubiquitination and enhanced proteasomal turnover, suggesting that TRIM5α targets capsids for proteasomal degradation (96, 120). Recent mapping of sequential TRIM5α autoubiquitination steps using a combination of biochemical and genetic approaches has implicated a series of E2 conjugation enzyme and ubiquitin linkages. Ube2W first attaches single Ub molecules to TRIM5α, which are then extended into polyUb chains through Lys63-linkages catalyzed by the heterodimeric E2 enzyme complex Ube2N/Ube2V2. Each of these steps was required for human TRIM5α restriction of murine leukemia virus (MLV) RT (96).

TRIM5α appears to serve as capsid PRR activating transcription factors NF-κB and AP-1 and resulting in pro-inflammatory cytokine synthesis that could contribute to the antiviral state and modulate adaptive responses (83). Inhibitors of TAK1 signaling, or depletion of pathway components, rescues some degree of TRIM5α restricted infections in myeloid cells suggesting this is a component of TRIM5α activity. A recent study further correlated the ability to induce signaling with retroviral restriction activity, although this was demonstrated using murine TRIM5α orthologs modified to be able to target HIV-1 capsids (121). It will be interesting to test whether activation of NF-κB and AP-1 pathways occurs after human TRIM5α inhibition of HIV-1 in LCs, and whether this contributes to restriction in this cell type.

Finally, it has recently been proposed that as well as amplifying the innate immune response, TRIM5α directly enhances the potency of CD8+ T cell responses to infected cells. Rhesus macaque TRIM5α restriction of HIV-1 boosted HIV-1 specific T cell activation and inhibition of infected cells *in vitro*. It is possible that TRIM5α mediated recruitment of virus to proteasomes may lead to increased peptide availability for MHC presentation (122).

SAMHD1

Sterile alpha motif and histidine–aspartate domain containing protein 1 (SAMHD1) was identified as the restriction

factor targeted by the SIV accessory protein Vpx in myeloid cells (123, 124). Shortly after this SAMHD1 was found to be a deoxynucleoside triphosphate triphosphohydrolase (dNTPase) that restricts infection by lowering nucleotide concentrations below those which support viral DNA synthesis (125). In the case of viruses such as SIVsm and HIV-2, Vpx directs proteasomal degradation of SAMHD1 by recruitment of the host cell cullin-4 ligase substrate receptor DDB1- and CUL4-associated factor 1, DCAF1, also known as Vpr-binding protein, for polyubiquitination (123). In this way, Vpx provided either packaged into VLPs for co-transduction or stably expressed in cell lines, is able to counteract SAMHD1 restriction of HIV-1 infection.

SAMHD1 comprises three main regions: the N-terminus, a catalytic core HD domain, and the C-terminus. Most reports attribute HIV-1 restriction to the dNTPase activity of the HD domain, which inhibits viral DNA synthesis by reducing the dNTP supply for RT (126). Mutations of key residues in the HD region cause SAMHD1 to lose its ability to restrict HIV-1 (124). Depletion of SAMHD1, using siRNA or by delivering SIV Vpx in *trans*, boosts both intracellular dNTP pools and HIV-1 replication. Indeed, SIV VLPs have regularly been used as a tool to deplete SAMHD1 thereby allowing the study of antiviral properties that would otherwise be masked by SAMHD1 activity. HIV-1 reverse transcriptase mutants with reduced dNTP affinity are consistently more sensitive to SAMHD1 restriction (127). Some studies have proposed additional antiviral activities for SAMHD1. For example, Ryoo et al. showed that overexpression of RNAse-active but dNTPase-inactive SAMHD1 mutants, identified through biochemical assays, are able to restrict HIV-1 (128). They also observed modest increases in HIV-1 RNA stability following transient SAMHD1 depletion. Other groups have suggested that RNase activity may be an artifact of contaminated samples (129, 130). Certainly, the SAMHD1 structural work is consistent with its role as a dNTPase (125).

SAMHD1 is widely expressed in diverse human tissues but *in vitro* appears to only restrict HIV-1 infection in non-dividing cells, perhaps because they typically have low nucleotide levels within the range of SAMHD1 control. Conversely, most rapidly dividing cell lines have high nucleotide levels that may exceed the inhibitory capacity of SAMHD1.

Unlike other restriction factors, where expression alone is typically sufficient to block infection, SAMHD1 antiviral activity is often not measurable in dividing cell lines. This may be because it is regulated by cell cycle-dependent phosphorylation as well as dNTP levels. SAMHD1 is inactivated by cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-mediated phosphorylation at C-terminal residue T592 (131). Structural studies have associated this inactivation with unstable tetramer structure and increased dissociation to catalytically inactive monomers and dimers (127, 129). The local dNTP environment also regulates SAMHD1 structure and function. Binding of dNTPs to the C-terminal allosteric regulation domains is required to activate tetramerisation and optimal catalytic activity (125, 132–134). SAMHD1 mutants that are unable to oligomerize are unable to restrict HIV-1 and this correlates with their inability to reduce dNTP pools (127, 133). One model to explain SAMHD1 activity in non-dividing cells is that the absence of CDK-mediated phosphorylation means that the small available dNTP pool is directed toward the C-terminal allosteric sites (127), leading to durable tetramer formation, dNTPase activity and HIV-1 restriction.

Recent work has revealed a crucial role for the CDK-mediated regulation of SAMHD1 in determining permissivity of myeloid cells to HIV-1 infection. Mlcochova et al. showed that T592 phosphorylation and thus SAMHD1 antiviral activity are dynamic in primary human MDM (135). They propose that macrophages, and likely other myeloid cells, exist in two states through which all of the cells periodically cycle. The first, a typical G0 state, characterized by active dephosphorylated SAMHD1, lack of the cell-cycle marker minichromosome maintenance complex component 2 (MCM2) and resistance to HIV-1; and the second, described as a G1-like state, permissive to HIV-1 and characterized by expression of MCM2 and inactive phosphorylated SAMHD1. Critically, though SAMHD1 phosphorylation in this model is CDK1 dependent and linked to MCM2 expression, both states exist without measurable DNA synthesis or cell division (135). These observations provide a plausible explanation for the ability of HIV-1 to infect myeloid cells despite the apparent presence of active SAMHD1 within the cell population. They may also explain the lack of an HIV-1 encoded SAMHD1 antagonist, though the question of why other viruses may have evolved one in Vpx remains open.

Inhibition of SAMHD1 restriction activity by phosphorylation is widely accepted, but some studies in non-permissive differentiated U937 cells or using biochemical assays have suggested that dephosphorylation does not affect dNTPase activity (136, 137). We note that the technical challenges of measuring intracellular dNTP levels, and, more particularly, direct enzyme activity across cell populations with unsynchronized cell-cycle status are consistently highlighted in the literature (127, 130).

There is consensus that SAMHD1 binds single-stranded nucleic acids (129, 138). However, whether there is specificity for this interaction remains unclear. In macrophages, HIV-1 RNA co-immunoprecipitates with SAMHD1 (128) and in biochemical assays ssRNA binds monomeric and dimeric SAMHD1 to inhibit oligomerization and dNTPase activity (130). This has not been recapitulated in cells but leaves open the possibility that binding of SAMHD1 to nucleic acids may represent a further restriction mechanism.

A number of SAMHD1 mutations are implicated in some cases of Aicardi–Goutieres syndrome, a condition characterized by elevated systemic IFN levels, dependent on innate sensing of endogenous retroviruses (139). This has been attributed to loss of SAMHD1-mediated restriction of LINE-1 (long interspersed element-1) retrotransposition that generates a DNA PAMP (140). Intriguingly, restriction of endogenous retroviruses was not sensitive to Vpx and was retained in the presence of a SAMHD1 catalytic site mutant, leading some to propose that SAMHD1 may sequester ssRNA to prevent sensing during homeostasis (141).

Unlike other restriction factors, SAMHD1 expression is not induced by type I IFN in human DCs, macrophages or CD4+ T cells (142, 143), the main target cells of HIV-1. SAMHD1 induction has been reported in HEK 293T and HeLa cells (144). It is possible that SAMHD1 is activated in response to type I IFNs, which have been shown to reduce phosphorylation at residue

T592 in MDMs and MDDCs, which would promote SAMHD1 tetramerization and catalytic activation (131). Together, these data implicate SAMHD1 as a component of a typical IFN-inducible antiviral response.

Lentiviral accessory proteins are often not conserved in their functions. For example, tetherin is antagonized by HIV-1 Vpu but the parental virus SIVcpz uses nef for this purpose. In a similar way, several viruses use Vpr, rather than Vpx, to antagonize SAMHD1. SAMHD1-degrading Vpr proteins are encoded by SIV syk (SIV that infects Sykes' monkey), SIV deb (De Brazza's monkey), and SIV agm (African green monkey) lineages (145). It is tempting to suggest that HIV-1 has gained advantage from avoiding a SAMHD1 degradation phenotype. Some have proposed that HIV-1 transmission *in vivo* is enhanced by avoiding sensing and activation of antiviral intracellular innate responses in dendritic and myeloid cells, perhaps evidenced by fewer cases of Vpx encoding HIV-2 than HIV-1 (146, 147). The model is that abrogation of SAMHD1 leads to HIV-2 DNA synthesis, which can then activate innate immune DNA sensing, particularly in DC. Consistent with this theory, HIV-1 infection of MDDC and MDM only results in cGAMP production when SAMHD1 is inhibited by pretreatment with VLPs containing Vpx (43, 148). Further, chronic HIV-2 infection is often characterized by stable CD4+ T cell counts, which may reflect an inability to efficiently establish high levels of infection in these cells *in vivo* (149). However, there are likely to be many differences between HIV-1 and HIV-2 that lead to the lower pathogenicity and transmission rates of HIV-2 as compared with HIV-1 and the role of Vpx in these differences remains poorly defined. Furthermore, there is as yet no good evidence that Vpx enhances replication in myeloid cells *in vivo*.

APOBEC3

Apolipoprotein B mRNA-editing, enzyme-catalytic, polypeptide-like 3 proteins (APOBEC3 or A3) belong to the family of single-stranded DNA deaminases. A3s are IFN-inducible and restrict HIV-1 primarily by suppressing viral DNA synthesis and inducing mutations in the viral DNA leading to replication incompetent proviruses (148, 150–152). Seven A3 enzymes have been identified: A3A A3B, A3D, A3F, A3G, and A3H are all active against HIV-1, and A3C may be inactive (4, 153). A3G is the most well defined anti-HIV APOBEC3 protein and was the first to be described to have a role in innate immunity through its ability to block HIV-1 replication (150). It is expressed in CD4+ T cells and MDM (154). The importance of APOBEC3 proteins in transmission and species-specific replication of HIV-1 is underlined by the observation that HIV-1 can be made to replicate in pigtailed macaques by changing only the APOBEC3-antagonizing HIV-1 accessory gene Vif (100).

To restrict HIV-1, A3 proteins must be packaged into viral particles and access the viral DNA in the infected cell (155). For example, A3A is not packaged but can be made to restrict HIV-1 by forcing incorporation into virions by fusing it to the packaged viral accessory protein Vpr (156). A3G is packaged into virus particles through its interaction with cellular or viral RNAs bound to the nucleocapsid domain of the Gag polyprotein (157). In the absence of the antagonistic viral accessory protein Vif (described below), A3G suppresses DNA synthesis and catalyzes the deamination of cytosines to form uracils in the minus strand of the reverse-transcribed single-stranded DNA, resulting in G to A mutations in the plus strand of the viral DNA (158, 159). The hypermutated proviral DNA that results is defective and unable to produce infectious progeny (160).

A3G disruption of HIV-1 DNA synthesis occurs at several steps. A3G prevents tRNA binding to the primer binding site in the viral RNA (161), minus and plus strand transfer (162), and primer tRNA processing and DNA elongation (152, 163). The studies reporting lack of HIV-1 restriction by the deaminase inactive A3G mutant (E259Q) should be considered in light of reports that show that the A3G E259Q mutant is also defective for RNA binding and therefore unable to inhibit HIV-1 DNA synthesis to the same extent as the wild-type A3G (164).

SUN2

SUN2 (also known as *UNC84B)* was originally identified as a potential innate immune effector with specific antiretroviral activity in an overexpression screen for ISGs against a range of different viruses (165). SUN2 is an integral membrane protein that spans the inner nuclear membrane and forms part of a multiprotein complex (LINC) that physically bridges the nucleoskeleton and cytoplasm (166). Several recent studies published in quick succession have suggested that manipulation of SUN2 can either inhibit or promote HIV-1 infection, depending on the level of expression (167–169).

Studies have found that SUN2 is constitutively expressed in human cells and is in fact not upregulated by IFNs (167–170). Several groups have confirmed that SUN2 overexpression leads to a block to HIV-1 infection and replication, as originally reported in Ref. (165). However, endogenous levels of SUN2 did not have antiviral activity. This suggests that SUN2 overexpression has antiviral activity through a dominant negative effect rather than through having specific innate antiviral properties.

SUN2 was included in the original ISG screen based on microarray data from primary chimpanzee PBMCs treated with IFNs (165, 167, 171). It is therefore possible that SUN2 could exert anti-HIV activity if induced in other species, although this remains to be tested. When overexpressed in human cells, SUN2 exerted strain-specific antiviral activity as T/F HIV-1 viruses were less susceptible (167). Infection was blocked after DNA synthesis, before or at the point of nuclear entry, and was associated with drastic changes in nuclear morphology resulting from SUN2 overexpression. It is not clear why evidently global effects on nuclear morphology, should specifically inhibit certain HIV-1 strains and not others. Serial passage of HIV-1 in the presence of overexpressed SUN2 resulted in resistant viruses, largely conferred by the single capsid mutation P207S (167). The host cell cofactor CypA, that is recruited to incoming virions, was also implicated in targeting the capsid to SUN2 restriction, as CypA inhibitors partially relieved the block to infection in the presence of overexpressed SUN2, consistent with the notion that capsid–CypA interactions guide virion nuclear import pathways (37, 172).

While silencing or depletion of SUN2 in cell lines has been shown to have either no impact or very modest impact on HIV-1 infection (167, 170), silencing in primary T cells inhibited infection and produced a large defect in replication assays, leading the authors to surmise that SUN2 acts as a cofactor for HIV-1 (168). This was again proposed to be dependent on CypA recruitment to the capsid, as CypA inhibitors had no additive effects with SUN2 silencing (168). However, the defect in primary T cells has since been convincingly attributed to defects in T cell proliferation, activation status and viability resulting from SUN2 silencing (169). Discrepancies in cell viability between the two studies could be explained by depletion efficiencies and the duration of silencing experiments. In summary, endogenous SUN2 appears to play a central role in T cell proliferation and activation, which indirectly makes it essential for HIV-1 infection of activated primary T cells in culture. Due to difficulties in infecting resting primary CD4+ T cells *in vitro*, it will be difficult to establish whether SUN2 has additional cofactor roles in infection.

MxB

MxA and MxB (Mx1 and Mx2 in mice) are ISGs that belong to the dynamin-like GTPase superfamily. Human MxA has broad antiviral activity against both RNA and DNA viruses, best characterized against influenza A viruses (173). By contrast, MxB has only been shown to have antiviral activity against certain retroviruses. Three different groups simultaneously reported that MxB is a potent inhibitor of HIV-1 and contributes to IFNα-induced anti-HIV-1 activity in a range of cell types (174–176). Nonetheless, type 1 IFNs typically suppress HIV-1 DNA synthesis, whereas MxB appears to act after HIV-1 has completed viral DNA synthesis. This suggests that MxB can act against HIV-1 but that in a typical type 1 IFN response, another, as yet unidentified factor(s) restricts HIV-1 before the MxB induced block. Consistent with this notion, some studies have shown that MxB knock out does not reduce the antiviral activity of type 1 IFN against HIV-1 (177).

Human MxB is active against various HIV-1 strains, including different subtypes and T/F viruses (178). In comparison, HIV-2 and some SIV strains are less susceptible, and unrelated retroviruses including MLV, feline immunodeficiency virus, and equine infectious anemia virus appear resistant to the human protein (174). Divergent primate MxB orthologs have been shown to have different patterns of restriction indicating some degree of species specificity (179), although this is not as clearly defined as, for example, for TRIM5α. Differences in viral susceptibility map to the capsid protein, suggesting it is the target of MxB antiviral activity. MxB resistant capsid mutants have been identified in naturally occurring primary isolates (180). The fact that MxB resistance mutations exist naturally, but are not universal, suggest uneven or incomplete selection pressure on HIV-1 from MxB, consistent with it having a minor role in the IFN response against HIV-1.

Most studies have reported that MxB expression inhibits nuclear entry, evidenced by a reduction in 2-long terminal repeat (2-LTR) circles, which are likely only formed in the nucleus by the uniquely nuclear non-homologous end joining pathway (181). A subsequent defect, implying a second block, can also be observed in the level of integrated proviral DNA (174, 175). Liu et al. reported a defect in integration, but not nuclear entry (176). These discrepancies prompted a thorough investigation by Busnadiego et al. who showed that MxB expression reduced 2-LTR circles, but that this defect did not fully account for the greater defect observed in infectivity (179). They suggested that MxB may therefore inhibit subsequent stages of infection in the nucleus. While they concluded that integrase activity was unaffected, MxB expression significantly altered the distribution of integrated proviral DNA away from gene-dense regions, although it is not clear if this also accounted for the remaining defect in infectivity. Similar effects on integration targeting have been observed for capsid cofactor binding mutants that are thought to have altered nuclear import pathways (37). Interestingly, the genomic position of integrated proviruses has recently been linked to differences in proviral expression and latency (182), although no study has yet demonstrated how retargeted integration by MxB may impact infectivity or replication in spreading infections. We speculate that the restriction activity of factors like MxB could have a greater impact on HIV-1 infection *in vivo* by retargeting integration, the full consequences of which may not be apparent in single round HIV-GFP infection assays in cultured cells.

The antiviral activity of MxB appears dependent on HIV-1 cofactors, including CypA, which are recruited to the incoming capsids. Like naturally occurring resistance, MxB resistance mutations, generated by repeat passage of HIV-1 in the presence of MxB, were found to map to the capsid, for example, to the CypA binding loop residue A88 (176). We note that HIV-1 CA A88 is very conserved in HIV-1 M isolates (183). RNAi mediated silencing of CypA and chemical inhibition of capsid–CypA interactions with cyclosporine rescue the MxB-mediated block to infection, consistent with a role for CypA (184). The N74D capsid mutant, which cannot bind the cytoplasmic cofactor CSPF6, or nuclear pore component Nup153, is also less susceptible to inhibition by MxB (175). Current thinking is that recruitment of cofactors to the incoming virion targets it into a pathway where it may encounter MxB in the context of an IFNα response, potentially at the cytoplasmic face of the nuclear pore where MxB is localized (185). Based solely on *in vitro* binding assays, the cofactors are not thought to be required for binding of MxB to the capsid as MxB-capsid interactions are not affected by cofactor binding mutations (184, 186). However, whether HIV-1 cofactors have a role in recruitment of MxB to the capsid during infection has yet to be determined.

The capsid residues that are targeted by MxB have not yet been mapped. Sites associated with resistance, found throughout the capsid, are thought to affect capsid stability suggesting they might not be directly targeted (179, 180). *In vitro*-binding assays suggest that MxB can only interact with capsid hexamers, rather than monomers, suggesting avidity effects and leading to suggestions that MxB may recognize hexameric capsid patterns (186).

The mechanistic details of MxB antiviral activity are therefore not yet fully understood. In trying to gain insight into the mechanism, numerous studies have probed the importance of each MxB domain through comparisons to MxA and structure-guided

mutagenesis. Like MxA, MxB has a GTPase domain, which is linked by a bundle signal element (BSE) to a carboxy terminal stalk domain (186). Surprisingly, and unlike MxA, neither the GTPase activity nor conformational communication through the BSE is required for MxB antiviral activity (175, 186, 187). MxB has an extended N terminal domain, not present in MxA, which is essential for *in vitro* binding to the capsid and antiviral activity (175, 179, 184, 187). Transfer of the human MxB N terminal domain (25 amino acids) onto canine MxB orthologs, and unrelated proteins, confers anti-HIV-1 activity, providing the chimeric protein is able to dimerize (188). This is consistent with structure-guided mutagenesis studies that have confirmed that MxB dimer or trimer formation, mediated by residues in the stalk domain, is required for anti-HIV-1 activity by increasing the avidity of MxB–capsid interactions (184, 189), much like TRIM5. A triple arginine motif in the N terminal domain has been suggested to directly bind to the capsid. This sequence is essential for restriction and introduction of the motif into non-restrictive MxB orthologs confers anti-HIV-1 activity (190).

The N terminal domain of MxB also contains a nuclear localization sequence (NLS), and MxB is able to shuttle between the nucleus and cytoplasm (191). Early studies with N-terminal truncation mutants that were unable to restrict HIV-1 led to conclusions that MxB nuclear localization is essential for activity (188). However, it is now thought that these studies were confounded by deletion of the MxB N-terminal capsid-binding motif. To deconvolute the two functions of the MxB N-terminus, a recent study made point mutations in the NLS, which did not compromise HIV-1 restriction, but prevented nuclear rim localization (188). This study also used leptinomycin B to prevent MxB nuclear export leading to an accumulation in the nucleus. This did not disrupt HIV-1 restriction. However, it is possible that residual cytoplasmic MxB was able to inhibit infection in these experiments and further studies are required to clarify these apparently contradictory reports and determine exactly where in the cell MxB restriction of HIV-1 takes place.

The N-terminal domain of MxB has been shown to be under diversifying positive selection in primates, consistent with a role in directly binding pathogens and with pathogen-driven evolution (192). However, the four amino acids found to be under positive selection did not include the triple arginine motif, or the NLS implicated in HIV-1 restriction. This suggests that MxB evolution may have been driven by other viral pathogens, implying broader antiviral activity (192). An alternative explanation is that we do not yet fully understand the interactions and mechanisms of inhibition of MxB against different lentiviruses. The N-terminal residues under selection were targeted by alanine scanning mutagenesis in a separate study with no apparent effect on HIV-1 inhibition (190). However, making evolutionary analysis-guided changes in MxB, rather than simply mutations to alanine, and testing antiviral specificity, may prove more informative.

An outstanding question regards the fate of MxB-restricted capsids in the infected cell. It has been proposed that MxB binding prevents uncoating, as accumulation of p24 capsid proteins has been observed with MxB expression (184). This was also based on indirect biochemical measurements using a "fate of capsid" assay, which compares the amount of "intact" viral cores that can be pelleted from infected cells in different conditions (193). Measuring uncoating in cells remains challenging and somewhat controversial, due to the rarity of infectious events and the possibility that the majority of events measured biochemically do not represent those leading to infection. Nonetheless, these experiments can be informative and understanding the effect of MxB on viral capsids as a whole is certainly worth pursuing.

SCHLAFEN (SLFN) 11

Schlafen genes are unique to mammalian cells; there are six human SLFN genes and all possess motifs shared with nucleic acid sensors RIG-I and MDA-5 (194). SLFN11 was originally suggested to restrict HIV-1 replication at the level of protein translation in human cell lines and activated primary CD4+ T cells (195). They suggest that SLFN11 counteracts HIV-1-induced changes in tRNA composition, which is presumed to relate to initiation of viral protein synthesis. These authors proposed that SLFN11 may exploit differential codon usage between viral and host proteins: lentiviral genomes have high frequencies of A nucleotides and favor rare codon usage, relative to host cells, with A/U in the third position. Thus, SLFN11 may exploit viral codon preferences to specifically attenuate viral protein synthesis. Electrophoretic mobility shift assays implied that SLFN11 might achieve this by binding and sequestering tRNA on which HIV-1 is dependent (195). More recent evidence suggests that overexpression of SLFN11 in HEK 293T cells reduces all protein production, including host protein translation in the absence of infection, with a bias toward genes that have not been codon optimized for the relevant host cell (196). SLFN11 gene expression is IFN induced and it may be more appropriate to consider SLFN11 as a broad-acting ISG that contributes to the antiviral state by mediating host cell translational shut-off, rather than a restriction factor specific to any particular virus or virus family (195, 197). The other human SLFN paralogs remain to be explored in this context.

IMMUNE EVASION STRATEGIES OF HIV

In comparison to large DNA viruses, such as herpes or pox viruses, which carry an armory of proteins capable of disabling all branches of the innate immune response, HIV-1 travels light, with just nine viral genes. The HIV accessory proteins, which are dedicated to antagonizing host defenses, are multifunctional and able to manipulate activity or expression of many target proteins (198–200). However, without the genetic capacity to initiate a global shutdown of host responses, evasion of detection is thought to be important for HIV-1 replication and particularly for transmission. As such HIV-1 has evolved a stealth strategy that operates throughout its lifecycle.

EVASION OF NUCLEIC ACID INNATE IMMUNE SENSING BY THE HIV-1 CAPSID

Studies from our lab and others have demonstrated that HIV-1 infection is silent in MDM and does not activate NF-κB or IRF3 signaling, or a type I IFN response, if the viral prep is purified

from inflammatory cytokines made by the viral producer cells (16, 33). This stealthy replication is in part dependent on the cytoplasmic exonuclease TREX1, which degrades HIV-1 reverse transcripts that would otherwise be sensed by cGAS leading to a type I IFN response (33, 42). In this way, HIV-1 exploits the negative regulatory role of TREX1 in modulating innate immune activation, which may have evolved to prevent sensing of mobile endogenous retrovirus genomes (201). Genetic polymorphisms that inactivate TREX1 cause some cases of Aicardi–Goutieres syndrome (mentioned earlier), a serious autoinflammatory condition characterized by high systemic levels of IFN (202).

The HIV-1 capsid plays a central role in evasion of cytoplasmic DNA sensing in MDM. The capsid recruits the cellular cofactors CypA and CPSF6, which somehow cloak HIV-1 replication and prevent detection of newly synthesized viral DNA during transit across the cytoplasm (33). CypA is a highly abundant cytoplasmic protein with prolyl-peptide isomerase activity, whose function is not well understood despite having been implicated in a range of cellular processes including innate immune signaling (203). CPSF6 is involved in mRNA processing in the nucleus, but can also be found in the cytoplasm (204). Both CypA and CPSF6 target the virus to particular nuclear import cofactors and influence integration site selection (37, 205). Both cofactors are essential for HIV-1 replication in MDM, as capsid mutants that are unable to recruit either CypA (P90A) or CPSF6 (N74D) trigger a type I IFN response that completely suppresses infection (33). RNAi-mediated depletion of CPSF6, or pharmacological inhibition of CypA, has the same effect. Blockade of IFN signaling rescues infection in each case, confirming the importance of innate immune evasion for successful infections. Sensing of the CypA binding mutant (P90A) was dependent on viral DNA synthesis and resulted in production of cGAMP. Non-immunosuppressive derivatives of cyclosporine A, which block CypA–capsid interactions, also triggered a type I IFN response that suppressed infection, demonstrating the potential for therapeutic intervention to promote innate immune responses.

We do not yet fully understand the mechanisms by which cofactor recruitment helps to cloak the incoming capsid and prevent sensing of viral DNA. An attractive hypothesis is that sequential cofactor binding acts as a "satnav," by regulating the coordinated processes of DNA synthesis and uncoating, ensuring they happen in the right intracellular location, and at the right time, to avoid detection. This hypothesis is supported by structural studies that revealed that pairs of cytoplasmic and nuclear cofactors, for example, CypA/Nup358 and CPFS6/Nup153, have overlapping binding sites on the surface of the capsid (39), suggesting that an exchange of cofactor binding may happen at the nuclear pore to control uncoating and protected DNA synthesis.

Structural analysis has also revealed that the CPSF6/Nup153 binding site spans multiple subunits within capsid hexamers, suggesting that interactions with Nup153 can only take place with intact capsid cores. Taken altogether, these studies have added to growing evidence that the capsid stays intact until it reaches the nuclear pore, contrary to dogma that proposes uncoating occurs soon after the capsid enters the cytoplasm. Encapsidated DNA synthesis would allow RT to occur within the safety of the core, shielded from cytoplasmic DNA sensors and from TREX1 degradation (40). Indeed, intact capsids have been observed docked at the nuclear pore by electron and light microscopy (36, 38).

For in-core RT to be possible, dNTPs must be able to enter intact cores to fuel DNA synthesis. Jacques et al. recently discovered that capsid hexamers form an electrostatic transporter that can transport dNTPs (40). They demonstrated that the channel, with its electrostatic core comprising a ring of positively charged arginines, allowed RT within intact cores *in vitro.* Mutation of the key arginine at position CA18 led to decreases in dNTP binding, RT, and infectivity. On the outside of the CA, the channel is opened and closed by a dynamic molecular iris formed by a beta-hairpin structure. The beta-hairpin exists in different conformations in X-ray structures, suggesting its acts as a lid to regulate the electrostatic channel. This could provide the virus with a means of controlling entry of dNTPs and DNA synthesis by CA binding cofactors. Of course, linked processes, such as uncoating, could also be controlled in this way. However, it remains to be defined as to whether and how the channel is regulated in the host cell cytoplasm. The contribution of the channel and beta-hairpin in encapsidated RT and the mechanisms of evasion of innate immune sensing also require further study.

ANTAGONISM OF INNATE IMMUNITY BY HIV-1 ACCESSORY PROTEINS

Viral Infectivity Factor (Vif)

HIV-1 Vif is essential for viral replication in CD4+ T cells and some T-cell lines (206, 207). Importantly, *in vivo* studies show that SIV lacking Vif is less infectious, with reduced pathogenicity (208). One of the reasons for this reduced infectivity is that Vif-deleted viruses are restricted by APOBEC3 proteins (150). The best characterized function of Vif is its ability to counteract the antiviral effects of APOBEC3 proteins by targeting them for degradation in infected cells. This prevents them from being packaged into nascent virions and circumvents their antiviral activity (209). To do so, Vif hijacks the Cullin5 (Cul5) E3 ubiquitin ligase complex by mimicking its cellular substrate recognition subunit, SOCS2 (210). As such, it links A3s to the Cullin5 E3 ubiquitin ligase complex containing elonginB, elonginC, and Rbx-2 for polyubiquitination and subsequent degradation by the proteasome. Structural studies have revealed that interactions of Vif with different A3 proteins are mediated by its N terminus, whereas the C-terminus recruits the Cul5 E3 ubiquitin ligase complex proteins (211). In crystal structures, Vif adopts an elongated cone-like shape, with two domains surrounding the zinc-binding region, when bound to the Cul5 E3 ligase complex (212). The zinc-binding region stabilizes Vif structure by coordinating zinc through an HCCH motif. Vif uses three distinct regions in its N terminus to bind A3 proteins, which affords it broad specificity. The ^{14}DRMR^{17} motif is used to interact with A3F, A3C, and A3D (213, 214). The ^{40}YRHHY^{44} motif is used to interact with A3G (215) and residues ^{39}F and ^{48}H are used to interact with A3H (216).

Although proteasomal degradation is the primary mechanism by which Vif antagonizes A3G, there is evidence that Vif

can also decrease translation of A3G mRNA (217), prevent A3G packaging into virions (218), and inhibit cytidine deamination activity of A3G (219). Various strategies used by Vif certainly hinder A3G packaging into virions; however, low levels of enzymatically active A3G can be detected in wild-type HIV-1 virions (220), resulting in sublethal deamination of the viral DNA (221). Several lines of research convincingly show that non-catastrophic increases in HIV-1 mutation rates, induced by low level A3G expression, may be beneficial for the virus and allow, for example, generation of antiretroviral resistance (222), escape from cytotoxic T lymphocytes (223) and co-receptor switching (224, 225).

Like other lentiviral accessory proteins, interaction of Vif with A3 proteins is species specific and is thought to present a cross-species transmission barrier. HIV-1 Vif degrades human but not simian A3G. Specificity can be determined by a single residue, for example, at position 128 of A3G, which dictates binding of Vif and therefore species-specific A3G antagonism (224). Species specificity of antagonism of A3G by Vif is indicative of the arms race between pathogens and their hosts, resulting in continuous selection pressure that drives evolution of this protein (226, 227).

Additional functions for Vif have recently been proposed by proteomic studies seeking additional targets for Vif degradation. Greenwood et al. identified host cell protein PP2A, which belongs to the B56 family of serine/threonine phosphatases involved in numerous cellular processes, as a novel Vif target (199, 228). By studying changes in the proteome of an HIV-1 infected T-cell line, they found that PP2A had the same pattern of temporal loss as APOBEC3 proteins suggesting PP2A as a Vif target. Subsequently, the authors confirmed that, indeed, Vif targets all five members of the B56 family for Cul5-dependent proteasomal degradation. In contrast to APOBEC3 antagonism by Vif, targeting of PP2A was found to be a conserved function of lentiviral Vif proteins as Vif proteins from different primate and non-primate lineages could target human PP2A. Currently, it is unclear why Vif targets the PP2A complex.

Vpr

Vpr, an accessory protein of around 96 amino acids, is packaged into viral particles *via* interactions with Gag derived p6 (229). Virion incorporation suggests it functions during viral entry or egress from infected cells. Although present in all primate lentiviruses, its sequence is highly variable between viruses and even within species. Numerous functions have been proposed for Vpr (230); however, its role in HIV-1 infection has remained poorly defined and its function remains enigmatic. This is partly because, while Vpr is typically dispensable for replication in cultured CD4+ T cells, there are reports of Vpr-dependent HIV-1 replication in MDMs (231), suggesting that its function might only be apparent under certain conditions. Here, we discuss only the proposed functions of Vpr relating to innate immunity.

Various studies have shown that Vpr modulates innate immune activation by regulating activation of transcription factors, IRF3 and NF-κB, during early stages of the HIV-1 life cycle. In TZM-bl cells reconstituted with STING, Vpr was found to inhibit sensing of HIV-1 by blocking translocation of IRF3 into the nucleus (232). On the other hand, in PBMCs, and the Jurkat T-cell line, Vpr was found to degrade IRF3 (233). In contrast to the effects of Vpr on IRF3, NF-κB has been described to be activated by Vpr, potentiating innate sensing of HIV-1 in CD4+ T cells and DCs (62, 234).

Like the Vpr related protein Vpx, Vpr usurps the Cul4-DCAF1 E3 ubiquitin ligase complex to target proteins for proteasomal degradation (235). The most extensively studied function of Vpr is to cause cell-cycle arrest at the G2 to mitosis (G2/M) transition. A 2014 study showed how Vpr can manipulate an endonuclease complex to arrest cell cycle and proposed that this prevents innate immune sensing of the viral DNA (236). The data suggested that Vpr interacts directly with SLX4, which is implicated in DNA damage repair pathways. SLX4 recruits structure-specific endonucleases (SSEs) MUS81-EME1, ERCC1–ERCC4, and SLX1 to form a complex (SLX4com) that repairs DNA damage. The activity of SSEs is kept under tight control during cell cycle. They are only activated at the G2/M transition, for example, by kinases such as polo-like kinase 1 (PLK1) leading to resolution of stalled replication forks and maintenance of genomic integrity (237). Laguette et al. proposed that Vpr recruits PLK1 to the SLX4com before the G2/M transition. PLK1 then prematurely activates SLX4com by phosphorylating EME1 resulting in abnormal processing of replication forks that eventually leads to replication stress and cell-cycle arrest at the G2/M transition. This function of Vpr is dependent on Cul4-DCAF1 ubiquitin E3 ligase complex as the DCAF1 binding mutant, VprQ65R, is unable to cause cell-cycle arrest. Furthermore, SLX4 was found to bind HIV-1 reverse transcripts only in the presence of Vpr suggesting that Vpr may recruit SLX4 to process HIV-1 reverse transcripts and prevent innate sensing.

These findings raise important questions of how Vpr manipulates the SLX4 complex to degrade viral DNA and evade innate sensing without suppressing productive infection. Importantly, the significance of SLX4 activation by Vpr during HIV-1 replication was not demonstrated in this study. The relevance of the Vpr interaction with SLX4 is undermined by the recent suggestion that Vpr from certain HIV-1 isolates are unable to interact with SLX4 (238). However, species-specific Vpr–SLX4 interactions support the importance of this interaction. SIV Vpr proteins from African green monkeys that do not arrest cell cycle in human cells can interact with the SLX4com in African green monkey cells and cause cell-cycle arrest (239). The role of SLX4 in HIV-1 replication and Vpr activity certainly warrants further investigation. It is also likely that Vpr targets, as yet unidentified, factors and pathways as evidenced by recent proteomic screens identifying putative Vpr targets (200, 240). A major challenge is to identify a reliable assay for Vpr function and a corresponding replication assay that links target degradation to viral replication as was the key to understanding the relationships between HIV-1 Vif and APOBECs, Vpu/Nef and Tetherin, and Nef and SERINC3/5 (241, 242).

Vpu

A detailed description of the roles of Vpu as an antagonist of the restriction factor tetherin, which prevents viral budding and

release from infected cells, and in the regulation of host transmembrane proteins, are described elsewhere in this edition (Neil lab review). Its anti-tetherin activity also implicates Vpu in innate intracellular signaling pathways, because tetherin also acts as a PRR that activates signaling cascades upon recruitment of HIV virions (84, 85). Intriguingly, another study examining tetherin signaling demonstrated that tetherin has a long and a short isoform, that are, as for MAVS, derived from alternate start codons (243, 244). Also like MAVS, the long form can activate an innate immune signal whereas the short form cannot. Intriguingly, Vpu preferentially targets the long signaling form of tetherin, despite the fact that the short form is competent for tethering newly formed virions (243). In the light of these data, we consider that the name tetherin is rather misleading, in fact, being tethered may not be disadvantageous to HIV-1, particularly given this feature aids cell-to-cell spread in T cells (245). Indeed, preferential targeting of the long form of tetherin by HIV-1 suggests that it is signaling and its consequences that exert the dominant pressure on the virus. This is consistent with a model in which the most important feature of restriction factors is their PRR function, which can protect many cells through initiating IFN responses, rather than their restriction function, which is focused on individual viral particles. Having said this, tetherin signaling may be a recent adaptation given that simian tetherin variants were found to be unable to activate signaling when expressed in 293T cells (84). Of course, these proteins may signal in their cognate species and the role of signaling in viral restriction by tetherin requires further study. Furthermore, cell-free virus is required for transmission and therefore antagonism of tetherin by Vpu is critical. Tethered viruses may also enhance antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (246).

In contrast to other accessory proteins, Vpu is exclusively encoded by HIV-1 lineage viruses and is absent from HIV-2 clades. It is not packaged inside the virion, and its Rev-dependent expression occurs late in the viral lifecycle (49). Vpu potently inhibits NF-κB activation and ensuing ISG expression; this likely requires viral integration in primary myeloid and CD4+ T cells (62, 247, 248). As mentioned earlier, activation of NF-κB occurs downstream of multiple innate sensing pathways to drive antiviral gene expression. Paradoxically, NF-κB activation is also implicated in driving HIV-1 and HIV-2 proviral transcription (249). Thus, primate lentiviruses may encode factors to closely regulate NF-κB activation at different stages in the lifecycle to strike a balance between shutting down antiviral responses and augmenting viral gene expression. In particular Nef and Tat, expressed at high levels early in the viral lifecycle, have been shown to increase virus replication by promoting NF-κB activation (250, 251). Intriguingly, Vpu's role as an antagonist of innate immune signaling is independent of tetherin antagonism and is apparently conserved between all lineages of SIV and HIV-1 containing Vpu (except HIV-1 group N) (62, 248). Several reports show that Vpu disrupts NF-κB activation downstream of a range of exogenous and overexpression stimuli that are not specifically related to innate signaling (62, 84, 85, 248). Besides NF-κB, there are also conflicting data regarding antagonism of IRF3 by Vpu (248, 252, 253). It seems likely that host cell type and activation status may significantly impact the role of Vpu in the context of intracellular innate immune responses to HIV, which has yet to be fully elucidated.

FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

The last decade has seen an extraordinary expansion in our understanding of HIV and its interaction with the cell-autonomous innate immune system, especially pertaining to the field of DNA sensing. We are beginning to understand the complexities of the cellular responses to HIV-1 and the subtleties of HIV evasion strategies in different cell types. Viruses are the masters of compromise, able to switch roles between viral accessory proteins or finely tune their behavior with as little as single amino acid changes. In our view, particularly pertinent studies are those that explain the differences in cofactor requirements or innate evasion strategies in cell lines versus primary cells. Of course, cell lines make tractable models for HIV infection, but we must remember that, in many cases, this is because of defects in cell-autonomous innate immunity related to their cancer origins, and so we must be cautious in interpreting experiments studying tropism in cells that cannot mount authentic responses. Also important are studies that take into account the fact that cells communicate through cytokine and cGAMP secretion (63, 72). Humanized mouse models are now allowing sophisticated and relatively cheap *in vivo* investigation of HIV therapeutics and innate responses (254–256). Similar studies considering innate immunity may eventually be more informative for HIV-1 than simian models given that simian lentiviruses, such as the Vpx encoding SIVmac, have different cellular tropisms and likely innate immune relationships with their hosts. Mouse models may be particularly effective for the study of HIV-1 tropism in human T cells *in vivo*, which must be activated for HIV-1 replication *in vitro*, thereby masking innate responses and cytokine secretion profiles in response to the virus itself.

It is clear that HIV adaptation to host defenses influences the HIV-1 lifecycle at every stage. As our understanding of HIV-1 innate immune evasion increases, comparative studies between the different SIV and HIV strains are becoming increasingly informative and may shed light on the determinants of pandemicity. Manipulation of these critical host–virus interactions offers tantalizing opportunities for development of novel therapies. However, excitement at the prospect of translation of our rapidly expanding knowledge base must be tempered by the contradictions and uncertainties in the field; there is still much to be understood. The literature tells us that there is great diversity in the innate immune capacities of each cell type relevant to HIV infection. One major and evolving challenge is understanding the dynamic relationship between intracellular immunity and the specific circumstances of each individual cell or cell population: cell location, cell-cycle status, relative cytokine exposure, for example, will variegate each cell's interaction with HIV. We view HIV as the ultimate tool for molecular cell biology, which, correctly deployed, will teach us a great deal of fundamental human biology and continue to transform our understanding of health and disease leading to innovative new tools and therapeutics.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors contributed to conception, drafting, and final approval and are accountable for the integrity of the final manuscript. RS and LT contributed equally to this article.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Work in the Towers lab is funded by a Senior Biomedical Research Fellowship from the Wellcome Trust to GT (108183/Z/15/Z), an ERC Advanced grant from the European Research Council under the European Union's Seventh Framework Programme (FP7/2007–2013)/ERC grant agreement number 339223 and the National Institute for Health Research (BRC317). LT is a Henry Wellcome Post Doctoral Fellow funded by the Wellcome Trust and the Royal Society, DF is a Wellcome Trust Clinical PhD Fellow (205236/Z/16/Z), and HK is a Medical Research Council UK funded PhD student. The authors are grateful to all members of the Towers group for their constructive input to this review.

REFERENCES

1. Gao F, Yue L, White AT, Pappas PG, Barchue J, Hanson AP, et al. Human infection by genetically diverse SIVSM-related HIV-2 in west Africa. *Nature* (1992) 358(6386):495–9. doi:10.1038/358495a0
2. Gao F, Bailes E, Robertson DL, Chen Y, Rodenburg CM, Michael SF, et al. Origin of HIV-1 in the chimpanzee Pan troglodytes troglodytes. *Nature* (1999) 397(6718):436–41. doi:10.1038/17130
3. Malim MH, Bieniasz PD. HIV restriction factors and mechanisms of evasion. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2(5):a006940. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a006940
4. Simon V, Bloch N, Landau NR. Intrinsic host restrictions to HIV-1 and mechanisms of viral escape. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(6):546–53. doi:10.1038/ni.3156
5. Caines ME, Bichel K, Price AJ, McEwan WA, Towers GJ, Willett BJ, et al. Diverse HIV viruses are targeted by a conformationally dynamic antiviral. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2012) 19(4):411–6. doi:10.1038/nsmb.2253
6. Pyndiah N, Telenti A, Rausell A. Evolutionary genomics and HIV restriction factors. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2015) 10(2):79–83. doi:10.1097/coh.0000000000000138
7. Sharp PM, Hahn BH. Origins of HIV and the AIDS pandemic. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2011) 1(1):a006841. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a006841
8. Faria NR, Rambaut A, Suchard MA, Baele G, Bedford T, Ward MJ, et al. HIV epidemiology. The early spread and epidemic ignition of HIV-1 in human populations. *Science* (2014) 346(6205):56–61. doi:10.1126/science.1256739
9. Boily MC, Baggaley RF, Wang L, Masse B, White RG, Hayes RJ, et al. Heterosexual risk of HIV-1 infection per sexual act: systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *Lancet Infect Dis* (2009) 9(2):118–29. doi:10.1016/s1473-3099(09)70021-0
10. Keele BF, Giorgi EE, Salazar-Gonzalez JF, Decker JM, Pham KT, Salazar MG, et al. Identification and characterization of transmitted and early founder virus envelopes in primary HIV-1 infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(21):7552–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0802203105
11. Salazar-Gonzalez JF, Salazar MG, Keele BF, Learn GH, Giorgi EE, Li H, et al. Genetic identity, biological phenotype, and evolutionary pathways of transmitted/founder viruses in acute and early HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(6):1273–89. doi:10.1084/jem.20090378
12. Baalwa J, Wang S, Parrish NF, Decker JM, Keele BF, Learn GH, et al. Molecular identification, cloning and characterization of transmitted/founder HIV-1 subtype A, D and A/D infectious molecular clones. *Virology* (2013) 436(1):33–48. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2012.10.009
13. Li H, Bar KJ, Wang S, Decker JM, Chen Y, Sun C, et al. High multiplicity infection by HIV-1 in men who have sex with men. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(5):e1000890. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000890
14. Bar KJ, Li H, Chamberland A, Tremblay C, Routy JP, Grayson T, et al. Wide variation in the multiplicity of HIV-1 infection among injection drug users. *J Virol* (2010) 84(12):6241–7. doi:10.1128/jvi.00077-10
15. Stacey AR, Norris PJ, Qin L, Haygreen EA, Taylor E, Heitman J, et al. Induction of a striking systemic cytokine cascade prior to peak viremia in acute human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection, in contrast to more modest and delayed responses in acute hepatitis B and C virus infections. *J Virol* (2009) 83(8):3719–33. doi:10.1128/jvi.01844-08
16. Tsang J, Chain BM, Miller RF, Webb BL, Barclay W, Towers GJ, et al. HIV-1 infection of macrophages is dependent on evasion of innate immune cellular activation. *AIDS* (2009) 23(17):2255–63. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328331a4ce
17. Goujon C, Malim MH. Characterization of the alpha interferon-induced postentry block to HIV-1 infection in primary human macrophages and T cells. *J Virol* (2010) 84(18):9254–66. doi:10.1128/jvi.00854-10
18. Fenton-May AE, Dibben O, Emmerich T, Ding H, Pfafferott K, Aasa-Chapman MM, et al. Relative resistance of HIV-1 founder viruses to control by interferon-alpha. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:146. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-146
19. Parrish NF, Gao F, Li H, Giorgi EE, Barbian HJ, Parrish EH, et al. Phenotypic properties of transmitted founder HIV-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(17):6626–33. doi:10.1073/pnas.1304288110
20. Foster TL, Wilson H, Iyer SS, Coss K, Doores K, Smith S, et al. Resistance of transmitted founder HIV-1 to IFITM-mediated restriction. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 20(4):429–42. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.08.006
21. Kmiec D, Iyer SS, Sturzel CM, Sauter D, Hahn BH, Kirchhoff F. Vpu-mediated counteraction of tetherin is a major determinant of HIV-1 interferon resistance. *MBio* (2016) 7(4):e00934-16. doi:10.1128/mBio.00934-16
22. Rihn SJ, Foster TL, Busnadiego I, Aziz MA, Hughes J, Neil SJD, et al. The envelope gene of transmitted HIV-1 resists a late interferon gamma-induced block. *J Virol* (2017) 91(7):e02254-16. doi:10.1128/jvi.02254-16
23. Ochsenbauer C, Edmonds TG, Ding H, Keele BF, Decker J, Salazar MG, et al. Generation of transmitted/founder HIV-1 infectious molecular clones and characterization of their replication capacity in CD4 T lymphocytes and monocyte-derived macrophages. *J Virol* (2012) 86(5):2715–28. doi:10.1128/jvi.06157-11
24. Haase AT. Early events in sexual transmission of HIV and SIV and opportunities for interventions. *Annu Rev Med* (2011) 62:127–39. doi:10.1146/annurev-med-080709-124959
25. Stieh DJ, Matias E, Xu H, Fought AJ, Blanchard JL, Marx PA, et al. Th17 cells are preferentially infected very early after vaginal transmission of SIV in macaques. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19(4):529–40. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.03.005
26. Manches O, Frleta D, Bhardwaj N. Dendritic cells in progression and pathology of HIV infection. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35(3):114–22. doi:10.1016/j.it.2013.10.003
27. Geijtenbeek TB, Kwon DS, Torensma R, van Vliet SJ, van Duijnhoven GC, Middel J, et al. DC-SIGN, a dendritic cell-specific HIV-1-binding protein that enhances trans-infection of T cells. *Cell* (2000) 100(5):587–97. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)80694-7
28. Izquierdo-Useros N, Lorizate M, Puertas MC, Rodriguez-Plata MT, Zangger N, Erikson E, et al. Siglec-1 is a novel dendritic cell receptor that mediates HIV-1 trans-infection through recognition of viral membrane gangliosides. *PLoS Biol* (2012) 10(12):e1001448. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1001448
29. Fonteneau JF, Larsson M, Beignon AS, McKenna K, Dasilva I, Amara A, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 activates plasmacytoid dendritic cells and concomitantly induces the bystander maturation of myeloid dendritic cells. *J Virol* (2004) 78(10):5223–32. doi:10.1128/JVI.78.10.5223-5232.2004
30. Lepelley A, Louis S, Sourisseau M, Law HK, Pothlichet J, Schilte C, et al. Innate sensing of HIV-infected cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7(2):e1001284. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001284
31. Luban J. Innate immune sensing of HIV-1 by dendritic cells. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) 12(4):408–18. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2012.10.002
32. Lahaye X, Satoh T, Gentili M, Cerboni S, Conrad C, Hurbain I, et al. The capsids of HIV-1 and HIV-2 determine immune detection of the viral cDNA by the innate sensor cGAS in dendritic cells. *Immunity* (2013) 39(6):1132–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.002

33. Rasaiyaah J, Tan CP, Fletcher AJ, Price AJ, Blondeau C, Hilditch L, et al. HIV-1 evades innate immune recognition through specific cofactor recruitment. *Nature* (2013) 503(7476):402–5. doi:10.1038/nature12769
34. Van Valen L. A new evolutionary law. *Evol Theory* (1973) 1:1–30.
35. Daugherty MD, Malik HS. Rules of engagement: molecular insights from host-virus arms races. *Annu Rev Genet* (2012) 46:677–700. doi:10.1146/annurev-genet-110711-155522
36. Arhel NJ, Souquere-Besse S, Munier S, Souque P, Guadagnini S, Rutherford S, et al. HIV-1 DNA Flap formation promotes uncoating of the pre-integration complex at the nuclear pore. *EMBO J* (2007) 26(12):3025–37. doi:10.1038/sj.emboj.7601740
37. Schaller T, Ocwieja KE, Rasaiyaah J, Price AJ, Brady TL, Roth SL, et al. HIV-1 capsid-cyclophilin interactions determine nuclear import pathway, integration targeting and replication efficiency. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7(12):e1002439. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002439
38. Lelek M, Di Nunzio F, Henriques R, Charneau P, Arhel N, Zimmer C. Superresolution imaging of HIV in infected cells with FlAsH-PALM. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109(22):8564–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1013267109
39. Price AJ, Jacques DA, McEwan WA, Fletcher AJ, Essig S, Chin JW, et al. Host cofactors and pharmacologic ligands share an essential interface in HIV-1 capsid that is lost upon disassembly. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(10):e1004459. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004459
40. Jacques DA, McEwan WA, Hilditch L, Price AJ, Towers GJ, James LC. HIV-1 uses dynamic capsid pores to import nucleotides and fuel encapsidated DNA synthesis. *Nature* (2016) 536(7616):349–53. doi:10.1038/nature19098
41. Schwartz O, Marechal V, Friguet B, Arenzana-Seisdedos F, Heard JM. Antiviral activity of the proteasome on incoming human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol* (1998) 72(5):3845–50.
42. Yan N, Regalado-Magdos AD, Stiggelbout B, Lee-Kirsch MA, Lieberman J. The cytosolic exonuclease TREX1 inhibits the innate immune response to human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11(11):1005–13. doi:10.1038/ni.1941
43. Gao D, Wu J, Wu YT, Du F, Aroh C, Yan N, et al. Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase is an innate immune sensor of HIV and other retroviruses. *Science* (2013) 341(6148):903–6. doi:10.1126/science.1240933
44. Yoh SM, Schneider M, Seifried J, Soonthornvacharin S, Akleh RE, Olivieri KC, et al. PQBP1 is a proximal sensor of the cGAS-dependent innate response to HIV-1. *Cell* (2015) 161(6):1293–305. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.04.050
45. Jonsson KL, Laustsen A, Krapp C, Skipper KA, Thavachelvam K, Hotter D, et al. IFI16 is required for DNA sensing in human macrophages by promoting production and function of cGAMP. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:14391. doi:10.1038/ncomms14391
46. Guo H, Gao J, Taxman DJ, Ting JP, Su L. HIV-1 infection induces interleukin-1beta production via TLR8 protein-dependent and NLRP3 inflammasome mechanisms in human monocytes. *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289(31):21716–26. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.566620
47. Towers GJ, Noursadeghi M. Interactions between HIV-1 and the cell-autonomous innate immune system. *Cell Host Microbe* (2014) 16(1):10–8. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2014.06.009
48. Altfeld M, Gale M Jr. Innate immunity against HIV-1 infection. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(6):554–62. doi:10.1038/ni.3157
49. Sauter D, Kirchhoff F. HIV replication: a game of hide and sense. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2016) 11(2):173–81. doi:10.1097/coh.0000000000000233
50. Chow J, Franz KM, Kagan JC. PRRs are watching you: localization of innate sensing and signaling regulators. *Virology* (2015) 479-480:104–9. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2015.02.051
51. Hacker H, Karin M. Regulation and function of IKK and IKK-related kinases. *Sci STKE* (2006) 2006(357):re13. doi:10.1126/stke.3572006re13
52. Schneider WM, Chevillotte MD, Rice CM. Interferon-stimulated genes: a complex web of host defenses. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2014) 32:513–45. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032713-120231
53. Grandvaux N, Servant MJ, tenOever B, Sen GC, Balachandran S, Barber GN, et al. Transcriptional profiling of interferon regulatory factor 3 target genes: direct involvement in the regulation of interferon-stimulated genes. *J Virol* (2002) 76(11):5532–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.76.11.5532-5539.2002
54. Beignon AS, McKenna K, Skoberne M, Manches O, DaSilva I, Kavanagh DG, et al. Endocytosis of HIV-1 activates plasmacytoid dendritic cells via toll-like receptor-viral RNA interactions. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115(11):3265–75. doi:10.1172/JCI26032
55. Gringhuis SI, van der Vlist M, van den Berg LM, den Dunnen J, Litjens M, Geijtenbeek TB. HIV-1 exploits innate signaling by TLR8 and DC-SIGN for productive infection of dendritic cells. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11(5):419–26. doi:10.1038/ni.1858
56. Gringhuis SI, Hertoghs N, Kaptein TM, Zijlstra-Willems EM, Sarrami-Fooroshani R, Sprokholt JK, et al. HIV-1 blocks the signaling adaptor MAVS to evade antiviral host defense after sensing of abortive HIV-1 RNA by the host helicase DDX3. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18(2):225–35. doi:10.1038/ni.3647
57. Jakobsen MR, Bak RO, Andersen A, Berg RK, Jensen SB, Tengchuan J, et al. IFI16 senses DNA forms of the lentiviral replication cycle and controls HIV-1 replication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(48):E4571–80. doi:10.1073/pnas.1311669110
58. Chattergoon MA, Latanich R, Quinn J, Winter ME, Buckheit RW III, Blankson JN, et al. HIV and HCV activate the inflammasome in monocytes and macrophages via endosomal toll-like receptors without induction of type 1 interferon. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(5):e1004082. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004082
59. Nazli A, Kafka JK, Ferreira VH, Anipindi V, Mueller K, Osborne BJ, et al. HIV-1 gp120 induces TLR2- and TLR4-mediated innate immune activation in human female genital epithelium. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(8):4246–58. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1301482
60. Monroe KM, Yang Z, Johnson JR, Geng X, Doitsh G, Krogan NJ, et al. IFI16 DNA sensor is required for death of lymphoid CD4 T cells abortively infected with HIV. *Science* (2014) 343(6169):428–32. doi:10.1126/science.1243640
61. Cooper A, Garcia M, Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Koup RA, Nabel GJ. HIV-1 causes CD4 cell death through DNA-dependent protein kinase during viral integration. *Nature* (2013) 498(7454):376–9. doi:10.1038/nature12274
62. Vermeire J, Roesch F, Sauter D, Rua R, Hotter D, Van Nuffel A, et al. HIV triggers a cGAS-dependent, Vpu- and Vpr-regulated type I interferon response in CD4+ T cells. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17(2):413–24. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.09.023
63. Xu S, Ducroux A, Ponnurangam A, Vieyres G, Franz S, Musken M, et al. cGAS-Mediated innate immunity spreads intercellularly through HIV-1 Env-induced membrane fusion sites. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 20(4):443–57. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.09.003
64. Dominguez-Villar M, Gautron AS, de Marcken M, Keller MJ, Hafler DA. TLR7 induces anergy in human CD4(+) T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(1):118–28. doi:10.1038/ni.3036
65. Berg RK, Melchjorsen J, Rintahaka J, Diget E, Soby S, Horan KA, et al. Genomic HIV RNA induces innate immune responses through RIG-I-dependent sensing of secondary-structured RNA. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(1):e29291. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0029291
66. Jensen S, Thomsen AR. Sensing of RNA viruses: a review of innate immune receptors involved in recognizing RNA virus invasion. *J Virol* (2012) 86(6):2900–10. doi:10.1128/JVI.05738-11
67. Heil F, Hemmi H, Hochrein H, Ampenberger F, Kirschning C, Akira S, et al. Species-specific recognition of single-stranded RNA via toll-like receptor 7 and 8. *Science* (2004) 303(5663):1526–9. doi:10.1126/science.1093620
68. Solis M, Nakhaei P, Jalalirad M, Lacoste J, Douville R, Arguello M, et al. RIG-I-mediated antiviral signaling is inhibited in HIV-1 infection by a protease-mediated sequestration of RIG-I. *J Virol* (2011) 85(3):1224–36. doi:10.1128/JVI.01635-10
69. Lau L, Gray EE, Brunette RL, Stetson DB. DNA tumor virus oncogenes antagonize the cGAS-STING DNA-sensing pathway. *Science* (2015) 350(6260):568–71. doi:10.1126/science.aab3291
70. Ishikawa H, Barber GN. STING is an endoplasmic reticulum adaptor that facilitates innate immune signalling. *Nature* (2008) 455(7213):674–8. doi:10.1038/nature07317
71. Burdette DL, Monroe KM, Sotelo-Troha K, Iwig JS, Eckert B, Hyodo M, et al. STING is a direct innate immune sensor of cyclic di-GMP. *Nature* (2011) 478(7370):515–8. doi:10.1038/nature10429
72. Ablasser A, Goldeck M, Cavlar T, Deimling T, Witte G, Rohl I, et al. cGAS produces a 2'-5'-linked cyclic dinucleotide second messenger that activates STING. *Nature* (2013) 498(7454):380–4. doi:10.1038/nature12306
73. Sun L, Wu J, Du F, Chen X, Chen ZJ. Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase is a cytosolic DNA sensor that activates the type I interferon pathway. *Science* (2013) 339(6121):786–91. doi:10.1126/science.1232458
74. Wu J, Sun L, Chen X, Du F, Shi H, Chen C, et al. Cyclic GMP-AMP is an endogenous second messenger in innate immune signaling by cytosolic DNA. *Science* (2013) 339(6121):826–30. doi:10.1126/science.1229963

75. Tanaka Y, Chen ZJ. STING specifies IRF3 phosphorylation by TBK1 in the cytosolic DNA signaling pathway. *Sci Signal* (2012) 5(214):ra20. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2002521
76. Ablasser A, Schmid-Burgk JL, Hemmerling I, Horvath GL, Schmidt T, Latz E, et al. Cell intrinsic immunity spreads to bystander cells via the intercellular transfer of cGAMP. *Nature* (2013) 503(7477):530–4. doi:10.1038/nature12640
77. Bridgeman A, Maelfait J, Davenne T, Partridge T, Peng Y, Mayer A, et al. Viruses transfer the antiviral second messenger cGAMP between cells. *Science* (2015) 349(6253):1228–32. doi:10.1126/science.aab3632
78. Gentili M, Kowal J, Tkach M, Satoh T, Lahaye X, Conrad C, et al. Transmission of innate immune signaling by packaging of cGAMP in viral particles. *Science* (2015) 349(6253):1232–6. doi:10.1126/science.aab3628
79. Unterholzner L, Keating SE, Baran M, Horan KA, Jensen SB, Sharma S, et al. IFI16 is an innate immune sensor for intracellular DNA. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11(11):997–1004. doi:10.1038/ni.1932
80. Almine JF, O'Hare CA, Dunphy G, Haga IR, Naik RJ, Atrih A, et al. IFI16 and cGAS cooperate in the activation of STING during DNA sensing in human keratinocytes. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:14392. doi:10.1038/ncomms14392
81. Rigby RE, Webb LM, Mackenzie KJ, Li Y, Leitch A, Reijns MA, et al. RNA:DNA hybrids are a novel molecular pattern sensed by TLR9. *EMBO J* (2014) 33(6):542–58. doi:10.1002/embj.201386117
82. Mankan AK, Schmidt T, Chauhan D, Goldeck M, Honing K, Gaidt M, et al. Cytosolic RNA:DNA hybrids activate the cGAS-STING axis. *EMBO J* (2014) 33(24):2937–46. doi:10.15252/embj.201488726
83. Pertel T, Hausmann S, Morger D, Zuger S, Guerra J, Lascano J, et al. TRIM5 is an innate immune sensor for the retrovirus capsid lattice. *Nature* (2011) 472(7343):361–5. doi:10.1038/nature09976
84. Galao RP, Le Tortorec A, Pickering S, Kueck T, Neil SJ. Innate sensing of HIV-1 assembly by Tetherin induces NFkappaB-dependent proinflammatory responses. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) 12(5):633–44. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2012.10.007
85. Hotter D, Sauter D, Kirchhoff F. Emerging role of the host restriction factor tetherin in viral immune sensing. *J Mol Biol* (2013) 425(24):4956–64. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2013.09.029
86. Shrivastava G, Leon-Juarez M, Garcia-Cordero J, Meza-Sanchez DE, Cedillo-Barron L. Inflammasomes and its importance in viral infections. *Immunol Res* (2016) 64(5–6):1101–17. doi:10.1007/s12026-016-8873-z
87. Doitsh G, Galloway NL, Geng X, Yang Z, Monroe KM, Zepeda O, et al. Cell death by pyroptosis drives CD4 T-cell depletion in HIV-1 infection. *Nature* (2014) 505(7484):509–14. doi:10.1038/nature12940
88. Doitsh G, Cavrois M, Lassen KG, Zepeda O, Yang Z, Santiago ML, et al. Abortive HIV infection mediates CD4 T cell depletion and inflammation in human lymphoid tissue. *Cell* (2010) 143(5):789–801. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.11.001
89. Munoz-Arias I, Doitsh G, Yang Z, Sowinski S, Ruelas D, Greene WC. Blood-derived CD4 T cells naturally resist pyroptosis during abortive HIV-1 infection. *Cell Host Microbe* (2015) 18(4):463–70. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2015.09.010
90. Sanchez DJ, Miranda D Jr, Marsden MD, Dizon TM, Bontemps JR, Davila SJ, et al. Disruption of type I interferon induction by HIV infection of T cells. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(9):e0137951. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0137951
91. Watkinson RE, McEwan WA, Tam JCH, Vaysburd M, James LC. TRIM21 promotes cGAS and RIG-I sensing of viral genomes during infection by antibody-opsonized virus. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(10):e1005253. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005253
92. Rajsbaum R, Garcia-Sastre A, Versteeg GA. TRIMmunity: the roles of the TRIM E3-ubiquitin ligase family in innate antiviral immunity. *J Mol Biol* (2014) 426(6):1265–84. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2013.12.005
93. Sawyer SL, Wu LI, Emerman M, Malik HS. Positive selection of primate TRIM5alpha identifies a critical species-specific retroviral restriction domain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(8):2832–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0409853102
94. Huthoff H, Towers GJ. Restriction of retroviral replication by APOBEC3G/F and TRIM5alpha. *Trends Microbiol* (2008) 16(12):612–9. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2008.08.013
95. Grutter MG, Luban J. TRIM5 structure, HIV-1 capsid recognition, and innate immune signaling. *Curr Opin Virol* (2012) 2(2):142–50. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2012.02.003
96. Fletcher AJ, Christensen DE, Nelson C, Tan CP, Schaller T, Lehner PJ, et al. TRIM5alpha requires Ube2W to anchor Lys63-linked ubiquitin chains and restrict reverse transcription. *EMBO J* (2015) 34(15):2078–95. doi:10.15252/embj.201490361
97. Stremlau M, Owens CM, Perron MJ, Kiessling M, Autissier P, Sodroski J. The cytoplasmic body component TRIM5alpha restricts HIV-1 infection in Old World monkeys. *Nature* (2004) 427(6977):848–53. doi:10.1038/nature02343
98. Keckesova Z, Ylinen LM, Towers GJ. The human and African green monkey TRIM5alpha genes encode Ref1 and Lv1 retroviral restriction factor activities. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101(29):10780–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0402474101
99. Ylinen LM, Price AJ, Rasaiyaah J, Hue S, Rose NJ, Marzetta F, et al. Conformational adaptation of Asian macaque TRIMCyp directs lineage specific antiviral activity. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(8):e1001062. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001062
100. Hatziioannou T, Del Prete GQ, Keele BF, Estes JD, McNatt MW, Bitzegeio J, et al. HIV-1-induced AIDS in monkeys. *Science* (2014) 344(6190):1401–5. doi:10.1126/science.1250761
101. Goldstone DC, Walker PA, Calder LJ, Coombs PJ, Kirkpatrick J, Ball NJ, et al. Structural studies of postentry restriction factors reveal antiparallel dimers that enable avid binding to the HIV-1 capsid lattice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(26):9609–14. doi:10.1073/pnas.1402448111
102. Perez-Caballero D, Hatziioannou T, Yang A, Cowan S, Bieniasz PD. Human tripartite motif 5alpha domains responsible for retrovirus restriction activity and specificity. *J Virol* (2005) 79(14):8969–78. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.14.8969-8978.2005
103. Stremlau M, Perron M, Welikala S, Sodroski J. Species-specific variation in the B30.2(SPRY) domain of TRIM5alpha determines the potency of human immunodeficiency virus restriction. *J Virol* (2005) 79(5):3139–45. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.5.3139-3145.2005
104. Yap MW, Nisole S, Stoye JP. A single amino acid change in the SPRY domain of human Trim5alpha leads to HIV-1 restriction. *Curr Biol* (2005) 15(1):73–8. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2004.12.042
105. Nisole S, Lynch C, Stoye JP, Yap MW. A Trim5-cyclophilin A fusion protein found in owl monkey kidney cells can restrict HIV-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101(36):13324–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0404640101
106. Sayah DM, Sokolskaja E, Berthoux L, Luban J. Cyclophilin A retrotransposition into TRIM5 explains owl monkey resistance to HIV-1. *Nature* (2004) 430(6999):569–73. doi:10.1038/nature02777
107. Liao CH, Kuang YQ, Liu HL, Zheng YT, Su B. A novel fusion gene, TRIM5-cyclophilin A in the pig-tailed macaque determines its susceptibility to HIV-1 infection. *AIDS* (2007) 21(Suppl 8):S19–26. doi:10.1097/01.aids.0000304692.09143.1b
108. Newman RM, Hall L, Kirmaier A, Pozzi LA, Pery E, Farzan M, et al. Evolution of a TRIM5-CypA splice isoform in old world monkeys. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) 4(2):e1000003. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000003
109. Virgen CA, Kratovac Z, Bieniasz PD, Hatziioannou T. Independent genesis of chimeric TRIM5-cyclophilin proteins in two primate species. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(9):3563–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709258105
110. Wilson SJ, Webb BL, Ylinen LM, Verschoor E, Heeney JL, Towers GJ. Independent evolution of an antiviral TRIMCyp in rhesus macaques. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(9):3557–62. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709003105
111. Granier C, Battivelli E, Léroux C, Venet A, Lambotte O, Schmitt-Boulanger M, et al. Pressure from TRIM5α contributes to control of HIV-1 replication by individuals expressing protective HLA-B alleles. *J Virol* (2013) 87(18):10368–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01313-13
112. van Manen D, Rits MA, Beugeling C, van Dort K, Schuitemaker H, Kootstra NA. The effect of Trim5 polymorphisms on the clinical course of HIV-1 infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) 4(2):e18. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.0040018
113. Sewram S, Singh R, Kormuth E, Werner L, Mlisana K, Karim SS, et al. Human TRIM5alpha expression levels and reduced susceptibility to HIV-1 infection. *J Infect Dis* (2009) 199(11):1657–63. doi:10.1086/598861
114. Ribeiro CM, Sarrami-Forooshani R, Setiawan LC, Zijlstra-Willems EM, van Hamme JL, Tigchelaar W, et al. Receptor usage dictates HIV-1 restriction by human TRIM5alpha in dendritic cell subsets. *Nature* (2016) 540(7633):448–52. doi:10.1038/nature20567
115. de Witte L, Nabatov A, Pion M, Fluitsma D, de Jong MA, de Gruijl T, et al. Langerin is a natural barrier to HIV-1 transmission by langerhans cells. *Nat Med* (2007) 13(3):367–71. doi:10.1038/nm1541

116. Ganser-Pornillos BK, Chandrasekaran V, Pornillos O, Sodroski JG, Sundquist WI, Yeager M. Hexagonal assembly of a restricting TRIM5alpha protein. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(2):534–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1013426108
117. Wagner JM, Roganowicz MD, Skorupka K, Alam SL, Christensen D, Doss G, et al. Mechanism of B-box 2 domain-mediated higher-order assembly of the retroviral restriction factor TRIM5α. *Elife* (2016) 5:e16309. doi:10.7554/eLife.16309
118. Stremlau M, Perron M, Lee M, Li Y, Song B, Javanbakht H, et al. Specific recognition and accelerated uncoating of retroviral capsids by the TRIM5alpha restriction factor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(14):5514–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.0509996103
119. Wu X, Anderson JL, Campbell EM, Joseph AM, Hope TJ. Proteasome inhibitors uncouple rhesus TRIM5alpha restriction of HIV-1 reverse transcription and infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(19):7465–70. doi:10.1073/pnas.0510483103
120. Rold CJ, Aiken C. Proteasomal degradation of TRIM5alpha during retrovirus restriction. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) 4(5):e1000074. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000074
121. Lascano J, Uchil PD, Mothes W, Luban J. TRIM5 retroviral restriction activity correlates with the ability to induce innate immune signaling. *J Virol* (2016) 90(1):308–16. doi:10.1128/jvi.02496-15
122. Jimenez-Moyano E, Ruiz A, Kloverpris HN, Rodriguez-Plata MT, Pena R, Blondeau C, et al. Nonhuman TRIM5 variants enhance recognition of HIV-1-infected cells by CD8+ T cells. *J Virol* (2016) 90(19):8552–62. doi:10.1128/jvi.00819-16
123. Hrecka K, Hao C, Gierszewska M, Swanson SK, Kesik-Brodacka M, Srivastava S, et al. Vpx relieves inhibition of HIV-1 infection of macrophages mediated by the SAMHD1 protein. *Nature* (2011) 474(7353):658–61. doi:10.1038/nature10195
124. Laguette N, Sobhian B, Casartelli N, Ringeard M, Chable-Bessia C, Segeral E, et al. SAMHD1 is the dendritic- and myeloid-cell-specific HIV-1 restriction factor counteracted by Vpx. *Nature* (2011) 474(7353):654–7. doi:10.1038/nature10117
125. Goldstone DC, Ennis-Adeniran V, Hedden JJ, Groom HC, Rice GI, Christodoulou E, et al. HIV-1 restriction factor SAMHD1 is a deoxynucleoside triphosphate triphosphohydrolase. *Nature* (2011) 480(7377):379–82. doi:10.1038/nature10623
126. Lahouassa H, Dragin L, Transy C, Margottin-Goguet F. [SAMHD1 deprives HIV of nucleotides, essential for viral DNA synthesis]. *Med Sci (Paris)* (2012) 28(11):909–10. doi:10.1051/medsci/20122811002
127. Arnold LH, Groom HC, Kunzelmann S, Schwefel D, Caswell SJ, Ordonez P, et al. Phospho-dependent regulation of SAMHD1 oligomerisation couples catalysis and restriction. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(10):e1005194. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005194
128. Ryoo J, Choi J, Oh C, Kim S, Seo M, Kim S, et al. The ribonuclease activity of SAMHD1 is required for HIV-1 restriction. *Nat Med* (2014) 20(8):936–41. doi:10.1038/nm.3626
129. Seamon KJ, Sun Z, Shlyakhtenko LS, Lyubchenko YL, Stivers JT. SAMHD1 is a single-stranded nucleic acid binding protein with no active site-associated nuclease activity. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2015) 43(13):6486–99. doi:10.1093/nar/gkv633
130. Seamon KJ, Bumpus NN, Stivers JT. Single-stranded nucleic acids bind to the tetramer interface of SAMHD1 and prevent formation of the catalytic homotetramer. *Biochemistry* (2016) 55(44):6087–99. doi:10.1021/acs.biochem.6b00986
131. Cribier A, Descours B, Valadao AL, Laguette N, Benkirane M. Phosphorylation of SAMHD1 by cyclin A2/CDK1 regulates its restriction activity toward HIV-1. *Cell Rep* (2013) 3(4):1036–43. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.03.017
132. Ji X, Wu Y, Yan J, Mehrens J, Yang H, DeLucia M, et al. Mechanism of allosteric activation of SAMHD1 by dGTP. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2013) 20(11):1304–9. doi:10.1038/nsmb.2692
133. Yan J, Kaur S, DeLucia M, Hao C, Mehrens J, Wang C, et al. Tetramerization of SAMHD1 is required for biological activity and inhibition of HIV infection. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288(15):10406–17. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.443796
134. Zhu C, Gao W, Zhao K, Qin X, Zhang Y, Peng X, et al. Structural insight into dGTP-dependent activation of tetrameric SAMHD1 deoxynucleoside triphosphate triphosphohydrolase. *Nat Commun* (2013) 4:2722. doi:10.1038/ncomms3722
135. Mlcochova P, Sutherland KA, Watters SA, Bertoli C, de Bruin RA, Rehwinkel J, et al. A G1-like state allows HIV-1 to bypass SAMHD1 restriction in macrophages. *EMBO J* (2017) 36(5):604–16. doi:10.15252/embj.201696025
136. Welbourn S, Dutta SM, Semmes OJ, Strebel K. Restriction of virus infection but not catalytic dNTPase activity is regulated by phosphorylation of SAMHD1. *J Virol* (2013) 87(21):11516–24. doi:10.1128/jvi.01642-13
137. White TE, Brandariz-Nunez A, Valle-Casuso JC, Amie S, Nguyen LA, Kim B, et al. The retroviral restriction ability of SAMHD1, but not its deoxynucleotide triphosphohydrolase activity, is regulated by phosphorylation. *Cell Host Microbe* (2013) 13(4):441–51. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2013.03.005
138. Tungler V, Staroske W, Kind B, Dobrick M, Kretschmer S, Schmidt F, et al. Single-stranded nucleic acids promote SAMHD1 complex formation. *J Mol Med (Berl)* (2013) 91(6):759–70. doi:10.1007/s00109-013-0995-3
139. Rice GI, Bond J, Asipu A, Brunette RL, Manfield IW, Carr IM, et al. Mutations involved in Aicardi-Goutieres syndrome implicate SAMHD1 as regulator of the innate immune response. *Nat Genet* (2009) 41(7):829–32. doi:10.1038/ng.373
140. Zhao K, Du J, Han X, Goodier JL, Li P, Zhou X, et al. Modulation of LINE-1 and Alu/SVA retrotransposition by Aicardi-Goutieres syndrome-related SAMHD1. *Cell Rep* (2013) 4(6):1108–15. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.08.019
141. White TE, Brandariz-Nunez A, Martinez-Lopez A, Knowlton C, Lenzi G, Kim B, et al. A SAMHD1 mutation associated with Aicardi-Goutieres syndrome uncouples the ability of SAMHD1 to restrict HIV-1 from its ability to downmodulate type I interferon in humans. *Hum Mutat* (2017) 38(6):658–68. doi:10.1002/humu.23201
142. St Gelais C, de Silva S, Amie SM, Coleman CM, Hoy H, Hollenbaugh JA, et al. SAMHD1 restricts HIV-1 infection in dendritic cells (DCs) by dNTP depletion, but its expression in DCs and primary CD4+ T-lymphocytes cannot be upregulated by interferons. *Retrovirology* (2012) 9:105. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-9-105
143. Dragin L, Nguyen LA, Lahouassa H, Sourisce A, Kim B, Ramirez BC, et al. Interferon block to HIV-1 transduction in macrophages despite SAMHD1 degradation and high deoxynucleoside triphosphates supply. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:30. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-30
144. Yang S, Zhan Y, Zhou Y, Jiang Y, Zheng X, Yu L, et al. Interferon regulatory factor 3 is a key regulation factor for inducing the expression of SAMHD1 in antiviral innate immunity. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:29665. doi:10.1038/srep29665
145. Sakai Y, Doi N, Miyazaki Y, Adachi A, Nomaguchi M. Phylogenetic insights into the functional relationship between primate lentiviral reverse transcriptase and accessory proteins Vpx/Vpr. *Front Microbiol* (2016) 7:1655. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2016.01655
146. Lim ES, Fregoso OI, McCoy CO, Matsen FA, Malik HS, Emerman M. The ability of primate lentiviruses to degrade the monocyte restriction factor SAMHD1 preceded the birth of the viral accessory protein Vpx. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) 11(2):194–204. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2012.01.004
147. Schaller T, Bauby H, Hue S, Malim MH, Goujon C. New insights into an X-traordinary viral protein. *Front Microbiol* (2014) 5:126. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00126
148. Kanki PJ, Travers KU, MBoup S, Hsieh CC, Marlink RG, Gueye-NDiaye A, et al. Slower heterosexual spread of HIV-2 than HIV-1. *Lancet* (1994) 343(8903):943–6. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(94)90065-5
149. Campbell-Yesufu OT, Gandhi RT. Update on human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-2 infection. *Clin Infect Dis* (2011) 52(6):780–7. doi:10.1093/cid/ciq248
150. Sheehy AM, Gaddis NC, Choi JD, Malim MH. Isolation of a human gene that inhibits HIV-1 infection and is suppressed by the viral Vif protein. *Nature* (2002) 418(6898):646–50. doi:10.1038/nature00939
151. Harris RS, Bishop KN, Sheehy AM, Craig HM, Petersen-Mahrt SK, Watt IN, et al. DNA deamination mediates innate immunity to retroviral infection. *Cell* (2003) 113(6):803–9. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(03)00423-9
152. Bishop KN, Verma M, Kim EY, Wolinsky SM, Malim MH. APOBEC3G inhibits elongation of HIV-1 reverse transcripts. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) 4(12):e1000231. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000231
153. Berger G, Durand S, Fargier G, Nguyen XN, Cordeil S, Bouaziz S, et al. APOBEC3A is a specific inhibitor of the early phases of HIV-1 infection in myeloid cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7(9):e1002221. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002221
154. Refsland EW, Stenglein MD, Shindo K, Albin JS, Brown WL, Harris RS. Quantitative profiling of the full APOBEC3 mRNA repertoire in lymphocytes

and tissues: implications for HIV-1 restriction. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2010) 38(13):4274–84. doi:10.1093/nar/gkq174
155. Mariani R, Chen D, Schrofelbauer B, Navarro F, Konig R, Bollman B, et al. Species-specific exclusion of APOBEC3G from HIV-1 virions by Vif. *Cell* (2003) 114(1):21–31. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(03)00515-4
156. Aguiar RS, Lovsin N, Tanuri A, Peterlin BM. Vpr.A3A chimera inhibits HIV replication. *J Biol Chem* (2008) 283(5):2518–25. doi:10.1074/jbc.M706436200
157. Schafer A, Bogerd HP, Cullen BR. Specific packaging of APOBEC3G into HIV-1 virions is mediated by the nucleocapsid domain of the gag polyprotein precursor. *Virology* (2004) 328(2):163–8. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2004.08.006
158. Harris RS, Petersen-Mahrt SK, Neuberger MS. RNA editing enzyme APOBEC1 and some of its homologs can act as DNA mutators. *Mol Cell* (2002) 10(5):1247–53. doi:10.1016/S1097-2765(02)00742-6
159. Mangeat B, Turelli P, Caron G, Friedli M, Perrin L, Trono D. Broad antiretroviral defence by human APOBEC3G through lethal editing of nascent reverse transcripts. *Nature* (2003) 424(6944):99–103. doi:10.1038/nature01709
160. Bishop KN, Holmes RK, Sheehy AM, Davidson NO, Cho SJ, Malim MH. Cytidine deamination of retroviral DNA by diverse APOBEC proteins. *Curr Biol* (2004) 14(15):1392–6. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2004.06.057
161. Guo F, Cen S, Niu M, Yang Y, Gorelick RJ, Kleiman L. The interaction of APOBEC3G with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 nucleocapsid inhibits tRNA3Lys annealing to viral RNA. *J Virol* (2007) 81(20):11322–31. doi:10.1128/JVI.00162-07
162. Li XY, Guo F, Zhang L, Kleiman L, Cen S. APOBEC3G inhibits DNA strand transfer during HIV-1 reverse transcription. *J Biol Chem* (2007) 282(44):32065–74. doi:10.1074/jbc.M703423200
163. Nowarski R, Prabhu P, Kenig E, Smith Y, Britan-Rosich E, Kotler M. APOBEC3G inhibits HIV-1 RNA elongation by inactivating the viral trans-activation response element. *J Mol Biol* (2014) 426(15):2840–53. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2014.05.012
164. Adolph MB, Webb J, Chelico L. Retroviral restriction factor APOBEC3G delays the initiation of DNA synthesis by HIV-1 reverse transcriptase. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(5):e64196. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0064196
165. Schoggins JW, Wilson SJ, Panis M, Murphy MY, Jones CT, Bieniasz P, et al. A diverse range of gene products are effectors of the type I interferon antiviral response. *Nature* (2011) 472(7344):481–5. doi:10.1038/nature09907
166. Crisp M, Liu Q, Roux K, Rattner JB, Shanahan C, Burke B, et al. Coupling of the nucleus and cytoplasm: role of the LINC complex. *J Cell Biol* (2006) 172(1):41–53. doi:10.1083/jcb.200509124
167. Donahue DA, Amraoui S, di Nunzio F, Kieffer C, Porrot F, Opp S, et al. SUN2 overexpression deforms nuclear shape and inhibits HIV. *J Virol* (2016) 90(8):4199–214. doi:10.1128/jvi.03202-15
168. Lahaye X, Satoh T, Gentili M, Cerboni S, Silvin A, Conrad C, et al. Nuclear envelope protein SUN2 promotes cyclophilin-A-dependent steps of HIV replication. *Cell Rep* (2016) 15:879–92. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.074
169. Donahue DA, Porrot F, Couespel N, Schwartz O. SUN2 silencing impairs CD4 T cell proliferation and alters sensitivity to HIV-1 infection independently of cyclophilin A. *J Virol* (2017) 91(6):e2303–16. doi:10.1128/jvi.02303-16
170. Schaller T, Bulli L, Pollpeter D, Betancor G, Kutzner J, Apolonia L, et al. Effects of the inner nuclear membrane proteins SUN1/UNC-84A and SUN2/UNC-84B on the early steps of HIV-1 infection. *J Virol* (2017) 91(20):e00463-17. doi:10.1128/JVI.00463-17
171. Lanford RE, Guerra B, Lee H, Chavez D, Brasky KM, Bigger CB. Genomic response to interferon-alpha in chimpanzees: implications of rapid downregulation for hepatitis C kinetics. *Hepatology* (2006) 43(5):961–72. doi:10.1002/hep.21167
172. De Iaco A, Luban J. Cyclophilin A promotes HIV-1 reverse transcription but its effect on transduction correlates best with its effect on nuclear entry of viral cDNA. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:11. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-11-11
173. Haller O, Kochs G. Human MxA protein: an interferon-induced dynamin-like GTPase with broad antiviral activity. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2011) 31(1):79–87. doi:10.1089/jir.2010.0076
174. Goujon C, Moncorge O, Bauby H, Doyle T, Ward CC, Schaller T, et al. Human MX2 is an interferon-induced post-entry inhibitor of HIV-1 infection. *Nature* (2013) 502(7472):559–62. doi:10.1038/nature12542
175. Kane M, Yadav SS, Bitzegeio J, Kutluay SB, Zang T, Wilson SJ, et al. MX2 is an interferon-induced inhibitor of HIV-1 infection. *Nature* (2013) 502(7472):563–6. doi:10.1038/nature12653
176. Liu Z, Pan Q, Ding S, Qian J, Xu F, Zhou J, et al. The interferon-inducible MxB protein inhibits HIV-1 infection. *Cell Host Microbe* (2013) 14(4):398–410. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2013.08.015
177. Opp S, Vieira DA, Schulte B, Chanda SK, Diaz-Griffero F. MxB is not responsible for the blocking of HIV-1 infection observed in alpha interferon-treated cells. *J Virol* (2015) 90(6):3056–64. doi:10.1128/jvi.03146-15
178. Liu Z, Pan Q, Liang Z, Qiao W, Cen S, Liang C. The highly polymorphic cyclophilin A-binding loop in HIV-1 capsid modulates viral resistance to MxB. *Retrovirology* (2015) 12:1. doi:10.1186/s12977-014-0129-1
179. Busnadiego I, Kane M, Rihn SJ, Preugschas HF, Hughes J, Blanco-Melo D, et al. Host and viral determinants of Mx2 antiretroviral activity. *J Virol* (2014) 88(14):7738–52. doi:10.1128/jvi.00214-14
180. Wei W, Guo H, Ma M, Markham R, Yu XF. Accumulation of MxB/Mx2-resistant HIV-1 capsid variants during expansion of the HIV-1 epidemic in human populations. *EBioMedicine* (2016) 8:230–6. doi:10.1016/j.ebiom.2016.04.020
181. Li L, Olvera JM, Yoder KE, Mitchell RS, Butler SL, Lieber M, et al. Role of the non-homologous DNA end joining pathway in the early steps of retroviral infection. *EMBO J* (2001) 20(12):3272–81. doi:10.1093/emboj/20.12.3272
182. Chen HC, Martinez JP, Zorita E, Meyerhans A, Filion GJ. Position effects influence HIV latency reversal. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2017) 24(1):47–54. doi:10.1038/nsmb.3328
183. Price AJ, Marzetta F, Lammers M, Ylinen LM, Schaller T, Wilson SJ, et al. Active site remodeling switches HIV specificity of antiretroviral TRIMCyp. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2009) 16(10):1036–42. doi:10.1038/nsmb.1667
184. Fricke T, White TE, Schulte B, de Souza Aranha Vieira DA, Dharan A, Campbell EM, et al. MxB binds to the HIV-1 core and prevents the uncoating process of HIV-1. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:68. doi:10.1186/s12977-014-0068-x
185. Melen K, Keskinen P, Ronni T, Sareneva T, Lounatmaa K, Julkunen I. Human MxB protein, an interferon-alpha-inducible GTPase, contains a nuclear targeting signal and is localized in the heterochromatin region beneath the nuclear envelope. *J Biol Chem* (1996) 271(38):23478–86. doi:10.1074/jbc.271.38.23478
186. Fribourgh JL, Nguyen HC, Matreyek KA, Alvarez FJ, Summers BJ, Dewdney TG, et al. Structural insight into HIV-1 restriction by MxB. *Cell Host Microbe* (2014) 16(5):627–38. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2014.09.021
187. Matreyek KA, Wang W, Serrao E, Singh PK, Levin HL, Engelman A. Host and viral determinants for MxB restriction of HIV-1 infection. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:90. doi:10.1186/s12977-014-0090-z
188. Schulte B, Buffone C, Opp S, Di Nunzio F, De Souza Aranha Vieira DA, Brandariz-Nuñez A, et al. Restriction of HIV-1 requires the N-terminal region of MxB as a capsid-binding motif but not as a nuclear localization signal. *J Virol* (2015) 89(16):8599–610. doi:10.1128/jvi.00753-15
189. Buffone C, Schulte B, Opp S, Diaz-Griffero F. Contribution of MxB oligomerization to HIV-1 capsid binding and restriction. *J Virol* (2015) 89(6):3285–94. doi:10.1128/jvi.03730-14
190. Goujon C, Greenbury RA, Papaioannou S, Doyle T, Malim MH. A triple-arginine motif in the amino-terminal domain and oligomerization are required for HIV-1 inhibition by human MX2. *J Virol* (2015) 89(8):4676–80. doi:10.1128/jvi.00169-15
191. King MC, Raposo G, Lemmon MA. Inhibition of nuclear import and cell-cycle progression by mutated forms of the dynamin-like GTPase MxB. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101(24):8957–62. doi:10.1073/pnas.0403167101
192. Mitchell PS, Young JM, Emerman M, Malik HS. Evolutionary analyses suggest a function of MxB immunity proteins beyond lentivirus restriction. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(12):e1005304. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005304
193. Yang Y, Luban J, Diaz-Griffero F. The fate of HIV-1 capsid: a biochemical assay for HIV-1 uncoating. *Methods Mol Biol* (2014) 1087:29–36. doi:10.1007/978-1-62703-670-2_3
194. Yoneyama M, Kikuchi M, Matsumoto K, Imaizumi T, Miyagishi M, Taira K, et al. Shared and unique functions of the DExD/H-box helicases RIG-I, MDA5, and LGP2 in antiviral innate immunity. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(5):2851–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.175.5.2851
195. Li M, Kao E, Gao X, Sandig H, Limmer K, Pavon-Eternod M, et al. Codon-usage-based inhibition of HIV protein synthesis by human schlafen 11. *Nature* (2012) 491(7422):125–8. doi:10.1038/nature11433
196. Stabell AC, Hawkins J, Li M, Gao X, David M, Press WH, et al. Non-human primate Schlafen11 inhibits production of both host and viral proteins. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(12):e1006066. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006066

197. Puck A, Aigner R, Modak M, Cejka P, Blaas D, Stockl J. Expression and regulation of Schlafen (SLFN) family members in primary human monocytes, monocyte-derived dendritic cells and T cells. *Results Immunol* (2015) 5:23–32. doi:10.1016/j.rinim.2015.10.001
198. Barrero CA, Datta PK, Sen S, Deshmane S, Amini S, Khalili K, et al. HIV-1 Vpr modulates macrophage metabolic pathways: a SILAC-based quantitative analysis. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(7):e68376. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0068376
199. Greenwood EJ, Matheson NJ, Wals K, van den Boomen DJ, Antrobus R, Williamson JC, et al. Temporal proteomic analysis of HIV infection reveals remodelling of the host phosphoproteome by lentiviral Vif variants. *Elife* (2016) 5:e18296. doi:10.7554/eLife.18296
200. Lapek JD Jr, Lewinski MK, Wozniak JM, Guatelli J, Gonzalez DJ. Quantitative temporal viromics of an inducible HIV-1 model yields insight to global host targets and phospho-dynamics associated with Vpr. *Mol Cell Proteomics* (2017) 16(8):1447–61. doi:10.1074/mcp.M116.066019
201. Perl A, Fernandez D, Telarico T, Phillips PE. Endogenous retroviral pathogenesis in lupus. *Curr Opin Rheumatol* (2010) 22(5):483–92. doi:10.1097/BOR.0b013e32833c6297
202. Stetson DB, Ko JS, Heidmann T, Medzhitov R. Trex1 prevents cell-intrinsic initiation of autoimmunity. *Cell* (2008) 134(4):587–98. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.06.032
203. Liu W, Li J, Zheng W, Shang Y, Zhao Z, Wang S, et al. Cyclophilin A-regulated ubiquitination is critical for RIG-I-mediated antiviral immune responses. *Elife* (2017) 6:e24425. doi:10.7554/eLife.24425
204. Ruepp MD, Schumperli D, Barabino SM. mRNA 3' end processing and more – multiple functions of mammalian cleavage factor I-68. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev RNA* (2011) 2(1):79–91. doi:10.1002/wrna.35
205. Sowd GA, Serrao E, Wang H, Wang W, Fadel HJ, Poeschla EM, et al. A critical role for alternative polyadenylation factor CPSF6 in targeting HIV-1 integration to transcriptionally active chromatin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113(8):E1054–63. doi:10.1073/pnas.1524213113
206. Gabuzda DH, Lawrence K, Langhoff E, Terwilliger E, Dorfman T, Haseltine WA, et al. Role of vif in replication of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in CD4+ T lymphocytes. *J Virol* (1992) 66(11):6489–95.
207. Hultquist JF, Lengyel JA, Refsland EW, LaRue RS, Lackey L, Brown WL, et al. Human and rhesus APOBEC3D, APOBEC3F, APOBEC3G, and APOBEC3H demonstrate a conserved capacity to restrict Vif-deficient HIV-1. *J Virol* (2011) 85(21):11220–34. doi:10.1128/JVI.05238-11
208. Desrosiers RC, Lifson JD, Gibbs JS, Czajak SC, Howe AYM, Arthur LO, et al. Identification of highly attenuated mutants of simian immunodeficiency virus. *J Virol* (1998) 72:1431–7.
209. Sheehy AM, Gaddis NC, Malim MH. The antiretroviral enzyme APOBEC3G is degraded by the proteasome in response to HIV-1 Vif. *Nat Med* (2003) 9(11):1404–7. doi:10.1038/nm945
210. Bergeron JR, Huthoff H, Veselkov DA, Beavil RL, Simpson PJ, Matthews SJ, et al. The SOCS-box of HIV-1 Vif interacts with ElonginBC by induced-folding to recruit its Cul5-containing ubiquitin ligase complex. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(6):e1000925. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000925
211. Yu X, Yu Y, Liu B, Luo K, Kong W, Mao P, et al. Induction of APOBEC3G ubiquitination and degradation by an HIV-1 Vif-Cul5-SCF complex. *Science* (2003) 302(5647):1056–60. doi:10.1126/science.1089591
212. Guo Y, Dong L, Qiu X, Wang Y, Zhang B, Liu H, et al. Structural basis for hijacking CBF-beta and CUL5 E3 ligase complex by HIV-1 Vif. *Nature* (2014) 505(7482):229–33. doi:10.1038/nature12884
213. Russell RA, Pathak VK. Identification of two distinct human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Vif determinants critical for interactions with human APOBEC3G and APOBEC3F. *J Virol* (2007) 81(15):8201–10. doi:10.1128/jvi.00395-07
214. Pery E, Rajendran KS, Brazier AJ, Gabuzda D. Regulation of APOBEC3 proteins by a novel YXXL motif in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Vif and simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagm Vif. *J Virol* (2009) 83(5):2374–81. doi:10.1128/jvi.01898-08
215. Mehle A, Wilson H, Zhang C, Brazier AJ, McPike M, Pery E, et al. Identification of an APOBEC3G binding site in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Vif and inhibitors of Vif-APOBEC3G binding. *J Virol* (2007) 81(23):13235–41. doi:10.1128/jvi.00204-07
216. Binka M, Ooms M, Steward M, Simon V. The activity spectrum of Vif from multiple HIV-1 subtypes against APOBEC3G, APOBEC3F, and APOBEC3H. *J Virol* (2012) 86(1):49–59. doi:10.1128/jvi.06082-11
217. Mercenne G, Bernacchi S, Richer D, Bec G, Henriet S, Paillart JC, et al. HIV-1 Vif binds to APOBEC3G mRNA and inhibits its translation. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2010) 38(2):633–46. doi:10.1093/nar/gkp1009
218. Goila-Gaur R, Khan MA, Miyagi E, Kao S, Opi S, Takeuchi H, et al. HIV-1 Vif promotes the formation of high molecular mass APOBEC3G complexes. *Virology* (2008) 372(1):136–46. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2007.10.017
219. Feng Y, Love RP, Chelico L. HIV-1 viral infectivity factor (Vif) alters processive single-stranded DNA scanning of the retroviral restriction factor APOBEC3G. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288(9):6083–94. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.421875
220. Nowarski R, Britan-Rosich E, Shiloach T, Kotler M. Hypermutation by intersegmental transfer of APOBEC3G cytidine deaminase. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2008) 15(10):1059–66. doi:10.1038/nsmb.1495
221. Sadler HA, Stenglein MD, Harris RS, Mansky LM. APOBEC3G contributes to HIV-1 variation through sublethal mutagenesis. *J Virol* (2010) 84(14):7396–404. doi:10.1128/jvi.00056-10
222. Kim EY, Bhattacharya T, Kunstman K, Swantek P, Koning FA, Malim MH, et al. Human APOBEC3G-mediated editing can promote HIV-1 sequence diversification and accelerate adaptation to selective pressure. *J Virol* (2010) 84(19):10402–5. doi:10.1128/JVI.01223-10
223. Casartelli N, Guivel-Benhassine F, Bouziat R, Brandler S, Schwartz O, Moris A. The antiviral factor APOBEC3G improves CTL recognition of cultured HIV-infected T cells. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(1):39–49. doi:10.1084/jem.20091933
224. Schrofelbauer B, Chen D, Landau NR. A single amino acid of APOBEC3G controls its species-specific interaction with virion infectivity factor (Vif). *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101(11):3927–32. doi:10.1073/pnas.0307132101
225. Sato K, Takeuchi JS, Misawa N, Izumi T, Kobayashi T, Kimura Y, et al. APOBEC3D and APOBEC3F potently promote HIV-1 diversification and evolution in humanized mouse model. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(10):e1004453. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004453
226. Compton AA, Hirsch VM, Emerman M. The host restriction factor APOBEC3G and retroviral Vif protein coevolve due to ongoing genetic conflict. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) 11(1):91–8. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2011.11.010
227. Compton AA, Emerman M. Convergence and divergence in the evolution of the APOBEC3G-Vif interaction reveal ancient origins of simian immunodeficiency viruses. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9(1):e1003135. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003135
228. Yang J, Phiel C. Functions of B56-containing PP2As in major developmental and cancer signaling pathways. *Life Sci* (2010) 87(23–26):659–66. doi:10.1016/j.lfs.2010.10.003
229. Müller B, Tessmer U, Schubert U, Kräusslich H-G. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Vpr protein is incorporated into the virion in significantly smaller amounts than gag and is phosphorylated in infected cells. *J Virol* (2000) 74(20):9727–31. doi:10.1128/JVI.74.20.9727-9731.2000
230. Guenzel CA, Herate C, Benichou S. HIV-1 Vpr-a still "enigmatic multitasker". *Front Microbiol* (2014) 5:127. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00127
231. Collins DR, Lubow J, Lukic Z, Mashiba M, Collins KL. Vpr promotes macrophage-dependent HIV-1 infection of CD4+ T lymphocytes. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(7):e1005054. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005054
232. Trotard M, Tsopoulidis N, Tibroni N, Willemsen J, Binder M, Ruggieri A, et al. Sensing of HIV-1 infection in Tzm-bl cells with reconstituted expression of STING. *J Virol* (2015) 90(4):2064–76. doi:10.1128/JVI.02966-15
233. Okumura A, Alce T, Lubyova B, Ezelle H, Strebel K, Pitha PM. HIV-1 accessory proteins VPR and Vif modulate antiviral response by targeting IRF-3 for degradation. *Virology* (2008) 373(1):85–97. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2007.10.042
234. Liu R, Lin Y, Jia R, Geng Y, Liang C, Tan J, et al. HIV-1 Vpr stimulates NF-kappaB and AP-1 signaling by activating TAK1. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:45. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-11-45
235. Wu Y, Zhou X, Barnes CO, DeLucia M, Cohen AE, Gronenborn AM, et al. The DDB1-DCAF1-Vpr-UNG2 crystal structure reveals how HIV-1 Vpr steers human UNG2 toward destruction. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2016) 23(10):933–40. doi:10.1038/nsmb.3284
236. Laguette N, Bregnard C, Hue P, Basbous J, Yatim A, Larroque M, et al. Premature activation of the SLX4 complex by Vpr promotes G2/M arrest and escape from innate immune sensing. *Cell* (2014) 156(1–2):134–45. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.12.011

237. Dehe PM, Gaillard PH. Control of structure-specific endonucleases to maintain genome stability. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2017) 18(5):315–30. doi:10.1038/nrm.2016.177
238. Fregoso OI, Emerman M. Activation of the DNA damage response is a conserved function of HIV-1 and HIV-2 Vpr that is independent of SLX4 recruitment. *MBio* (2016) 7(5):e01433-16. doi:10.1128/mBio.01433-16
239. Berger G, Lawrence M, Hue S, Neil SJ. G2/M cell cycle arrest correlates with primate lentiviral Vpr interaction with the SLX4 complex. *J Virol* (2015) 89(1):230–40. doi:10.1128/JVI.02307-14
240. Lahouassa H, Blondot ML, Chauveau L, Chougui G, Morel M, Leduc M, et al. HIV-1 Vpr degrades the HLTF DNA translocase in T cells and macrophages. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113(19):5311–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1600485113
241. Rosa A, Chande A, Ziglio S, De Sanctis V, Bertorelli R, Goh SL, et al. HIV-1 Nef promotes infection by excluding SERINC5 from virion incorporation. *Nature* (2015) 526(7572):212–7. doi:10.1038/nature15399
242. Usami Y, Wu Y, Gottlinger HG. SERINC3 and SERINC5 restrict HIV-1 infectivity and are counteracted by Nef. *Nature* (2015) 526(7572):218–23. doi:10.1038/nature15400
243. Cocka LJ, Bates P. Identification of alternatively translated Tetherin isoforms with differing antiviral and signaling activities. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8(9):e1002931. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002931
244. Brubaker SW, Gauthier AE, Mills EW, Ingolia NT, Kagan JC. A bicistronic MAVS transcript highlights a class of truncated variants in antiviral immunity. *Cell* (2014) 156(4):800–11. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.01.021
245. Jolly C, Booth NJ, Neil SJ. Cell-cell spread of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 overcomes tetherin/BST-2-mediated restriction in T cells. *J Virol* (2010) 84(23):12185–99. doi:10.1128/jvi.01447-10
246. Arias JF, Heyer LN, von Bredow B, Weisgrau KL, Moldt B, Burton DR, et al. Tetherin antagonism by Vpu protects HIV-infected cells from antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(17):6425–30. doi:10.1073/pnas.1321507111
247. Mlcochova P, Apolonia L, Kluge SF, Sridharan A, Kirchhoff F, Malim MH, et al. Immune evasion activities of accessory proteins Vpu, Nef and Vif are conserved in acute and chronic HIV-1 infection. *Virology* (2015) 482:72–8. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2015.03.015
248. Sauter D, Hotter D, Van Driessche B, Sturzel CM, Kluge SF, Wildum S, et al. Differential regulation of NF-kappaB-mediated proviral and antiviral host gene expression by primate lentiviral Nef and Vpu proteins. *Cell Rep* (2015) 10(4):586–99. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2014.12.047
249. Heusinger E, Kirchhoff F. Primate lentiviruses modulate NF-kappaB activity by multiple mechanisms to fine-tune viral and cellular gene expression. *Front Microbiol* (2017) 8:198. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2017.00198
250. Fortin JF, Barat C, Beausejour Y, Barbeau B, Tremblay MJ. Hyper-responsiveness to stimulation of human immunodeficiency virus-infected CD4+ T cells requires Nef and Tat virus gene products and results from higher NFAT, NF-kappaB, and AP-1 induction. *J Biol Chem* (2004) 279(38):39520–31. doi:10.1074/jbc.M407477200
251. Fiume G, Vecchio E, De Laurentiis A, Trimboli F, Palmieri C, Pisano A, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus-1 Tat activates NF-kappaB via physical interaction with IkappaB-alpha and p65. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2012) 40(8):3548–62. doi:10.1093/nar/gkr1224
252. Doehle BP, Chang K, Rustagi A, McNevin J, McElrath MJ, Gale M Jr. Vpu mediates depletion of interferon regulatory factor 3 during HIV infection by a lysosome-dependent mechanism. *J Virol* (2012) 86(16):8367–74. doi:10.1128/jvi.00423-12
253. Manganaro L, de Castro E, Maestre AM, Olivieri K, Garcia-Sastre A, Fernandez-Sesma A, et al. HIV Vpu interferes with NF-kappaB activity but not with interferon regulatory factor 3. *J Virol* (2015) 89(19):9781–90. doi:10.1128/jvi.01596-15
254. Klein F, Halper-Stromberg A, Horwitz JA, Gruell H, Scheid JF, Bournazos S, et al. HIV therapy by a combination of broadly neutralizing antibodies in humanized mice. *Nature* (2012) 492(7427):118–22. doi:10.1038/nature11604
255. Horwitz JA, Halper-Stromberg A, Mouquet H, Gitlin AD, Tretiakova A, Eisenreich TR, et al. HIV-1 suppression and durable control by combining single broadly neutralizing antibodies and antiretroviral drugs in humanized mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(41):16538–43. doi:10.1073/pnas.1315295110
256. Honeycutt JB, Thayer WO, Baker CE, Ribeiro RM, Lada SM, Cao Y, et al. HIV persistence in tissue macrophages of humanized myeloid-only mice during antiretroviral therapy. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(5):638–43. doi:10.1038/nm.4319

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 17 October 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01322

Natural Killer Cells in Human Immunodeficiency Virus-1 Infection: Spotlight on the Impact of Human Cytomegalovirus

Dimitra Peppa[1,2]*

[1] Division of Infection and Immunity, University College London, London, United Kingdom, [2] Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom

Human cytomegalovirus (HCMV) has been closely associated with the human race across evolutionary time. HCMV co-infection is nearly universal in human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1)-infected individuals and remains an important cofactor in HIV-1 disease progression even in the era of effective antiretroviral treatment. HCMV infection has been shown to have a broad and potent influence on the human immune system and has been linked with the discovery and characterization of adaptive natural killer (NK) cells. Distinct NK-cell subsets, predominately expressing the activating receptor NKG2C and the marker of terminal differentiation CD57, expand in response to HCMV. These NK-cell populations engaged in the long-lasting interaction with HCMV, in addition to characteristic but variable expression of surface receptors, exhibit reduced expression of signaling proteins and transcription factors expressed by canonical NK cells. Broad epigenetic modifications drive the emergence and persistence of HCMV-adapted NK cells that have distinct functional characteristics. NKG2C$^+$ NK-cell expansions have been observed in HIV-1 infected patients and other acute and chronic viral infections being systematically associated with HCMV seropositivity. The latter is potentially an important confounding variable in studies focused on the cellular NK-cell receptor repertoire and functional capacity. Here, focusing on HIV-1 infection we review the evidence in favor of "adaptive" changes likely induced by HCMV co-infection in NK-cell subsets. We highlight a number of key questions and how insights into the adaptive behavior of NK cells will inform new strategies exploiting their unique properties in the fight against HIV-1.

Keywords: human immunodeficiency virus, human cytomegalovirus, natural killer cells, NKG2C, CD57, adaptive

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Nina Bhardwaj, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, United States

Reviewed by:
Amir Horowitz, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, United States
Domenico Mavilio, Università degli Studi di Milano, Italy

***Correspondence:**
Dimitra Peppa
d.peppa@ucl.ac.uk

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *30 June 2017*
Accepted: *29 September 2017*
Published: *17 October 2017*

Citation:
Peppa D (2017) Natural Killer Cells in Human Immunodeficiency Virus-1 Infection: Spotlight on the Impact of Human Cytomegalovirus. Front. Immunol. 8:1322. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01322

INTRODUCTION

Natural killer (NK) cells are a diverse group of innate lymphocytes residing at the crossroads of innate and adaptive immunity (1). Their remarkable effector agility is achieved via expression of a wide array of receptors and integration of signals that are finely attuned to ensure self-tolerance, while permitting effective responses against viral assaults and tumor transformation. In addition to important immunoregulatory functions (2, 3), a number of murine studies support that NK cells can acquire immunological memory similarly to B and T cells (4–7). While antigen-specific NK responses have been documented in mice and more recently in primates (8), clear evidence for NK-cell memory

in humans is lacking. The NK-cell compartment in humans displays phenotypic and functional heterogeneity encompassing populations at various stages of maturation with distinct receptor combinations (9–11). In recent years, it has become apparent that variegated expression of inhibitory and activating receptors at the single cell level leads to a more diverse NK-cell repertoire than previously envisaged. Cytometry by time-of-flight has enabled us to profile the healthy human NK-cell repertoire, uncovering between 6,000 and 30,000 unique NK-cell subsets per individual (12). This observed diversity is generated by a combination of factors including genetic contributions (13, 14), along with differentiation in reprogramming in response to local tissue milieu (15) and infections/environmental factors (12). The substantial influence of environmental factors is supported by twin studies demonstrating that non-heritable factors exert a more profound and cumulative influence compared to heritable traits (16, 17). One such factor is human cytomegalovirus (HCMV), a widespread β-herpesvirus with a prevalence ranging from 40 to 100% depending on age, socioeconomic factors, and geographical region (18). In immunocompetent hosts, HCMV infection is usually subclinical leading to latency, whereas in immunosuppressed patients, including human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1)-infected and transplant patients, it remains a significant cause of morbidity and potentially life threatening complications (18). HCMV has a broad impact on immunity (16) and has recently been associated with the expansion of adaptive or memory-like NK-cell subsets (19, 20).

In the context of HIV infection, HCMV is a highly prevalent (21) and well-recognized opportunistic pathogen responsible for significant morbidity and mortality prior to the introduction of antiretroviral treatment (ART) (22, 23). However, despite the roll-out of effective ART, HCMV remains a significant cofactor in HIV-1 disease progression (24–26), displaying a strong association with systemic inflammation (27, 28), cardiovascular disease (29, 30), reduced immune resilience (31), and immune senescence (27). A recent report has highlighted the role of HCMV replication in intestinal barrier dysfunction in asymptomatic HIV-1 infection and contribution to persistent immune activation (32). It is thus highly relevant to increase our understanding of the complex inter-relationship between HCMV and HIV-1 and of the effects that it bears on the effector immune response. The recent identification of distinct NK-cell subsets with adaptive properties induced by HCMV has raised a number of intriguing questions, including the ability of other viruses to induce them and their physiological relevance in different disease settings. Here, we summarize findings on the molecular signature of HCMV-adapted NK cells and discuss how NK-cell phenotypic and functional features described in HIV-1 infection could partly reflect the immunological fingerprint of HCMV.

FEATURES OF CMV-ADAPTED NK CELLS—EMPHASIS ON HCMV

Evidence from both murine and human studies has demonstrated an important role for NK cells in antiviral defense against herpesviruses, in particular HCMV (33), reinforced by elaborate viral evasion strategies (34).

Although NK cells have been originally described to represent short-lived innate lymphocytes, they can exhibit persistent memory in response to infections. This is best exemplified by mouse CMV (MCMV) infection, where naive NK cells that express Ly49H, recognizing the virally encoded glycoprotein m157, were reported to clonally expand and to subsequently contract forming a pool of long-lived memory cells (6). MCMV-primed memory NK cells mount a robust response upon secondary challenge with enhanced interferon-γ (IFN-γ) secretion and cytotoxicity (6), but display reduced "bystander" functionality to heterologous infection suggesting the specialized nature of these cells (35).

Congruent with animal models, HCMV infection has been shown to induce an adaptive reconfiguration of the NK-cell compartment. Seminal work by Lopez-Botet's group described a higher proportion of NK cells expressing the DAP-12 coupled NKG2C receptor in healthy individuals seropositive for HCMV (36, 37). These observations have been extended to hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (38, 39) and solid organ transplantation (40). Expansion of these subpopulations of NK cells and their subsequent longevity resembled clonal expansion of adaptive immune cells. Expanded NKG2C$^+$ NK cells display a differentiated phenotype characterized by expression of CD57, increased expression of the inhibitory CD85j (38, 40), and a preferential oligoclonal pattern of inhibitory killer immunoglobulin receptors (KIRs) for self HLA-C1 and/or C2 allotypes (41, 42). In addition, they lack NKG2A, the inhibitory counterpart of NKG2C sharing specificity for HLA-E, and express lower levels of natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCR: NKp30 and NKp46) (36), CD161, CD7, and Siglec-7 (43–45) and have higher expression of CD2 involved in their activation (46, 47). Expression of other receptors such as NKG2D is maintained (36). The phenotypic hallmarks of adaptive NK cells are summarized in **Figure 1**. Of note, the magnitude of the HCMV imprint on NK-cell subsets varies within seropositive individuals (i.e., the NKG2C^{bright} phenotype is found in 50% of HCMV$^+$ individuals) and the adaptive NKG2C$^+$ compartment can persist in high frequencies for years (41). Subclinical or tissue specific reactivations of HCMV during latency may contribute to the maintenance of NK$^+$NKG2C$^+$ pool in addition to NKG2C copy number and age-related changes in NK-cell differentiation (48, 49). The exact ligand involved in recognition and the cellular mechanisms driving the expansion of NKG2C$^+$ NK cells are yet to be elucidated. It remains unclear whether this is mediated through interaction with its cellular ligand HLA-E alone, HLA viral loaded peptide or an unknown ligand of host or viral origin (41, 50–52).

The large phenotypic heterogeneity of adaptive NK cells extending beyond the NKG2C$^+$ subset, is illustrated by the detection of NK-cell subsets sharing numerous attributes of adaptive NK cells in individuals independent of NKG2C or in the absence of NKG2C (KLRC2-deficient individuals) and in transplant recipients of NKG2C null grafts (41, 47, 53). Strikingly, these HCMV-driven expansions encompass activating KIRs (53), suggesting their potential role in the recognition and response to HCMV.

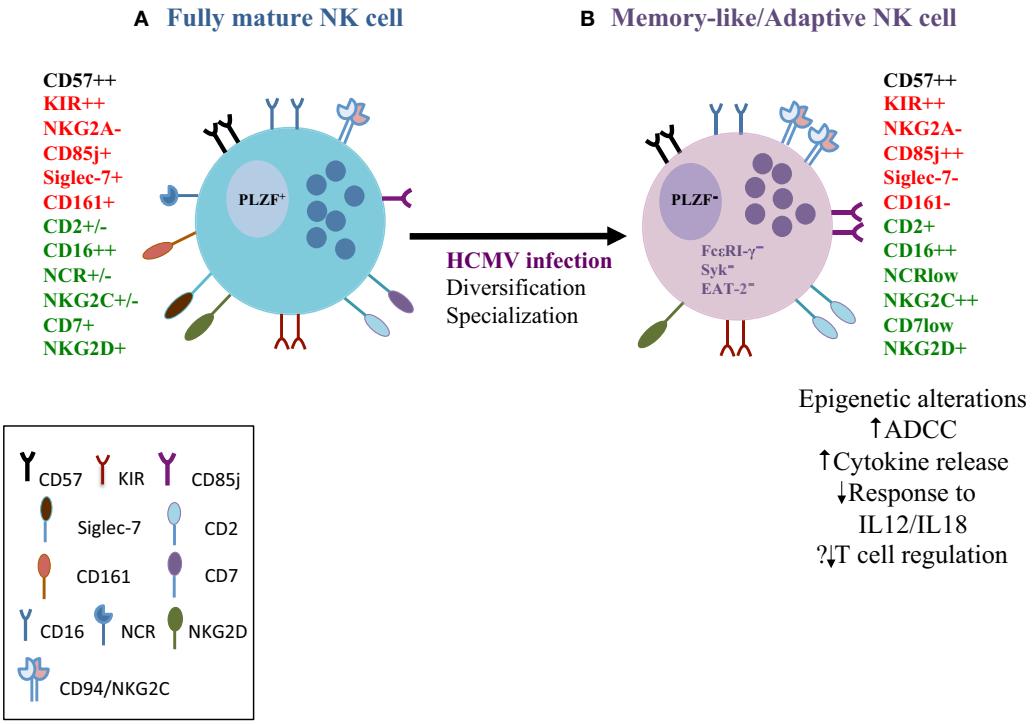


FIGURE 1 | The phenotypic, functional and molecular attributes of human cytomegalovirus (HCMV)-adapted natural killer (NK) cells. **(A)** As CD56dim NK cells go through the spectrum of differentiation they gradually lose expression of the inhibitory receptor NKG2A, natural cytotoxicity receptors and sequentially acquire more specific inhibitory receptors, such as inhibitory killer immunoglobulin receptors (KIRs) and CD85j. KIR acquisition is important in determining the functional fate of the NK cells. CD57 expression represents a terminal step in the differentiation process. Fully mature NK cells gain cytolytic ability and are efficient in mediating antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) **(B)** NK cells with adaptive features expanded in response to HCMV infection are distinct from conventional NK cells on the basis of expression of surface receptors, such as high expression of NKG2C, lower expression of the inhibitory Siglec-7, and down-regulation of the transcription factor promyelocytic leukemia zinc finger and key signaling molecules (FcεRI-γ, Syk, and EAT-2). Different combinations of expression patterns result in considerable heterogeneity among adaptive NK cells. Epigenetic diversification leads to altered target cell specificities and functional specialization that includes enhanced ADCC (increased IFN-γ and TNF-α against opsonized HCMV-infected targets) but reduced responsiveness to cytokine stimulation and reduced degranulation against autologous T cells. Red = inhibitory receptors; green = activating receptors.

Further reports described a subset of human NK cells deficient for the adaptor protein FcεRI-γ, which was strongly associated with HCMV seropositivity (54). FcεRI-γ$^-$ NK cells share a lot of the characteristics of adaptive NK cells, respond robustly to CD16 stimulation (55) and similar to NKG2C$^+$ cells display more vigorous effector responses to HCMV-infected targets, but only in the presence of HCMV-specific antibodies (54, 56). NK cells lacking FcεRI-γ expand in response to HCMV-infected targets accentuated by the presence of anti-HCMV antibody, highlighting the role of specific humoral immunity in also favoring their preferential expansion (57–59). Interestingly, these cells also responded to herpes-simplex virus-1 (HSV-1)-infected targets in the presence of HSV-1 plasma (54) demonstrating cross-protection to other viruses. The enhanced effector function of this subset was attributed to selective and more potent signaling through the CD3ζ chain, which has three immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs. Subsequently, CD2 has been identified as a key co-stimulatory receptor synergizing with CD16 to stimulate increased cytokine production in adaptive NK cells (47). Global epigenetic profiling has identified commonalities between adaptive NK cells and memory CD8 T cells (58, 60). These adaptive NK cells are marked by DNA methylation silencing of the transcription factor, promyelocytic leukemia zinc finger (PLZF), as well as stochastic down-regulation of several signaling molecules, such as Syk, EAT-2, and DAB-2 (58, 60). PLZF is known to interact with several target genes, including IL12RB2, IL18RAP, and KLRB1 (61), explaining the lack of responsiveness to IL12/IL18 stimulation (58). However, in comparison to conventional NK cells, adaptive NK cells display augmented IFN-γ and TNF-α production when triggered via antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC); the hypomethylated IFN-γ and tumor necrosis factor (TNF) regulatory regions in adaptive NK cells provide a mechanism for increased cytokine production (58, 60). Interestingly, adaptive NK cells display reduced degranulation toward activated autologous T cells (58), which may impact on the regulation of immune responses.

Taken together, these results suggest the heterogeneity and functional specialization of adaptive NK cells in the immunosurveillance of infected cells and functional bias toward ADCC (**Figure 1**). Whereas the expansion of adaptive NK cells may serve as a strategy to control HCMV, during its life long interaction

with the host, it remains unclear whether other viral infections can induce adaptive properties in NK cells. Although potential cross-reactivity of adaptive NK cells could confer an advantage in the tumor setting such as reduced relapse risk in leukemia patients (62, 63), their role in the control of heterologous infections or post vaccination is less well defined (64, 65).

SKEWING AND ADAPTATION OF NK CELLS TO HIV-1 INFECTION: THE CONFOUNDING EFFECT OF HCMV

Accumulating data support an important role for NK cells in the control of HIV-1 infection and protection against disease acquisition (66–68). These stem from elegant genetic studies linking specific KIR/HLA combinations with HIV-1 outcome (66, 67), functional studies where protective KIR alleles are associated with enhanced NK-cell cytolytic function *in vitro* (69) and evidence of KIR-facilitated immune pressure on HIV-1 to escape NK-cell recognition (70). However, chronic HIV-1 infection is known to alter NK-cell composition and effector function. This has been documented by a number of studies with often conflicting results, which can be attributed to a number of factors including the influence of immunogenetics, disease state, and the cross-sectional nature of studies. The latter have not always adequately controlled for a number of confounding factors such as age, gender, ethnicity, and HCMV serostatus among HIV-1-infected and HIV-1-negative controls. Given the high prevalence of HCMV co-infection within HIV cohorts and the profound skewing and adaptation of NK cells to HCMV, this is an important variable to consider when interpreting findings.

HIV-1 viremia is associated with a significant and pathological redistribution of the NK compartment with the emergence of an aberrant $CD56^{-}CD16^{+}$ NK-cell subset (71, 72). This rare population displays phenotypic perturbations, including down-regulation of the activating NCRs, and features in common with mature $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells (72, 73). It has been proposed to represent an activated subset generated from chronic target engagement with impaired function. Recent studies have demonstrated that a decreased expression of the c-lectin-type inhibitory receptor, Siglec-7, on NK cells occurs early during HIV-1 infection and precedes the loss of CD56 (74). Expression of Siglec-7 is not affected in long-term non-progressors (LTNP), and ART leads to a progressive restoration of NK-cell subsets (74). Paralleling the observations in HIV-1 infection, HCMV reactivation in patients undergoing umbilical cord blood transplantation has been shown to induce the expansion of the $CD56^{-}/CD16^{+}/Siglec\text{-}7^{-}$ NK-cell subset (38). The expansion of hypofunctional $CD56^{-}$ NK cells following HCMV reactivation likely occurs when T-cell immunity is impaired and may also reflect the modulating effects of HCMV. It remains to be determined whether the $CD56^{-}/CD16^{+}$ subset represents a subgroup of NK cells with adaptive features that has become anergic following repeated stimulation.

A number of other studies have reported a variable degree of perturbations in the NK-cell repertoire consistent with a dichotomous effect of viremia, including down-regulation of activating NK-cell receptors and up-regulation of expression of inhibitory NK receptors (iNKRs) (75–77). Collectively, these changes have been described to contribute to defective NK-cell function described in HIV-1 infection (76, 77). Although the HCMV serostatus is not always considered in these studies, it is plausible that these changes are biased by HCMV co-infection and possible reactivation with increasing immunosuppression. Along these lines, the observed down-regulation of NCRs, stable expression of NKG2D, and higher levels of CD85j and skewing of inhibitory KIRs (although not consistently reported) bear phenotypic resemblance to NK-cell subsets with adaptive features described in HCMV infection. NK cells in HIV-1 infection exhibit a higher ratio of $CD57^{+}$ to $CD57^{-}$ due to the loss of $CD57^{-}$ cells in comparison to healthy controls; however, this comparison may be confounded by the HCMV status of these individuals, which was not reported (78). A shift toward a more mature terminally differentiated NK-cell phenotype is nonetheless supported by a study of HIV-1 infected individuals on effective ART, demonstrating that HCMV accelerates age-related increases in CD57 expression (79).

The most convincing evidence of the impact of HCMV co-infection on the NK-cell repertoire in HIV-1 infection comes from reports on NKG2C expression. Guma et al. originally proposed that HCMV co-infection is responsible for the expansions of $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells encountered in HIV-1 infected individuals (80). These findings were further supported by additional studies when the HCMV serostatus was taken into consideration (81, 82). The dramatic expansion of $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells in HIV-1 infected individuals was accompanied by a decrease in the expression of NKG2A leading to a low $NKG2A/C^{+}$ NK-cell ratio; these changes were attributed to concomitant infection and/or HCMV reactivation rather than being a consequence of HIV-1 infection alone (82). A number of reports describe $NKG2C^{+}$ NK-cell expansions in several acute and chronic viral infections, being systematically associated with HCMV co-infection (83–86). Although the relative increase in the proportions of $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells between HIV-1-infected and HIV-1-uninfected HCMV seropositive individuals varies between studies and cohorts (80, 81), the data suggest that the impact of HCMV exposure is potentially greater in HIV-1 infection. It has been suggested by animal models that the differentiation of adaptive NK cells is driven by inflammation (87). Thus, it is plausible that adaptive NK-cell expansions may be inflated in HIV-1 infected individuals, as a result of lack of immune control, ongoing immune activation and higher infectious burdens, including HCMV. One could speculate that the size of the HCMV imprint represents a compensatory mechanism in antiviral defense especially when T-cell-mediated control is impaired (88). It remains uncertain whether HCMV reactivation occurs alongside acute infection or alternatively whether pre-existing HCMV primed NK-cell subsets expand in response to secondary viral infection alone. HIV-1 causes down-regulation of HLA-A, B while retaining HLA-E expression (89, 90), similar to HCMV maintaining/stabilizing HLA-E expression (91, 92). Thus, a direct effect of HIV-1 on $NKG2C^{+}$ NK-cell expansion is conceivable. The

recently reported down-regulation of HLA-C by most primary HIV-1 clones (93) raises questions about the ability of HCMV expanded NKG2C$^+$ NK cells, preferentially expressing self-HLA-C KIRs, to recognize "missing-self" on HIV-infected targets compared to mature educated NK cells.

Open questions remain regarding not only the mechanism but also the clinical implications of such HCMV-NK-cell interaction in terms of protection against acquisition and HIV-1 disease progression. NKG2C deletions have been linked to a higher risk of contracting HIV-1, in addition to accelerated disease progression and elevated pre-treatment viral load (94). Although these findings are interesting, this study did not report and correct for the influence of HCMV co-infection. One could speculate that the expansion of NKG2C$^+$ NK cells in HCMV seropositive individuals may confer protection against primary HIV-1; this notion is however not supported by some older observations that prior infection with HCMV is associated with low CD4 count, progression to AIDS and increased mortality (95). It has been suggested that maturation leads to divergence and increased NK-cell receptor diversity was found to be associated with an increased risk of HIV-1 acquisition in a small cohort of high-risk women (96). Given that viral challenge may increase receptor diversity, further work is required to determine whether this represents reduced plasticity to new challenging pathogens or whether it is linked to other immune characteristics such as exhaustion. Recently, a subpopulation of PD1$^+$ NK cells, mainly composed of fully mature NK cells, has been described in HCMV$^+$ individuals (97). It would be of interest to assess whether NK cells expanded in HCMV/HIV-1 co-infection succumb to continuous stimulation and examine the factors that may contribute to the induction of PD1 in this setting. PD1 signaling could therefore down-regulate not only T-cell-mediated responses but also innate responses, and this mechanism may be particularly prominent in HIV-1 infection (98).

Conversely, a link between a mature NK-cell compartment (CD57$^+$) and decreased levels of viral load and immune activation at the time of the primary HIV-1 infection has been reported. Those patients with a mature NK profile at inclusion showed a better early response to ART in comparison to patients with an immature NK profile (99). However, the HCMV serostatus of these individuals is not recorded and the status of NK cells at the point of infection is not known. Whether mature CD57$^+$ or NKG2C$^+$CD57$^+$ NK cells represent adaptive NK cells that contribute directly to better virus control during acute HIV-1 infection and how their role evolves during chronic infection remain unclear.

In agreement with the findings in HCMV seropositive individuals, an NK-cell population that lacks FcεRI-γ expression and has superior ADCC activity has been identified in HIV-1 viremic individuals and shown to persist following virological suppression with ART (100, 101). This subset shares some phenotypic characteristics with adaptive NK cells induced by HCMV (100). Although this subset is associated with HCMV antibody levels in the general population, in HIV-1-infected individuals correlates with inflammatory markers (100). The long-term effects of expansion of FcεRI-γ-deficient NK cells in HIV-1 infection needs to be further elucidated given a possible role in tumor surveillance. Nonetheless, the identification of a subset with enhanced ADCC activity in HIV-1 infection has potentially important implications for the design of vaccine strategies aimed at generating ADCC-promoting antibody responses.

These collective data demonstrate that a number of the phenotypic NK-cell features described in HIV-1 bear the trademarks of HCMV infection (**Figure 2**). With increased definition of the assortment of NK-cell subsets with adaptive features driven by HCMV infection and the increased appreciation of HCMV in driving ongoing immune activation even during effective ART, it would be important to reassess the NK-cell repertoire composition, their response potential in different phases of infection and stimulus-dependent functional properties. A comprehensive analysis of the transcriptional signatures and epigenetic modifications of NK cells in HIV-1 infection is lacking and worth exploring.

CONCLUDING REMARKS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

The potent effector function of NK cells and the rapidity of NK-cell response have identified them as key areas for research. Recent reports about the diversity of NK-cell repertoire and ability to assume adaptive features in response to HCMV infection and even display memory-like responses to cytokines (102) and antigen-specific responses in primates (8) have opened up prospects for the generation of new therapies. HCMV co-infection is highly prevalent in HIV-1 infected cohorts and remains an important cofactor in disease progression even in the era of ART. Both HIV-1 and HCMV as well as immune activation can further shape NK-cell responsiveness and differentiation. It is therefore important to capture the diversity of the NK-cell repertoire and identify potentially novel adaptive signatures of NK-cell subsets with preserved activation pathways. Whereas a number of questions remain regarding the epigenetic diversification,

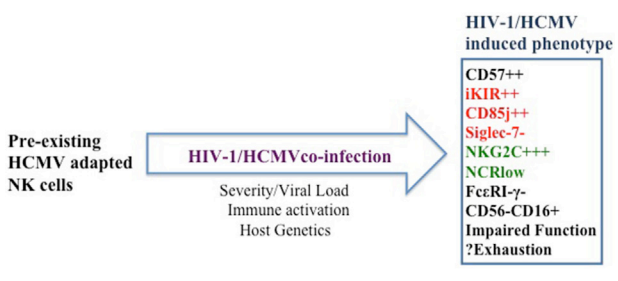


FIGURE 2 | Proposed model of the cumulative effect of human cytomegalovirus (HCMV) and ongoing immune activation on natural killer (NK) cells. Pre-existing HCMV-adapted NK cells expand during human immunodeficiency virus-1 infection to a variable degree depending on the tempo of HCMV reactivation, underlying level of immune activation, decreased T-cell-mediated control, and host genetics. HCMV co-infection accelerates NK-cell maturation and partly underlies the expansion of NK subsets with adaptive features in addition to the emergence of an aberrant CD56$^-$CD16$^+$ NK-cell subset. Whether these subsets become progressively dysregulated or exhausted remains to be determined.

development, and persistence of NK cells with adaptive properties, elucidating how clonal NK-cell populations can be directed or reshaped will critically inform our ability to harness NK cells toward a therapeutic goal.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work and approved it for publication.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

My apologies to colleagues whose work could not be cited due to space limitations.

FUNDING

This work was supported by an MRC grant MR/M008614/1 awarded to DP.

REFERENCES

1. Vivier E, Raulet DH, Moretta A, Caligiuri MA, Zitvogel L, Lanier LL, et al. Innate or adaptive immunity? The example of natural killer cells. *Science* (2011) 331(6013):44–9. doi:10.1126/science.1198687
2. Waggoner SN, Cornberg M, Selin LK, Welsh RM. Natural killer cells act as rheostats modulating antiviral T cells. *Nature* (2011) 481(7381):394–8. doi:10.1038/nature10624
3. Peppa D, Gill US, Reynolds G, Easom NJ, Pallett LJ, Schurich A, et al. Up-regulation of a death receptor renders antiviral T cells susceptible to NK cell-mediated deletion. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(1):99–114. doi:10.1084/jem.20121172
4. O'Leary JG, Goodarzi M, Drayton DL, von Andrian UH. T cell- and B cell-independent adaptive immunity mediated by natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol* (2006) 7(5):507–16. doi:10.1038/ni1332
5. Paust S, Gill HS, Wang BZ, Flynn MP, Moseman EA, Senman B, et al. Critical role for the chemokine receptor CXCR6 in NK cell-mediated antigen-specific memory of haptens and viruses. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11(12):1127–35. doi:10.1038/ni.1953
6. Sun JC, Beilke JN, Lanier LL. Adaptive immune features of natural killer cells. *Nature* (2009) 457(7229):557–61. doi:10.1038/nature07665
7. O'Sullivan TE, Sun JC, Lanier LL. Natural killer cell memory. *Immunity* (2015) 43(4):634–45. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.09.013
8. Reeves RK, Li H, Jost S, Blass E, Li H, Schafer JL, et al. Antigen-specific NK cell memory in rhesus macaques. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(9):927–32. doi:10.1038/ni.3227
9. Lanier LL. NK cell recognition. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2005) 23:225–74. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115526
10. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, et al. Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2001) 19:197–223. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.197
11. Caligiuri MA. Human natural killer cells. *Blood* (2008) 112(3):461–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2007-09-077438
12. Horowitz A, Strauss-Albee DM, Leipold M, Kubo J, Nemat-Gorgani N, Dogan OC, et al. Genetic and environmental determinants of human NK cell diversity revealed by mass cytometry. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5(208):208ra145. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3006702
13. Manser AR, Weinhold S, Uhrberg M. Human KIR repertoires: shaped by genetic diversity and evolution. *Immunol Rev* (2015) 267(1):178–96. doi:10.1111/imr.12316
14. Horowitz A, Djaoud Z, Nemat-Gorgani N, Blokhuis J, Hilton HG, Beziat V, et al. Class I HLA haplotypes form two schools that educate NK cells in different ways. *Sci Immunol* (2016) 1(3):eaag1672. doi:10.1126/sciimmunol.aag1672
15. Stegmann KA, Robertson F, Hansi N, Gill U, Pallant C, Christophides T, et al. CXCR6 marks a novel subset of T-bet(lo)Eomes(hi) natural killer cells residing in human liver. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:26157. doi:10.1038/srep26157
16. Brodin P, Jojic V, Gao T, Bhattacharya S, Angel CJ, Furman D, et al. Variation in the human immune system is largely driven by non-heritable influences. *Cell* (2015) 160(1–2):37–47. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.12.020
17. Roederer M, Quaye L, Mangino M, Beddall MH, Mahnke Y, Chattopadhyay P, et al. The genetic architecture of the human immune system: a bioresource for autoimmunity and disease pathogenesis. *Cell* (2015) 161(2):387–403. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.02.046
18. Griffiths P, Baraniak I, Reeves M. The pathogenesis of human cytomegalovirus. *J Pathol* (2015) 235(2):288–97. doi:10.1002/path.4437
19. Rolle A, Pollmann J, Cerwenka A. Memory of infections: an emerging role for natural killer cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9(9):e1003548. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003548
20. Rolle A, Brodin P. Immune adaptation to environmental influence: the case of NK cells and HCMV. *Trends Immunol* (2016) 37(3):233–43. doi:10.1016/j.it.2016.01.005
21. Gianella S, Massanella M, Wertheim JO, Smith DM. The sordid affair between human herpesvirus and HIV. *J Infect Dis* (2015) 212(6):845–52. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv148
22. Emery VC. Investigation of CMV disease in immunocompromised patients. *J Clin Pathol* (2001) 54(2):84–8. doi:10.1136/jcp.54.2.84
23. Steininger C, Puchhammer-Stockl E, Popow-Kraupp T. Cytomegalovirus disease in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART). *J Clin Virol* (2006) 37(1):1–9. doi:10.1016/j.jcv.2006.03.005
24. Patel EU, Gianella S, Newell K, Tobian AA, Kirkpatrick AR, Nalugoda F, et al. Elevated cytomegalovirus IgG antibody levels are associated with HIV-1 disease progression and immune activation. *AIDS* (2017) 31(6):807–13. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000001412
25. Deayton JR, Prof Sabin CA, Johnson MA, Emery VC, Wilson P, Griffiths PD. Importance of cytomegalovirus viraemia in risk of disease progression and death in HIV-infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Lancet* (2004) 363(9427):2116–21. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(04)16500-8
26. Adland E, Klenerman P, Goulder P, Matthews PC. Ongoing burden of disease and mortality from HIV/CMV coinfection in Africa in the antiretroviral therapy era. *Front Microbiol* (2015) 6:1016. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.01016
27. Freeman ML, Lederman MM, Gianella S. Partners in crime: the role of CMV in immune dysregulation and clinical outcome during HIV infection. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2016) 13(1):10–9. doi:10.1007/s11904-016-0297-9
28. Hunt PW. HIV and inflammation: mechanisms and consequences. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2012) 9(2):139–47. doi:10.1007/s11904-012-0118-8
29. Lichtner M, Cicconi P, Vita S, Cozzi-Lepri A, Galli M, Lo Caputo S, et al. Cytomegalovirus coinfection is associated with an increased risk of severe non-AIDS-defining events in a large cohort of HIV-infected patients. *J Infect Dis* (2015) 211(2):178–86. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu417
30. Sacre K, Hunt PW, Hsue PY, Maidji E, Martin JN, Deeks SG, et al. A role for cytomegalovirus-specific CD4+CX3CR1+ T cells and cytomegalovirus-induced T-cell immunopathology in HIV-associated atherosclerosis. *AIDS* (2012) 26(7):805–14. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328351f780
31. Barrett L, Stapleton SN, Fudge NJ, Grant MD. Immune resilience in HIV-infected individuals seronegative for cytomegalovirus. *AIDS* (2014) 28(14):2045–9. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000405
32. Maidji E, Somsouk M, Rivera JM, Hunt PW, Stoddart CA. Replication of CMV in the gut of HIV-infected individuals and epithelial barrier dysfunction. *PLoS Pathog* (2017) 13(2):e1006202. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006202
33. Biron CA, Byron KS, Sullivan JL. Severe herpesvirus infections in an adolescent without natural killer cells. *N Engl J Med* (1989) 320(26):1731–5. doi:10.1056/NEJM198906293202605
34. Noriega V, Redmann V, Gardner T, Tortorella D. Diverse immune evasion strategies by human cytomegalovirus. *Immunol Res* (2012) 54(1–3):140–51. doi:10.1007/s12026-012-8304-8

35. Min-Oo G, Lanier LL. Cytomegalovirus generates long-lived antigen-specific NK cells with diminished bystander activation to heterologous infection. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211(13):2669–80. doi:10.1084/jem.20141172
36. Guma M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gomez-Lozano N, Malats N, Lopez-Botet M. Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood* (2004) 104(12):3664–71. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-05-2058
37. Guma M, Budt M, Saez A, Brckalo T, Hengel H, Angulo A, et al. Expansion of CD94/NKG2C+ NK cells in response to human cytomegalovirus-infected fibroblasts. *Blood* (2006) 107(9):3624–31. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-09-3682
38. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Podesta M, Locatelli F, Moretta L, Frassoni F, et al. Phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of human NK cells developing after umbilical cord blood transplantation: a role for human cytomegalovirus? *Blood* (2012) 119(2):399–410. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-08-372003
39. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Pitt M, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C+ natural killer cells with potent function. *Blood* (2012) 119(11):2665–74. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-10-386995
40. Lopez-Verges S, Milush JM, Schwartz BS, Pando MJ, Jarjoura J, York VA, et al. Expansion of a unique CD57(+)NKG2Chi natural killer cell subset during acute human cytomegalovirus infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(36):14725–32. doi:10.1073/pnas.1110900108
41. Beziat V, Liu LL, Malmberg JA, Ivarsson MA, Sohlberg E, Bjorklund AT, et al. NK cell responses to cytomegalovirus infection lead to stable imprints in the human KIR repertoire and involve activating KIRs. *Blood* (2013) 121(14):2678–88. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-10-459545
42. Djaoud Z, David G, Bressollette C, Willem C, Rettman P, Gagne K, et al. Amplified NKG2C+ NK cells in cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection preferentially express killer cell Ig-like receptor 2DL: functional impact in controlling CMV-infected dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(5):2708–16. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1301138
43. Luetke-Eversloh M, Killig M, Romagnani C. Signatures of human NK cell development and terminal differentiation. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:499. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2013.00499
44. Muntasell A, Vilches C, Angulo A, Lopez-Botet M. Adaptive reconfiguration of the human NK-cell compartment in response to cytomegalovirus: a different perspective of the host-pathogen interaction. *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43(5):1133–41. doi:10.1002/eji.201243117
45. Beziat V, Dalgard O, Asselah T, Halfon P, Bedossa P, Boudifa A, et al. CMV drives clonal expansion of NKG2C+ NK cells expressing self-specific KIRs in chronic hepatitis patients. *Eur J Immunol* (2012) 42(2):447–57. doi:10.1002/eji.201141826
46. Rolle A, Halenius A, Ewen EM, Cerwenka A, Hengel H, Momburg F. CD2-CD58 interactions are pivotal for the activation and function of adaptive natural killer cells in human cytomegalovirus infection. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46(10):2420–5. doi:10.1002/eji.201646492
47. Liu LL, Landskron J, Ask EH, Enqvist M, Sohlberg E, Traherne JA, et al. Critical role of CD2 co-stimulation in adaptive natural killer cell responses revealed in NKG2C-deficient humans. *Cell Rep* (2016) 15(5):1088–99. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.04.005
48. Muntasell A, Lopez-Montanes M, Vera A, Heredia G, Romo N, Penafiel J, et al. NKG2C zygosity influences CD94/NKG2C receptor function and the NK-cell compartment redistribution in response to human cytomegalovirus. *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43(12):3268–78. doi:10.1002/eji.201343773
49. Goodier MR, White MJ, Darboe A, Nielsen CM, Goncalves A, Bottomley C, et al. Rapid NK cell differentiation in a population with near-universal human cytomegalovirus infection is attenuated by NKG2C deletions. *Blood* (2014) 124(14):2213–22. doi:10.1182/blood-2014-05-576124
50. Rolle A, Pollmann J, Ewen EM, Le VT, Halenius A, Hengel H, et al. IL-12-producing monocytes and HLA-E control HCMV-driven NKG2C+ NK cell expansion. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124(12):5305–16. doi:10.1172/JCI77440
51. Lauterbach N, Wieten L, Popeijus HE, Voorter CE, Tilanus MG. HLA-E regulates NKG2C+ natural killer cell function through presentation of a restricted peptide repertoire. *Hum Immunol* (2015) 76(8):578–86. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2015.09.003
52. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Curtsinger J, Luo X, Waller EK, et al. Human cytomegalovirus (CMV)-induced memory-like NKG2C(+) NK cells are transplantable and expand in vivo in response to recipient CMV antigen. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(10):5082–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201964
53. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Bertaina A, Muccio L, Alicata C, Frassoni F, et al. Human cytomegalovirus infection promotes rapid maturation of NK cells expressing activating killer Ig-like receptor in patients transplanted with NKG2C-/- umbilical cord blood. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(4):1471–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1302053
54. Zhang T, Scott JM, Hwang I, Kim S. Cutting edge: antibody-dependent memory-like NK cells distinguished by FcRgamma deficiency. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(4):1402–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203034
55. Hwang I, Zhang T, Scott JM, Kim AR, Lee T, Kakarla T, et al. Identification of human NK cells that are deficient for signaling adaptor FcRgamma and specialized for antibody-dependent immune functions. *Int Immunol* (2012) 24(12):793–802. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxs080
56. Wu Z, Sinzger C, Frascaroli G, Reichel J, Bayer C, Wang L, et al. Human cytomegalovirus-induced NKG2C(hi) CD57(hi) natural killer cells are effectors dependent on humoral antiviral immunity. *J Virol* (2013) 87(13):7717–25. doi:10.1128/JVI.01096-13
57. Lee J, Zhang T, Hwang I, Kim A, Nitschke L, Kim M, et al. Epigenetic modification and antibody-dependent expansion of memory-like NK cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected individuals. *Immunity* (2015) 42(3):431–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.013
58. Schlums H, Cichocki F, Tesi B, Theorell J, Beziat V, Holmes TD, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection drives adaptive epigenetic diversification of NK cells with altered signaling and effector function. *Immunity* (2015) 42(3):443–56. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.008
59. Costa-Garcia M, Vera A, Moraru M, Vilches C, Lopez-Botet M, Muntasell A. Antibody-mediated response of NKG2Cbright NK cells against human cytomegalovirus. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(6):2715–24. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402281
60. Luetke-Eversloh M, Hammer Q, Durek P, Nordstrom K, Gasparoni G, Pink M, et al. Human cytomegalovirus drives epigenetic imprinting of the IFNG locus in NKG2Chi natural killer cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(10):e1004441. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004441
61. Gleimer M, von Boehmer H, Kreslavsky T. PLZF controls the expression of a limited number of genes essential for NKT cell function. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:374. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00374
62. Green ML, Leisenring WM, Xie H, Walter RB, Mielcarek M, Sandmaier BM, et al. CMV reactivation after allogeneic HCT and relapse risk: evidence for early protection in acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2013) 122(7):1316–24. doi:10.1182/blood-2013-02-487074
63. Cichocki F, Cooley S, Davis Z, DeFor TE, Schlums H, Zhang B, et al. CD56dimCD57+NKG2C+ NK cell expansion is associated with reduced leukemia relapse after reduced intensity HCT. *Leukemia* (2016) 30(2):456–63. doi:10.1038/leu.2015.260
64. Nielsen CM, White MJ, Bottomley C, Lusa C, Rodriguez-Galan A, Turner SE, et al. Impaired NK cell responses to pertussis and H1N1 influenza vaccine antigens in human cytomegalovirus-infected individuals. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(10):4657–67. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1403080
65. Darboe A, Danso E, Clarke E, Umesi A, Touray E, Wegmuller R, et al. Enhancement of cytokine-driven NK cell IFN-gamma production after vaccination of HCMV infected Africans. *Eur J Immunol* (2017) 47(6):1040–50. doi:10.1002/eji.201746974
66. Martin MP, Gao X, Lee JH, Nelson GW, Detels R, Goedert JJ, et al. Epistatic interaction between KIR3DS1 and HLA-B delays the progression to AIDS. *Nat Genet* (2002) 31(4):429–34. doi:10.1038/ng934
67. Martin MP, Qi Y, Gao X, Yamada E, Martin JN, Pereyra F, et al. Innate partnership of HLA-B and KIR3DL1 subtypes against HIV-1. *Nat Genet* (2007) 39(6):733–40. doi:10.1038/ng2035
68. Boulet S, Kleyman M, Kim JY, Kamya P, Sharafi S, Simic N, et al. A combined genotype of KIR3DL1 high expressing alleles and HLA-B*57 is associated with a reduced risk of HIV infection. *AIDS* (2008) 22(12):1487–91. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282ffde7e
69. Alter G, Martin MP, Teigen N, Carr WH, Suscovich TJ, Schneidewind A, et al. Differential natural killer cell-mediated inhibition of HIV-1 replication based on distinct KIR/HLA subtypes. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(12):3027–36. doi:10.1084/jem.20070695
70. Alter G, Heckerman D, Schneidewind A, Fadda L, Kadie CM, Carlson JM, et al. HIV-1 adaptation to NK-cell-mediated immune pressure. *Nature* (2011) 476(7358):96–100. doi:10.1038/nature10237
71. Alter G, Teigen N, Davis BT, Addo MM, Suscovich TJ, Waring MT, et al. Sequential deregulation of NK cell subset distribution and function

starting in acute HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2005) 106(10):3366–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-03-1100
72. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Benjamin J, Kim D, Follman D, Marcenaro E, et al. Characterization of CD56-/CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells: a highly dysfunctional NK subset expanded in HIV-infected viremic individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(8):2886–91. doi:10.1073/pnas.0409872102
73. Milush JM, Lopez-Verges S, York VA, Deeks SG, Martin JN, Hecht FM, et al. CD56negCD16(+) NK cells are activated mature NK cells with impaired effector function during HIV-1 infection. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:158. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-158
74. Brunetta E, Fogli M, Varchetta S, Bozzo L, Hudspeth KL, Marcenaro E, et al. The decreased expression of Siglec-7 represents an early marker of dysfunctional natural killer-cell subsets associated with high levels of HIV-1 viremia. *Blood* (2009) 114(18):3822–30. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-06-226332
75. Mavilio D, Benjamin J, Daucher M, Lombardo G, Kottilil S, Planta MA, et al. Natural killer cells in HIV-1 infection: dichotomous effects of viremia on inhibitory and activating receptors and their functional correlates. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100(25):15011–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.2336091100
76. Fauci AS, Mavilio D, Kottilil S. NK cells in HIV infection: paradigm for protection or targets for ambush. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5(11):835–43. doi:10.1038/nri1760
77. Ansari AW, Ahmad F, Meyer-Olson D, Kamarulzaman A, Jacobs R, Schmidt RE. Natural killer cell heterogeneity: cellular dysfunction and significance in HIV-1 immuno-pathogenesis. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2015) 72(16):3037–49. doi:10.1007/s00018-015-1911-5
78. Hong HS, Eberhard JM, Keudel P, Bollmann BA, Ballmaier M, Bhatnagar N, et al. HIV infection is associated with a preferential decline in less-differentiated CD56dim CD16+ NK cells. *J Virol* (2010) 84(2):1183–8. doi:10.1128/JVI.01675-09
79. Affandi JS, Montgomery J, Brunt SJ, Nolan D, Price P. The immunological footprint of CMV in HIV-1 patients stable on long-term ART. *Immun Ageing* (2015) 12:14. doi:10.1186/s12979-015-0041-0
80. Guma M, Cabrera C, Erkizia I, Bofill M, Clotet B, Ruiz L, et al. Human cytomegalovirus infection is associated with increased proportions of NK cells that express the CD94/NKG2C receptor in aviremic HIV-1-positive patients. *J Infect Dis* (2006) 194(1):38–41. doi:10.1086/504719
81. Mela CM, Goodier MR. The contribution of cytomegalovirus to changes in NK cell receptor expression in HIV-1-infected individuals. *J Infect Dis* (2007) 195(1):158–9; author reply 9–60. doi:10.1086/509811
82. Brunetta E, Fogli M, Varchetta S, Bozzo L, Hudspeth KL, Marcenaro E, et al. Chronic HIV-1 viremia reverses NKG2A/NKG2C ratio on natural killer cells in patients with human cytomegalovirus co-infection. *AIDS* (2010) 24(1):27–34. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283328d1f
83. Bjorkstrom NK, Lindgren T, Stoltz M, Fauriat C, Braun M, Evander M, et al. Rapid expansion and long-term persistence of elevated NK cell numbers in humans infected with hantavirus. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(1):13–21. doi:10.1084/jem.20100762
84. Petitdemange C, Becquart P, Wauquier N, Beziat V, Debre P, Leroy EM, et al. Unconventional repertoire profile is imprinted during acute chikungunya infection for natural killer cells polarization toward cytotoxicity. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7(9):e1002268. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002268
85. Saghafian-Hedengren S, Sohlberg E, Theorell J, Carvalho-Queiroz C, Nagy N, Persson JO, et al. Epstein-Barr virus coinfection in children boosts cytomegalovirus-induced differentiation of natural killer cells. *J Virol* (2013) 87(24):13446–55. doi:10.1128/JVI.02382-13
86. Malone DFG, Lunemann S, Hengst J, Ljunggren HG, Manns MP, Sandberg JK, et al. Cytomegalovirus-driven adaptive-like natural killer cell expansions are unaffected by concurrent chronic hepatitis virus infections. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:525. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00525
87. Sun JC, Madera S, Bezman NA, Beilke JN, Kaplan MH, Lanier LL. Proinflammatory cytokine signaling required for the generation of natural killer cell memory. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(5):947–54. doi:10.1084/jem.20111760
88. Kuijpers TW, Baars PA, Dantin C, van den Burg M, van Lier RA, Roosnek E. Human NK cells can control CMV infection in the absence of T cells. *Blood* (2008) 112(3):914–5. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-05-157354
89. Cohen GB, Gandhi RT, Davis DM, Mandelboim O, Chen BK, Strominger JL, et al. The selective downregulation of class I major histocompatibility complex proteins by HIV-1 protects HIV-infected cells from NK cells. *Immunity* (1999) 10(6):661–71. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80065-5
90. Nattermann J, Nischalke HD, Hofmeister V, Kupfer B, Ahlenstiel G, Feldmann G, et al. HIV-1 infection leads to increased HLA-E expression resulting in impaired function of natural killer cells. *Antivir Ther* (2005) 10(1):95–107.
91. Tomasec P, Braud VM, Rickards C, Powell MB, McSharry BP, Gadola S, et al. Surface expression of HLA-E, an inhibitor of natural killer cells, enhanced by human cytomegalovirus gpUL40. *Science* (2000) 287(5455):1031. doi:10.1126/science.287.5455.1031
92. Djaoud Z, Riou R, Gavlovsky PJ, Mehlal S, Bressollette C, Gerard N, et al. Cytomegalovirus-infected primary endothelial cells trigger NKG2C+ natural killer cells. *J Innate Immun* (2016) 8(4):374–85. doi:10.1159/000445320
93. Apps R, Del Prete GQ, Chatterjee P, Lara A, Brumme ZL, Brockman MA, et al. HIV-1 Vpu mediates HLA-C downregulation. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19(5):686–95. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.04.005
94. Thomas R, Low HZ, Kniesch K, Jacobs R, Schmidt RE, Witte T. NKG2C deletion is a risk factor of HIV infection. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2012) 28(8):844–51. doi:10.1089/AID.2011.0253
95. Sabin CA, Phillips AN, Lee CA, Janossy G, Emery V, Griffiths PD. The effect of CMV infection on progression of human immunodeficiency virus disease is a cohort of haemophilic men followed for up to 13 years from seroconversion. *Epidemiol Infect* (1995) 114(2):361–72. doi:10.1017/S095026880005799X
96. Strauss-Albee DM, Fukuyama J, Liang EC, Yao Y, Jarrell JA, Drake AL, et al. Human NK cell repertoire diversity reflects immune experience and correlates with viral susceptibility. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7(297):297ra115. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aac5722
97. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, et al. Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: a phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2017) 139(1):335–46.e3. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.025
98. Norris S, Coleman A, Kuri-Cervantes L, Bower M, Nelson M, Goodier MR. PD-1 expression on natural killer cells and CD8(+) T cells during chronic HIV-1 infection. *Viral Immunol* (2012) 25(4):329–32. doi:10.1089/vim.2011.0096
99. Gondois-Rey F, Cheret A, Mallet F, Bidaut G, Granjeaud S, Lecuroux C, et al. A mature NK profile at the time of HIV primary infection is associated with an early response to cART. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:54. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00054
100. Zhou J, Amran FS, Kramski M, Angelovich TA, Elliott J, Hearps AC, et al. An NK cell population lacking FcRgamma is expanded in chronically infected HIV patients. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(10):4688–97. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402448
101. Hearps AC, Agius PA, Zhou J, Brunt S, Chachage M, Angelovich TA, et al. Persistence of activated and adaptive-like NK cells in HIV+ individuals despite 2 years of suppressive combination antiretroviral therapy. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:731. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00731
102. Cooper MA, Elliott JM, Keyel PA, Yang L, Carrero JA, Yokoyama WM. Cytokine-induced memory-like natural killer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(6):1915–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.0813192106

Conflict of Interest Statement: The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer AH and handling editor declared their shared affiliation.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 10 November 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01541

The Dynamic Interplay between HIV-1, SAMHD1, and the Innate Antiviral Response

*Jenna M. Antonucci, Corine St. Gelais and Li Wu**

Center for Retrovirus Research, Department of Veterinary Biosciences, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, United States

The innate immune response constitutes the first cellular line of defense against initial HIV-1 infection. Immune cells sense invading virus and trigger signaling cascades that induce antiviral defenses to control or eliminate infection. Professional antigen-presenting cells located in mucosal tissues, including dendritic cells and macrophages, are critical for recognizing HIV-1 at the site of initial exposure. These cells are less permissive to HIV-1 infection compared to activated CD4$^+$ T-cells, which is mainly due to host restriction factors that serve an immediate role in controlling the establishment or spread of viral infection. However, HIV-1 can exploit innate immune cells and their cellular factors to avoid detection and clearance by the host immune system. Sterile alpha motif and HD-domain containing protein 1 (SAMHD1) is the mammalian deoxynucleoside triphosphate triphosphohydrolase responsible for regulating intracellular dNTP pools and restricting the replication of HIV-1 in non-dividing myeloid cells and quiescent CD4$^+$ T-cells. Here, we review and analyze the latest literature on the antiviral function of SAMHD1, including the mechanism of HIV-1 restriction and the ability of SAMHD1 to regulate the innate immune response to viral infection. We also provide an overview of the dynamic interplay between HIV-1, SAMHD1, and the cell-intrinsic antiviral response to elucidate how SAMHD1 modulates HIV-1 infection in non-dividing immune cells. A more complete understanding of SAMHD1's role in the innate immune response to HIV-1 infection may help develop stratagems to enhance its antiviral effects and to more efficiently block HIV-1 replication and avoid the pathogenic result of viral infection.

Keywords: HIV-1, sterile alpha motif and HD-domain containing protein 1, infection, innate immunity, myeloid cells

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:
Jonathan Paul Stoye, Francis Crick Institute, United Kingdom
Stephen Kent, University of Melbourne, Australia

****Correspondence:***
Li Wu
wu.840@osu.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *30 September 2017*
Accepted: *30 October 2017*
Published: *10 November 2017*

Citation:
Antonucci JM, St. Gelais C and Wu L (2017) The Dynamic Interplay between HIV-1, SAMHD1, and the Innate Antiviral Response. Front. Immunol. 8:1541. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01541

INTRODUCTION

Innate immunity is the cell-intrinsic defense mechanism that senses incoming pathogens and is characterized by type-I interferon (IFN-I) induction and the release of inflammatory cytokines that upregulate antiviral IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs) (1, 2). The activation of the innate response to pathogens is dependent on cellular pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) that detect pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), including viral structures or nucleic acids. Interferon-inducible protein IFI16 and cyclic GMP-AMP synthase (cGAS) are cytosolic sensors of HIV-1 that detect viral DNA (3, 4). Recognition of PAMPs results in induction of IFN-I and ISGs to control initial infection and spread, while the concomitant induction of the inflammatory response and cytokines can initiate

adaptive immune responses (5, 6). Modulation of IFN-I activation is essential for viral clearance. However, overstimulation of IFN pathways can lead to inflammatory autoimmune disease (7).

HIV-1 is sensitive to ISGs and the IFN-induced antiviral response; so it is not surprising that HIV-1 is a poor inducer of IFN (8). HIV-1 benefits from evading innate immune activation and utilizes a variety of tactics to escape detection (9, 10). Professional antigen-presenting cells located in mucosal tissues, including dendritic cells (DCs) and macrophages, are critical for recognizing HIV-1 at the site of initial exposure. However, these cells are less permissive to HIV-1 infection compared to activated $CD4^+$ T-cells, mainly due to host restriction factors that control the establishment or spread of viral infection. Several host proteins can restrict HIV-1 at various points in the viral lifecycle, including APOBEC proteins, TRIM5α, and tetherin (11–13). However, HIV-1 can exploit innate immune cells and their cellular factors to avoid detection and clearance by the host immune system (13).

SAMHD1 is host protein capable of blocking replication of retroviruses and several DNA viruses in cells (14–18). SAMHD1 is constitutively expressed at various levels in all cell types and highly expressed in myeloid lineage and resting $CD4^+$ T-cells (14, 15, 19). IFN-I treatment increases SAMHD1 expression in certain cell types with low endogenous SAMHD1 levels (20, 21). SAMHD1 has been implicated as a negative regulator of the IFN-I inflammatory response (22–24), however, the underlying mechanism is not fully understood. While HIV-2 encodes the SAMHD1 antagonist Vpx, the more pathogenic HIV-1 does not. It was hypothesized that HIV-1 lacks a countermeasure against SAMHD1 because it is beneficial for infection. In this review, we will discuss the contributions of SAMHD1 to both the direct restriction of HIV-1 and to the modulation of the antiviral innate response and to analyze the hypothesis that HIV-1 restriction by SAMHD1 leads to a diminished induction of innate immunity.

INNATE IMMUNE SENSING OF HIV-1

Although HIV-1 can be sensed by the innate immune system, the prevailing theory is that HIV-1 avoids immune surveillance through poor replication in immune cells causing ineffective triggering of innate cytosolic sensors (25). Several studies have identified the molecular basis of cytosolic sensors important for targeting viral pathogens. Here, we focus on HIV-1 DNA as a trigger of the innate antiviral response. After sensing viral DNA, cGAS generates the second messenger, cyclic guanosine monophosphate-adenosine monophosphate (26–28), that activates the stimulator of IFN genes (STING) (6). STING activation leads to phosphorylation of TANK-binding kinase 1 (TBK1) and the subsequent phosphorylation and dimerization of IFN-regulatory transcription factors IRF3 and IRF7. Nuclear translocation of the IRF3/IRF7 homo-or-hetero dimers will activate IFN-I gene expression (**Figure 1**). This signaling cascade results in an upregulation of IFN-I and ISGs as a defense against viral infection (29, 30). Reverse transcribed HIV-1 DNA was identified as the trigger to the cGAS-STING pathway (3). Although cGAS is the primary sensor of cytosolic viral DNA, IFI16 can also act as a sensor of HIV-1 single-stranded DNA that induces an IFN-β response in macrophages by a cGAS-STING-dependent pathway (4).

INTRODUCTION TO SAMHD1

Human SAMHD1 is a 626-amino acid protein containing an N-terminal nuclear localization signal followed by a sterile-alpha motif and histidine/aspartic acid (HD) domain. SAMHD1 is a deoxynucleoside triphosphate triphosphohydrolase (dNTPase) (33, 34) that converts dNTPs into the constituent deoxynucleoside and inorganic triphosphate upon stimulation by dGTP or GTP (33–35). SAMHD1 and ribonuclease reductase, the enzyme responsible for *de novo* dNTP synthesis through the conversion of ribonucleotide diphosphates to deoxyribonucleotides (36), are allosterically regulated to achieve balanced intracellular dNTP levels in a cell-cycle-dependent manner (37). During G_1 to S-phase transition in actively proliferating cells, ribonuclease reductase expression increases, leading to expansion of the dNTP pool to facilitate DNA synthesis (38, 39). The activity of SAMHD1 is activated by high dNTP levels, and degradation of nucleic acids in the absence of DNA replication protects the cell from innate immune activation and cancer development (40, 41). Mutations in SAMHD1 that affect its enzyme activity are associated with Aicardi-Goutières syndrome (AGS), an encephalopathic autoimmune disease characterized by symptoms mimicking chronic viral infection (22). The accumulation of intracellular dNTPs caused by mutations in the genes encoding proteins involved in nucleic acid metabolism, including SAMHD1 and TREX1 (42), are sensed by PRRs, resulting in aberrant production of IFN-I (43). AGS patients present with increased production of IFN-α, the chemokine most characteristic of congenital virus infection. AGS patients with SAMHD1 mutations can present with signs of lupus erythematosus, with many symptoms mimicking those of HIV-1 infection (22, 44). Furthermore, cells isolated from AGS patients with homozygous *SAMHD1* mutation revealed that SAMHD1-deficient monocytes supported productive infection by HIV-1 (20), suggesting a link between SAMHD1 function in both autoimmunity and HIV-1 restriction.

Long interspersed element 1 (LINE-1) is the only autonomous and active human retroelement capable of producing new genomic insertions through its endogenous endonuclease and reverse transcriptase activities (45, 46). A study on AGS-related SAMHD1 mutations indicate that all disease-related mutations reduced LINE-1 inhibition in dividing cells (47). Recent work suggests that SAMHD1 potently blocks LINE-1 transposition in cycling cells by triggering the sequestration of LINE-1 ORF1p into stress granules (48). Impaired inhibition of LINE-1 retrotransposition may lead to triggering of the autoimmune response by stimulating toll-like receptors (TLRs) (49), although this has not been confirmed. Impaired dNTPase activity and LINE-1 suppression by mutant SAMHD1 could explain the chronic inflammatory response characteristics of AGS disease. These studies outlining the pathogenic effect of SAMHD1 deficiency on autoimmune disease implicate SAMHD1 as a negative regulator of the innate immune system.

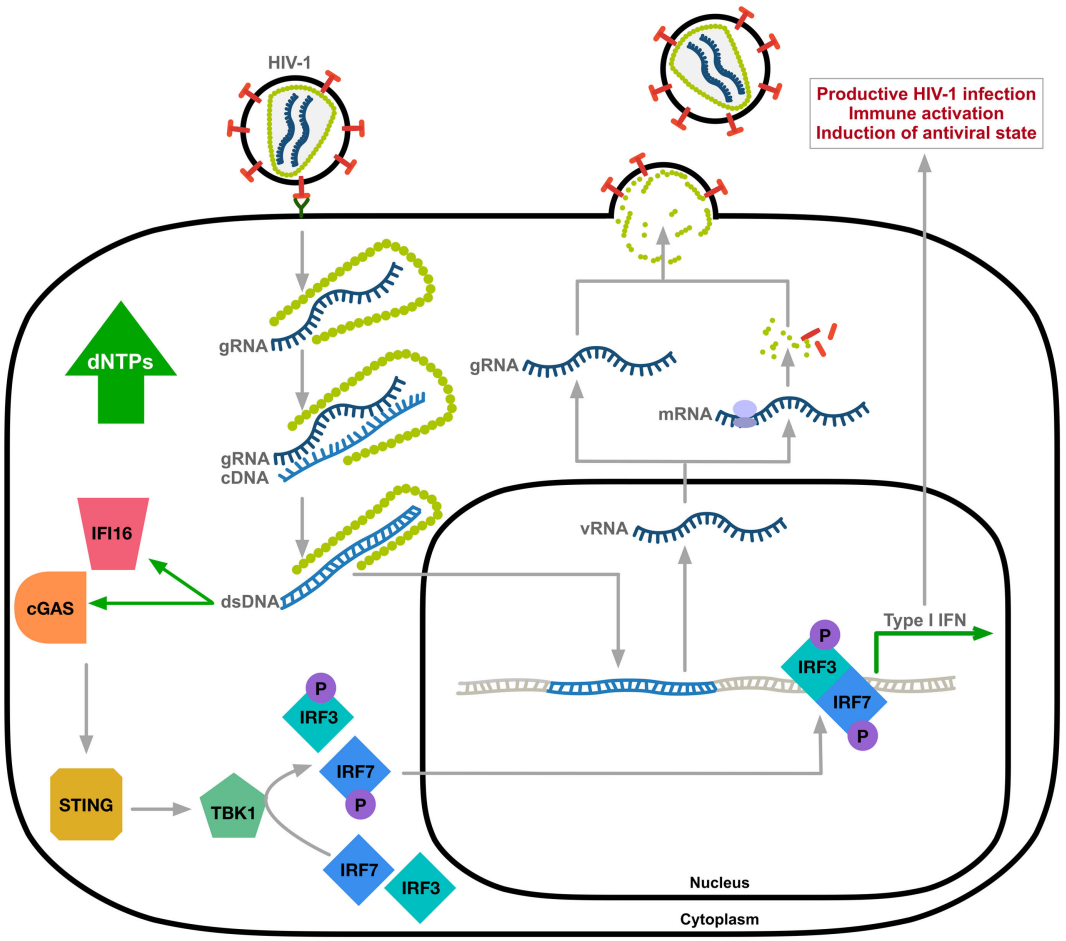


FIGURE 1 | Innate immune sensing of HIV-1 DNA. HIV-1 undergoes uncoating through the interaction between viral capsid and host factors (31, 32). Reverse transcribed HIV-1 DNA, mainly abortive transcripts, activates cytosolic DNA sensors IFI16 and cyclic GMP-AMP synthase (cGAS) resulting in TANK-binding kinase 1 (TBK1)-mediated phosphorylation and nuclear translocation of hetero-or-homo dimers of interferon regulatory factor-3 (IRF3) and IRF7 and induction of type-I IFN response. Expression of ISGs allows for immune activation and the induction of an antiviral state of the cell. gRNA, HIV-1 genomic RNA; cDNA, complementary DNA; vRNA, viral RNA; dsDNA, double-stranded DNA; STING, stimulator of IFN genes; the letter P indicates phosphorylation.

SAMHD1-MEDIATED HIV-1 RESTRICTION

HIV-1 replicates inefficiently in non-diving cells, such as quiescent CD4$^+$ T-cells, DCs, and monocytes. HIV-1 infection can be enhanced in these cells by Vpx, an accessory protein encoded by HIV-2 and certain lineages of simian immunodeficiency viruses (SIVs) (50, 51). This hinted at the existence of a cellular restriction factor counteracted by Vpx (50). SAMHD1 was identified as the mystery HIV-1 restriction factor by a mass spectrometry analysis of cellular proteins immunoprecipitated from cells expressing Vpx (14, 15). Vpx interacts with the C-terminal domain of SAMHD1, thereby initiating proteasomal degradation by an E3 ubiquitin ligase complex, and relieving SAMHD1-mediated lentiviral restriction (14, 15, 52, 53).

The mechanism and modulation of SAMHD1-mediated HIV-1 restriction is an area of intense scrutiny (**Figure 2**). Overexpression of SAMHD1 in PMA-treated monocytic U937 cells results in a depletion of dNTP levels (54). It was later confirmed that SAMHD1 restricts the replication of retroviruses and several DNA viruses by depleting the concentration of intracellular dNTPs to levels insufficient to support viral DNA synthesis (14–18, 54, 55). Structural studies strengthened a model of nucleotide-dependent tetramer assembly of SAMHD1 (56–58), where GTP binds to guanine-specific allosteric sites and dNTP binds to non-specific activator sites, initiating the formation of enzymatically active tetramers with the catalytic core of the HD domain (33, 34, 37, 59). Moreover, binding of single-stranded nucleic acids (ssNAs) to the dimer–dimer interface of SAMHD1 inhibits the formation of the catalytically active tetramer (60).

As SAMHD1 is also highly expressed in activated CD4$^+$ T-cells that support productive infection, several studies demonstrated posttranslational modification as a means of mechanistic regulation of SAMHD1 function in restricting HIV-1. SAMHD1 is phosphorylated at several residues; however, phosphorylation of threonine 592 was identified as essential for the negative

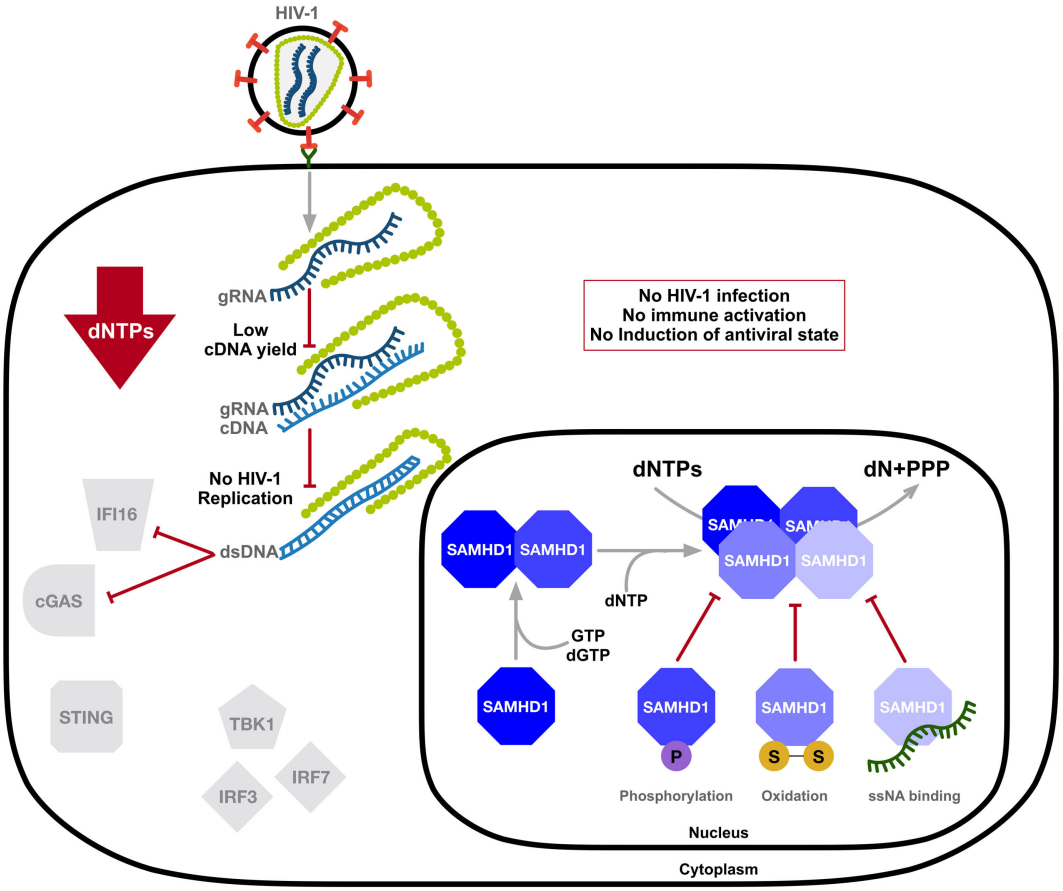


FIGURE 2 | SAMHD1 negatively regulates the innate immune sensing of HIV-1 DNA. SAMHD1 blocks HIV-1 infection through intracellular dNTP depletion, thus preventing the accumulation of viral DNA accessible to sensing by IFI16 and cyclic GMP-AMP synthase (cGAS) and the activation of the type-I interferon (IFN-I) response. The dNTPase activity of SAMHD1 is structurally regulated. Consecutive binding of dGTP/GTP and any dNTP to two allosteric sites provokes formation of the catalytically active tetramer, which can be destabilized by phosphorylation, oxidation, or the binding of single-stranded nucleic acids (ssNAs). dN, deoxynucleosides; PPPs, triphosphate; two linked letters S indicate the disulfide bond.

modulation of its HIV-1 restriction activity (61–65) and tetramer formation (66, 67). SAMHD1 is phosphorylated by cyclin-dependent kinase 1 (CDK1) and CDK2 in complex with cell cycle regulatory protein cyclin A. This regulation of SAMHD1 function is associated with the cell cycle, as CDK1 and cyclin A are highly expressed in dividing cells. Furthermore, S-phase requires elevated dNTP levels, indicating modulation of the dNTPase activity of SAMHD1 during the cell cycle (64). SAMHD1 protein levels may be altered during various stages of the cell cycle depending on different cell types (68, 69). Interestingly, proliferation-induced oxidation of SAMHD1 by hydrogen peroxide reversibly inhibits its dNTPase activity through the formation of tetramer-inhibiting disulfide bonds (70), suggesting a dynamic structure-based regulatory mechanism of SAMHD1's dNTPase activity that is influenced by the cell cycle (**Figure 2**).

Although the accepted consensus is that SAMHD1 restricts HIV-1 infection through the depletion of intracellular dNTPs, several studies suggested the existence of an additional yet-undiscovered mechanism of SAMHD1-mediated retroviral restriction. This undefined antiviral activity appears to be dependent on phosphorylation (61, 63, 65) and is not fully dependent on low dNTP levels (71). SAMHD1 acts as a ssNA binding protein that degrades single-stranded DNA and RNA *via* a metal-dependent 3′–5′ exonuclease activity *in vitro* (72–74). It has been suggested that SAMHD1 utilizes its nucleic acid binding potential to exert a ribonuclease activity against incoming HIV-1 genomic RNA in a phosphorylation-dependent manner (75). SAMHD1 was shown to restrict retroviruses though degradation of HIV-1 RNA in human monocyte-derived macrophages (MDMs), monocytes, and $CD4^+$ T-cells (75, 76). It was proposed that SAMHD1 degrades incoming HIV-1 gRNA, thereby restricting infection and preventing innate immune sensing of viral nucleic acids. However, recent studies have been unable to confirm the controversial findings (55, 77–79). As a nuclear-localized protein (80), incoming viral genomic RNA would be inaccessible by SAMHD1 for hydrolysis. Additional studies showed that dNTPase inactive SAMHD1 mutant retained exonuclease activities *in vitro*, indicating the exonuclease activity could not be attributed to the known dNTP-binding active site (77). Seamon et al. (77) suggested that the nuclease activity attributed to SAMHD1 was

due to contamination during purification. Cell-based assays also failed to recapitulate the findings, thereby confirming the lack of SAMHD1 RNase activity to restrict HIV-1 in infected cells (55, 78). Ryoo et al. suggested that the differences in experimental conditions are responsible for the conflicting results, including a shorter infection time and the use of RNaseH-defective reverse transcriptase (81). They further identified SAMHD1 as a phosphorolytic not hydrolytic ribonuclease (82).

THE INTERSECTION OF HIV-1, SAMHD1, AND THE INNATE ANTIVIRAL RESPONSE

SAMHD1 cDNA was originally identified as a ortholog of the mouse IFN-γ-induced gene *Mg11* in human DCs (83). A link to the innate immune response was strengthened by the discovery that cytokines, including toll-like agonists and IFNs, can induce SAMHD1 expression (84, 85). Cell lines treated with IFN-I (21, 86) and human primary monocytes treated with IFN-α and IFN-γ (20, 84, 87) show enhanced expression of SAMHD1. While SAMHD1 is highly expressed in MDMs, monocyte-derived dendritic cells (MDDCs), and primary $CD4^+$ T-cells, IFN treatment does not increase SAMHD1 protein levels further (21, 88–90). However, treatment of MDMs and MDDCs with IFN-I results in reduced phosphorylation of SAMHD1 at residue T592 (61), indicating a shift from catalytically inactive to active SAMHD1. Interestingly, the *SAMHD1* promoter is a direct target of IRF3. The overexpression and activation of IRF3 enhances SAMHD1 promoter activity in HeLa cells (86).

HIV-1 does not trigger a sterilizing immune response (91) and is a poor activator of inflammatory pathways (8), resulting in an impaired response to HIV-1 and the development of persistent infection. The DC response to HIV-1 infection contributes to this dysfunctional immune response (92). Myeloid cells constantly sample the cellular environment to identify pathogens and send out danger signals in the form of IFN-I. DCs are essential for activating the adaptive immune response to infection, as maturation leads to T-cell responses through antigen priming (91, 93). Interestingly, HIV-1 infects DCs without activating an effective antiviral response. As SAMHD1 limits HIV-1 cDNA synthesis in myeloid cells (14, 54), it was hypothesized that degradation of SAMHD1 by Vpx in DCs would result in productive HIV-1 infection and the synthesis of viral proteins that would directly enter antigen presentation, thereby strengthening the T-cell response to infection (94). This could be why the *vpx* gene was lost from the ancestor of HIV-1 during the coevolution of primate SAMHD1 and lentiviruses (95).

Vpx-mediated degradation of SAMHD1 in DCs leads to enhanced HIV-1 infection, and studies in primary MDMs and MDDCs indicate that Vpx-mediated SAMHD1 degradation results in cGAS stimulation and IRF3 activation (3). Early work suggested that enhanced infection by SAMHD1 depletion leads to DC maturation (94). A study utilizing coculture of autologous activated $CD4^+$ T lymphocytes with SAMHD1-deficient MDDCs infected with primary clinical HIV-1 isolates indicated enhancement of both infection and IFN response (96). Interestingly, cocultured primary T-lymphocytes, but not HIV-1, trigger a decrease in SAMHD1 expression in MDDCs independent of dNTP levels (96). This study suggests that crosstalk between lymphocytes and DCs induces downregulation of SAMHD1 expression, a requirement for stimulation of HIV-1 production in DCs, thereby inducing the innate sensing of HIV-1 and DC maturation (96).

Conversely, recent work indicates that DC maturation, measured by CD83 and CD86 expression, does not occur in SAMHD1-deficient cells due to additional manipulation of the innate immune system by HIV-1 (97). HIV-1 suppresses TLR-induced maturation of DCs independent of SAMHD1 expression, although Vpx-mediated depletion of SAMHD1 enhanced the effect of HIV-1 infection on lipopolysaccharide-induced DC maturation (97). Vesicular stomatitis virus G-protein-pseudotyped HIV-1 suppressed maturation similar to strains containing HIV-1 envelope protein, suggesting that viral replication, not envelope-receptor interactions, is required for suppression of maturation (97). Removing the SAMHD1-mediated block of reverse transcription resulted in a stronger suppression of maturation. Although infection and subsequent innate immune sensing in DCs is blocked by SAMHD1, HIV-1 maintains an additional SAMHD1-independent mechanism of suppressing DC maturation through downregulation of TLRs (97).

Two additional models suggest that, in MDDCs, HIV-1 attempts to hide its genomic RNA and newly synthesized cDNA from cytosolic sensors by obstructing the nucleic acids using viral capsid. The models differ with respect to the effect of recruitment of cellular cyclophillins and cleavage and polyadenylation-specific factor 6 (CPSF6) by capsid. One model suggests increased cyclophillin A (CypA) binding to the capsid increases sensitivity to innate sensing (94), while another proposes CypA binding coordinates uncoating, reverse transcription, and nuclear import of the preintegration complex (98), all to minimize the exposure of viral nucleic acids to cytosolic sensors. Future work is needed to clarify the contribution of CypA and SAMHD1 to the negative regulation of the innate immune response in myeloid cells to provide insight into HIV-1 mechanisms of evasion.

Non-cycling $CD4^+$ T-cells and macrophages are less permissive to HIV-1 because of SAMHD1. However, during HIV-1 infection *in vivo,* activated $CD4^+$ T-cells and macrophages are infected due to phosphorylation of SAMHD1. Although cytosolic HIV-1 DNA is abundant in these permissive cells, a cell-autonomous IFN response is not triggered (99). This is due at least in part to host protein TREX1. As a single-stranded DNA exonuclease, TREX-1 digests cytoplasmic DNA from retroviral DNA intermediates, thereby preventing the activation of mislocalized DNA by an innate immune sensor (99). Cytosolic HIV-1 DNA is accumulated in HIV-1 infected TREX1-deficient $CD4^+$ T-cells and macrophages, which leads to inhibition of TBK1-dependent IFN-I response (99). This suggests a competition between two DNA sensors: cGAS leading to antiviral effects, and TREX1 leading to enhanced viral replication (100).

REMAINING QUESTIONS

Although it is clear that HIV-1 utilizes a variety of mechanisms to evade myeloid cell activation, controversial questions still exist.

Conflicting reports could be due to the use of different cell types, and the differential use of clinical HIV-1 isolates, replication-competent lab strains, or pseudotyped virus. It is essential to confirm experimental findings with primary cells that accurately recapitulate *in vivo* mucosal infection sites. Further understanding of the strategies HIV-1 utilizes to evade the innate response will allow for better ideas on how to increase the innate immune response to HIV-1.

The existence of a yet-undiscovered mechanism of HIV-1 restriction that is dependent on phosphorylation cannot be overlooked (63). Pretreatment MDMs with Vpx enhances the rate of HIV-1 cDNA synthesis (101), suggesting that the decrease in reverse transcription kinetics conferred by SAMHD1-mediated modulation of dNTP levels negatively regulates the rate of proviral DNA synthesis in non-dividing cells. When transcription is silenced, integrated proviral DNA can lead to latency (102). Although SAMHD1 is highly expressed in cells purported to harbor latent provirus (19, 103) and the HIV-1 proviral promoter is activated by transcription factors (104), the effect of SAMHD1 expression on latency development or reversal has not been explored. It is possible that SAMHD1 utilizes its nucleic acid binding ability to restrict HIV-1 infection postintegration, although a recent study confirmed SAMHD1 exerts no effect on HIV-1 Gag synthesis, viral particle release, and virus infectivity in 293T cells transfected with a proviral DNA construct (55). SAMHD1 may exert a direct effect on proviral DNA through binding, as purified recombinant SAMHD1 was shown to bind *in vitro* transcribed fragments of *gag* and *tat* cDNA (72), or indirect effects may occur due to SAMHD1 modulation of inflammatory pathways. It is plausible that suppression of latency reactivation by SAMHD1 would further prevent activation of the innate antiviral response. Although viral nucleic acids can be sensed by IFI16 or cGAS in the absence of SAMHD1 (24, 105), whether other pro-inflammatory pathways are affected by SAMHD1 expression remains unknown.

Discovering the mechanisms used by HIV-1 to avoid innate immune sensors is critical for the design of new therapies to eradicate HIV-1 infection. Therapeutic strategies aiming to inhibit host factors that promote HIV-1 replication and to stimulate the immune response could diminish viral infection and transmission. Current work aims to determine whether a role exists for drugs targeting SAMHD1. Expression of SAMHD1 can increase the susceptibility of HIV-1 to nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors by reducing the levels of competitive dNTPs (106–109), suggesting modulation of SAMHD1 function may be a means to enhance drug effectiveness. Conversely, as SAMHD1 expression enables immune evasion by HIV-1 (13), it is tempting to hypothesize that SAMHD1 could be used as a drug target to enhance the innate immune response to viral infection. However, research is just beginning to uncover mechanisms to modify the dNTPase activity of SAMHD1 (110, 111). Importantly, as an ISG and a negative regulator of the innate immune system, SAMHD1 may be involved in an unknown negative feedback loop aimed at modulating the complex and delicate system of inflammatory pathways.

The effect of SAMHD1 on IFN-I induction during viral infection should be further studied *in vivo*. Although initial robust IFN-I responses can lead to an upregulation of antiviral genes and a block in infection, chronic immune hyperactivity could lead to desensitization of IFN-I and an eventual suppression of antiviral gene expression. This phenotype was observed when Sandler et al. manipulated the IFN-α2a response to SIV infection in rhesus macaques (112). The dismantling of the antiviral state after long-term IFN-α2a treatment led to an increase in SIV reservoir size and an accelerated $CD4^+$ T-cell loss (112). Studies are necessary to determine whether stimulation of the IFN-I response through inhibition of SAMHD1 function leads to chronic inflammation and progression to AIDS *in vivo*.

CONCLUSION

The identification of SAMHD1 as a regulator of the innate immune response to viral infection has led to the development of an exciting field of research. The structural and functional studies of SAMHD1 connect the physiology of HIV-1 infection to the innate antiviral response and the dynamic regulatory mechanisms in cells. Further work will aid in the development of stratagems to enhance the antiviral effects of the intrinsic immune system.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JA wrote the manuscript with input and edits from CG and LW.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the Wu lab members for valuable discussions.

FUNDING

This work was supported by a grant (AI104483) from the National Institutes of Health (NIH) to LW. LW is also supported in part by NIH grants (AI120209 and GM128212). JA was supported by C. Glenn Barber funds from the College of Veterinary Medicine at The Ohio State University.

REFERENCES

1. McNab F, Mayer-Barber K, Sher A, Wack A, O'Garra A. Type I interferons in infectious disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15:87–103. doi:10.1038/nri3787
2. Chan YK, Gack MU. Viral evasion of intracellular DNA and RNA sensing. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2016) 14:360–73. doi:10.1038/nrmicro.2016.45
3. Gao D, Wu J, Wu YT, Du F, Aroh C, Yan N, et al. Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase is an innate immune sensor of HIV and other retroviruses. *Science* (2013) 341:903–6. doi:10.1126/science.1240933
4. Jakobsen MR, Bak RO, Andersen A, Berg RK, Jensen SB, Tengchuan J, et al. IFI16 senses DNA forms of the lentiviral replication cycle and controls HIV-1 replication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:E4571–80. doi:10.1073/pnas.1311669110

5. Takeuchi O, Akira S. Pattern recognition receptors and inflammation. *Cell* (2010) 140:805–20. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.01.022
6. Chen Q, Sun L, Chen ZJ. Regulation and function of the cGAS-STING pathway of cytosolic DNA sensing. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1142–9. doi:10.1038/ni.3558
7. Trinchieri G. Type I interferon: friend or foe? *J Exp Med* (2010) 207:2053–63. doi:10.1084/jem.20101664
8. Doyle T, Goujon C, Malim MH. HIV-1 and interferons: who's interfering with whom? *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2015) 13:403–13. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3449
9. Zaunders J, van Bockel D. Innate and adaptive immunity in long-term non-progression in HIV disease. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:95. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2013.00095
10. Arcia D, Acevedo-Sáenz L, Rugeles MT, Velilla PA. Role of CD8(+) T cells in the selection of HIV-1 immune escape mutations. *Viral Immunol* (2017) 30:3–12. doi:10.1089/vim.2016.0095
11. Yan N, Chen ZJ. Intrinsic antiviral immunity. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13:214–22. doi:10.1038/ni.2229
12. Douville RN, Hiscott J. The interface between the innate interferon response and expression of host retroviral restriction factors. *Cytokine* (2010) 52:108–15. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2010.04.010
13. Schott K, Riess M, König R. Role of innate genes in HIV replication. In: *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer.* (2017). p. 1–43. doi:10.1007/82_2017_29
14. Laguette N, Sobhian B, Casartelli N, Ringeard M, Chable-Bessia C, Ségéral E, et al. SAMHD1 is the dendritic- and myeloid-cell-specific HIV-1 restriction factor counteracted by Vpx. *Nature* (2011) 474:654–7. doi:10.1038/nature10117
15. Hrecka K, Hao C, Gierszewska M, Swanson SK, Kesik-Brodacka M, Srivastava S, et al. Vpx relieves inhibition of HIV-1 infection of macrophages mediated by the SAMHD1 protein. *Nature* (2011) 474:658–61. doi:10.1038/nature10195
16. Gramberg T, Kahle T, Bloch N, Wittmann S, Müllers E, Daddacha W, et al. Restriction of diverse retroviruses by SAMHD1. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:26. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-26
17. Hollenbaugh JA, Gee P, Baker J, Daly MB, Amie SM, Tate J, et al. Host factor SAMHD1 restricts DNA viruses in non-dividing myeloid cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003481. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003481
18. Chen Z, Zhu M, Pan X, Zhu Y, Yan H, Jiang T, et al. Inhibition of Hepatitis B virus replication by SAMHD1. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2014) 450:1462–8. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.07.023
19. Descours B, Cribier A, Chable-Bessia C, Ayinde D, Rice G, Crow Y, et al. SAMHD1 restricts HIV-1 reverse transcription in quiescent CD4(+) T-cells. *Retrovirology* (2012) 9:87. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-9-87
20. Berger A, Sommer AF, Zwarg J, Hamdorf M, Welzel K, Esly N, et al. SAMHD1-deficient CD14+ cells from individuals with Aicardi-Goutières syndrome are highly susceptible to HIV-1 infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1002425. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002425
21. St Gelais C, de Silva S, Amie SM, Coleman CM, Hoy H, Hollenbaugh JA, et al. SAMHD1 restricts HIV-1 infection in dendritic cells (DCs) by dNTP depletion, but its expression in DCs and primary CD4+ T-lymphocytes cannot be upregulated by interferons. *Retrovirology* (2012) 9:105. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-9-105
22. Rice GI, Bond J, Asipu A, Brunette RL, Manfield IW, Carr IM, et al. Mutations involved in Aicardi-Goutières syndrome implicate SAMHD1 as regulator of the innate immune response. *Nat Genet* (2009) 41:829–32. doi:10.1038/ng.373
23. Behrendt R, Schumann T, Gerbaulet A, Nguyen LA, Schubert N, Alexopoulou D, et al. Mouse SAMHD1 has antiretroviral activity and suppresses a spontaneous cell-intrinsic antiviral response. *Cell Rep* (2013) 4:689–96. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.07.037
24. Maelfait J, Bridgeman A, Benlahrech A, Cursi C, Rehwinkel J. Restriction by SAMHD1 limits cGAS/STING-dependent innate and adaptive immune responses to HIV-1. *Cell Rep* (2016) 16:1492–501. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.07.002
25. Rustagi A, Gale M. Innate antiviral immune signaling, viral evasion and modulation by HIV-1. *J Mol Biol* (2014) 426:1161–77. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2013.12.003
26. Ablasser A, Goldeck M, Cavlar T, Deimling T, Witte G, Röhl I, et al. cGAS produces a 2'-5'-linked cyclic dinucleotide second messenger that activates STING. *Nature* (2013) 498:380–4. doi:10.1038/nature12306
27. Sun L, Wu J, Du F, Chen X, Chen ZJ. Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase is a cytosolic DNA sensor that activates the type I interferon pathway. *Science* (2013) 339:786–91. doi:10.1126/science.1232458
28. Wu J, Sun L, Chen X, Du F, Shi H, Chen C, et al. Cyclic GMP-AMP is an endogenous second messenger in innate immune signaling by cytosolic DNA. *Science* (2013) 339:826–30. doi:10.1126/science.1229963
29. Ablasser A, Gulen MF. The role of cGAS in innate immunity and beyond. *J Mol Med (Berl)* (2016) 94:1085–93. doi:10.1007/s00109-016-1423-2
30. Ma Z, Damania B. The cGAS-STING defense pathway and its counteraction by viruses. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19:150–8. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.01.010
31. Campbell EM, Hope TJ. HIV-1 capsid: the multifaceted key player in HIV-1 infection. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2015) 13:471–83. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3503
32. Yamashita M, Engelman AN. Capsid-dependent host factors in HIV-1 infection. *Trends Microbiol* (2017) 25:741–55. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2017.04.004
33. Goldstone DC, Ennis-Adeniran V, Hedden JJ, Groom HC, Rice GI, Christodoulou E, et al. HIV-1 restriction factor SAMHD1 is a deoxynucleoside triphosphate triphosphohydrolase. *Nature* (2011) 480:379–82. doi:10.1038/nature10623
34. Powell RD, Holland PJ, Hollis T, Perrino FW. Aicardi-Goutieres syndrome gene and HIV-1 restriction factor SAMHD1 is a dGTP-regulated deoxynucleotide triphosphohydrolase. *J Biol Chem* (2011) 286:43596–600. doi:10.1074/jbc.C111.317628
35. Amie SM, Bambara RA, Kim B. GTP is the primary activator of the anti-HIV restriction factor SAMHD1. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288:25001–6. doi:10.1074/jbc.C113.493619
36. Aird KM, Zhang R. Nucleotide metabolism, oncogene-induced senescence and cancer. *Cancer Lett* (2015) 356:204–10. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2014.01.017
37. Ji X, Wu Y, Yan J, Mehrens J, Yang H, DeLucia M, et al. Mechanism of allosteric activation of SAMHD1 by dGTP. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2013) 20:1304–9. doi:10.1038/nsmb.2692
38. Rampazzo C, Miazzi C, Franzolin E, Pontarin G, Ferraro P, Frangini M, et al. Regulation by degradation, a cellular defense against deoxyribonucleotide pool imbalances. *Mutat Res* (2010) 703:2–10. doi:10.1016/j.mrgentox.2010.06.002
39. Kohnken R, Kodigepalli KM, Wu L. Regulation of deoxynucleotide metabolism in cancer: novel mechanisms and therapeutic implications. *Mol Cancer* (2015) 14:176. doi:10.1186/s12943-015-0446-6
40. Kretschmer S, Wolf C, König N, Staroske W, Guck J, Häusler M, et al. SAMHD1 prevents autoimmunity by maintaining genome stability. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2015) 74:e17. doi:10.1136/annrheumdis-2013-204845
41. Bester AC, Roniger M, Oren YS, Im MM, Sarni D, Chaoat M, et al. Nucleotide deficiency promotes genomic instability in early stages of cancer development. *Cell* (2011) 145:435–46. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.03.044
42. Crow YJ, Chase DS, Lowenstein Schmidt J, Szynkiewicz M, Forte GM, Gornall HL, et al. Characterization of human disease phenotypes associated with mutations in TREX1, RNASEH2A, RNASEH2B, RNASEH2C, SAMHD1, ADAR, and IFIH1. *Am J Med Genet A* (2015) 167A:296–312. doi:10.1002/ajmg.a.36887
43. Crow YJ. Aicardi-Goutières syndrome. *Handb Clin Neurol* (2013) 113:1629–35. doi:10.1016/B978-0-444-59565-2.00031-9
44. Kaliyadan F. Hiv and lupus erythematosus: a diagnostic dilemma. *Indian J Dermatol* (2008) 53:80–2. doi:10.4103/0019-5154.41652
45. Feng Q, Moran JV, Kazazian HH, Boeke JD. Human L1 retrotransposon encodes a conserved endonuclease required for retrotransposition. *Cell* (1996) 87:905–16. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81997-2
46. Mathias SL, Scott AF, Kazazian HH, Boeke JD, Gabriel A. Reverse transcriptase encoded by a human transposable element. *Science* (1991) 254:1808–10. doi:10.1126/science.1722352
47. Zhao K, Du J, Han X, Goodier JL, Li P, Zhou X, et al. Modulation of LINE-1 and Alu/SVA retrotransposition by Aicardi-Goutières syndrome-related SAMHD1. *Cell Rep* (2013) 4:1108–15. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.08.019
48. Hu S, Li J, Xu F, Mei S, Le Duff Y, Yin L, et al. SAMHD1 inhibits LINE-1 retrotransposition by promoting stress granule formation. *PLoS Genet* (2015) 11:e1005367. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1005367

49. Crow MK. Long interspersed nuclear elements (LINE-1): potential triggers of systemic autoimmune disease. *Autoimmunity* (2010) 43:7–16. doi:10.3109/08916930903374865
50. Srivastava S, Swanson SK, Manel N, Florens L, Washburn MP, Skowronski J. Lentiviral Vpx accessory factor targets VprBP/DCAF1 substrate adaptor for cullin 4 E3 ubiquitin ligase to enable macrophage infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) 4:e1000059. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000059
51. Goujon C, Arfi V, Pertel T, Luban J, Lienard J, Rigal D, et al. Characterization of simian immunodeficiency virus SIVSM/human immunodeficiency virus type 2 Vpx function in human myeloid cells. *J Virol* (2008) 82:12335–45. doi:10.1128/JVI.01181-08
52. Ahn J, Hao C, Yan J, DeLucia M, Mehrens J, Wang C, et al. HIV/simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) accessory virulence factor Vpx loads the host cell restriction factor SAMHD1 onto the E3 ubiquitin ligase complex CRL4DCAF1. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:12550–8. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.340711
53. Wei W, Guo H, Han X, Liu X, Zhou X, Zhang W, et al. A novel DCAF1-binding motif required for Vpx-mediated degradation of nuclear SAMHD1 and Vpr-induced G2 arrest. *Cell Microbiol* (2012) 14:1745–56. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2012.01835.x
54. Lahouassa H, Daddacha W, Hofmann H, Ayinde D, Logue EC, Dragin L, et al. SAMHD1 restricts the replication of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 by depleting the intracellular pool of deoxynucleoside triphosphates. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13:223–8. doi:10.1038/ni.2236
55. Antonucci JM, St Gelais C, de Silva S, Yount JS, Tang C, Ji X, et al. SAMHD1-mediated HIV-1 restriction in cells does not involve ribonuclease activity. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:1072–4. doi:10.1038/nm.4163
56. Miazzi C, Ferraro P, Pontarin G, Rampazzo C, Reichard P, Bianchi V. Allosteric regulation of the human and mouse deoxyribonucleotide triphosphohydrolase sterile α-motif/histidine-aspartate domain-containing protein 1 (SAMHD1). *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289:18339–46. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.571091
57. Ji X, Tang C, Zhao Q, Wang W, Xiong Y. Structural basis of cellular dNTP regulation by SAMHD1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:E4305–14. doi:10.1073/pnas.1412289111
58. Li Y, Kong J, Peng X, Hou W, Qin X, Yu XF. Structural insights into the high-efficiency catalytic mechanism of the sterile α-Motif/Histidine-aspartate domain-containing protein. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290:29428–37. doi:10.1074/jbc.M115.663658
59. Hansen EC, Seamon KJ, Cravens SL, Stivers JT. GTP activator and dNTP substrates of HIV-1 restriction factor SAMHD1 generate a long-lived activated state. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:E1843–51. doi:10.1073/pnas.1401706111
60. Seamon KJ, Bumpus NN, Stivers JT. Single-stranded nucleic acids bind to the tetramer interface of SAMHD1 and prevent formation of the catalytic homotetramer. *Biochemistry* (2016) 55:6087–99. doi:10.1021/acs.biochem.6b00986
61. Cribier A, Descours B, Valadão AL, Laguette N, Benkirane M. Phosphorylation of SAMHD1 by cyclin A2/CDK1 regulates its restriction activity toward HIV-1. *Cell Rep* (2013) 3:1036–43. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.03.017
62. St Gelais C, de Silva S, Hach JC, White TE, Diaz-Griffero F, Yount JS, et al. Identification of cellular proteins interacting with the retroviral restriction factor SAMHD1. *J Virol* (2014) 88:5834–44. doi:10.1128/JVI.00155-14
63. Welbourn S, Dutta SM, Semmes OJ, Strebel K. Restriction of virus infection but not catalytic dNTPase activity is regulated by phosphorylation of SAMHD1. *J Virol* (2013) 87:11516–24. doi:10.1128/JVI.01642-13
64. Pauls E, Ruiz A, Badia R, Permanyer M, Gubern A, Riveira-Muñoz E, et al. Cell cycle control and HIV-1 susceptibility are linked by CDK6-dependent CDK2 phosphorylation of SAMHD1 in myeloid and lymphoid cells. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:1988–97. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1400873
65. White TE, Brandariz-Nuñez A, Valle-Casuso JC, Amie S, Nguyen LA, Kim B, et al. The retroviral restriction ability of SAMHD1, but not its deoxynucleotide triphosphohydrolase activity, is regulated by phosphorylation. *Cell Host Microbe* (2013) 13:441–51. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2013.03.005
66. Arnold LH, Groom HC, Kunzelmann S, Schwefel D, Caswell SJ, Ordonez P, et al. Phospho-dependent regulation of SAMHD1 oligomerisation couples catalysis and restriction. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005194. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005194
67. Tang C, Ji X, Wu L, Xiong Y. Impaired dNTPase activity of SAMHD1 by phosphomimetic mutation of Thr-592. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290:26352–9. doi:10.1074/jbc.M115.677435
68. Franzolin E, Pontarin G, Rampazzo C, Miazzi C, Ferraro P, Palumbo E, et al. The deoxynucleotide triphosphohydrolase SAMHD1 is a major regulator of DNA precursor pools in mammalian cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:14272–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1312033110
69. Yan J, Hao C, DeLucia M, Swanson S, Florens L, Washburn MP, et al. CyclinA2-cyclin-dependent kinase regulates SAMHD1 protein phosphohydrolase domain. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290:13279–92. doi:10.1074/jbc.M115.646588
70. Mauney CH, Rogers LC, Harris RS, Daniel LW, Devarie-Baez NO, Wu H, et al. The SAMHD1 dNTP triphosphohydrolase is controlled by a Redox switch. *Antioxid Redox Signal* (2017) 27:1317–31. doi:10.1089/ars.2016.6888
71. Welbourn S, Strebel K. Low dNTP levels are necessary but may not be sufficient for lentiviral restriction by SAMHD1. *Virology* (2016) 488:271–7. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2015.11.022
72. Beloglazova N, Flick R, Tchigvintsev A, Brown G, Popovic A, Nocek B, et al. Nuclease activity of the human SAMHD1 protein implicated in the Aicardi-Goutieres syndrome and HIV-1 restriction. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288:8101–10. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.431148
73. Tüngler V, Staroske W, Kind B, Dobrick M, Kretschmer S, Schmidt F, et al. Single-stranded nucleic acids promote SAMHD1 complex formation. *J Mol Med (Berl)* (2013) 91:759–70. doi:10.1007/s00109-013-0995-3
74. Goncalves A, Karayel E, Rice GI, Bennett KL, Crow YJ, Superti-Furga G, et al. SAMHD1 is a nucleic-acid binding protein that is mislocalized due to Aicardi-Goutières syndrome-associated mutations. *Hum Mutat* (2012) 33:1116–22. doi:10.1002/humu.22087
75. Ryoo J, Choi J, Oh C, Kim S, Seo M, Kim SY, et al. The ribonuclease activity of SAMHD1 is required for HIV-1 restriction. *Nat Med* (2014) 20:936–41. doi:10.1038/nm.3626
76. Choi J, Ryoo J, Oh C, Hwang S, Ahn K. SAMHD1 specifically restricts retroviruses through its RNase activity. *Retrovirology* (2015) 12:46. doi:10.1186/s12977-015-0174-4
77. Seamon KJ, Sun Z, Shlyakhtenko LS, Lyubchenko YL, Stivers JT. SAMHD1 is a single-stranded nucleic acid binding protein with no active site-associated nuclease activity. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2015) 43:6486–99. doi:10.1093/nar/gkv633
78. Bloch N, Gläsker S, Sitaram P, Hofmann H, Shepard CN, Schultz ML, et al. A highly active isoform of lentivirus restriction factor SAMHD1 in mouse. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292:1068–80. doi:10.1074/jbc.M116.743740
79. Wittmann S, Behrendt R, Eissmann K, Volkmann B, Thomas D, Ebert T, et al. Phosphorylation of murine SAMHD1 regulates its antiretroviral activity. *Retrovirology* (2015) 12:103. doi:10.1186/s12977-015-0229-6
80. Brandariz-Nuñez A, Valle-Casuso JC, White TE, Laguette N, Benkirane M, Brojatsch J, et al. Role of SAMHD1 nuclear localization in restriction of HIV-1 and SIVmac. *Retrovirology* (2012) 9:49. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-9-49
81. Ryoo J, Hwang SY, Choi J, Oh C, Ahn K. Reply to SAMHD1-mediated HIV-1 restriction in cells does not involve ribonuclease activity. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:1074–5. doi:10.1038/nm.4164
82. Ryoo J, Hwang SY, Choi J, Oh C, Ahn K. SAMHD1, the Aicardi-Goutières syndrome gene and retroviral restriction factor, is a phosphorolytic ribonuclease rather than a hydrolytic ribonuclease. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2016) 477:977–81. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2016.07.013
83. Li N, Zhang W, Cao X. Identification of human homologue of mouse IFN-gamma induced protein from human dendritic cells. *Immunol Lett* (2000) 74:221–4. doi:10.1016/S0165-2478(00)00276-5
84. Pauls E, Jimenez E, Ruiz A, Permanyer M, Ballana E, Costa H, et al. Restriction of HIV-1 replication in primary macrophages by IL-12 and IL-18 through the upregulation of SAMHD1. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:4736–41. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203226
85. Chen Z, Zhang L, Ying S. SAMHD1: a novel antiviral factor in intrinsic immunity. *Future Microbiol* (2012) 7:1117–26. doi:10.2217/fmb.12.81
86. Yang S, Zhan Y, Zhou Y, Jiang Y, Zheng X, Yu L, et al. Interferon regulatory factor 3 is a key regulation factor for inducing the expression of SAMHD1 in antiviral innate immunity. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:29665. doi:10.1038/srep29665

87. Riess M, Fuchs NV, Idica A, Hamdorf M, Flory E, Pedersen IM, et al. Interferons induce expression of SAMHD1 in monocytes through down-regulation of miR-181a and miR-30a. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292:264–77. doi:10.1074/jbc.M116.752584
88. Goujon C, Schaller T, Galão RP, Amie SM, Kim B, Olivieri K, et al. Evidence for IFNα-induced, SAMHD1-independent inhibitors of early HIV-1 infection. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:23. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-23
89. Schmidt S, Schenkova K, Adam T, Erikson E, Lehmann-Koch J, Sertel S, et al. SAMHD1's protein expression profile in humans. *J Leukoc Biol* (2015) 98:5–14. doi:10.1189/jlb.4HI0714-338RR
90. Baldauf HM, Pan X, Erikson E, Schmidt S, Daddacha W, Burggraf M, et al. SAMHD1 restricts HIV-1 infection in resting CD4(+) T cells. *Nat Med* (2012) 18:1682–7. doi:10.1038/nm.2964
91. Che KF, Sabado RL, Shankar EM, Tjomsland V, Messmer D, Bhardwaj N, et al. HIV-1 impairs in vitro priming of naïve T cells and gives rise to contact-dependent suppressor T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40:2248–58. doi:10.1002/eji.201040377
92. Miller E, Bhardwaj N. Dendritic cell dysregulation during HIV-1 infection. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 254:170–89. doi:10.1111/imr.12082
93. Banchereau J, Steinman RM. Dendritic cells and the control of immunity. *Nature* (1998) 392:245–52. doi:10.1038/32588
94. Manel N, Hogstad B, Wang Y, Levy DE, Unutmaz D, Littman DR. A cryptic sensor for HIV-1 activates antiviral innate immunity in dendritic cells. *Nature* (2010) 467:214–7. doi:10.1038/nature09337
95. Zhang C, de Silva S, Wang JH, Wu L. Co-evolution of primate SAMHD1 and lentivirus Vpx leads to the loss of the vpx gene in HIV-1 ancestor. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e37477. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0037477
96. Su B, Biedma ME, Lederle A, Peressin M, Lambotin M, Proust A, et al. Dendritic cell-lymphocyte cross talk downregulates host restriction factor SAMHD1 and stimulates HIV-1 replication in dendritic cells. *J Virol* (2014) 88:5109–21. doi:10.1128/JVI.03057-13
97. Hertoghs N, van der Aar AM, Setiawan LC, Kootstra NA, Gringhuis SI, Geijtenbeek TB. SAMHD1 degradation enhances active suppression of dendritic cell maturation by HIV-1. *J Immunol* (2015) 194:4431–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1403016
98. Rasaiyaah J, Tan CP, Fletcher AJ, Price AJ, Blondeau C, Hilditch L, et al. HIV-1 evades innate immune recognition through specific cofactor recruitment. *Nature* (2013) 503:402–5. doi:10.1038/nature12769
99. Yan N, Regalado-Magdos AD, Stiggelbout B, Lee-Kirsch MA, Lieberman J. The cytosolic exonuclease TREX1 inhibits the innate immune response to human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11:1005–13. doi:10.1038/ni.1941
100. Hasan M, Yan N. Safeguard against DNA sensing: the role of TREX1 in HIV-1 infection and autoimmune diseases. *Front Microbiol* (2014) 5:193. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00193
101. Kim B, Nguyen LA, Daddacha W, Hollenbaugh JA. Tight interplay among SAMHD1 protein level, cellular dNTP levels, and HIV-1 proviral DNA synthesis kinetics in human primary monocyte-derived macrophages. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:21570–4. doi:10.1074/jbc.C112.374843
102. Ruelas DS, Greene WC. An integrated overview of HIV-1 latency. *Cell* (2013) 155:519–29. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.044
103. Finzi D, Blankson J, Siliciano JD, Margolick JB, Chadwick K, Pierson T, et al. Latent infection of CD4+ T cells provides a mechanism for lifelong persistence of HIV-1, even in patients on effective combination therapy. *Nat Med* (1999) 5:512–7. doi:10.1038/8394
104. Jordan A, Bisgrove D, Verdin E. HIV reproducibly establishes a latent infection after acute infection of T cells in vitro. *EMBO J* (2003) 22:1868–77. doi:10.1093/emboj/cdg188
105. Jønsson KL, Laustsen A, Krapp C, Skipper KA, Thavachelvam K, Hotter D, et al. IFI16 is required for DNA sensing in human macrophages by promoting production and function of cGAMP. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:14391. doi:10.1038/ncomms14391
106. Amie SM, Noble E, Kim B. Intracellular nucleotide levels and the control of retroviral infections. *Virology* (2013) 436:247–54. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2012.11.010
107. Huber AD, Michailidis E, Schultz ML, Ong YT, Bloch N, Puray-Chavez MN, et al. SAMHD1 has differential impact on the efficacies of HIV nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* (2014) 58:4915–9. doi:10.1128/AAC.02745-14
108. Ballana E, Badia R, Terradas G, Torres-Torronteras J, Ruiz A, Pauls E, et al. SAMHD1 specifically affects the antiviral potency of thymidine analog HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* (2014) 58:4804–13. doi:10.1128/AAC.03145-14
109. Ordonez P, Kunzelmann S, Groom HC, Yap MW, Weising S, Meier C, et al. SAMHD1 enhances nucleoside-analogue efficacy against HIV-1 in myeloid cells. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:42824. doi:10.1038/srep42824
110. Hollenbaugh JA, Shelton J, Tao S, Amiralaei S, Liu P, Lu X, et al. Substrates and Inhibitors of SAMHD1. *PLoS One* (2017) 12:e0169052. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0169052
111. Seamon KJ, Hansen EC, Kadina AP, Kashemirov BA, McKenna CE, Bumpus NN, et al. Small molecule inhibition of SAMHD1 dNTPase by tetramer destabilization. *J Am Chem Soc* (2014) 136:9822–5. doi:10.1021/ja5035717
112. Sandler NG, Bosinger SE, Estes JD, Zhu RT, Tharp GK, Boritz E, et al. Type I interferon responses in rhesus macaques prevent SIV infection and slow disease progression. *Nature* (2014) 511:601–5. doi:10.1038/nature13554

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 14 November 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01496

Natural Killer Cell Interactions with Classical and Non-Classical Human Leukocyte Antigen Class I in HIV-1 Infection

Angelique Hölzemer[1,2], Wilfredo F. Garcia-Beltran[3] and Marcus Altfeld[2,4]*

[1] First Department of Internal Medicine, University Medical Center Hamburg-Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany, [2] German Center for Infection Research (DZIF), Partner site Hamburg-Lübeck-Borstel-Riems, Hamburg, Germany, [3] Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States, [4] Institute for Immunology, University Medical Center Hamburg-Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany

Natural killer (NK) cells are effector lymphocytes of the innate immune system that are able to mount a multifaceted antiviral response within hours following infection. This is achieved through an array of cell surface receptors surveilling host cells for alterations in human leukocyte antigen class I (HLA-I) expression and other ligands as signs of viral infection, malignant transformation, and cellular stress. This interaction between HLA-I ligands and NK-cell receptor is not only important for recognition of diseased cells but also mediates tuning of NK-cell-effector functions. HIV-1 alters the expression of HLA-I ligands on infected cells, rendering them susceptible to NK cell-mediated killing. However, over the past years, various HIV-1 evasion strategies have been discovered to target NK-cell-receptor ligands and allow the virus to escape from NK cell-mediated immunity. While studies have been mainly focusing on the role of polymorphic HLA-A, -B, and -C molecules, less is known about how HIV-1 affects the more conserved, non-classical HLA-I molecules HLA-E, -G, and -F. In this review, we will focus on the recent progress in understanding the role of non-classical HLA-I ligands in NK cell-mediated recognition of HIV-1-infected cells.

Keywords: HIV-1, innate immunity, natural killer cells, killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor, human leukocyte antigen class I, human leukocyte antigen-F, human leukocyte antigen-E

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:
Amir Horowitz, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, United States
Simon Kollnberger, Cardiff University, United Kingdom

****Correspondence:***
Angelique Hölzemer
angelique.hoelzemer@leibniz-hpi.de

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *05 July 2017*
Accepted: *24 October 2017*
Published: *14 November 2017*

Citation:
Hölzemer A, Garcia-Beltran WF and Altfeld M (2017) Natural Killer Cell Interactions with Classical and Non-Classical Human Leukocyte Antigen Class I in HIV-1 Infection. Front. Immunol. 8:1496. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01496

INTRODUCTION

Untreated HIV-1 infection will lead to progressive, severe, and mostly fatal immune deficiency in the vast majority of individuals. Protective HIV-1 immunity is observed in a small subset of subjects whose immune system can naturally control HIV-1 infection and who are termed "elite controllers." Despite intense research in this area over the past decades, the correlates leading to protective immunity are still insufficiently understood. Host genetics alone can only explain approximately 20% of the variable outcomes between individuals observed in the natural course of infection (1). Nonetheless, a consistently documented key genetic determinant of HIV-1 control is the presence of particular human leukocyte antigen (HLA) class I alleles. This strong association between classical HLA-I alleles and HIV-1 disease outcome has been identified in genome-wide association studies (1, 2) as well as in large cohorts studying the immunogenetics of HIV-1 disease (3, 4). The protective effects of certain

HLA-I alleles have mostly been attributed to enhanced $CD8^+$ T lymphocyte-mediated immunity (5–7). HLA-I presentation of HIV-1 epitopes derived from conserved sequences of HIV-1 to $CD8^+$ T cells can pressure the virus to select for mutations in these epitopes, but viral escape can be associated with costs in viral fitness (8). Indeed, early $CD8^+$ T-lymphocyte responses contribute to the initial drop in HIV-1 peak viremia and with this, first HIV-1 escape mutations arise (9). Other protective factors in HIV-1 infection include enhanced proliferation potential of T lymphocytes (10, 11), polyfunctional immune responses (12, 13), variations in host restriction factors (14), and variants in HIV-1 coreceptors, in particular, of CCR5 (15, 16).

Over the past years, the role of antiviral innate immune responses mediated by natural killer (NK) cells in HIV-1 infection has been increasingly appreciated (17, 18). *In vitro,* NK cells can inhibit HIV-1 replication in autologous $CD4^+$ T cells as effectively as $CD8^+$ T cells (19). Additionally, the strong protective effect of host HLA-I alleles on disease progression has been linked to receptor families recognizing HLA-I. These include killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs), predominantly expressed on NK cells (20), and leukocyte immunoglobulin-like receptors (LILRs), expressed on professional antigen presenting cells such as dendritic cells (DCs), monocytes, macrophages, and B cells, but also on T cells and NK cells (21). Indeed, accumulating data from population studies have identified certain *KIR*, *LILR*, and *HLA-I* allele combinations associated with slower HIV-1 disease progression (22–24), which has helped decipher a further piece of complex host genetics in HIV-1 disease variability.

Natural killer cells comprise 5–15% of the circulating lymphocytes (25) and their role in controlling viral infections has been long established (26). Two major subsets exist: $CD56^{bright}$ $CD16^{dim/neg}$ and $CD56^{dim}CD16^{pos}$ NK cells (25). These differ in their expression of key NK-cell receptors, response to soluble factors and cellular targets, capacity for cytotoxicity, and production of immunomodulatory cytokines (27). NK cells are a crucial first line of defense that detect infected cells before antigen sensitization has occurred (28, 29), and therefore, they precede adaptive immunity in the early phases of HIV-1 infection. Indeed, there is evidence that the early events following infection prior to the development of a specific immune response can determine the viral set point and influence the clinical course of infection (30). In acute HIV-1 infection, a rapid expansion occurs in predominantly cytotoxic $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells, prior to $CD8^+$ T cell expansion (31). On the other hand, in chronic HIV-1 infection, a redistribution of NK cells toward less functional subsets can be observed (32–35) and the presence of persistent viremia appears to deteriorate NK-cell function (19, 34, 36). Overall, the full extent of receptor-ligand interactions between NK cells and HIV-1–infected target cells in HIV-1 infection leading to either NK-cell expansion/killing or exhaustion is highly complex and not yet fully understood.

Natural killer cells, as members of the innate immune system, express a plethora of germline-encoded receptors, and their effector function is determined by integration of inhibitory and activating NK-cell receptor signaling, whereby inhibitory signals tend to be dominant (27). Major NK-cell receptor families are (i) natural cytotoxicity receptors (i.e., NKp46, NKp44, and NKp30), which deliver mainly activating signals, (ii) the KIR family, encompassing inhibitory and activating members and monitoring HLA-I, (iii) the C-type lectins with activating natural killer group 2D (NKG2D) and the heterodimers NKG2A-CD94 and NKG2C-CD94, and (iv) the FcγRIIIa receptor (CD16), which can bind to the Fc-region of IgG antibodies. Critical activating signals can also be delivered by other coreceptors including 2B4, DNAM-1, or CD2 (37, 38). Differential expression of activating and inhibitory receptors allows for a certain degree of specificity and shaping of NK-cell function in response to different stimuli. Ultimately, the stochastic expression of receptors on each NK cell leads to substantial NK-cell diversity and determines the differential response to target cells (39, 40).

HIV-1–infected cells can become vulnerable to NK cell-mediated killing by upregulation of stress signals recognized by activating NK-cell receptors and/or by downregulation of inhibitory NK-cell-receptor ligands. Of note, signaling *via* the FcγRIIIa receptor (CD16), which mediates antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), is sufficient to induce NK-cell activation on its own (37). However, the strength of CD16-mediated activation is dependent on tuning of NK-cell responsiveness through inhibitory interactions of KIR or NKG2A with HLA class I (41, 42). Stress ligands upregulated on HIV-1–infected cells are the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class-I-chain-related proteins (MIC-) A and -B, the UL16-binding proteins (ULBPs) 1–3, which are the ligands for the activating NKG2D receptors (43, 44), and a yet unknown ligand for NKp44 (45, 46). In turn, HIV-1 encodes for multiple accessory proteins with pleiotropic functions to overcome host restriction factors and host immune responses (47–49). The upregulation of stress ligands such as ULBPs and MIC-A/B is counteracted *via* HIV-1 Nef (50) and the ligands for coactivating receptors such as NTB-A and DNAM-1 are downregulated *via* HIV-1 Vpu and partially Nef (51–53). The impact of HIV-1 Nef and Vpu on HLA class I expression will be discussed later. In this review, we will focus on the recent progress in understanding the interplay of HLA-I with HLA-I binding NK-cell receptors, and how this interaction either limits HIV-1 replication or is exploited by the virus to enhance pathogenesis.

KIR–HLA Interactions in HIV-1 Disease Progression and Acquisition

Classical and non-classical HLA-I genes (also known as HLA-Ia and HLA-Ib, respectively) are located within the MHC region p21.3 on chromosome 6, the most polymorphic region of the human genome. An extensive amount of allelic variation occurs within the region encoding for classical HLA-I genes (54). In contrast, non-classical HLA-I alleles display varying degrees of oligomorphism. To date, the classical *HLA-A*, *HLA-B*, and *HLA-C* loci comprise >10,000 alleles encoding for 8,662 distinct proteins, whereas the non-classical *HLA-E*, *HLA-F*, and *HLA-G* loci combined encode for 101 alleles and only 30 proteins (The Immuno Polymorphism Database, as of July 2017) (55, 56).

Classical HLA-I is ubiquitously expressed on nucleated cells. Given that the primary function of HLA-I is to present peptides derived from degradation of intracellular proteins (57), it is not surprising that variations mainly occur in regions surrounding

the peptide-binding groove (58) so as to maximize diversity of peptides presented across different gene and allele products. Under pathologic conditions such as malignant transformation or infection with intracellular pathogens, HLA-I presents antigenic peptides and thereby can elicit an immune response *via* HLA-I restricted cytotoxic CD8$^+$-T cells. Historically, it was thought that NK cells only respond to changes in surface levels of classical HLA class I [to missing-self (59)], but there is increasing evidence that KIR can bind differentially depending on the HLA-class I presented peptide (60–65).

In 2007, the first genome-wide association studies reported three protective single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in HIV-1 disease (2). The presence of these SNPs was associated with lower viral set point in chronically HIV-1–infected subjects and together explained almost 15% of interindividual disease variability. Strikingly, all three SNPs were located in the MHC region of chromosome 6, emphasizing the crucial role of HLA class I in HIV-1 infection. The first SNP is in high linkage disequilibrium with HLA-B*57, a second SNP was located 35bp upstream of the HLA-C locus, and results in higher HLA-C expression levels. The last SNP was linked to an RNA polymerase subunit, ZNRD1 and affected the time to AIDS progression. Subsequent genome-wide association studies confirmed the first two SNPs and identified six additional SNPs associated with HIV-1 disease control in two different ethnic cohorts. Again, all SNPs were concentrated around the HLA-I region (1). Accordingly, the strongest HLA class I protective effects so far are reported for HLA-B*57 (66, 67) and HLA-B*27 (4, 68); two HLA class I alleles carrying the serologically defined Bw4 motif (determined by the amino acids 77–83). There is a strong association of HLA-Bw4 homozygosity with the ability to suppress viral replication of HIV-1 and with delayed time to AIDS progression (69).

The genes encoding for KIRs are located within the leukocyte receptor cluster on Chromosome 19q13.4, which additionally encodes Ig-like transcripts (ILTs) [also termed leukocyte Ig-like receptors (LIRs)], and leukocyte-associated inhibitory receptors (70). The KIR locus exhibits substantial polymorphism, in its degree only second to the MHC region in the human genome (71). KIRs can be subdivided into two different classes: KIRs with two extracellular Ig-like domains (KIR2Ds) and those with three domains (KIR3Ds). These Ig-like domains are classified as D0, D1, or D2. Type 1 KIR2Ds contain a D1 domain distal to a D2 domain, type 2 KIR2Ds (KIR2DL4 and KIR2DL5) have a D0–D2 domain organization, and KIR3Ds have all three domains as D0–D1–D2. In general, KIR2Ds bind to HLA-C and KIR3D bind to HLA-A and B-ligands (72, 73). Regarding signaling capacity, a long cytoplasmic tail (KIR-L) renders the KIR inhibitory as it contains immune tyrosine inhibitory motifs (ITIMs), whereas a short cytoplasmic tail (KIR-S) associates to adaptor molecules such as DAP12 and delivers activating signals (74). An exception to this is KIR2DL4, which holds an ITIM in its long cytoplasmic tail, but also associates with activating adaptor elements (73). KIRs are a major receptor family on NK cells, but are also expressed on CD4$^+$ and CD8$^+$ T cells (both αβ and γδ T cells) (75–80). Of note, expression of inhibitory KIR on T cells is increased following chronic immune activation, as was observed in the case of CMV reactivation in a posttransplantation setting (81, 82). Increased KIR expression on bulk CD8$^+$ T cells in HIV-1 infection has been reported, but barely detectable KIR expression was described, when investigating HIV-specific CD8$^+$ T cells (83, 84). Overall, little is known about a modulation of KIR-expression on T cells with or without CMV reactivation in HIV-1–infected subjects.

KIR3DS1/KIR3DL1 and HLA-Bw4^{I80}

The first study associating KIRs to HIV-1 control came from the laboratory of Mary Carrington in 2002. This study showed that possessing *KIR3DS1* and an *HLA-B* allele with a Bw4 motif and an isoleucine at position 80 (HLA-Bw4^{I80}) was associated with slower progression to AIDS, when compared to patients having only one or none of these alleles (22). A follow-up analysis by the same group reported a protective effect of combined KIR3DS1 and HLA-Bw4^{I80} against development of certain opportunistic infections in HIV-1–infected patients, also after controlling for presence of protective (e.g., *HLA-B*57* and *HLA-B*27*) and deleterious (*HLA-B*35*) alleles (85). The *KIR3DS1/KIR3DL1* locus is unique in that it encodes functionally divergent alleles (86). The inhibitory KIR3DL1 binds to HLA-I allotypes that possess a Bw4 motif (HLA-Bw4, which can derive from *HLA-A* or *HLA-B* alleles). Polymorphisms in position 80 of these HLA-Bw4 molecules have been shown to modulate the strength of binding to KIR3DL1 (87, 88). In addition, the interaction of KIR3DL1 with HLA-Bw4 is sensitive to the sequence of the HLA-Bw4–presented peptide (61). Contrary to KIR3DL1, a ligand for its activating counterpart, KIR3DS1, remained initially unknown.

In a cohort of recently infected individuals, Barbour et al. did not detect a synergistic protective effect of *KIR3DS1* and HLA-Bw4^{I80} assessing viral load and CD4$^+$ T cell loss. Nonetheless, encoding for at least one *KIR3DS1* allele was associated with higher CD4$^+$ T cell counts and encoding for HLA-Bw4^{I80} alleles correlated with lower viral load, suggesting a protective, but independent effect of *KIR3DS1* and HLA-Bw4^{I80} (89). A further epidemiologic study reported that HIV-1 viral load at set point correlated positively with the number of *KIR3DS1* gene copies in the presence of HLA-B Bw4^{I80} ligands. Higher copy numbers of the *KIR3DL1* gene also correlated with lower viral set point in the presence of HLA-Bw4^{I80} and at least one copy of *KIR3DS1* (90). In addition, a study by Jiang et al. (91) in a Chinese cohort showed that *KIR3DS1/KIR3DL1* heterozygotes were enriched in HLA-Bw4^{I80}–bearing long-term non-progressors with higher CD4$^+$ T cell counts and decreased viral loads as compared to KIR3DL1 homozygotes or individuals without HLA-Bw4^{I80} (91).

As KIRs are predominantly expressed on NK cells, Martin et al.'s first report associating a KIR to an outcome in HIV-1 infection (22) triggered multiple studies on NK-cell functionality attempting to elucidate the underlying protective mechanism of *KIR3DS1* in combination with HLA-Bw4^{I80} in HIV-1 disease. In line with the epidemiological data, functional studies reported that NK cells derived from donors possessing *KIR3DS1* combined with HLA-Bw4^{I80} inhibited viral replication in infected autologous CD4$^+$ T cells more potently than NK cells from donors having either or neither allele. Sorted KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells degranulated significantly more in response to HIV-1–infected HLA-Bw4–expressing CD4$^+$ T cells compared to infected

HLA-Bw6$^+$ CD4$^+$ T cells (92). A second study showed that NK cells from individuals encoding for *KIR3DS1* displayed enhanced cytotoxic function compared to NK cells from individuals without *KIR3DS1*, but this was independent of the presence of HLA-Bw4^{I80} (93). Also, in acutely HIV-1–infected subjects a preferential expansion of KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells—and to a lesser extent KIR3DL1$^+$ NK cells—was observed, which persisted only in subjects bearing HLA-Bw4^{I80} (94). Morvan et al. reported an expansion of KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells in response to various non-specific stimuli, but KIR3DS1$^+$ NK-cell function was not influenced by the presence of HLA-Bw4 in this setting. Nonetheless, the frequency of KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells and KIR3DS1 expression levels on NK cells were higher in healthy subjects with HLA-Bw4^{I80} than in those without HLA-Bw4^{I80} (95). Furthermore, HIV-1 viral inhibition assays demonstrated that in individuals encoding HLA-Bw4, having one copy of *KIR3DS1* and one or more copies of *KIR3DL1* resulted in increased antiviral capacity of bulk NK cells compared to individuals containing either *KIR3DS1* or *KIR3DL1* alone, which displayed the lowest amounts of viral inhibition (90). No differences were seen in HLA-Bw6 homozygous donors, whose NK cells had poor antiviral capacity. Having increasing copy numbers of *KIR3DL1* was correlated with elevated *KIR3DS1* transcript and frequency of KIR3DS1 expression on NK cells. Interestingly, this hinted at a *KIR3DL1*-related mechanism regulating the peripheral expansion and functionality of KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells (90). A more recent study reported that NK cells from *KIR3DS1* and HLA-Bw4^{I80} cocarriers produced higher levels of chemokines after cell contact with infected CD4$^+$ T cells than NK cells derived from HLA-Bw6 homozygous donors, leading to superior inhibition of viral replication (96).

Understanding the mechanistic basis of the protective effect of *KIR3DS1* has proven difficult, as multiple attempts had failed to demonstrate a functional interaction of KIR3DS1 with its putative HLA-Bw4 ligand (74, 97) or for that matter, an interaction with any ligand. To add an additional layer of complexity, the combined genotype of high expressing *KIR3DL1*h* alleles and HLA-Bw4^{I80} (in particular *HLA-B*57*) conferred strong protection toward HIV-1 disease progression (23, 98). Indeed, increased target cell cytotoxicity was observed in NK cells derived from elite controllers with protective *KIR3DL1*h/*y* receptor genotypes along with its HLA-Bw4^{I80} ligand (99). As *KIR3DS1* homozygosity is rare, in the majority of studies investigating *KIR3DS1* and HLA-Bw4 epistasis, *KIR3DS1*-bearing subjects possessed also *KIR3DL1* as a potential confounding variable.

Protection by an inhibitory KIR in HIV-1 disease seems counterintuitive, but might be mediated through a process called NK-cell licensing or education. Expression of an inhibitory KIR during NK-cell development provides strong inhibitory signals in response to its specific HLA-I ligand, ensuring self-tolerance. This allows NK cells to acquire enhanced cytotoxic function, which becomes apparent once exposed to missing or altered self (100). KIR3DL1 allotypes indeed differ in their inhibition of NK-cell function, with an overall trend toward increasing inhibitory capacity in high-expressing KIR3DL1 allotypes (101). Thus, a potential explanation is that presence of high-expression *KIR3DL1*h* alleles together with HLA-Bw4^{I80} determines the increased cytotoxicity of KIR3DL1$^+$ NK cells toward HIV-1–infected targets (taking into account that HLA-B is downregulated *via* actions of the HIV-1 accessory protein Nef) (23). Indeed, a study in slow progressors to AIDS reported increased polyfunctionality of NK cells from donors carrying the *KIR3DL1*h/*y* allele together with its *HLA-B*57* ligand compared to HLA-Bw6 homozygous donors (102). Boudreau et al. recently demonstrated functionally that killing of HIV-1–infected targets *via* KIR3DL1$^+$ NK-cells was dependent on the strength of NK-cell education *via* distinct combinations of KIR3DL1 and HLA-Bw4, with highest cytotoxicity mediated by high-expressing KIR3DL1 and HLA-Bw4^{I80} interactions (103). Moreover, NK cell education not only leads to enhanced functionality (104), but signaling through inhibitory KIRs on NK cells can additionally promote NK-cell survival (105), potentially leading to accumulation of educated NK cells expressing inhibitory receptors in chronic viral infection.

Supplementary evidence comes from studies in highly exposed HIV-1 seronegative individuals. One study reported a significant overrepresentation of *KIR3DS1* homozygosity in high-risk uninfected individuals compared to seroconverted individuals, independent of HLA-Bw4^{I80} (106). This group also reported an association of the KIR3DL1*h/*y-HLA-B*57 combined genotype with protection from HIV-1 acquisition (107). Another study showed enrichment of the HLA-Bw4 carrier–*KIR3DS1* homozygous genotype in HIV-1-exposed seronegative subjects (108). In summary, whereas the results from epidemiological studies are not clear-cut, these studies point toward a potential dual effect of *KIR3DS1* (with or without HLA-Bw4^{I80}) on both the course of HIV-1 infection and HIV-1 acquisition.

HLA-C and KIR2Ds

Genome-wide association studies have clearly implicated the *HLA-C* locus in HIV-1 control, identifying a protective SNP associated with higher HLA-C expression levels (1, 2). Interestingly, HLA-C surface expression levels are only 10% of surface levels of HLA-A and -B (109), and *HLA-C* alleles demonstrate less polymorphism compared to *HLA-B* (56). Nonetheless, individuals with high HLA-C expression levels have been shown to have a higher likelihood of mounting an HLA-C-restricted CD8$^+$ T-cell response (110) and exhibit higher mutation rates in HLA-C–presented HIV-1 epitopes, indicating CD8$^+$ T-cell pressure *via* HLA-C (111). However, given that virtually all individuals encode for KIRs (i.e., KIR2Ds) able to recognize cognate HLA-C molecules, it was proposed that NK cells might play an additional role in mediating the protective effect of higher HLA-C expression. Inhibitory KIR2DL1 binds to HLA-C group 2 allotypes (HLA-C2, which contain Asn77 and Lys80), whereas inhibitory KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3, which are allelic products of the same *KIR2DL2/3* locus, bind to HLA-C group 1 allotypes (HLA-C1, which contain Ser77 and Asn80). Notably, KIR2DL3 also recognizes HLA-B*46:01 due to an intergenic miniconversion between HLA-B*15:01 and HLA-C*01:02 (65). It was long believed that while HIV-1 Nef downregulated HLA-A and HLA-B surface expression to avoid recognition by cytotoxic CD8$^+$ T cells (112), it spared HLA-C surface expression to ensure inhibition of NK cells *via* engagement of KIR2DL. This paradigm—which

initially arose from studies performed with lab-adapted HIV-1 strains—was recently revised, when Apps et al. demonstrated that HLA-C is downregulated by HIV-1 Vpu variants derived from most primary HIV-1 isolates. HIV-1 Vpu-mediated downregulation of HLA-C was shown to subsequently impair the ability of HLA-C–restricted CD8$^+$ T cells to inhibit viral replication (113). Regarding NK-cell function, it was reported earlier that expression of HLA-C (and HLA-E) on activated, HIV-1–infected CD4$^+$ T cells impaired NK-cell killing, whereas blocking the HLA-C interaction with KIR2D enhanced NK-cell cytotoxicity toward HIV-1–infected CD4$^+$ T-cell blasts (114, 115). During primary HIV-1 infection, KIR2DL$^+$ NK-cell frequencies increased with the presence of their cognate HLA-C ligand (e.g., KIR2DL1$^+$ NK cells expanded in HLA-C2 homozygous individuals) and exhibited more polyfunctional responses, presumably due to a licensing effect (116). Downmodulation of HLA-C by various HIV-1 strains resulted in reduced binding of KIR2Ds to HIV-1–infected cells. Moreover, NK cells were able to sense alterations in HLA-C expression as measured by differing degrees of HIV-1-replication inhibition. Yet, remaining HLA-C surface levels were sufficient to inhibit antiviral function of licensed KIR2DL$^+$ NK cells (encountering their cognate HLA-C ligand) compared to unlicensed NK cells (117). Thus, although NK cells licensed through inhibitory KIR2D exhibit increased functionality against HLA-I–deficient target cells, first reports indicate that this subset does not have superior antiviral function against HIV-1–infected targets expressing self-HLA-C.

The Role of HIV-1 Peptides in KIR:HLA-I Interactions

HIV-1 exhibits an extraordinary ability to adapt to and evade host immune responses. The constant battle of the immune system attacking the virus and the virus evading leads to an extremely rapid accumulation of HIV-1 variants and quasispecies that, at least partially, escape from immune pressure (118, 119). Analyzing the major mechanisms of HIV-1 evasion and sites of sequence mutations provides direct insights into where the human immune system is able to apply critical pressure on the virus. A particular example is the rapid increase in HIV-1 mutations in HLA-I presented epitopes recognized by cytotoxic CD8$^+$ T cells (CTL), which allows the virus to overcome adaptive immune pressure. These mutations can abrogate CTL recognition, but sometimes also impair viral replication (120). By now, a substantial body of evidence from structural (62, 63) and functional studies (60, 61, 65, 121–123) shows that KIR binding is modulated by the sequence of HLA-I–presented peptides, and in particular, C-terminal residues of these peptides. Unlike T cells, NK cells have germ-line encoded receptors that do not undergo recombination nor are they "specific" at discriminating self from non-self peptides (27). Instead, they have a moderate degree of peptide "sensitivity," mediated in large part by KIR:HLA-I interactions, which allows NK cells to monitor for changes in the peptide repertoire expressed by target cells. In fact, common HIV-1 sequence variants can modulate binding of inhibitory KIR to HLA-I, and by this means modulate NK-cell function (61, 124, 125), which has also been demonstrated in the case of SIV (121). Alternatively, NK cells may respond to altered MHC-I peptide processing following induction of the immunoproteasome in response to viral infection. IFN-γ stimulation results in increased cleavage of peptides after hydrophobic and basic residues. Thereby, it alters the C-terminus of available peptides for HLA class I presentation [reviewed in Ref. (126)], which may ultimately affect KIR binding to HLA-I:peptide complexes presented on the cell surface of stressed cells.

Viral variants arising due to CTL-mediated pressure can in turn impact KIR recognition by (i) impairing binding to inhibitory KIRs (61, 127), (ii) reducing HLA-C surface levels (128), or (iii) enhancing binding to inhibitory KIRs directly, a mechanism termed as "double-escape" (129). Furthermore, several amino acid polymorphisms in the viral genome, which showed a significant enrichment in subjects having a specific *KIR* gene, have been identified (130). As one example, a polymorphism in the overlapping reading frame of *vpu* and *env* was associated with the presence of *KIR2DL2* in HIV-1–infected subjects. Antiviral activity of KIR2DL2$^+$ NK cells against this viral variant was reduced *in vitro* (130). However, a role for HLA-I in this process could not be determined due to small sample size. A subsequent study in a larger cohort of HIV-1 clade C–infected individuals identified two viral sequence variants, that were significantly enriched in individuals in the presence of the combined *KIR2DL3–HLA-C*03:04* genotype. One of the variants ($T_{gag303}V$) was contained within a CTL epitope and located at the C-terminal end of the nonamer (YVDRFFKVL), but did not mediate escape from recognition by HLA-C*03:04-restricted CTLs compared to the wild-type sequence (131). This viral variant, however, enhanced binding to KIR2DL3 and inhibited KIR2DL3$^+$ NK cells *in vitro* (132). Overall, these studies support the concept of KIR-mediated selection pressure on HIV-1 as an additional source driving viral evolution. Furthermore, a recent report showed that binding of KIR2DL2/3 to HLA-C1 allotypes is more selective to presented peptides than KIR2DL1 binding to HLA-C2 (60), further enhancing our mechanistic understanding of KIR:peptide:HLA-I interactions. Moreover, this study showed that certain peptides (including an HIV-1 Gag peptide) allow for binding of KIR2DLs to non-canonical HLA-C molecules (60). Taken together, whereas NK cells are not able to distinguish between self- and non-self peptides, KIR binding to HLA-I is certainly sensitive to changes in the peptide sequence presented on HLA-I molecules. This may in turn facilitate recognition of HIV-1–infected cells, potentially not only *via* presentation of viral peptides but also due to stressed-induced changes in the HLA-I-presented peptide repertoire.

Of note, the majority of studies evaluating the peptide sensitivity of KIR:HLA-I interactions to date have relied on external labeling with peptides, but overall, the abundance of viral peptides eluted from HLA-I compared to self-peptides is low (133, 134). Yet, antagonist peptides (i.e., peptides that are presented by HLA-I but abrogate KIR binding) can significantly interfere with KIR clustering at immune synapses and override NK-cell inhibition (135, 136). Therefore, HIV-1 infection may lead to NK-cell activation by causing a shift between antagonist and agonist peptides. Consequently, further investigations on how HIV-1 infection changes the HLA-I–presented peptide

repertoire and how this impacts NK-cell function are needed. Nonetheless, CTL pressure on viral sequence appears to be dominant, as the first escape mutations arise after peak viremia and following expansion of HIV-1–specific CTLs (9). KIR are also expressed on T cells and can modulate CTL activity (75, 83); therefore, a potential role of KIR$^+$ T cells in explaining *KIR/HLA* disease associations has to be considered. Overall, studies suggest a complex interplay between innate and adaptive immune pressures in driving HIV-1 sequence evolution, with HLA-I being central to the interaction with KIRs and TCRs.

KIR3DS1 and the Non-Classical HLA-F—A Non-Classical Stress Ligand?

Genetic evidence and functional data not only implicate KIR3DS1 in HIV-1 disease but indicate a widespread effect of KIR3DS1 in autoimmunity, transplantation, cancer, and other viral infections (137). Yet, for years, a definite ligand for this receptor that could account for these effects remained elusive. Only recently, we and others discovered that KIR3DS1 can bind open conformers (OCs) of HLA-F, a non-classical HLA-I molecule (138, 139). This was confirmed *via* surface plasmon resonance (SPR), pull-down experiments, HLA-F tetramer binding studies, as well as KIR3DS1$^+$ reporter cell assays (138, 139). Functionally, HLA-F OCs led to degranulation of KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells, as well as cytokine production in response to HLA-F (138). HLA-F is a non-classical HLA-I molecule with a unique combination of features. It is (i) highly conserved with one dominant allele (140) [similar to *KIR3DS1* (71)], (ii) displays tight tissue specific regulation, with a mostly intracellular localization (141, 142), and (iii) is expressed on the cell surface of activated lymphocytes (143). HLA-F is known to bind to inhibitory KIR3DL2 (138, 144), as well as inhibitory LILRBs (145, 146), whereas the results on binding of HLA-F to KIRDS4 are conflicting (138, 139, 144, 146). In HLA-F, 5 of 10 residues, which are highly conserved in other HLA class I molecules, are substituted, resulting in an altered peptide groove (146). To date, there has been no structural data published describing the OC of HLA-F. Given that KIR3DS1, KIR3DL2 and KIR3DL1 (albeit weaker), bind to HLA-F, one could imagine a role of the D0 domain in contacting HLA-F OC as the D0 domain enhances KIR3DL binding to HLA class I and mediates binding to a non-HLA class I ligand (72, 147). Nevertheless, the contact residues of KIR3DS1 to OCs of HLA-F conferring specificity and high-affinity of the interaction are entirely unknown to date. SPR data suggest that KIR3DS1 additionally binds to OCs of classical HLA class I, but so far, the functionality of this binding remains to be demonstrated (139).

We previously demonstrated that HIV-1 infection causes upregulation of HLA-F at a transcriptional level in stimulated CD4$^+$ T cells. Therefore, KIR3DS1 binding to HLA-F expressed as a "stressed self" signal on HIV-1–infected cells might explain the superior ability of KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells to inhibit viral replication in autologous CD4$^+$ T cells (92, 138). Thus, the interaction between KIR3DS1 and HLA-F upregulated on HIV-1–infected cells may have similarities to the well-reported upregulation of stress ligands such as ULPBs and MIC-A/MIC-B in HIV-1 infection, which are in turn recognized by the activating NK-cell receptor NKG2D (43).

Given the identification of HLA-F as a KIR3DS1 ligand, the following question remains unsolved: why is the strong genetic protective effect of *KIR3DS1* observed preferentially in combination with HLA-Bw4^{I80} in HIV-I infection? We can conceive four potential models that are not mutually exclusive and may explain this phenomenon (**Figure 1**):

(A) *KIR3DS1 binds to HLA-B*57:01 expressing particular HIV-1 peptides*: Only six residues differ in the extracellular domain of KIR3DS1 and KIR3DL1 (**013* versus **001* allele products, respectively) and one of these substitutions (L166R) abolishes binding to HLA-B*57:01. Nonetheless, one recent modeling study identified two HIV-1 derived peptides that can overcome the steric hindrance of R166 with HLA-B*57:01 R83 and allow for binding of KIR3DS1 to the HLA-B*57:01–peptide complex. Binding was of sufficient avidity to activate KIR3DS1$^+$ Jurkat reporter cells (148). Thus, a change in the peptide repertoire resulting from HIV-1 infection might therefore allow KIR3DS1 to engage certain HLA-Bw4^{I80} molecules and trigger KIR3DS1$^+$ NK-cell cytotoxicity. However, further studies are needed to confirm this and assess the functional relevance in natural HIV-1 infection.

(B) *HLA-Bw4^{I80} enhances HLA-F expression at the cell surface of HIV-1–infected cells*: HLA-I gene products differ in their ability to form homodimers on the cell surface. In particular, the protective HLA-B*27:05 allotype is commonly expressed as a β_2m-free disulfide-bonded homodimer (149, 150). Formation of HLA-I dimers in turn can affect recognition by immune receptors (151–153). HLA-F was reported to bind to OCs of other HLA-I to varying degrees and form heterodimers (154). Goodridge et al. discuss that the varying potential of different HLA-I gene products to interact as OCs with HLA-F may modulate HLA-F surface expression levels (144). Protective HLA-B allotypes (e.g., HLA-B*57:01) indeed demonstrate a higher degree of tapasin-dependent assembly and less stability as an OC compared to HLA-B allotypes associated with rapid progression (e.g., HLA-B*35: 03) (155). Thus, protective allotypes might differ from susceptible allotypes in their ability to interact as HLA-I OCs with HLA-F in a setting of HIV-1 infection, in turn enhancing or diminishing recognition by KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells. This would indicate a KIR3DS1: HLA-Bw4^{I80}:HLA-F protective axis in HIV-1 infection that is independent of KIR3DL1.

(C) *KIR3DS1:HLA-F and KIR3DL1:HLA-Bw4^{I80} interactions are independently, but synergistically protective*: Martin et al. identified the protective effect of combined *KIR3DS1* and HLA-Bw4^{I80}, but the vast majority of individuals bearing *KIR3DS1* in this study were heterozygous and thus also encoded for *KIR3DL1* (22). Furthermore, Jiang et al. demonstrated that *KIR3DS1/KIR3DL1* heterozygosity in HLA-Bw4^{I80}–carrying individuals conferred superior HIV-1 disease control. Therefore, it might be the heterozygous state of *KIR3DS1/KIR3DL1* in the context of HLA-Bw4^{I80} that confers protection in HIV-1 infection, rather than *KIR3DS1* alone with HLA-Bw4^{I80} (91). Thus, protection could derive

from a synergistic but independent effect of KIR3DS1–HLA-F and KIR3DL1–HLA-Bw4^{I80} interactions. Long et al. showed that possessing *KIR3DS1* confers greater NK-cell functionality, also in absence of HLA-Bw4^{I80} (93). Under this model, the most effective NK cells against HIV-1–infected target cells would express both KIR3DS1 and KIR3DL1 and undergo activation *via* KIR3DS1-mediated engagement of HLA-F and KIR3DL1-dependent loss of inhibition due to HLA-B downregulation.

Yet, there is evidence that KIR3DS1 expression and function is not completely independent from KIR3DL1, as KIR3DS1 mRNA, and KIR3DS1$^+$ NK-cell frequency increases with more gene copies of *KIR3DL1* (90). Additionally, *KIR3DS1/KIR3DL1* individuals display superior viral inhibition activity than individuals with either KIR alone in the presence of HLA-Bw4 (90). Thus, there is a possibility of KIR3DL1-mediated epistatic regulation of KIR3DS1 expression and function. However, the existence of a KIR3DS1$^+$KIR3DL1$^+$ coexpressing NK-cell subset has not yet been definitively proven due to the limitations of current anti-KIR antibody cross-reactivity.

(D) *KIR3DL1:HLA-Bw4^{I80} interactions are necessary to limit KIR3DS1-HLA-F-mediated immune activation*: As chronic viral infections can drive inflammatory processes resulting from persistent immune activation (156), downmodulation of the immune response is important for host homeostasis and preventing immunopathology; especially in HIV-1 infection where immune activation can accelerate disease progression (157). Thus, it is conceivable that inhibition of NK cells *via* KIR3DL1:HLA-Bw4 interactions may be important to counteract an exuberant immune response mediated by KIR3DS1$^+$ NK cells recognizing HLA-F on "stressed"/infected cells. Moreover, education through inhibitory KIRs has been shown to promote increased survival of iKIR$^+$ NK cells (105). Increased survival of educated KIR3DL1$^+$ NK cells might counteract chronic immune activation that can result in disease progression. In line with this, the study of Martin et al. showed that *KIR3DS1* homozygosity without HLA-Bw4^{I80} was modestly associated with rapid progression to AIDS (22). Therefore, as supported by mouse models that implicate NK cells as "rheostats" in chronic viral infections (158), combined stimulatory and inhibitory signaling may result in a tunable antiviral response that confers optimal HIV-1 disease control without causing immunopathology.

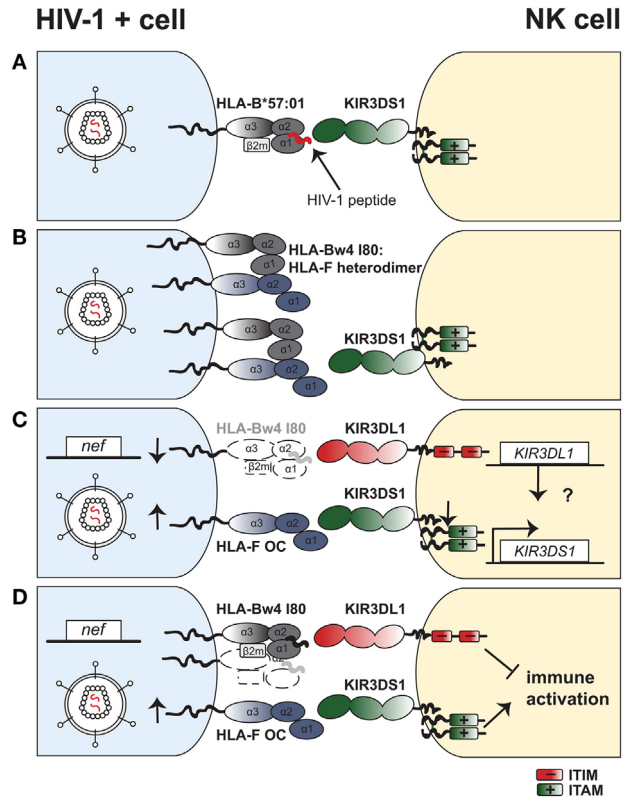


FIGURE 1 | Four models with potential mechanisms to explain the underlying protective effect of the combined *KIR3DS1*–HLA-Bw4 genotype in HIV-1 infection. **(A)** Viral peptides allow for KIR3DS1 binding to HLA-B*57:01 and trigger natural killer (NK)-cell activation. Presentation of viral peptides (in red) on HLA-B*57:01 upon HIV-1 infection of target cells (blue) enables binding of KIR3DS1 on NK cells (yellow). The short cytoplasmic tail of KIR3DS1 associates to the adaptor molecule DAP12, which bears two ITAMs. **(B)** HLA-Bw4 enhances human leukocyte antigen F (HLA-F) expression at the cell surface of HIV-1–infected cells. Open conformers of HLA-F exist as heterodimers with open conformers of HLA-Bw4 on the cell surface of HIV-1–infected cells. This enhances binding and triggering *via* KIR3DS1 on NK cells. **(C)** KIR3DS1:HLA-F and KIR3DL1:HLA-Bw4 interactions have independent but synergistic protective effects in HIV-1 infection. HIV-1 infection of target cells leads to downregulation of HLA-Bw4 from the cell surface *via* action of the accessory protein Nef. Loss of HLA-Bw4 on the infected cells leads to loss of inhibition *via* KIR3DL1. Simultaneously, cell stress induced by HIV-1 infection leads to upregulation of open conformers of HLA-F, which bind to KIR3DS1 and trigger NK-cell activation. A potential epistatic regulation of *KIR3DS1* gene expression *via* the *KIR3DL1* gene is depicted. **(D)** KIR3DL1:HLA-Bw4^{I80} interactions limit KIR3DS1:HLA-F-mediated immune activation. HIV-1 infection directly (and indirectly) causes cellular stress, which in turn upregulates surface expression of HLA-F open conformers on CD4$^+$ T cells and other cell types. OCs of HLA-F bind to KIR3DS1 and trigger NK-cell activation. On the other hand, KIR3DL1 binds to HLA-Bw4 molecules, which are present on HIV-1–infected cells, although at low levels due to HIV-1 Nef-mediated downregulation. Inhibitory signaling *via* KIR3DL1 limits NK-cell activation and inflammatory cytokine production, thus limiting activation *via* KIR3DS1.

In summary, our mechanistic understanding of how protection in HIV-1 disease is mediated in the context of combined KIR3DS1 and HLA-Bw4 is still limited and requires further study. Although we focus on NK cells, a potential role for HLA-Bw4^{I80}-restricted CD8$^+$ T cells expressing KIR3DS1 has also to be considered (84). So far, genetic studies of disease susceptibility have been extremely resourceful in guiding our understanding of the mechanisms involved in HIV-1 control. Therefore, HIV-1 disease association studies that are able to tease out the effect of *KIR3DS1* homozygosity in the context of HLA-Bw4^{I80} would be of great utility, but will require large sample sizes.

The Role of Peptide:HLA-F Complex

Major histocompatibility complex class I exists in two biologically relevant conformations on the cell surface: (i) as a membrane-bound heavy chain lacking peptide and β_2-microglobulin

(β_2m) termed open conformer (OC) or (ii) as a trimeric heavy chain:β_2m:peptide complex (159). Recently, thermal denaturation assays demonstrated that OCs of HLA-F are more stable (146) than OCs of other HLA-I gene products (160). Earlier findings assessing stability after cold treatment suggested an increased stability of HLA-F OCs compared to open conformers of classical HLA-I (141, 142). This—and the fact that no canonical peptides could be eluted from HLA-F—supported the notion that HLA-F is mainly expressed as an OC devoid of peptide (142, 154).

Recently, the crystal structure of HLA-F (in complex with β_2m and peptide) was solved, shedding first light onto the molecular structure of HLA-F (146). Surprisingly, this work showed that HLA-F has a unique peptide-binding grove that resembles the groove of classical HLA-I but does not anchor peptides at their N-terminus, allowing for binding of longer peptides. Indeed, peptides eluted from HLA-F and characterized by mass spectrometry had an extended length distribution compared to classical HLA-I molecules, peaking at 12 amino acids and with peptides up to 30 amino acids observed. This unconventional length rather resembles the length of HLA class II-presented peptides.

Moreover, new insights into the structure and docking mode of LILRB1 interacting with the HLA-F:β_2m:peptide complex were gained. The LILR family (also termed LIR, ILT, or CD85) are encoded on chromosome 19 within the leukocyte receptor complex along with the KIR locus. In total, 13 different LILRs have been identified. Similar to KIRs, LILRs can provide an either inhibitory (LILRB) or activating (LILRA) signal, depending on the presence of an ITIM or the association to ITAM-containing adaptor molecules, but also depending on the cellular context (161). LILRB2 is not expressed on NK cells and its implications in HIV-1 disease are reviewed elsewhere (24). LILRB1 recognizes most classical and non-classical HLA-I molecules, except for HLA-E (162–164), given that it binds to the conserved α3 domain of the HLA-I heavy chain as well as β_2m (165, 166). Intriguingly, the affinity of LILRB1 to peptide-bound HLA-F:β_2m is the highest observed so far compared to other HLA-I ligands (146, 167). LILRB1 is expressed on NK cells in varying percentages (0–50% with high interindividual variability), as well as on T cells and professional antigen presenting cells such as DCs, monocytes/macrophages, and B cells (146, 168). Engagement of LILRB1 *in vitro* leads to inhibition of cytotoxicity and cytokine production in a subset of NK cells (151, 169, 170), but interestingly, LILRB1$^+$ (but not LILRB1$^-$) NK cells are able to markedly suppress HIV-1 replication in infected monocyte-derived DCs in a manner independent of classical HLA-I (171), hinting at a possible role of HLA-F.

Looking at the binding footprint of LILRB1 on HLA-F, it is improbable that the interaction is sensitive to the nature of the presented peptide—in contrast to certain KIRs. In the case of KIR3DS1, it was shown that KIR3DS1$^+$ reporter cells responded to HLA-F OCs, but were not triggered by peptide-bound HLA-F complexes (146). This could be due to peptide-induced conformational changes in HLA-F structure or direct steric inhibition by the bound peptides. Furthermore, inhibitory KIR3DL2 recognizes OCs of HLA-F or HLA-I and posssibly heterodimers of HLA-F with HLA-I heavy chains, with the latter also being increasingly expressed on activated lymphocytes (144). This raises interesting possibilities for a cell-stress induced conformational change in HLA-F allowing binding to activating receptors, such as KIR3DS1, while abrogating binding to inhibitory receptors, such as LILRB1. Thus, although HLA-F is not expressed on the surface of lymphocytes in a resting state (143), it potentially can exist in various conformations on stressed cells (154) with differential impact on NK-cell function (**Figure 2**).

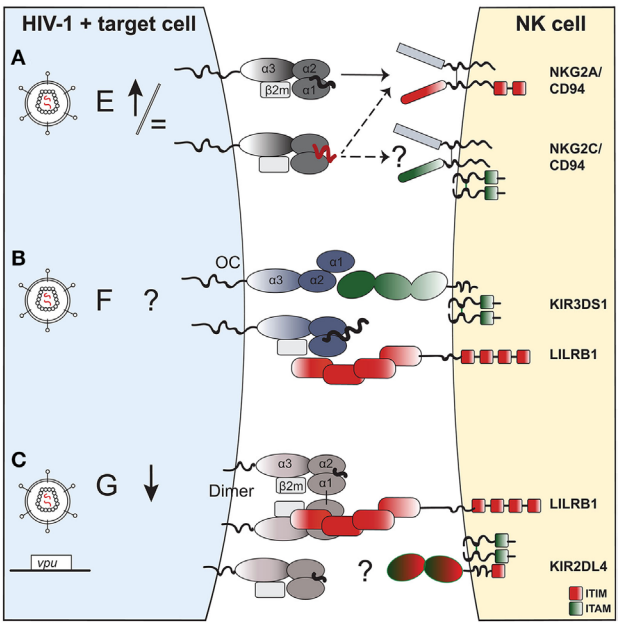


FIGURE 2 | The potential impact of HIV-1 infection on expression of non-classical human leukocyte antigen class I (HLA-I) molecules on a target cell and effect on natural killer (NK)-cell receptor binding. **(A)** *HLA-E.* HIV-1 infection of target cells leaves HLA-E surface levels either unchanged or slightly upregulated. HLA-E can present self-peptides (in black) that bind to the NKG2A:CD94 receptor complex, and inhibit NK-cell function. In the context of HIV-1 infection, HLA-E can present viral or "stress"-self-peptides (in red) that abrogate (or reinforce) binding to NKG2A:CD94 and modulate NK-cell activity. The potential role of viral or "stress" peptides presented on HLA-E that could trigger the activating NKG2C:CD94 receptor complex on NK cells is currently unknown. NKG2C associates to DAP12, an adaptor molecule containing two ITAMs. **(B)** *HLA-F.* The exact impact of HIV-1 infection on HLA-F surface expression in different cell types needs yet to be established. In general, HLA-F is expressed on activated or stressed cells, potentially in distinct functionally relevant conformations: (i) an open conformer that binds to the activating NK-cell receptor KIR3DS1 or (ii) a β_2m-bound complex presenting peptides of unusually long length for HLA-I, which allows binding of the inhibitory receptor LILRB1. **(C)** *HLA-G:* one study showed downregulation of HLA-G in monocyte-derived macrophages, potentially *via* HIV-1 Vpu, although this has not yet been confirmed in primary cells. Moreover, the functional relevance of HLA-G downregulation in antiviral immune responses has not been established to date, although HLA-G is thought to play a predominantly immunoregulatory role given its interaction with inhibitory receptors. HLA-G can form dimers on the cell surface *via* an interchain α1 disulfide bond, which enhances recognition by inhibitory LILRB1 on NK cells. KIR2DL4 binding to HLA-G remains controversial. KIR2DL4 has a dual activating and inhibitory effect on NK cells, given that its cytoplasmic tail contains an ITIM and it associates to ITAM-bearing FcRγ.

The Non-Classical HLA-G—An Immune Modulator?

Human leukocyte antigen-G is a non-classical HLA-I that displays a high degree of tissue restriction. It was first discovered in extravillous trophoblast cells in the fetal placenta (172), where HLA-G protein is abundant (173) and since then has been extensively studied in the context of reproduction. Further studies showed that under healthy conditions, HLA-G is expressed in other immune-privileged sites including the cornea (174), thymus (175), nail matrix, and on mesenchymal stem cells (176, 177). Under inflammatory conditions such as CMV infection or within a tumor microenvironment, HLA-G can be expressed on DCs and monocytes/macrophages (178, 179), and is reported to be upregulated in monocytes treated with IFN-γ (a potent inducer of HLA-I and -II expression) as well as IL-10 (180–182). Also, an increasing number of studies shows aberrant HLA-G mRNA expression by tumors (183, 184) [reviewed in Ref. (185)], but some of these findings remain controversial as in other studies no HLA-G protein was identified (179, 186) [reviewed in Ref. (187)]. Overall, there is evidence that HLA-G expression is induced on various immune cells under inflammatory conditions resulting from infections, allergies, or allogeneic stimulation following transplantation (188–191).

As a result of a premature stop codon in exon 6 (192), the cytoplasmic tail of HLA-G is truncated and the heavy chain has a molecular weight of only 39 kDa, compared to the 45 kDa weight of classical HLA class I heavy chain. In total, seven splicing variants of HLA-G have been described (193, 194). The predominant splice variant *in vivo* is HLA-G1, which encodes for the full-length, membrane-bound HLA-G protein (195, 196). Alternatively, soluble HLA-G (sHLA-G) can be generated from three splice variants or *via* proteolysis of the HLA-G1 isoform (197). Interestingly, sHLA-G can confer a protective effect to cells normally permissive to NK-cell killing (197). Apart from HLA-G1, three other alternatively spliced transcripts encode membrane-bound HLA-G, albeit in a truncated form: HLA-G2 lacks the α2 domain, HLA-G4 lacks the α3 domain, and HLA-G3 lacks both the α2 and α3 domains (198). These transcripts were reported to inhibit NK-cell function, although it remains unclear through which NK-cell receptors this occurs (198–200). Moreover, it was suggested that isoforms HLA-G2 and -G3 are expressed in individuals homozygous for the *HLA-G*0105N* null allele (201), possibly explaining the existence of healthy adults lacking full length HLA-G1 (201). Of note, all splicing variants encode the leader sequence enabling HLA-E expression (202) and thereby their expression in target cells can indirectly inhibit NK cells *via* NKG2A:CD94 (163).

To date, 18 distinct functional proteins of HLA-G have been identified, with the *HLA-G* gene encoding a total of 54 *HLA-G* alleles (including two *HLA-G* null alleles) (56). While most of the polymorphism of classical HLA-I genes lies in the α1 and α2 domains that bear the peptide-binding groove (203), HLA-G has a relatively conserved peptide-binding groove and has allelic variability occurring within the 3′UTR, which is important for posttranscriptional regulation of HLA-G (203, 204). Peptides eluted from HLA-G thus far appear to be derived from a restricted number of proteins (205) and a crystal structure demonstrates that these presented peptides are buried deep within the peptide-binding groove (206). The induction of an HLA-G-restricted $CD8^+$ T cell response against a human cytomegalovirus peptide in mice was described, but the cytolytic capacity of these T cells was limited (207). Overall, it seems that the immune modulatory functions of HLA-G mediated through binding of inhibitory receptors expressed on a variety of immune cells dominates over a potential role in presenting peptides.

NK-Cell Receptors Recognizing HLA-G

Human leukocyte antigen-G is recognized by LILRs with greater affinity than HLA-A, -B, or -C molecules (208). In addition, HLA-G is unique in possessing a cysteine at position 42 of its α1 domain, which allows for an unusual conformation of HLA-G as a homodimer of two β_2m-associated HLA-G complexes (152, 209, 210) (**Figure 2C**). This conformation dramatically enhances recognition and signaling of LILRB1 (151) and has been demonstrated to occur naturally on trophoblasts (173). Indeed, inhibition of $LILRB1^+$ NK-cell function is sensitive to the conformation of HLA-G, as the heavy chain of HLA-G alone does not inhibit $LILRB1^+$ NK cells (211). Studies measuring inhibition of $LILRB1^+$ NK-cell cytolytic function *via* HLA-G have to account for HLA-E expression as it is upregulated through the HLA-G leader peptide—an exception being the K562 cell line, which does not express HLA-E (212). Independent of HLA-E, HLA-G interferes with immunological synapse formation and inhibits NK-cell cytotoxicity (212, 213). Additionally, Riteau et al. demonstrated that HLA-G expression has a major inhibitory effect on NK cell lysis through LILRB1, also when coexpressed with other HLA-I ligands (214). Besides the inhibitory effect of HLA-G expression on NK-cell-effector function itself, HLA-G can impair NK-DC crosstalk. Pretreatment of DCs with sHLA-G leads to reduced activation and IFN-γ production by NK cells (215), while IFN-γ in turn triggers HLA-G surface expression (180, 181). This again supports the notion that HLA-G has tolerogenic properties.

In addition to LILRB1, HLA-G has been proposed to modulate NK-cell function *via* binding KIR2DL4. *KIR2DL4* is a framework gene within the KIR locus and thus is present in virtually all haplotypes, but there is a high frequency of alleles lacking the transmembrane domain or having truncated cytoplasmic tails (216). In peripheral blood, expression of KIR2DL4 is weak and restricted to the $CD56^{bright}$ subset, but can be induced on NK cells *in vitro* with stimulation (217, 218). KIR2DL4 has unique functional properties compared to other receptors of this family. A positively basic arginine residue in the transmembrane domain allows for association with the activating Fc receptor gamma protein (219), while the long cytoplasmic tail contains one immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motif (ITIM). This results in mixed activating and inhibitory signaling, which has been shown to occur *in vitro* (219–222). In line with this, crosslinking of KIR2DL4 on peripheral blood NK cells induces IFN-γ production, and (albeit weaker) NK-cell cytotoxicity (217, 218, 223).

Newer reports provide conflicting evidence regarding the interaction of HLA-G with KIR2DL4 (224, 225). Although several groups reported binding using various techniques including cellular transfectants, SPR, and functional assays (169, 226–230), others have failed to reproduce KIR2DL4 binding *via* SPR, tetramers, or functional IFN-γ responses to sHLA-G (210, 231, 232). The crystal structure of the extracellular domains of KIR2DL4 solved by Moradi et al. (233) demonstrated oligomerization of KIR2DL4, uncharacteristic of other KIRs. In this study, no binding of KIR2DL4 to HLA-G was detected *via* SPR (233). An explanation might be that signaling *via* KIR2DL4 only occurs upon concentration of the ligand in endosomes [as discussed in Ref. (187)], since sHLA-G endocytosed into KIR2DL4-containing compartments was shown to induce cytokine secretion of NK cells (229, 234). Regardless of its binding to HLA-G, higher copy numbers of KIR2DL4 have been linked to better survival of $CD4^+$ T cells and increased IFN-γ responses from NK cells during acute SIV infection in rhesus macaques (235).

HLA-G Expression in HIV-1

Only a low percentage of immune cells in healthy subjects expresses HLA-G, whereas in HIV-1 infection a substantial upregulation of HLA-G has been observed in both peripheral blood monocytes and T-cell subsets (236). This was later partly attributed to antiretroviral treatment, as frequencies of $HLA\text{-}G^+$ monocytes decreased after treatment interruption (237). In fact, nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors were found to increase HLA-G expression, whereas protease inhibitors did not (238). A role for $HLA\text{-}G^+$ HIV-1–restricted $CD8^+$ T cells has furthermore been described in HIV-1–infected subjects (239). Contrary to *in vivo* studies of high HLA-G expression levels on monocytes of patients undergoing HAART (236–238), one study showed downregulation of HLA-G1 surface expression in HIV-1–infected monocyte-derived macrophages *in vitro* (240). This downregulation was suggested to be mediated *via* HIV-1 Vpu (240), given that the truncated tail of HLA-G renders it resistant to HIV-1 Nef-mediated downregulation (241). Yet, this needs to be confirmed in primary cells. Overall, how HIV-1 directly impacts HLA-G expression in different cell types remains unclear.

In addition to inhibiting DC function *via* LILRB2 (242) and regulating $CD4^+$ T-cell proliferation (243), sHLA-G can inhibit NK-cell killing *in vitro* and may therefore suppress NK-cell function *in vivo* (197). sHLA-G plasma levels change during the course of HIV-1 infection and treatment, as two groups reported high sHLA-G levels in early infection (244) with a significant decrease after treatment initiation (245). In rapid progressors, however, levels of sHLA-G were persistently elevated even despite treatment initiation, while this was not the case for untreated normal progressors and long-term non-progressors (244). Furthermore, sHLA-G levels were higher in patients with opportunistic infections, indicating a potential role of sHLA-G as a surrogate marker of disease progression (246). In a cohort of female commercial sex workers from Benin, HIV-1–infected subjects were reported to have lower levels of sHLA-G in plasma (247) but higher levels of sHLA-G in the genital mucosa (248). Of note, levels of sHLA-G are also in part determined genetically by distinct *HLA-G* alleles (249). Thus, data on sHLA-G levels in HIV-1 infection need to be carefully controlled for confounding factors such as HAART (237, 238), *HLA-G* genetic background (249), sampling site (247, 248), or coinfections (246, 248). In summary, it is not known whether higher sHLA-G levels have direct functional consequences on HIV-1 disease progression *via* modulation of NK and other immune cells, or whether sHLA-G levels are rather a reflection of viremia and the antiviral immune response.

Genetic Evidence for a Role of HLA-G in HIV-1 Infection

Although HLA-G polymorphisms are limited, certain HLA-G alleles have been suggested to be involved in susceptibility to HIV-1 infection. In 2004, Matte et al. reported that the *HLA-G*0105N* allele, a null variant which does not encode functional HLA-G1, was protective in HIV-1 acquisition, whereas the *HLA-G*01:01:08* allele encoding for full-length HLA-G increased the risk of HIV-1 infection. They formulated the hypothesis that non-functional HLA-G proteins may allow for better NK-cell killing of HIV-1–infected cells (250). This observation was not consistent with findings of subsequent studies, which reported either enrichment of *HLA-G*0105N* in HIV-1–positive women (251) or did not identify *HLA-G*0105N* allele as a disease modifying factor (252). Other *HLA-G* alleles identified were *HLA-G*01:04:04*, which associated with susceptibility to HIV-1 infection, and *HLA-G*01:01:01*, which was enriched in HIV-1–resistant women (252). One study states that these conflicting findings may be explained by variation of *HLA-G* polymorphisms among different ethnic populations and reports no association of *HLA-G* polymorphisms to HIV-1 susceptibility except in African-American cohorts (253).

As HLA-G is an important player involved in maternal-fetal tolerance, *HLA-G* polymorphisms have been studied in the context of vertical HIV-1 transmission from mother-to-child. Mothers bearing the *HLA-G*01:03* allele were less likely to perinatally transmit HIV-1 (254). Upregulation of the functional isoform HLA-G1 mRNA in the placenta has been associated with increased risk of HIV-1 mother-to-child transmission (255). Further studies have assessed the risk of variants in the 5′ and 3′UTR of HLA-G, and in particular, the impact of the 14-bp insertion/deletion in the 3′UTR of HLA-G on mother-to-child transmission. In healthy subjects, the 14-bp insertion genotype (ins/ins) correlates with lower plasma levels of sHLA-G (256). *In vitro,* transfection of the 14-bp ins/ins HLA-G into K562 cells resulted in increased levels of membrane-bound HLA-G1 expression with higher mRNA stability and lower sHLA-G1 ratio (257). However, studies on the impact of the 14-bp insertion on HIV-1 vertical transmission risk report conflicting results (258–260). In horizontal transmission, the frequency of the 14-bp ins/ins genotype was enriched in HIV-1–infected patients in African (but not European) subjects (261). Overall, population studies attempting to shed light on the question whether functional versus non-functional *HLA-G* alleles are associated with HIV-1 susceptibility have painted an inconsistent picture. Moreover, posttranscriptional regulation of the *HLA-G* gene through variations in the 3′ and 5′ LTR and alternative splicing has to

be considered as an important genetic factor modulating HLA-G expression levels in these studies.

The Oligomorphic Interaction between HLA-E and NKG2:CD94—A Contrast to the Diversified HLA-KIR System

Inhibition of NK cells can be achieved either through highly diversified KIR:HLA-I interactions or through a second inhibitory system indirectly monitoring the level of overall HLA-I expression. This latter inhibitory mechanism is achieved *via* the well-conserved NK-cell receptor–ligand interaction of NKG2A/CD94 with HLA-E (262). Contrary to other non-classical HLA-I gene products, HLA-E is ubiquitously expressed (263), but at substantially lower levels as compared to classical HLA-A, -B, and -C (264). Its expression is dependent on the expression of other HLA-I, as it presents a nonamer peptide derived from the signal sequence of several HLA-A, -B, and -C gene products as well as HLA-G. HLA-F and HLA-E itself lack an HLA-E–presented leader peptide (265).

Human leukocyte antigen-E has restricted polymorphism with to date only 25 known alleles (56), of which two—HLA-E*01:01 and *01:03—are the most frequent in the human population and are believed to be in balancing selection (266, 267). HLA-E*01:01 encodes for an arginine at position 107 (HLA-E^R), whereas HLA-E*01:03 encodes for a glycine at this position (HLA-E^G). This substitution leads to higher surface expression levels of the latter, despite similar intracellular protein levels (160). HLA-E is highly relevant to innate immune responses due to its interaction with heterodimeric NKG2/CD94 type II transmembrane-anchored receptors, which are expressed on a large proportion of NK cells as well as on a subset of $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells (268–270).

Natural killer group 2 receptors are a family of C-type lectin receptors encoded within the NK gene complex on chromosome 12p12-13 (271). Almost all NKG2 gene products heterodimerize with CD94, a non-signaling invariant glycoprotein also encoded within the NK gene complex. These include *NKG2A* [which produces NKG2A and NKG2B gene products *via* alternative splicing (272)], *NKG2C*, *NKG2E*, *NKG2F*, and *NKG2H*. The *NKG2D* gene is also located within the NK gene complex, but its gene product has low sequence homology to other NKG2 receptors and forms an NKG2D:NKG2D homodimer (without CD94) that binds to the stress ligands MIC-A, MIC-B, and ULBPs, but not to HLA-E (273). Unlike *KIR* genes, *NKG2* genes exhibit limited polymorphism (262, 274). Aside from being expressed widely on NK cells, they can also be expressed on subsets of T cells (275). Here, we focus on NKG2A:CD94 and NKG2C:CD94 receptor complexes, both of which bind HLA-E but have opposite effects on NK-cell function. While NKG2A signaling inhibits NK-cell cytotoxicity *via* two ITIMs in its cytoplasmic tail (276), NKG2C delivers activating signals through its associated adaptor molecule DAP12 (277).

Despite their similarity, the two major alleles of HLA-E differ in the subset of peptides they present (278). An example is the HLA-B*27–derived leader peptide, which stabilizes HLA-E^G, but does not bind detectably to HLA-E^R (160, 279). Similar to KIR:HLA interactions, binding of the NKG2:CD94 heterodimer to HLA-E is sensitive to the presented peptide (279, 280). The crystal structures of NKG2A:CD94 and NKG2C:CD94 receptor complexes bound to HLA-E presenting the HLA-G leader peptide (VMAPRTLFL; VL9) illustrate that both subunits (NKG2 and CD94) intimately interact with the peptide-binding domains (α1 and α2) of HLA-E. Interestingly, CD94 occupied the majority of the binding site, yet despite this, the NKG2A:CD94 complex had six times stronger binding affinity to HLA-E:VL9 than NKG2C:CD94 (280). Consequently, it is believed that CD94 is the main driver of HLA-E binding and peptide sensitivity, while the NKG2 subunit modulates affinity (and possibly sensitivity to some extent). Leader peptides of classical HLA-I presented on HLA-E do not trigger NK-cell activation through NKG2C, whereas $NKG2A^+$ NK cells are potently inhibited by a wide range of different HLA-I–derived leader peptides (281). Therefore, the NKG2A:CD94–HLA-E interaction allows NK cells to indirectly monitor for changes in overall HLA-I expression without causing aberrant immune activation through NKG2C:CD94. An exception to this is HLA-E in complex with the HLA-G leader peptide, which can engage NKG2C:CD94 and trigger activation (279, 281). As HLA-G displays high tissue-specific restriction, this nonetheless allows for tight regulation of NKG2C triggering. The amount of surface stabilization of HLA-E by various leader peptides does not strictly correlate with the level of inhibition through NKG2A:CD94, which emphasizes the role of specific peptides in the binding of NKG2A:CD94 to HLA-E (282).

Peptide Presentation by HLA-E in the Context of Viral Infections

Like classical HLA-I, HLA-E can also present virus- or "stress"-derived peptides. The leader sequences of heat shock protein 60 (HSP60), which is induced under stress conditions (283), stabilizes HLA-E, but disrupts binding to NKG2A:CD94 and thus disinhibits NK-cell function (284). HLA-E can also be the target of viral immune evasion. CMV, for example, encodes for a sequence identical to the HLA-C*03 leader peptide that can increase HLA-E expression and inhibit NK-cell cytotoxicity (285). Additionally, an HCV-derived epitope (HCV Core35-44) stabilizes HLA-E and inhibits NK-cell lysis (286). Cheent et al. showed that viral- or heat shock protein-derived peptides in isolation did not inhibit NK-cell lysis. However, these peptides enhanced inhibition in the presence of HLA-E–presented leader peptides and therefore were termed "synergistic peptides." Confocal microscopy has shown that these synergistic peptides act by recruiting non-signaling CD94 (without NKG2A) to the immunological synapse (262). Similar to peptide antagonism in KIR-HLA interactions (135, 136), this adds an additional layer of complexity to peptide-dependent modulation of NK-cell-effector function.

For HIV-1, the capsid-derived p24 aa14–22 epitope AISPRTLNA (AA9) has been described to stabilize HLA-E. One study by Natterman et al. demonstrated that AA9 inhibited NK cell-mediated cytolysis of peptide-pulsed HLA-E–transfected K562 cells (287), and that NK-cell killing could be restored *via* antibody blockade of either HLA-E or NKG2A. Contrary to this study, however, Davis et al. reported that HLA-E:AA9 tetramers

did not bind to NKG2A$^+$ CD56^{bright} NK cells (while HLA-E:VL9 tetramers did). Thus, the authors suggest a potential role for the AA9 peptide in abrogating HLA-E binding to NKG2A:CD94 on NK cells, explaining enhanced degranulation of NKG2A$^+$ NK cells against HIV-1–infected cells as compared to NKG2A$^-$ NK cells (288). In line with a role of HLA-E in HIV-1 infection, a genetic study in a cohort of Zimbabwean women demonstrated a four-fold reduced risk of HIV-1 acquisition in individuals homozygous for *HLA-E*01:03* (HLA-E^G) alleles compared to heterozygous or *HLA-E*01:01* homozygous individuals. Given that HLA-E^G is a high-expression allele, the authors speculated that increased presentation of HIV-1 peptides by HLA-E enhances NK cell cytotoxicity against HIV-1–infected target cells during the initial stages of infection (289).

Besides the role of HLA-E in innate immunity, increasing evidence demonstrates that HLA-E presentation of viral peptides derived from CMV, EBV, and HCV can elicit HLA-E–restricted CD8$^+$ T-cell responses (290–292). Furthermore, Hansen et al. (293) showed that inoculation of rhesus CMV-based SIV$_{gag}$ vectors leads to presentation of surprisingly diverse epitopes on MHC-E, inducing a broadly directed and protective CD8$^+$ T cell response in rhesus macaques (293). So far, HIV-1–specific HLA-E–restricted CD8$^+$ T cells have not been shown in humans (294), but the conserved nature of *HLA-E* alleles among different populations, its ability to present viral peptides, and its dual role in innate and adaptive immunity renders HLA-E an important target for future research.

NKG2A$^+$ NK Cells—A Subset with Enhanced (Not Reduced) Antiviral Capacity in HIV-1

Chronic HIV-1 viremia leads to a decrease in the proportion of NK cells expressing NKG2A (32, 295–297), and normal NKG2A levels are restored only after prolonged times of antiretroviral therapy (297). Subset analyses show, however, that NKG2A$^+$ cell frequency increases within the CD56^{dim}CD16^{bright} NK-cell subset over the course of HIV-1 disease progression, whereas NKG2A$^+$ cell frequency is decreased in the dysfunctional CD56$^-$ NK cell subset (298). Given that this highly dysfunctional CD56$^-$ NK cell subset with poor cytotoxic capacity expands in viremic subjects (33, 34), bulk NKG2A$^+$ NK-cell frequencies are reduced (298). Presence of viremia in patients with low CD4$^+$ T-cell counts correlated with significantly higher NKG2A$^+$ frequencies on CD56^{dim}CD16^{bright} NK cells compared to aviremic patients with low CD4$^+$ T cell counts (298), which may suggest a potential effect of long-term HIV-1 exposure itself on modulating NKG2A expression.

On the other side of the equation, HLA-E levels on CD4$^+$ T cells from HIV-1–infected patients increase with declining CD4$^+$ T cell counts *in vivo* (299). Upon HIV-1 infection or reactivation *in vitro*, HLA-E surface levels remain unchanged (36, 114, 288) or increase (287, 299). Functionally, blocking of the inhibitory NKG2A:CD94 interaction with HLA-E increases the ability of NK cells to kill HIV-1–infected CD4$^+$ T cells *in vitro* (114, 287). Similarly, blocking of NKG2A enhances ADCC of NK cells toward antibody-coated HIV-1–infected CD4$^+$ T cell blasts (115). Although these initial data implied the notion that HLA-E–NKG2A:CD94 interactions were inhibitory and detrimental to elimination of HIV-1–infected cells, recent experimental data demonstrated a superior ability of the NKG2A$^+$ NK-cell subset to degranulate in response to HIV-1–infected CD4$^+$ T-cell blast compared to NKG2A$^-$ subsets (288). Moreover, NKG2A$^+$ NK cells showed the highest polyfunctional responses with increased IFN-γ and MIP-1β, as well as higher CD107a expression against HIV-1–infected CD4$^+$ T cell blasts (300). This suggests that HLA-E-mediated inhibition of NK-cell function *via* engagement of NKG2A:CD94 is incomplete, potentially due to a skewed peptide repertoire in infected cells (288) (**Figure 2A**). Moreover, the increased functionality of NKG2A$^+$ NK cells highlights the concept that the inhibitory NKG2A:CD94 receptor is important in NK-cell education (301), as described later in more detail. Taken together, the factors driving an overall decline in NK-cell function in HIV-1–infected individuals are not entirely clear, although decreased frequency of NKG2A$^+$ NK cells may play a role.

NKG2C$^+$ NK Cells—A Role in HIV-1 Independent (or Dependent) of CMV?

It is conceivable that ligation of activating NKG2C:CD94 *via* HLA-E may enhance cytotoxicity toward HIV-1–infected cells, but this has not been demonstrated. In healthy subjects, NKG2C is expressed only at low-to-moderate frequencies depending on *NKG2C* zygosity and CMV status (288, 302). In HIV-1–infected subjects, an increased frequency of NKG2C$^+$ NK cells can be detected (295), independent of HIV-1 disease stage or presence of viremia (298), leading to a reversed NKG2A$^+$-to-NKG2C$^+$ NK-cell ratio in HIV-1–infected subjects compared to healthy controls (296). Additionally, NKG2C$^+$ NK cells form part of the dysfunctional CD56$^-$CD16$^+$ NK-cell population in HIV-1–positive viremic patients (303). Thus, NKG2C expression appears to be modulated by HIV-1 infection, but differences in NKG2C$^+$ NK-cell activity toward HIV-1–infected cells have not been demonstrated (**Figure 2A**).

It is important to note that CMV infection substantially skews the NK-cell repertoire toward NKG2C-expressing NK cells (304, 305). Furthermore, NK cells of CMV seropositive patients display enhanced cytotoxicity against target cells expressing HLA-E, which can be blocked by anti-NKG2C (306). Therefore, coinfection of CMV in HIV-1–infected patients is a highly relevant confounding factor when assessing NKG2C$^+$ frequencies and function on NK cells. In a cohort of HIV-1–positive aviremic individuals, the association between increased NKG2C expression and HIV-1 infection disappeared when accounting for CMV seropositivity (307). Furthermore, Brunetta et al. showed that NKG2C$^+$ NK-cell frequencies are higher in CMV seropositive individuals with HIV-1 infection compared to CMV seropositive HIV-1–negative subjects (297). Overall, the leading notion is that HIV-1 infection may render individuals more susceptible to CMV reactivation and impair immune control of CMV, potentially explaining the higher degree of CMV-driven expansion of NKG2C$^+$ NK-cell subsets in HIV-1–infected subjects (308, 309). Additional evidence for a potential role of

NKG2C comes from HIV-1 disease association studies, where homozygous deletion of *NKG2C* in a cohort of HIV-1–infected subjects was associated with increased risk of HIV-1 infection. Moreover, a genotype with two functional copies of *NKG2C* was significantly enriched in long-term non-progressors compared to normal progressors. This indicates a functional role for the NKG2C receptor in HIV-1 infection (310), which remains to be established experimentally.

CMV-driven expansion of NKG2C$^+$ NK cells has received great interest as it has been implied in conferring adaptive, memory-like functions to NK cells (311). Briefly, first evidence came from a study in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), where infusing NK cells from CMV-seropositive donors into CMV-seropositive HSCT recipients led to expansion of donor NKG2C$^+$ NK cells and production of increased amounts of IFN-γ in comparison to donor NKG2C$^+$ NK cells infused into CMV seronegative HSCT recipients (312). This hinted at a previous priming of donor NKG2C$^+$ NK cells leading to an enhanced antiviral response upon re-challenge with CMV in the CMV seropositive HSCT recipient (312). Additional evidence of adaptive NK-cell function in a rhesus macaque model demonstrated that splenic NK cells derived from previously SIV-infected macaques specifically lysed DCs pulsed with SIV Gag or Env *in vitro*. Remarkably, antigen-specific NK-cell cytotoxicity against Gag- or Env-pulsed DCs was reduced by blocking NKG2A and NKG2C, which suggests a potential role of these receptors in NK-cell memory (313). Taken together, in humans, the role of activating NKG2C:CD94 receptors in HIV-1 infection, either for increased recognition of HIV-1–infected target cells *via* HLA-E (independent of CMV) or for a potential HIV-1 specific NK-cell response remains to be further investigated.

HLA-E Is Affected by Dimorphism in the Leader Peptide of HLA-B

An additional factor impacting HLA-E surface expression is a dimorphism in the leader peptide of HLA-A, -B, and -C. *HLA-A* and *HLA-C* alleles encode for a methionine at position 2 of the leader sequence, whereas *HLA-B* alleles can either encode for methionine (-21M) or threonine (-21T) at this position. Leader sequences with threonine at P2 do not allow for stable induction of HLA-E surface levels and consequently fail to confer protection from NK cells through engagement of inhibitory NKG2A:CD94 (279). In HIV-1 infection, *HLA-B* alleles containing a Bw4 motif are associated with protection from AIDS (69) and all HLA-Bw4 alleles (with the exception of HLA-B*38:01) encode for the −21T polymorphism (42), whereas HLA-Bw6 alleles encode for either −21T or −21M. In a large cohort of serodiscordant Zambian couples, Merino et al. aimed to elucidate the impact of HLA-B leader peptide dimorphism independent of the Bw4 motif. Compound carriage of either Bw6/−21T or Bw4/−21T alleles displayed similar levels of protection in comparison to Bw6/−21M alleles, which were associated with increased risk of seroconversion. This indicates an independent protective effect of the −21T dimorphism on HIV-1 acquisition (314). Moreover, NK cells lysed HIV-1–infected CD4$^+$ T cells or HIV-1–infected monocyte-derived macrophages preferentially when target cells encoded for −21T/T over a range of various HIV-1 strains. Antibody-mediated blockade of HLA-E on −21M/M target cells increased NK-cell cytotoxicity, whereas no change was observed for −21T/T target cells. Surprisingly, in this study mean fluorescence intensity of HLA-E surface expression did not differ between the −21T/T, T/M, or M/M subsets (315). However, recent analyses employing mass cytometry revealed that donors with at least one copy of −21M displayed increased surface HLA-E levels compared to −21T homozygous donors. NK cells of −21M donors displayed reduced amounts and frequencies of NKG2A:CD94, but a higher phenotypic diversity (42). In this study, Horowitz et al. additionally showed that the increased availability of HLA-E peptides in −21M donors is important for NK-cell functionality (42).

Shaping of NK cell function *via* self-reactive inhibitory NK-cell receptors is a well-described process termed licensing or education (316). It is governed by two independent systems, the well-conserved interaction of NKG2A with HLA-E and the diversified interaction of HLA-I and inhibitory KIR (301). The presence of −21M leader peptides available for HLA-E stabilization indeed correlated with an increased polyfunctional NK-cell response in terms of ADCC, IFN-γ production and degranulation against the missing-self K562 target cell line compared to NK cells derived from donors with a −21T/T genotype (42). Based on the dimorphism in the HLA-B leader peptide, Horowitz et al. described the evolution of two distinct HLA-I haplotypes, which can be distinguished by the inhibitory receptor system operating in NK-cell education. The first, more ancient haplotype encoding the HLA-E permissive −21M and HLA-C1 alleles is skewed toward the supply of ligands for NKG2A:CD94, whereas the second haplotype encodes the non-HLA-E–permissive −21T dimorphism, *HLA-B* with a Bw4 motif and HLA-C2/C1 allotypes, hence being more skewed toward encoding strong KIR ligands (42). Studying the two potential routes of licensing, Bernard et al. reported that the NKG2A$^+$ NK cell subset mounted the highest polyfunctional response against infected CD4$^+$ T cells, without further modulation through coexpression of inhibitory KIR3DL1 (300). An earlier study reported a dual effect of NKG2A and inhibitory KIR coexpression in promoting NK cell education as well as survival (105). Coexpression of inhibitory KIR (with the presence of cognate ligand) with the activating NKG2C receptor following CMV reactivation after hematopoietic cell transplantation was required for robust cytokine production by NK cells (317). This raises the question of which combination of KIR and NKG2 receptors results in best possible NK-cell functionality and survival in combating HIV-1 infection. Overall, HLA-E—aside from presenting peptides—has clearly an additional function in NK-cell education through NKG2A. This in turn may explain the antiviral capacity of NKG2A$^+$ NK cells as observed *in vitro* following HIV-1 infection.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Studies from the preantiretroviral treatment era suggest that early events in acute HIV-1 infection influence the rate of HIV-1 disease progression. NK cells, as first-responding innate effector cells, have been shown to expand in early HIV-1 infection and

kill HIV-1–infected cells, with genetic studies robustly linking variants in NK-cell receptors to HIV-1 acquisition and disease progression. Additionally, according to mouse models of chronic viral infections, NK cells have the potential to regulate adaptive immune responses, possibly even impairing an effective adaptive response (158, 318). Notably, the antiviral effector potential of NK cells is closely linked to HLA-I. HLA-I allows not only for effective NK-cell education, but also modulates NK-cell activity toward HIV-1-infected cells *via* changes in HLA-I surface expression and peptide presentation. While numerous studies have established a role for the KIR interaction with classical HLA-I in HIV-1, recent advances have increased our understanding of non-classical HLA-E, -F, and -G in HIV-1 infection. First, HLA-F was identified as a ligand for KIR3DS1, which is prominently associated with HIV-1 disease control. HLA-F may serve as a "stress" signal on HIV-1–infected cells, at best enhancing KIR3DS1$^+$ NK-cell killing of infected cells, and at worst mediating HIV-1–associated immunopathology (**Figure 2B**). Second, HLA-E expression levels are not downregulated in HIV-1, which is important as HLA-E is capable of presenting viral peptides. Moreover, HLA-E can tune NK-cell function through NKG2A in virtually all individuals, and is linked to a superior antiviral capacity of NKG2A$^+$ NK cells (**Figure 2A**). Third, HLA-G has predominantly immunomodulatory properties (rather than a peptide-presenting function), and although genetic studies are teasing apart the link between *HLA-G* polymorphisms and HIV-1 disease, the impact of HLA-G on NK-cell function in HIV-1 has yet to be determined (**Figure 2C**). Eventually, the unique properties of these non-classical HLA-I molecules and their conservation between individuals renders them an ideal target for new approaches aimed at harnessing innate immunity against HIV-1.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AH wrote the first draft of the manuscript, WG-B and MA have made substantial, direct, and intellectual contributions to the work and all authors approved it for publication.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Charles L. Dulberger for his helpful discussion and critical remarks on the manuscript and Gloria Martrus Zapater for her valuable input on the figures.

FUNDING

AH was supported by the German Center for Infection Research (DZIF) through a MD/PhD Stipend (TI 07.002) and *via* the Clinician Scientist Program of the Faculty of Medicine, University Medical Centre Hamburg-Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany.

REFERENCES

1. Pereyra F, Jia X, McLaren PJ, Telenti A, de Bakker PIW, Walker BD, et al. The major genetic determinants of HIV-1 control affect HLA class I peptide presentation. *Science* (2010) 330(6010):1551–7. doi:10.1126/science.1195271
2. Fellay J, Shianna KV, Ge D, Colombo S, Ledergerber B, Weale M, et al. A whole-genome association study of major determinants for host control of HIV-1. *Science* (2007) 317(5840):944–7. doi:10.1126/science.1143767
3. Kuniholm MH, Gao X, Xue X, Kovacs A, Anastos K, Marti D, et al. Human leukocyte antigen genotype and risk of HIV disease progression before and after initiation of antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* (2011) 85(20):10826–33. doi:10.1128/JVI.00804-11
4. Kaslow RA, Carrington M, Apple R, Park L, Muñoz A, Saah AJ, et al. Influence of combinations of human major histocompatibility complex genes on the course of HIV-1 infection. *Nat Med* (1996) 2(4):405–11. doi:10.1038/nm0496-405
5. Martinez-picado J, Prado JG, Fry EE, Pfafferott K, Leslie A, Chetty S, et al. Fitness cost of escape mutations in p24 Gag in association with control of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol* (2006) 80(7):3617–23. doi:10.1128/JVI.80.7.3617-3623.2006
6. Kawashima Y, Pfafferott K, Frater J, Matthews P, Payne R, Addo M, et al. Adaptation of HIV-1 to human leukocyte antigen class I. *Nature* (2009) 458(7238):641–5. doi:10.1038/nature07746
7. Frater AJ, Brown H, Oxenius A, Günthard HF, Hirschel B, Robinson N, et al. Effective T-cell responses select human immunodeficiency virus mutants and slow disease progression. *J Virol* (2007) 81(12):6742–51. doi:10.1128/JVI.00022-07
8. Altfeld M, Allen TM. Hitting HIV where it hurts: an alternative approach to HIV vaccine design. *Trends Immunol* (2006) 27(11):504–10. doi:10.1016/j.it.2006.09.007
9. McMichael AJ, Borrow P, Tomaras GD, Goonetilleke N, Haynes BF. The immune response during acute HIV-1 infection: clues for vaccine development. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10(1):11–23. doi:10.1038/nri2674
10. Lichterfeld M, Kaufmann DE, Yu XG, Mui SK, Addo MM, Johnston MN, et al. Loss of HIV-1-specific CD8+ T cell proliferation after acute HIV-1 infection and restoration by vaccine-induced HIV-1-specific CD4+ T cells. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(6):701–12. doi:10.1084/jem.20041270
11. Migueles SA, Laborico AC, Shupert WL, Sabbaghian MS, Rabin R, Hallahan CW, et al. HIV-specific CD8+ T cell proliferation is coupled to perforin expression and is maintained in nonprogressors. *Nat Immunol* (2002) 3(11):1061–8. doi:10.1038/ni845
12. Thobakgale CF, Streeck H, Mkhwanazi N, Mncube Z, Maphumulo L, Chonco F, et al. Short communication: CD8 $^+$ T cell polyfunctionality profiles in progressive and nonprogressive pediatric HIV type 1 infection. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2011) 27(9):1005–12. doi:10.1089/aid.2010.0227
13. Betts MR, Nason MC, West SM, De Rosa SC, Migueles SA, Abraham J, et al. HIV nonprogressors preferentially maintain highly functional HIV-specific CD8+ T cells. *Blood* (2006) 107(12):4781–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-12-4818
14. Altfeld M, Gale M. Innate immunity against HIV-1 infection. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(6):554–62. doi:10.1038/ni.3157
15. Liu R, Paxton WA, Choe S, Ceradini D, Martin SR, Horuk R, et al. Homozygous defect in HIV-1 coreceptor accounts for resistance of some multiply-exposed individuals to HIV-1 infection. *Cell* (1996) 86(3):367–77. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)80110-5
16. Martin MP, Dean M, Smith MW, Winkler C, Gerrard B, Michael NL, et al. Genetic acceleration of AIDS progression by a promoter variant of CCR5. *Science* (1998) 282(5395):1907–11. doi:10.1126/science.282.5395.1907
17. Lambotte O, Ferrari G, Moog C, Yates NL, Liao H-X, Parks RJ, et al. Heterogeneous neutralizing antibody and antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity responses in HIV-1 elite controllers. *AIDS* (2009) 23(8):897–906. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328329f97d
18. Vieillard V, Fausther-Bovendo H, Samri A, Debré P, French Asymptomatiques à Long Terme (ALT) ANRS-CO15 Study Group. Specific phenotypic and functional features of natural killer cells from HIV-infected long-term nonprogressors and HIV controllers. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2010) 53(5):564–73. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181d0c5b4
19. Kottilil S, Chun TW, Moir S, Liu S, McLaughlin M, Hallahan CW, et al. Innate immunity in human immunodeficiency virus infection: effect of viremia on natural killer cell function. *J Infect Dis* (2003) 187(7):1038–45. doi:10.1086/368222

20. Parham P. Influence of KIR diversity on human immunity. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2005) 560:47–50. doi:10.1007/0-387-24180-9_6
21. Borges L, Cosman D. LIRs/ILTs/MIRs, inhibitory and stimulatory Ig-superfamily receptors expressed in myeloid and lymphoid cells. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2000) 11(3):209–17. doi:10.1016/S1359-6101(00)00007-1
22. Martin MP, Gao X, Lee J-H, Nelson GW, Detels R, Goedert JJ, et al. Epistatic interaction between KIR3DS1 and HLA-B delays the progression to AIDS. *Nat Genet* (2002) 31(4):429–34. doi:10.1038/ng934
23. Martin MP, Qi Y, Gao X, Yamada E, Martin JN, Pereyra F, et al. Innate partnership of HLA-B and KIR3DL1 subtypes against HIV-1. *Nat Genet* (2007) 39(6):733–40. doi:10.1038/ng2035
24. Lichterfeld M, Yu XG. The emerging role of leukocyte immunoglobulin-like receptors (LILRs) in HIV-1 infection. *J Leukoc Biol* (2012) 91(1):27–33. doi:10.1189/jlb.0811442
25. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Caligiuri MA. The biology of human natural killer-cell subsets. *Trends Immunol* (2001) 22(11):633–40. doi:10.1016/S1471-4906(01)02060-9
26. Biron CA, Byron KS, Sullivan JL. Severe herpesvirus infections in an adolescent without natural killer cells. *N Engl J Med* (1989) 320(26):1731–5. doi:10.1056/NEJM198906293202605
27. Long EO, Kim HS, Liu D, Peterson ME, Rajagopalan S. Controlling natural killer cell responses: integration of signals for activation and inhibition. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:227–58. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075005
28. Lodoen MB, Lanier LL. Viral modulation of NK cell immunity. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2005) 3(1):59–69. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1066
29. Jost S, Altfeld M. Control of human viral infections by natural killer cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:163–94. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-100001
30. Lifson JD, Nowak MA, Goldstein S, Rossio JL, Kinter A, Vasquez G, et al. The extent of early viral replication is a critical determinant of the natural history of simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Virol* (1997) 71(12):9508–14.
31. Alter G, Teigen N, Ahern R, Streeck H, Meier A, Rosenberg ES, et al. Evolution of innate and adaptive effector cell functions during acute HIV-1 infection. *J Infect Dis* (2007) 195(10):1452–60. doi:10.1086/513878
32. Mavilio D, Benjamin J, Daucher M, Lombardo G, Kottilil S, Planta MA, et al. Natural killer cells in HIV-1 infection: dichotomous effects of viremia on inhibitory and activating receptors and their functional correlates. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100(25):15011–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.2336091100
33. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Benjamin J, Kim D, Follman D, Marcenaro E, et al. Characterization of CD56-/CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells: a highly dysfunctional NK subset expanded in HIV-infected viremic individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(8):2886–91. doi:10.1073/pnas.0409872102
34. Alter G, Teigen N, Davis BT, Addo MM, Suscovich TJ, Waring MT, et al. Sequential deregulation of NK cell subset distribution and function starting in acute HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2005) 106(10):3366–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-03-1100
35. Alter G, Malenfant JM, Delabre RM, Burgett NC, Yu XG, Lichterfeld M, et al. Increased natural killer cell activity in viremic HIV-1 infection. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(8):5305–11. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.173.8.5305
36. Fogli M, Mavilio D, Brunetta E, Varchetta S, Ata K, Roby G, et al. Lysis of endogenously infected CD4+ T cell blasts by rIL-2 activated autologous natural killer cells from HIV-infected viremic individuals. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) 4(7):e1000101. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000101
37. Bryceson YT, March ME, Ljunggren H, Long EO. Synergy among receptors on resting NK cells for the activation of natural cytotoxicity and cytokine secretion. *Blood* (2006) 107(1):159–66. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-04-1351
38. Bryceson YT, Ljunggren HG, Long EO. Minimal requirement for induction of natural cytotoxicity and intersection of activation signals by inhibitory receptors. *Blood* (2009) 114(13):2657–66. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-01-201632
39. Valiante NM, Uhrberg M, Shilling HG, Lienert-Weidenbach K, Arnett KL, D'Andrea A, et al. Functionally and structurally distinct NK cell receptor repertoires in the peripheral blood of two human donors. *Immunity* (1997) 7(6):739–51. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80393-3
40. Horowitz A, Strauss-Albee DM, Leipold M, Kubo J, Nemat-Gorgani N, Dogan OC, et al. Genetic and environmental determinants of human NK cell diversity revealed by mass cytometry. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5(208):208ra145. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3006702
41. Anfossi N, André P, Guia S, Falk CS, Roetynck S, Stewart CA, et al. Human NK cell education by inhibitory receptors for MHC class I. *Immunity* (2006) 25(2):331–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2006.06.013
42. Horowitz A, Djaoud Z, Nemat-Gorgani N, Blokhuis J, Hilton HG, Béziat V, et al. Class I HLA haplotypes form two schools that educate NK cells in different ways. *Sci Immunol* (2016) 1(3):eaag1672. doi:10.1126/sciimmunol.aag1672
43. Richard J, Sindhu S, Pham TNQ, Belzile J-P, Cohen EA. HIV-1 Vpr up-regulates expression of ligands for the activating NKG2D receptor and promotes NK cell-mediated killing. *Blood* (2010) 115(7):1354–63. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-08-237370
44. Ward J, Davis Z, Dehart J, Zimmerman E, Bosque A, Brunetta E, et al. HIV-1 Vpr triggers natural killer cell-mediated lysis of infected cells through activation of the ATR-mediated DNA damage response. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) 5(10):e1000613. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000613
45. Vieillard V, Strominger JL, Debre P. NK cytotoxicity against CD4+ T cells during HIV-1 infection:a gp41 peptide induces the expression of an NKp44 ligand. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(31):10981–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.0504315102
46. Ward J, Bonaparte M, Sacks J, Guterman J, Fogli M, Mavilio D, et al. HIV modulates the expression of ligands important in triggering natural killer cell cytotoxic responses on infected primary T-cell blasts. *Blood* (2007) 110(4):1207–14. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-06-028175
47. Sandberg JK, Andersson SK, Bächle SM, Nixon DF, Moll M. HIV-1 Vpu interference with innate cell-mediated immune mechanisms. *Curr HIV Res* (2012) 10(4):327–33. doi:10.2174/157016212800792513
48. Collins DR, Collins KL. HIV-1 accessory proteins adapt cellular adaptors to facilitate immune evasion. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(1):e1003851. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003851
49. Wonderlich ER, Leonard JA, Collins KL. HIV immune evasion disruption of antigen presentation by the HIV Nef protein. *Adv Virus Res* (2011) 80(1–2):103–27. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-385987-7.00005-1
50. Cerboni C, Neri F, Casartelli N, Zingoni A, Cosman D, Rossi P, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus 1 Nef protein downmodulates the ligands of the activating receptor NKG2D and inhibits natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J Gen Virol* (2007) 88(Pt 1):242–50. doi:10.1099/vir.0.82125-0
51. Matusali G, Potesta M, Santoni A, Cerboni C, Doria M. The human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Nef and Vpu proteins downregulate the natural killer cell-activating ligand PVR. *J Virol* (2012) 86(8):4496–504. doi:10.1128/JVI.05788-11
52. Bolduan S, Reif T, Schindler M, Schubert U. HIV-1 Vpu mediated downregulation of CD155 requires alanine residues 10, 14 and 18 of the transmembrane domain. *Virology* (2014) 464–465:375–84. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2014.07.034
53. Shah AH, Sowrirajan B, Davis ZB, Ward JP, Campbell M, Planelles V, et al. Degranulation of natural killer cells following interaction with HIV-1-infected cells is hindered by downmodulation of NTB-A by Vpu. *Cell Host Microbe* (2010) 8(5):397–409. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2010.10.008
54. Parham P, Lomen CE, Lawlor DA, Ways JP, Holmes N, Coppin HL, et al. Nature of polymorphism in HLA-A, -B, and -C molecules. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1988) 85:4005–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.85.11.4005
55. Robinson J, Guethlein LA, Cereb N, Yang SY, Norman PJ, Marsh SGE, et al. Distinguishing functional polymorphism from random variation in the sequences of >10,000 HLA-A, -B and -C alleles. *PLoS Genet* (2017) 13(6):e1006862. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1006862
56. Robinson J, Halliwell JA, Hayhurst JD, Flicek P, Parham P, Marsh SGE. The IPD and IMGT/HLA database: allele variant databases. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2015) 43(D1):D423–31. doi:10.1093/nar/gku1161
57. Rock KL, York IA, Goldberg AL. Post-proteasomal antigen processing for major histocompatibility complex class I presentation. *Nat Immunol* (2004) 5(7):670–7. doi:10.1038/ni1089
58. Martin MP, Carrington M. Immunogenetics of HIV disease. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 254(1):245–64. doi:10.1111/imr.12071
59. Sentman CL, Olsson MY, Kärre K. Missing self recognition by natural killer cells in MHC class I transgenic mice. A "receptor calibration" model for how effector cells adapt to self. *Semin Immunol* (1995) 7(2):109–19. doi:10.1006/smim.1995.0015
60. Sim MJW, Malaker SA, Khan A, Stowell JM, Shabanowitz J, Peterson M, et al. Canonical and cross-reactive binding of NK cell inhibitory receptors

to HLA-C allotypes is dictated by peptides bound to HLA-C. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1–16. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00193
61. Fadda L, O'Connor GM, Kumar S, Piechocka-Trocha A, Gardiner CM, Carrington M, et al. Common HIV-1 peptide variants mediate differential binding of KIR3DL1 to HLA-Bw4 molecules. *J Virol* (2011) 85(12):5970–4. doi:10.1128/JVI.00412-11
62. Boyington JC, Motyka SA, Schuck P, Brooks AG, Sun PD. Crystal structure of an NK cell immunoglobulin-like receptor in complex with its class I MHC ligand. *Nature* (2000) 405(6786):537–43. doi:10.1038/35014520
63. Stewart-Jones GBE, di Gleria K, Kollnberger S, McMichael AJ, Jones EY, Bowness P. Crystal structures and KIR3DL1 recognition of three immunodominant viral peptides complexed to HLA-B*2705. *Eur J Immunol* (2005) 35(2):341–51. doi:10.1002/eji.200425724
64. Lunemann S, Martrus G, Hölzemer A, Chapel A, Ziegler M, Körner C, et al. Sequence variations in HCV core-derived epitopes alter binding of KIR2DL3 to HLA-C*03:04 and modulate NK cell function. *J Hepatol* (2016) 65(2): 252–8. doi:10.1016/j.jhep.2016.03.016
65. Hilton HG, McMurtrey CP, Han AS, Djaoud Z, Guethlein LA, Blokhuis JH, et al. The intergenic recombinant HLA-B*46:01 has a distinctive peptidome that includes KIR2DL3 ligands. *Cell Rep* (2017) 19(7):1394–405. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2017.04.059
66. Kiepiela P, Leslie AJ, Honeyborne I, Ramduth D, Thobakgale C, Chetty S, et al. Dominant influence of HLA-B in mediating the potential co-evolution of HIV and HLA. *Nature* (2004) 432(7018):769–75. doi:10.1038/nature03113
67. Migueles SA, Sabbaghian MS, Shupert WL, Bettinotti MP, Marincola FM, Martino L, et al. HLA B*5701 is highly associated with restriction of virus replication in a subgroup of HIV-infected long term nonprogressors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2000) 97(6):2709–14. doi:10.1073/pnas.050567397
68. Magierowska M, Theodorou I, Debré P, Sanson F, Autran B, Rivière Y, et al. Combined genotypes of CCR5, CCR2, SDF1, and HLA genes can predict the long-term nonprogressor status in human immunodeficiency virus-1-infected individuals. *Blood* (1999) 93(3):936–41.
69. Flores-Villanueva PO, Yunis EJ, Delgado-Galvan J, Vittinghoff E, Buchbinder S, Leung JY, et al. Control of HIV-1 viremia and protection from AIDS are associated with HLA-Bw4 homozygosity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2001) 98(9):5140–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.071548198
70. Wilson MJ, Torkar M, Haude A, Milne S, Jones T, Sheer D, et al. Plasticity in the organization and sequences of human KIR/ILT gene families. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2000) 97(9):4778–83. doi:10.1073/pnas.080588597
71. Parham P, Norman PJ, Abi-Rached L, Guethlein LA. Variable NK cell receptors exemplified by human KIR3DL1/S1. *J Immunol* (2011) 187(1):11–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0902332
72. Khakoo SI, Geller R, Shin S, Jenkins JA, Parham P. The D0 domain of KIR3D acts as a major histocompatibility complex class I binding enhancer. *J Exp Med* (2002) 196(7):911–21. doi:10.1084/jem.20020304
73. Carrington M, Norman P. The KIR gene cluster [Internet]. Bethesda, MD: National Center for Biotechnology Information (US) (2003). Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK10135/
74. Carr WH, Rosen DB, Arase H, Nixon DF, Michaelsson J, Lanier LL. Cutting edge: KIR3DS1, a gene implicated in resistance to progression to AIDS, encodes a DAP12-associated receptor expressed on NK cells that triggers NK cell activation. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(2):647–51. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.2.647
75. Arlettaz L, Degermann S, De Rham C, Roosnek E, Huard B. Expression of inhibitory KIR is confined to CD8+ effector T cells and limits their proliferative capacity. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34(12):3413–22. doi:10.1002/eji.200324756
76. van der Veken LT, Diez Campelo M, van der Hoorn MAWG, Hagedoorn RS, van Egmond HME, van Bergen J, et al. Functional analysis of killer Ig-like receptor-expressing cytomegalovirus-specific CD8+ T cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(1):92–101. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.182.1.92
77. Björkström NK, Béziat V, Cichocki F, Liu LL, Levine J, Larsson S, et al. CD8 T cells express randomly selected KIRs with distinct specificities compared with NK cells. *Blood* (2012) 120(17):3455–65. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-03-416867
78. van Bergen J, Thompson A, van der Slik A, Ottenhoff THM, Gussekloo J, Koning F. Phenotypic and functional characterization of CD4 T cells expressing killer Ig-like receptors. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(11):6719–26. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.173.11.6719
79. Lafarge X, Pitard V, Ravet S, Roumanes D, Halary F, Dromer C, et al. Expression of MHC class I receptors confers functional intraclonal heterogeneity to a reactive expansion of γδ T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2005) 35(6):1896–905. doi:10.1002/eji.200425837
80. Uhrberg M, Valiante NM, Young NT, Lanier LL, Phillips JH, Parham P. The repertoire of killer cell Ig-like receptor and CD94:NKG2A receptors in T cells: clones sharing identical alpha beta TCR rearrangement express highly diverse killer cell Ig-like receptor patterns. *J Immunol* (2001) 166(38): 3923–32. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.166.6.3923
81. Horowitz A, Guethlein LA, Nemat-Gorgani N, Norman PJ, Cooley S, Miller JS, et al. Regulation of adaptive NK cells and CD8 T cells by HLA-C correlates with allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation and with cytomegalovirus reactivation. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(9):4524–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401990
82. Chan WK, Rujkijyanont P, Neale G, Yang J, Bari R, Das Gupta N, et al. Multiplex and genome-wide analyses reveal distinctive properties of KIR+ and CD56+ T cells in human blood. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(4):1625–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1300111
83. Anfossi N, Doisne J-M, Peyrat M-A, Ugolini S, Bonnaud O, Bossy D, et al. Coordinated expression of Ig-like inhibitory MHC class I receptors and acquisition of cytotoxic function in human CD8+ T cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(12):7223–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.173.12.7223
84. Zipperlen K, Gallant M, Stapleton S, Heath J, Barrett L, Grant M. Protective genotypes in HIV infection reflect superior function of KIR3DS1+ over KIR3DL1+ CD8+ T cells. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2015) 93(1):67–76. doi:10.1038/icb.2014.68
85. Qi Y, Martin MP, Gao X, Jacobson L, Goedert JJ, Buchbinder S, et al. KIR/HLA pleiotropism: protection against both HIV and opportunistic infections. *PLoS Pathog* (2006) 2(8):e79. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.0020079
86. Parham P, Moffett A. Variable NK cell receptors and their MHC class I ligands in immunity, reproduction and human evolution. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(2):133–44. doi:10.1038/nri3370
87. Cella M, Longo A, Ferrara GB, Strominger JL, Colonna M. NK3-specific natural killer cells are selectively inhibited by Bw4-positive HLA alleles with isoleucine 80. *J Exp Med* (1994) 180(4):1235–42. doi:10.1084/jem.180.4.1235
88. Gumperz JE, Litwin V, Phillips JH, Lanier LL, Parham P. The Bw4 public epitope of HLA-B molecules confers reactivity with natural killer cell clones that express NKB1, a putative HLA receptor. *J Exp Med* (1995) 181(3):1133–44. doi:10.1084/jem.181.3.1133
89. Barbour JD, Sriram U, Caillier SJ, Levy JA, Hecht FM, Oksenberg JR. Synergy or independence? Deciphering the interaction of HLA Class I and NK cell KIR alleles in early HIV-1 disease progression. *PLoS Pathog* (2007) 3(4):e43. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.0030043
90. Pelak K, Need AC, Fellay J, Shianna KV, Feng S, Urban TJ, et al. Copy number variation of KIR genes influences HIV-1 control. *PLoS Biol* (2011) 9(11):e1001208. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1001208
91. Jiang Y, Chen O, Cui C, Zhao B, Han X, Zhang Z, et al. KIR3DS1/L1 and HLA-Bw4-80I are associated with HIV disease progression among HIV typical progressors and long-term nonprogressors. *BMC Infect Dis* (2013) 13(1):405. doi:10.1186/1471-2334-13-405
92. Alter G, Martin MP, Teigen N, Carr WH, Suscovich TJ, Schneidewind A, et al. Differential natural killer cell-mediated inhibition of HIV-1 replication based on distinct KIR/HLA subtypes. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(12):3027–36. doi:10.1084/jem.20070695
93. Long BR, Ndhlovu LC, Oksenberg JR, Lanier LL, Hecht FM, Nixon DF, et al. Conferral of enhanced natural killer cell function by KIR3DS1 in early human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol* (2008) 82(10):4785–92. doi:10.1128/JVI.02449-07
94. Alter G, Rihn S, Walter K, Nolting A, Martin M, Rosenberg ES, et al. HLA class I subtype-dependent expansion of KIR3DS1+ and KIR3DL1+ NK cells during acute human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol* (2009) 83(13):6798–805. doi:10.1128/JVI.00256-09
95. Morvan M, Willem C, Gagne K, Kerdudou N, David G, Sébille V, et al. Phenotypic and functional analyses of KIR3DL1+ and KIR3DS1+ NK cell subsets demonstrate differential regulation by Bw4 molecules and induced KIR3DS1 expression on stimulated NK cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(11): 6727–35. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0900212
96. Song R, Lisovsky I, Lebouché B, Routy JP, Bruneau J, Bernard NF. HIV protective KIR3DL1/S1-HLA-B genotypes influence NK cell-mediated inhibition of HIV replication in autologous CD4 targets. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(1):e1003867. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003867

97. O'Connor GM, Guinan KJ, Cunningham RT, Middleton D, Parham P, Gardiner CM. Functional polymorphism of the KIR3DL1/S1 receptor on human NK cells. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(1):235–41. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.1.235
98. López-Vázquez A, Miña-Blanco A, Martínez-Borra J, Njobvu PD, Suárez-Alvarez B, Blanco-Gelaz MA, et al. Interaction between KIR3DL1 and HLA-B*57 supertype alleles influences the progression of HIV-1 infection in a Zambian population. *Hum Immunol* (2005) 66(3):285–9. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2005.01.001
99. Tomescu C, Duh F-M, Hoh R, Viviani A, Harvill K, Martin MP, et al. Impact of protective killer inhibitory receptor/human leukocyte antigen genotypes on natural killer cell and T-cell function in HIV-1-infected controllers. *AIDS* (2012) 26(15):1869–78. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32835861b0
100. Jonsson AH, Yokoyama WM. Natural killer cell tolerance licensing and other mechanisms. *Adv Immunol* (2009) 101:27–79. doi:10.1016/S0065-2776(08)01002-X
101. Yawata M, Yawata N, Draghi M, Little A-M, Partheniou F, Parham P. Roles for HLA and KIR polymorphisms in natural killer cell repertoire selection and modulation of effector function. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(3):633–45. doi:10.1084/jem.20051884
102. Kamya P, Boulet S, Tsoukas CM, Routy J-P, Thomas R, Côté P, et al. Receptor-ligand requirements for increased NK cell polyfunctional potential in slow progressors infected with HIV-1 coexpressing KIR3DL1*h/*y and HLA-B*57. *J Virol* (2011) 85(12):5949–60. doi:10.1128/JVI.02652-10
103. Boudreau JE, Mulrooney TJ, Le Luduec J-B, Barker E, Hsu KC. KIR3DL1 and HLA-B density and binding calibrate NK education and response to HIV. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(8):3398–410. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502469
104. Brodin P, Lakshmikanth T, Johansson S, Karre K, Hoglund P. The strength of inhibitory input during education quantitatively tunes the functional responsiveness of individual natural killer cells. *Blood* (2009) 113(11):2434–41. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-05-156836
105. Felices M, Lenvik TR, Ankarlo DEM, Foley B, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. Functional NK cell repertoires are maintained through IL-2Rα and Fas ligand. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(8):3889–97. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1302601
106. Boulet S, Sharafi S, Simic N, Bruneau J, Routy J-P, Tsoukas CM, et al. Increased proportion of KIR3DS1 homozygotes in HIV-exposed uninfected individuals. *AIDS* (2008) 22(5):595–9. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282f56b23
107. Boulet S, Kleyman M, Kim JY, Kamya P, Sharafi S, Simic N, et al. A combined genotype of KIR3DL1 high expressing alleles and HLA-B*57 is associated with a reduced risk of HIV infection. *AIDS* (2008) 22(12):1487–91. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282ffde7e
108. Guerini FR, Caputo SL, Gori A, Bandera A, Mazzotta F, Uglietti A, et al. Under representation of the inhibitory KIR3DL1 molecule and the KIR3DL1+/BW4+ complex in HIV exposed seronegative individuals. *J Infect Dis* (2011) 203(9):1235–9. doi:10.1093/infdis/jir020
109. Zemmour J, Parham P. Distinctive polymorphism at the HLA-C locus: implications for the expression of HLA-C by Jacqueline Zemmour and Peter Parham. *J Exp Med* (1992) 176:937–50. doi:10.1084/jem.176.4.937
110. Apps R, Qi Y, Carlson JM, Chen H, Gao X, Thomas R, et al. Influence of HLA-C expression level on HIV control. *Science* (2013) 340(6128):87–91. doi:10.1126/science.1232685
111. Blais M-E, Zhang Y, Rostron T, Griffin H, Taylor S, Xu K, et al. High frequency of HIV mutations associated with HLA-C suggests enhanced HLA-C-restricted CTL selective pressure associated with an AIDS-protective polymorphism. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(9):4663–70. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1103472
112. Cohen GB, Gandhi RT, Davis DM, Mandelboim O, Chen BK, Strominger JL, et al. The selective downregulation of class I major histocompatibility complex proteins by HIV-1 protects HIV-infected cells from NK cells. *Immunity* (1999) 10(6):661–71. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80065-5
113. Apps R, Del Prete GQ, Chatterjee P, Lara A, Brumme ZL, Brockman MA, et al. HIV-1 Vpu mediates HLA-C downregulation. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19(5):686–95. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.04.005
114. Bonaparte MI, Barker E. Killing of human immunodeficiency virus – infected primary T-cell blasts by autologous natural killer cells is dependent on the ability of the virus to alter the expression of major histocompatibility complex class I molecules. *Blood* (2004) 104(7):2087–94. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-02-0696
115. Ward JP, Bonaparte MI, Barker E. HLA-C and HLA-E reduce antibody-dependent natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity of HIV-infected primary T cell blasts. *AIDS* (2004) 18(13):1769–79. doi:10.1097/00002030-200409030-00005
116. Körner C, Granoff ME, Amero MA, Sirignano MN, Vaidya SA, Jost S, et al. Increased frequency and function of KIR2DL1-3+ NK cells in primary HIV-1 infection are determined by HLA-C group haplotypes. *Eur J Immunol* (2014) 44(10):2938–48. doi:10.1002/eji.201444751
117. Körner C, Simoneau CR, Schommers P, Granoff M, Ziegler M, Hölzemer A, et al. HIV-1-mediated downmodulation of HLA-C impacts target cell recognition and antiviral activity of NK cells. *Cell Host Microbe* (2017) 22(1):111.e–9.e. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2017.06.008
118. Kløverpris HN, Leslie A, Goulder P. Role of HLA adaptation in HIV evolution. *Front Immunol* (2016) 6:665. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00665
119. Goulder PJR, Watkins DI. Impact of MHC class I diversity on immune control of immunodeficiency virus replication. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8(8):619–30. doi:10.1038/nri2357
120. Goulder PJR, Watkins DI. HIV and SIV CTL escape: implications for vaccine design. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4(8):630–40. doi:10.1038/nri1417
121. Schafer JL, Ries M, Guha N, Connole M, Colantonio AD, Wiertz EJ, et al. Suppression of a natural killer cell response by simian immunodeficiency virus peptides. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(9):e1005145. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005145
122. Colantonio AD, Bimber BN, Neidermyer WJ, Reeves RK, Alter G, Altfeld M, et al. KIR polymorphisms modulate peptide-dependent binding to an MHC class I ligand with a Bw6 motif. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7(3):e1001316. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001316
123. Hansasuta P, Dong T, Thananchai H, Weekes M, Willberg C, Aldemir H, et al. Recognition of HLA-A3 and HLA-A11 by KIR3DL2 is peptide-specific. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34(6):1673–9. doi:10.1002/eji.200425089
124. Fadda L, Körner C, Kumar S, van Teijlingen NH, Piechocka-Trocha A, Carrington M, et al. HLA-Cw*0102-restricted HIV-1 p24 epitope variants can modulate the binding of the inhibitory KIR2DL2 receptor and primary NK cell function. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8(7):e1002805. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002805
125. Van Teijlingen NH, Hölzemer A, Körner C, García-Beltrán WF, Schafer JL, Fadda L, et al. Sequence variations in HIV-1 p24 Gag-derived epitopes can alter binding of KIR2DL2 to HLA-C*03: 04 and modulate primary natural killer cell function. *AIDS* (2014) 28(10):1399–408. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000284
126. McCarthy MK, Weinberg JB. The immunoproteasome and viral infection: a complex regulator of inflammation. *Front Microbiol* (2015) 6:21. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00021
127. Brackenridge S, Evans EJ, Toebes M, Goonetilleke N, Liu MKP, Gleria K, et al. An Early HIV mutation within an HLA-B * 57-restricted T cell epitope abrogates binding to the killer inhibitory receptor 3DL1†. *J Virol* (2011) 85(11):5415–22. doi:10.1128/JVI.00238-11
128. Lin Z, Kuroki K, Kuse N, Sun X, Akahoshi T, Chikata T, et al. HIV-1 control by NK cells via reduced interaction between KIR2DL2 and HLAC*12:02/C*14:03. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17(9):2210–20. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.10.075
129. Thananchai H, Makadzange T, Maenaka K, Kuroki K, Peng Y, Conlon C, et al. Reciprocal recognition of an HLA-Cw4-restricted HIV-1 gp120 epitope by CD8+ T cells and NK cells. *AIDS* (2009) 23(2):189–93. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32831fb55a
130. Alter G, Heckerman D, Schneidewind A, Fadda L, Kadie CM, Carlson JM, et al. HIV-1 adaptation to NK-cell-mediated immune pressure. *Nature* (2011) 476(7358):96–100. doi:10.1038/nature10237
131. Honeyborne I, Codoñer FM, Leslie A, Tudor-Williams G, Luzzi G, Ndung'u T, et al. HLA-Cw*03-restricted CD8+ T-cell responses targeting the HIV-1 gag major homology region drive virus immune escape and fitness constraints compensated for by intracodon variation. *J Virol* (2010) 84(21):11279–88. doi:10.1128/JVI.01144-10
132. Hölzemer A, Thobakgale CF, Garcia-Beltran CAJ, Garcia-Beltran WF, Carlson JM, van Teijlingen NH, et al. Selection of an HLA-C *03:04-restricted HIV-1 p24 Gag sequence variant is associated with viral escape from KIR2DL3+ Natural Killer Cells: data from an observational cohort in South Africa. *PLoS Med* (2015) 12(11):e1001900. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001900
133. Rucevic M, Kourjian G, Boucau J, Blatnik R, Garcia Bertran W, Berberich MJ, et al. MHC-bound HIV peptides identified from various cell types reveal

common nested peptides and novel T cell responses. *J Virol* (2016) 90(19):8605–20. doi:10.1128/JVI.00599-16
134. Ternette N, Yang H, Partridge T, Llano A, Cedeño S, Fischer R, et al. Defining the HLA class I-associated viral antigen repertoire from HIV-1-infected human cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46(1):60–9. doi:10.1002/eji.201545890
135. Borhis G, Ahmed PS, Mbiribindi B, Naiyer MM, Davis DM, Purbhoo MA, et al. A peptide antagonist disrupts NK cell inhibitory synapse formation. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(6):2924–30. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201032
136. Fadda L, Borhis G, Ahmed P, Cheent K, Pageon SV, Cazaly A, et al. Peptide antagonism as a mechanism for NK cell activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(22):10160–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0913745107
137. Körner C, Altfeld M. Role of KIR3DS1 in human diseases. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:326. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00326
138. Garcia-Beltran WF, Hölzemer A, Martrus G, Chung AW, Pacheco Y, Simoneau CR, et al. Open conformers of HLA-F are high-affinity ligands of the activating NK-cell receptor KIR3DS1. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(9):1067–74. doi:10.1038/ni.3513
139. Burian A, Wang KL, Finton KAK, Lee N, Ishitani A, Strong RK, et al. HLA-F and MHC-I open conformers bind natural killer cell ig-like receptor KIR3DS1. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(9):e0163297. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0163297
140. Pan FH, Liu XX, Tian W. Characterization of HLA-F polymorphism in four distinct populations in Mainland China. *Int J Immunogenet* (2013) 40(5):369–76. doi:10.1111/iji.12047
141. Lee N, Geraghty DE. HLA-F surface expression on B cell and monocyte cell lines is partially independent from tapasin and completely independent from TAP. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(10):5264–71. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.10.5264
142. Wainwright SD, Biro PA, Holmes CH. HLA-F is a predominantly empty, intracellular, TAP-associated MHC class Ib protein with a restricted expression pattern. *J Immunol* (2000) 164(1):319–28. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.1.319
143. Lee N, Ishitani A, Geraghty DE. HLA-F is a surface marker on activated lymphocytes. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40(8):2308–18. doi:10.1002/eji.201040348
144. Goodridge JP, Burian A, Lee N, Geraghty DE. HLA-F and MHC class I open conformers are ligands for NK cell Ig-like receptors. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(7):3553–62. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1300081
145. Lepin EJM, Bastin JM, Allan DSJ, Roncador G, Braud VM, Mason DY, et al. Functional characterization of HLA-F and binding of HLA-F tetramers to ILT2 and ILT4 receptors. *Eur J Immunol* (2000) 30(12):3552–61. doi:10.1002/1521-4141(200012)30:12<3552::AID-IMMU3552>3.0.CO;2-L
146. Dulberger CL, McMurtrey CP, Hölzemer A, Neu KE, Liu V, Steinbach AM, et al. Human leukocyte antigen F presents peptides and regulates immunity through interactions with NK cell receptors. *Immunity* (2017) 46(6):1018.e–29.e. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.002
147. Sivori S, Falco M, Carlomagno S, Romeo E, Soldani C, Bensussan A, et al. A novel KIR-associated function: evidence that CpG DNA uptake and shuttling to early endosomes is mediated by KIR3DL2. *Blood* (2010) 116(10):1637–47. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-12-256586
148. O'Connor GM, Vivian JP, Gostick E, Pymm P, Lafont BAP, Price DA, et al. Peptide-dependent recognition of HLA-B*57:01 by KIR3DS1. *J Virol* (2015) 89(10):5213–21. doi:10.1128/JVI.03586-14
149. Campbell EC, Antoniou AN, Powis SJ. The multi-faceted nature of HLA class I dimer molecules. *Immunology* (2012) 136(4):380–4. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2012.03593.x
150. Bird LA, Peh CA, Kollnbeger S, Elliott T, McMichael AJ, Bowness P. Lymphoblastoid cells express HLA-B27 homodimers both intracellularly and at the cell surface following endosomal recycling. *Eur J Immunol* (2003) 33(3):748–59. doi:10.1002/eji.200323678
151. Gonen-Gross T, Achdout H, Gazit R, Hanna J, Mizrahi S, Markel G, et al. Complexes of HLA-G protein on the cell surface are important for leukocyte Ig-like receptor-1 function. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(3):1343–51. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.3.1343
152. Shiroishi M, Kuroki K, Rasubala L, Tsumoto K, Kumagai I, Kurimoto E, et al. Structural basis for recognition of the nonclassical MHC molecule HLA-G by the leukocyte Ig-like receptor B2 (LILRB2/LIR2/ILT4/CD85d). *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(44):16412–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0605228103
153. Kollnberger S, Chan A, Sun M, Chen LY, Wright C, Gleria K, et al. Interaction of HLA-B27 homodimers with KIR3DL1 and KIR3DL2, unlike HLA-B27 heterotrimers, is independent of the sequence of bound peptide. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37(5):1313–22. doi:10.1002/eji.200635997
154. Goodridge JP, Burian A, Lee N, Geraghty DE. HLA-F complex without peptide binds to MHC class I protein in the open conformer form. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(11):6199–208. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1000078
155. Rizvi SM, Salam N, Geng J, Qi Y, Bream JH, Duggal P, et al. Distinct assembly profiles of HLA-B molecules. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(11):4967–76. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1301670
156. Rouse BT, Sehrawat S. Immunity and immunopathology to viruses: what decides the outcome? *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10(7):514–26. doi:10.1038/nri2802
157. Appay V, Sauce D. Immune activation and inflammation in HIV-1 infection: causes and consequences. *J Pathol* (2008) 214(2):231–41. doi:10.1002/path.2276
158. Waggoner SN, Cornberg M, Selin LK, Welsh RM. Natural killer cells act as rheostats modulating antiviral T cells. *Nature* (2012) 481(7381):394–8. doi:10.1038/nature10624
159. Arosa FA, Santos SG, Powis SJ. Open conformers: the hidden face of MHC-I molecules. *Trends Immunol* (2007) 28(3):115–23. doi:10.1016/j.it.2007.01.002
160. Strong RK, Holmes MA, Li P, Braun L, Lee N, Geraghty DE. HLA-E allelic variants: correlating differential expression, peptide affinities, crystal structures, and thermal stabilities. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(7):5082–90. doi:10.1074/jbc.M208268200
161. Barrow AD, Trowsdale J. You say ITAM and I say ITIM, let's call the whole thing off: the ambiguity of immunoreceptor signalling. *Eur J Immunol* (2006) 36(7):1646–53. doi:10.1002/eji.200636195
162. Lee N, Llano M, Carretero M, Ishitani A, Navarro F, López-Botet M, et al. HLA-E is a major ligand for the natural killer inhibitory receptor CD94/NKG2A. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1998) 95(9):5199–204. doi:10.1073/pnas.95.9.5199
163. Navarro F, Llano M, Bellón T, Colonna M, Geraghty DE, López-Botet M. The ILT2(LIR1) and CD94/NKG2A NK cell receptors respectively recognize HLA-G1 and HLA-E molecules co-expressed on target cells. *Eur J Immunol* (1999) 29(1):277–83. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199901)29:01<277::AID-IMMU277>3.0.CO;2-4
164. Achdout H, Arnon TI, Markel G, Gonen-Gross T, Katz G, Lieberman N, et al. Enhanced recognition of human NK receptors after influenza virus infection. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(2):915–23. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.2.915
165. Willcox BE, Thomas LM, Bjorkman PJ. Crystal structure of HLA-A2 bound to LIR-1, a host and viral major histocompatibility complex receptor. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4(9):913–9. doi:10.1038/ni961
166. Clements CS, Kjer-Nielsen L, Kostenko L, Hoare HL, Dunstone MA, Moses E, et al. Crystal structure of HLA-G: a nonclassical MHC class I molecule expressed at the fetal-maternal interface. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(9):3360–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0409676102
167. Chapman TL, Heikema AP, Bjorkman PJ. The inhibitory receptor LIR-1 uses a common binding interaction to recognize class I MHC molecules and the viral homolog UL18. *Immunity* (1999) 11(5):603–13. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80135-1
168. Fanger NA, Cosman D, Peterson L, Braddy SC, Maliszewski CR, Borges L. The MHC class I binding proteins LIR-1 and LIR-2 inhibit Fe receptor-mediated signaling in monocytes. *Eur J Immunol* (1998) 28(11):3423–34. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199811)28:11<3423::AID-IMMU3423>3.0.CO;2-2
169. Ponte M, Cantoni C, Biassoni R, Tradori-Cappai A, Bentivoglio G, Vitale C, et al. Inhibitory receptors sensing HLA-G1 molecules in pregnancy: decidua-associated natural killer cells express LIR-1 and CD94/NKG2A and acquire p49, an HLA-G1-specific receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1999) 96(10):5674–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.10.5674
170. Rouas-Freiss N, Gonçalves RM, Menier C, Dausset J, Carosella ED. Direct evidence to support the role of HLA-G in protecting the fetus from maternal uterine natural killer cytolysis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1997) 94(21):11520–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.94.21.11520
171. Scott-Algara D, Arnold V, Didier C, Kattan T, Pirozzi G, Barré-Sinoussi F, et al. The CD85j+ NK cell subset potently controls HIV-1 replication in autologous dendritic cells. *PLoS One* (2008) 3(4):e1975. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0001975

172. Kovats S, Main EK, Librach C, Stubblebine M, Fisher SJ, DeMars R. A Class I antigen, HLA-G, expressed in human trophoblasts. *Science* (1990) 248(4952):220–3. doi:10.1126/science.2326636
173. Apps R, Gardner L, Sharkey AM, Holmes N, Moffett A. A homodimeric complex of HLA-G on normal trophoblast cells modulates antigen-presenting cells via LILRB1. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37(7):1924–37. doi:10.1002/eji.200737089
174. Le Discorde M, Moreau P, Sabatier P, Legeais JM, Carosella ED. Expression of HLA-G in human cornea, an immune-privileged tissue. *Hum Immunol* (2003) 64(11):1039–44. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2003.08.346
175. Mallet V, Fournel S, Schmitt C, Campan A, Lenfant F, Le Bouteiller P. Primary cultured human thymic epithelial cells express both membrane-bound and soluble HLA-G translated products. *J Reprod Immunol* (1999) 43(2):225–34. doi:10.1016/S0165-0378(99)00036-4
176. Selmani Z, Naji A, Zidi I, Favier B, Gaiffe E, Obert L, et al. Human leukocyte antigen-G5 secretion by human mesenchymal stem cells is required to suppress T lymphocyte and natural killer function and to induce CD4+CD25highFOXP3+ regulatory T cells. *Stem Cells* (2008) 26(1):212–22. doi:10.1634/stemcells.2007-0554
177. Ito T, Ito N, Saathoff M, Stampachiacchiere B, Bettermann A, Bulfone-Paus S, et al. Immunology of the human nail apparatus: the nail matrix is a site of relative immune privilege. *J Invest Dermatol* (2005) 125(6):1139–48. doi:10.1111/j.0022-202X.2005.23927.x
178. Onno M, Pangault C, Le Friec G, Guilloux V, André P, Fauchet R. Modulation of HLA-G antigens expression by human cytomegalovirus: specific induction in activated macrophages harboring human cytomegalovirus infection. *J Immunol* (2000) 164(12):6426–34. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.12.6426
179. Pangault C, Amiot L, Caulet-Maugendre S, Brasseur F, Burtin F, Guilloux V, et al. HLA-G protein expression is not induced during malignant transformation. *Tissue Antigens* (1999) 53(4 Pt 1):335–46. doi:10.1034/j.1399-0039.1999.530403.x
180. Yang Y, Chu W, Geraghty DE, Hunt JS. Expression of HLA-G in human mononuclear phagocytes and selective induction by IFN-gamma. *J Immunol* (1996) 156(11):4224–31.
181. Lefebvre S, Moreau P, Guiard V, Cherif E, Adrian-cabestre F, Menier C, et al. Molecular mechanisms controlling constitutive and IFN- g -inducible HLA-G expression in various cell types. *J Reprod Immunol* (1999) 43:213–24. doi:10.1016/S0165-0378(99)00035-2
182. Moreau P, Adrian-Cabestre F, Menier C, Guiard V, Gourand L, Dausset J, et al. IL-10 selectively induces HLA-G expression in human trophoblasts and monocytes. *Int Immunol* (1999) 11(5):803–11. doi:10.1093/intimm/11.5.803
183. Bukur J, Rebmann V, Grosse-Wilde H, Luboldt H, Ruebben H, Drexler I, et al. Functional role of human leukocyte antigen-G up-regulation in renal cell carcinoma. *Cancer Res* (2003) 63(14):4107–11.
184. Davidson B, Elstrand MB, McMaster MT, Berner A, Kurman RJ, Risberg B, et al. HLA-G expression in effusions is a possible marker of tumor susceptibility to chemotherapy in ovarian carcinoma. *Gynecol Oncol* (2005) 96(1):42–7. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2004.09.049
185. Yan W-H. HLA-G expression in cancers: potential role in diagnosis, prognosis and therapy. *Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets* (2011) 11(1):76–89. doi:10.2174/187153011794982059
186. Davies B, Hiby S, Gardner L, Loke YW, King A. HLA-G expression by tumors. *Am J Reprod Immunol* (2001) 45(2):103–7. doi:10.1111/j.8755-8920.2001.450207.x
187. Apps R, Gardner L, Moffett A. A critical look at HLA-G. *Trends Immunol* (2008) 29(7):313–21. doi:10.1016/j.it.2008.02.012
188. Contini P, Puppo F, Canonica GW, Murdaca G, Ciprandi G. Allergen-driven HLA-G expression and secretion in peripheral blood mononuclear cells from allergic rhinitis patients. *Hum Immunol* (2016) 77(12):1172–8. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2016.08.005
189. Saurabh A, Thakral D, Mourya MK, Singh A, Mohan A, Bhatnagar AK, et al. Differential expression of HLA-G and ILT-2 receptor in human tuberculosis: Localized versus disseminated disease. *Hum Immunol* (2016) 77(9):746–53. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2016.01.004
190. Le Rond S, Le Maoult J, Créput C, Menier C, Deschamps M, Le Friec G, et al. Alloreactive CD4+ and CD8+ T cells express the immunotolerant HLA-G molecule in mixed lymphocyte reactions: in vivo implications in transplanted patients. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34(3):649–60. doi:10.1002/eji.200324266
191. Amiot L, Vu N, Rauch M, L'Helgoualc'h A, Chalmel F, Gascan H, et al. Expression of HLA-G by mast cells is associated with hepatitis C virus-induced liver fibrosis. *J Hepatol* (2014) 60(2):245–52. doi:10.1016/j.jhep.2013.09.006
192. Geraghty DE, Koller BH, Orr HT. A human major histocompatibility complex class I gene that encodes a protein with a shortened cytoplasmic segment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1987) 84(24):9145–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.84.24.9145
193. Paul P, Adrian Cabestre F, Ibrahim EC, Lefebvre S, Khalil-Daher I, Vazeux G, et al. Identification of HLA-G7 as a new splice variant of the HLA-G mRNA and expression of soluble HLA-G5, -G6, and -G7 transcripts in human transfected cells. *Hum Immunol* (2000) 61(11):1138–49. doi:10.1016/S0198-8859(00)00197-X
194. Ishitani A, Geraghty DE. Alternative splicing of HLA-G transcripts yields proteins with primary structures resembling both class I and class II antigens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1992) 89(9):3947–51. doi:10.1073/pnas.89.9.3947
195. Hiby SE, King A, Sharkey A, Loke YW. Molecular studies of trophoblast HLA-G: polymorphism, isoforms, imprinting and expression in preimplantation embryo. *Tissue Antigens* (1999) 53(1):1–13. doi:10.1034/j.1399-0039.1999.530101.x
196. Blaschitz A, Juch H, Volz A, Hutter H, Daxboeck C, Desoye G, et al. The soluble pool of HLA-G produced by human trophoblasts does not include detectable levels of the intron 4-containing HLA-G5 and HLA-G6 isoforms. *Mol Hum Reprod* (2005) 11(10):699–710. doi:10.1093/molehr/gah185
197. Park GM, Lee S, Park B, Kim E, Shin J, Cho K, et al. Soluble HLA-G generated by proteolytic shedding inhibits NK-mediated cell lysis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2004) 313(3):606–11. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2003.11.153
198. Riteau B, Rouas-Freiss N, Menier C, Paul P, Dausset J, Carosella ED. HLA-G2, -G3, and -G4 isoforms expressed as nonmature cell surface glycoproteins inhibit NK and antigen-specific CTL cytolysis. *J Immunol* (2001) 166(8):5018–26. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.166.8.5018
199. Menier C, Riteau B, Dausset J, Carosella ED, Rouas-Freiss N. HLA-G truncated isoforms can substitute for HLA-G1 in fetal survival. *Hum Immunol* (2000) 61(11):1118–25. doi:10.1016/S0198-8859(00)00194-4
200. Rouas-Freiss N, Marchal RE, Kirszenbaum M, Dausset J, Carosella ED. The a1 domain of HLA-G1 and HLA-G2 inhibits cytotoxicity induced by natural killer cells: Is HLA-G the public ligand for natural killer cell inhibitory receptors? *Immunology* (1997) 94:5249–54.
201. Le Discorde M, Le Danff C, Moreau P, Rouas-Freiss N, Carosella ED. HLA-G*0105N null allele encodes functional HLA-G isoforms. *Biol Reprod* (2005) 73(2):280–8. doi:10.1095/biolreprod.104.037986
202. Bainbridge D, Ellis S, Le Bouteiller P, Sargent I. HLA-G remains a mystery. *Trends Immunol* (2001) 22(10):548–52. doi:10.1016/S1471-4906(01)02031-2
203. Donadi EA, Castelli EC, Arnaiz-Villena A, Roger M, Rey D, Moreau P. Implications of the polymorphism of HLA-G on its function, regulation, evolution and disease association. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2011) 68(3):369–95. doi:10.1007/s00018-010-0580-7
204. Ferreira LMR, Meissner TB, Tilburgs T, Strominger JLHLA-G. At the interface of maternal–fetal tolerance. *Trends Immunol* (2017) 38(4):272–86. doi:10.1016/j.it.2017.01.009
205. Ishitani A, Sageshima N, Lee N, Dorofeeva N, Hatake K, Marquardt H, et al. Protein expression and peptide binding suggest unique and interacting functional roles for HLA-E, F, and G in maternal-placental immune recognition. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(3):1376–84. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.3.1376
206. Clements CS, Kjer-Nielsen L, McCluskey J, Rossjohn J. Structural studies on HLA-G: implications for ligand and receptor binding. *Hum Immunol* (2007) 68(4):220–6. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2006.09.003
207. Lenfant F, Pizzato N, Liang S, Davrinche C, Le Bouteiller P, Horuzsko A. Induction of HLA-G-restricted human cytomegalovirus pp65 (UL83)-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes in HLA-G transgenic mice. *J Gen Virol* (2003) 84(2):307–17. doi:10.1099/vir.0.18735-0
208. Shiroishi M, Tsumoto K, Amano K, Shirakihara Y, Colonna M, Braud VM, et al. Human inhibitory receptors Ig-like transcript 2 (ILT2) and ILT4 compete with CD8 for MHC class I binding and bind preferentially to HLA-G. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100(15):8856–61. doi:10.1073/pnas.1431057100
209. Gonen-Gross T, Gazit R, Achdout H, Hanna J, Mizrahi S, Markel G, et al. Special organization of the HLA-G protein on the cell surface. *Hum Immunol* (2003) 64(11):1011–6. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2003.08.355

210. Boyson JE, Erskine R, Whitman MC, Chiu M, Lau JM, Koopman LA, et al. Disulfide bond-mediated dimerization of HLA-G on the cell surface. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2002) 99(25):16180–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.212643199
211. Gonen-Gross T, Achdout H, Arnon TI, Gazit R, Stern N, Horejsi V, et al. The CD85J/leukocyte inhibitory receptor-1 distinguishes between conformed and 2-microglobulin-free HLA-G molecules. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(8):4866–74. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.175.8.4866
212. Khalil-Daher I, Riteau B, Menier C, Sedlik C, Paul P, Dausset J, et al. Role of HLA-G versus HLA-E on NK function: HLA-G is able to inhibit NK cytolysis by itself. *J Reprod Immunol* (1999) 43(2):175–82. doi:10.1016/S0165-0378(99)00032-7
213. Yu Y, Wang Y, Feng M. Human leukocyte antigen-G1 inhibits natural killer cytotoxicity through blocking the activating signal transduction pathway and formation of activating immunologic synapse. *Hum Immunol* (2008) 69(1):16–23. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2007.11.005
214. Riteau B, Menier C, Khalil-Daher I, Martinozzi S, Pla M, Dausset J, et al. HLA-G1 co-expression boosts the HLA class I-mediated NK lysis inhibition. *Int Immunol* (2001) 13(2):193–201. doi:10.1093/intimm/13.2.193
215. Gros F, Cabillic F, Tourirais O, Le Maux A, Sebti Y, Amiot L. Soluble HLA-G molecules impair natural killer/dendritic cell crosstalk via inhibition of dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38(3):742–9. doi:10.1002/eji.200736918
216. Goodridge JP, Lathbury LJ, Steiner NK, Shulse CN, Pullikotil P, Seidah NG, et al. Three common alleles of KIR2DL4 (CD158d) encode constitutively expressed, inducible and secreted receptors in NK cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37(1):199–211. doi:10.1002/eji.200636316
217. Goodridge JP, Witt CS, Christiansen FT, Warren HS. KIR2DL4 (CD158d) genotype influences expression and function in NK cells. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(4):1768–74. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.4.1768
218. Kikuchi-Maki A, Yusa S, Catina TL, Campbell KS. KIR2DL4 is an IL-2-regulated NK cell receptor that exhibits limited expression in humans but triggers strong IFN-gamma production. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(18):3415–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.7.3415
219. Kikuchi-Maki A, Catina TL, Campbell KS. Cutting edge: KIR2DL4 transduces signals into human NK cells through association with the Fc receptor gamma protein. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(7):3859–63. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.7.3859
220. Yusa S, Catina TL, Campbell KS. SHP-1- and phosphotyrosine-independent inhibitory signaling by a killer cell Ig-like receptor cytoplasmic domain in human NK cells. *J Immunol* (2002) 168(10):5047–57. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.168.10.5047
221. Faure M, Long EO. KIR2DL4 (CD158d), an NK cell-activating receptor with inhibitory potential. *J Immunol* (2002) 168(12):6208–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.168.12.6208
222. Rajagopalan S, Long EO. KIR2DL4 (CD158d): an activation receptor for HLA-G. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:258. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00258
223. Rajagopalan S, Fu J, Long EO, Alerts E. Cutting edge: induction of IFN-gamma production but not cytotoxicity by the killer cell Ig-like receptor KIR2DL4 (CD158d) in resting NK cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 167:1877–81. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.167.4.1877
224. Le Page MEL, Goodridge JP, John E, Christiansen FT, Witt CS. Response to comment on "killer Ig-like receptor 2DL4 does not mediate NK cell IFN-γ responses to soluble HLA-G preparations". *J Immunol* (2014) 192(9):4003–4. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1301748
225. Rajagopalan S, Long EO. Comment on "Killer Ig-like receptor 2DL4 does not mediate NK Cell IFN-γ responses to soluble HLA-G preparations". *J Immunol* (2014) 192(9):4003. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1400492
226. Rajagopalan S, Long EO. A human histocompatibility leukocyte antigen (HLA)-G-specific receptor expressed on all natural killer cells. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189(7):1093–100. doi:10.1084/jem.189.7.1093
227. Cantoni C, Verdiani S, Falco M, Pessino A, Cilli M, Conte R, et al. p49, a putative HLA class I-specific inhibitory NK receptor belonging to the immunoglobulin superfamily. *Eur J Immunol* (1998) 28(10):3398. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199806)28:06<1980::AID-IMMU1980>3.0.CO;2-F
228. Yan WH, Fan LA. Residues Met76 and Gln79 in HLA-G alpha1 domain involve in KIR2DL4 recognition. *Cell Res* (2005) 15(3):176–82. doi:10.1038/sj.cr.7290283
229. Rajagopalan S, Bryceson YT, Kuppusamy SP, Geraghty DE, Van Der Meer A, Joosten I, et al. Activation of NK cells by an endocytosed receptor for soluble HLA-G. *PLoS Biol* (2006) 4(1):e9. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0040009
230. Yu YR, Tian XH, Wang Y, Feng MF. Rapid production of human KIR2DL4 extracellular domain and verification of its interaction with HLA-G. *Biochem* (2006) 71(Suppl 1):S60–4. doi:10.1134/S0006297906130104
231. Allan DS, Colonna M, Lanier LL, Churakova TD, Abrams JS, Ellis SA, et al. Tetrameric complexes of human histocompatibility leukocyte antigen (HLA)-G bind to peripheral blood myelomonocytic cells. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189(7):1149–56. doi:10.1084/jem.189.7.1149
232. Le Page MEL, Goodridge JP, John E, Christiansen FT, Witt CS. Killer Ig-like receptor 2DL4 does not mediate NK cell IFN-γ responses to soluble HLA-G preparations. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(2):732–40. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1400492
233. Moradi S, Berry R, Pymm P, Hitchen C, Beckham SA, Wilce MCJ, et al. The structure of the atypical killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor, KIR2DL4. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290(16):10460–71. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.612291
234. Rajagopalan S, Moyle MW, Joosten I, Long EO. DNA-PKcs controls an endosomal signaling pathway for a proinflammatory response by natural killer cells. *Sci Signal* (2010) 3(110):ra14. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2000467
235. Hellmann I, Letvin NL, Schmitz JE. KIR2DL4 copy number variation is associated with CD4+ T-cell depletion and function of cytokine-producing NK cell subsets in SIV-infected Mamu-A*01-negative rhesus macaques. *J Virol* (2013) 87(9):5305–10. doi:10.1128/JVI.02949-12
236. Lozano JM, Gonzalez R, Kindelan JM, Rouas-Freiss N, Caballos R, Dausset J, et al. Monocytes and T lymphocytes in HIV-1-positive patients express HLA-G molecule. *AIDS* (2002) 16(3):347–51. doi:10.1097/00002030-200202150-00005
237. Cabello A, Rivero A, Garcia MJ, Lozano JM, Torre-Cisneros J, González R, et al. HAART induces the expression of HLA-G on peripheral monocytes in HIV-1 infected individuals. *Hum Immunol* (2003) 64(11):1045–9. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2003.08.353
238. Rivero A, Lozano JM, González R, García-Jurado G, Camacho A, Torres-Cisneros J, et al. Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors are able and protease inhibitors unable to induce the tolerogenic molecule HLA-G1 on monocytes from HIV-1 infected patients. *Hum Immunol* (2007) 68(4):303–6. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2006.10.014
239. Viganò S, Negrón JJ, Tse S, Chowdhury FZ, Lichterfeld M, Yu XG. HLA-G+ HIV-1-specific CD8 T cells are associated with HIV-1 immune control. *AIDS* (2017) 31(2):207–12. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000001326
240. Derrien M, Pizzato N, Dolcini G, Menu E, Chaouat G, Lenfant F, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus 1 downregulates cell surface expression of the non-classical major histocompatibility class I molecule HLA-G1. *J Gen Virol* (2004) 85(Pt 7):1945–54. doi:10.1099/vir.0.79867-0
241. Pizzato N, Derrien M, Lenfant F. The short cytoplasmic tail of HLA-G determines its resistance to HIV-1 Nef-mediated cell surface downregulation. *Hum Immunol* (2004) 65(11):1389–96. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2004.07.239
242. Huang J, Burke P, Yang Y, Seiss K, Beamon J, Cung T, et al. Soluble HLA-G inhibits myeloid dendritic cell function in HIV-1 infection by interacting with leukocyte immunoglobulin-like receptor B2. *J Virol* (2010) 84(20):10784–91. doi:10.1128/JVI.01292-10
243. Lila N, Rouas-Freiss N, Dausset J, Carpentier A, Carosella ED. Soluble HLA-G protein secreted by allo-specific CD4+ T cells suppresses the allo-proliferative response: a CD4+ T cell regulatory mechanism. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2001) 98(21):12150–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.201407398
244. Lajoie J, Fontaine J, Tremblay C, Routy J-P, Poudrier J, Roger M. Persistence of high levels of blood soluble human leukocyte antigen-G is associated with rapid progression of HIV infection. *AIDS* (2009) 23(11):1437–40. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32832d0825
245. Murdaca G, Contini P, Setti M, Cagnati P, Lantieri F, Indiveri F, et al. Behavior of non-classical soluble HLA class G antigens in human immunodeficiency virus 1-infected patients before and after HAART: comparison with classical soluble HLA-A, -B, -C antigens and potential role in immune-reconstitution. *Clin Immunol* (2009) 133(2):238–44. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2009.08.002
246. Murdaca G, Contini P, Setti M, Cagnati P, Spanò F, Lantieri F, et al. Soluble human leukocyte antigen-G serum levels in patients with acquired immune deficiency syndrome affected by different disease-defining conditions before and after antiretroviral treatment. *Hum Immunol* (2011) 72(9):712–6. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2011.05.008
247. Lajoie J, Massinga Loembe M, Poudrier J, Guédou F, Pépin J, Labbé A-C, et al. Blood soluble human leukocyte antigen G levels are associated with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection in Beninese

commercial sex workers. *Hum Immunol* (2010) 71(2):182–5. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2009.11.007
248. Thibodeau V, Lajoie J, Labbé A-C, Zannou MD, Fowke KR, Alary M, et al. High level of soluble HLA-G in the female genital tract of Beninese commercial sex workers is associated with HIV-1 infection. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(9):e25185. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0025185
249. Rebmann V, van der Ven K, Pässler M, Pfeiffer K, Krebs D, Grosse-Wilde H. Association of soluble HLA-G plasma levels with HLA-G alleles. *Tissue Antigens* (2001) 57(1):15–21. doi:10.1034/j.1399-0039.2001.057001015.x
250. Matte C, Lajoie J, Lacaille J, Zijenah LS, Ward BJ, Roger M. Functionally active HLA-G polymorphisms are associated with the risk of heterosexual HIV-1 infection in African women. *AIDS* (2004) 18(3):427–31. doi:10.1097/00002030-200402200-00008
251. Segat L, Catamo E, Fabris A, Morgutti M, D'Agaro P, Campello C, et al. HLA-G*0105N allele is associated with augmented risk for HIV infection in white female patients. *AIDS* (2010) 24(12):1961–4. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32833c3324
252. Turk WJR, Kimani J, Bielawny T, Wachihi C, Ball TB, Plummer FA, et al. Associations of human leukocyte antigen-G with resistance and susceptibility to HIV-1 infection in the Pumwani sex worker cohort. *AIDS* (2013) 27(1):7–15. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32835ab1f2
253. Aghafar MZKA, Witt C, Kamarulzaman A, Ismail R, Lederman MM, Rodriguez B, et al. Genetic variations in loci relevant to natural killer cell function are affected by ethnicity but are generally not correlated with susceptibility to HIV-1. *Tissue Antigens* (2012) 79(5):367–71. doi:10.1111/j.1399-0039.2012.01843.x
254. Luo M, Czarnecki C, Ramdahin S, Embree J, Plummer FA. HLA-G and mother-child perinatal HIV transmission. *Hum Immunol* (2013) 74(4):459–63. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2012.11.023
255. Moodley S, Bobat R. Expression of HLA-G1 at the placental interface of HIV-1 infected pregnant women and vertical transmission of HIV. *Placenta* (2011) 32(10):778–82. doi:10.1016/j.placenta.2011.07.012
256. Chen XY, Yan WH, Lin A, Xu HH, Zhang JG, Wang XX. The 14 bp deletion polymorphisms in HLA-G gene play an important role in the expression of soluble HLA-G in plasma. *Tissue Antigens* (2008) 72(4):335–41. doi:10.1111/j.1399-0039.2008.01107.x
257. Svendsen SG, Hantash BM, Zhao L, Faber C, Bzorek M, Nissen MH, et al. The expression and functional activity of membrane-bound human leukocyte antigen-G1 are influenced by the 3'-untranslated region. *Hum Immunol* (2013) 74(7):818–27. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2013.03.003
258. Segat L, Zupin L, Kim H-Y, Catamo E, Thea DM, Kankasa C, et al. HLA-G 14 bp deletion/insertion polymorphism and mother-to-child transmission of HIV. *Tissue Antigens* (2014) 83(3):161–7. doi:10.1111/tan.12296
259. Fabris A, Catamo E, Segat L, Morgutti M, Arraes LC, De Lima-Filho JL, et al. Association between HLA-G 3'UTR 14-bp polymorphism and HIV vertical transmission in Brazilian children. *AIDS* (2009) 23(2):177–82. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32832027bf
260. Hong HA, Paximadis M, Gray GE, Kuhn L, Tiemessen CT. Maternal human leukocyte antigen-G (HLA-G) genetic variants associate with in utero mother-to-child transmission of HIV-1 in Black South Africans. *Infect Genet Evol* (2015) 30:147–58. doi:10.1016/j.meegid.2014.12.021
261. da Silva GK, Vianna P, Veit TD, Crovella S, Catamo E, Cordero EA, et al. Influence of HLA-G polymorphisms in human immunodeficiency virus infection and hepatitis C virus co-infection in Brazilian and Italian individuals. *Infect Genet Evol* (2014) 21:418–23. doi:10.1016/j.meegid.2013.12.013
262. Cheent KS, Jamil KM, Cassidy S, Liu M, Mbiribindi B, Mulder A, et al. Synergistic inhibition of natural killer cells by the nonsignaling molecule CD94. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(42):16981–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1304366110
263. Wei X, Orr HT. Differential expression of HLA-E, HLA-F, and HLA-G transcripts in human tissue. *Hum Immunol* (1990) 29(2):131–42.
264. Apps R, Meng Z, Del Prete GQ, Lifson JD, Zhou M, Carrington M. Relative expression levels of the HLA class-I proteins in normal and HIV-infected cells. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(8):3594–600. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1403234
265. Lee N, Goodlett DR, Ishitani A, Marquardt H, Geraghty DE. HLA-E surface expression depends on binding of TAP-dependent peptides derived from certain HLA class I signal sequences. *J Immunol* (1998) 160(10):4951–60.
266. Grimsley C, Ober C. Population genetic studies of HLA-E: evidence for selection. *Hum Immunol* (1997) 52(1):33–40. doi:10.1016/S0198-8859(96)00241-8
267. Felício LP, Porto IOP, Mendes-Junior CT, Veiga-Castelli LC, Santos KE, Vianello-Brondani RP, et al. Worldwide HLA-E nucleotide and haplotype variability reveals a conserved gene for coding and 3′ untranslated regions. *Tissue Antigens* (2014) 83(2):82–93. doi:10.1111/tan.12283
268. Romero P, Ortega C, Palma A, Molina IJ, Peña J, Santamaría M. Expression of CD94 and NKG2 molecules on human CD4(+) T cells in response to CD3-mediated stimulation. *J Leukoc Biol* (2001) 70:219–24.
269. Braud VM, Aldemir H, Breart B, Ferlin WG. Expression of CD94-NKG2A inhibitory receptor is restricted to a subset of CD8+ T cells. *Trends Immunol* (2003) 24(4):162–4. doi:10.1016/S1471-4906(03)00064-4
270. Gunturi A, Berg RE, Forman J. The role of CD94/NKG2 in innate and adaptive immunity. *Immunol Res* (2004) 30(1):29–34. doi:10.1385/IR:30:1:029
271. Renedo M, Arce I, Rodríguez A, Carretero M, Lanier LL, López-Botet M, et al. The human natural killer gene complex is located on chromosome 12p12-p13. *Immunogenetics* (1997) 46(4):307–11. doi:10.1007/s002510050276
272. Plougastel B, Jones T, Trowsdale J. Genomic structure, chromosome location, and alternative splicing of the human NKG2A gene. *Immunogenetics* (1996) 44(4):286–91. doi:10.1007/BF02602558
273. Spear P, Wu M-R, Sentman M-L, Sentman CL. NKG2D ligands as therapeutic targets. *Cancer Immun* (2013) 13:8.
274. Shum BP, Flodin LR, Muir DG, Rajalingam R, Khakoo SI, Cleland S, et al. Conservation and variation in human and common chimpanzee CD94 and NKG2 genes. *J Immunol* (2002) 168:240–52. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.168.1.240
275. McMahon CW, Raulet DH. Expression and function of NK cell receptors in CD8+ T cells. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2001) 13(4):465–70. doi:10.1016/S0952-7915(00)00242-9
276. Brooks AG, Posch PE, Scorzelli CJ, Borrego F, Coligan JE. NKG2A complexed with CD94 defines a novel inhibitory natural killer cell receptor. *J Exp Med* (1997) 185(4):795–800. doi:10.1084/jem.185.4.795
277. Lanier LL, Corliss B, Wu J, Phillips JH. Association of DAP12 with activating CD94/NKG2C NK cell receptors. *Immunity* (1998) 8(6):693–701. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80574-9
278. Celik AA, Kraemer T, Huyton T, Blasczyk R, Bade-Döding C. The diversity of the HLA-E-restricted peptide repertoire explains the immunological impact of the Arg107Gly mismatch. *Immunogenetics* (2016) 68(1):29–41. doi:10.1007/s00251-015-0880-z
279. Llano M, Lee N, Navarro F, García P, Albar JP, Geraghty DE, et al. HLA-E-bound peptides influence recognition by inhibitory and triggering CD94/NKG2 receptors: preferential response to an HLA-G-derived nonamer. *Eur J Immunol* (1998) 28(9):2854–63. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199809)28:09<2854::AID-IMMU2854>3.0.CO;2-W
280. Petrie EJ, Clements CS, Lin J, Sullivan LC, Johnson D, Huyton T, et al. CD94-NKG2A recognition of human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-E bound to an HLA class I leader sequence. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(3):725–35. doi:10.1084/jem.20072525
281. Lauterbach N, Wieten L, Popeijus HE, Voorter CEM, Tilanus MGJ. HLA-E regulates NKG2C+ natural killer cell function through presentation of a restricted peptide repertoire. *Hum Immunol* (2015) 76(8):578–86. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2015.09.003
282. Maier S, Grzeschik M, Weiss EH, Ulbrecht M. Implications of HLA-E allele expression and different HLA-E ligand diversity for the regulation of NK cells. *Hum Immunol* (2000) 61(11):1059–65. doi:10.1016/S0198-8859(00)00190-7
283. Bukau B, Horwich AL. The Hsp70 and Hsp60 chaperone machines. *Cell* (1998) 92(3):351–66. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)80928-9
284. Michaëlsson J, Teixeira de Matos C, Achour A, Lanier LL, Kärre K, Söderström K. A signal peptide derived from hsp60 Binds HLA-E and interferes with CD94/NKG2A recognition. *J Exp Med* (2002) 196(11):1403–14. doi:10.1084/jem.20020797
285. Tomasec P, Braud VM, Rickards C, Powell MB, McSharry BP, Gadola S, et al. Surface expression of HLA-E, an inhibitor of natural killer cells, enhanced by human cytomegalovirus gpUL40. *Science* (2000) 287(5455):1031–3. doi:10.1126/science.287.5455.1031
286. Nattermann J, Nischalke HD, Hofmeister V, Ahlenstiel G, Zimmermann H, Leifeld L, et al. The HLA-A2 restricted T cell epitope HCV core 35-44 stabilizes HLA-E expression and inhibits cytolysis mediated by natural killer cells. *Am J Pathol* (2005) 166(2):443–53. doi:10.1016/S0002-9440(10)62267-5

287. Nattermann J, Nischalke HD, Hofmeister V, Kupfer B, Ahlenstiel G, Feldmann G, et al. HIV-1 infection leads to increased HLA-E expression resulting in impaired function of natural killer cells. *Antivir Ther* (2005) 10(1):95–107.
288. Davis ZB, Cogswell A, Scott H, Mertsching A, Boucau J, Wambua D, et al. A conserved HIV-1-derived peptide presented by HLA-E renders infected T-cells highly susceptible to attack by NKG2A/CD94-bearing natural killer cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(2):e1005421. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005421
289. Lajoie J, Hargrove J, Zijenah LS, Humphrey JH, Ward BJ, Roger M. Genetic variants in nonclassical major histocompatibility complex class I human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-E and HLA-G molecules are associated with susceptibility to heterosexual acquisition of HIV-1. *J Infect Dis* (2006) 193(2):298–301. doi:10.1086/498877
290. Pietra G, Romagnani C, Mazzarino P, Falco M, Millo E, Moretta A, et al. HLA-E-restricted recognition of cytomegalovirus-derived peptides by human CD8+ cytolytic T lymphocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100(19):10896–901. doi:10.1073/pnas.1834449100
291. Romagnani C, Pietra G, Falco M, Millo E, Mazzarino P, Biassoni R, et al. Identification of HLA-E-specific alloreactive T lymphocytes: a cell subset that undergoes preferential expansion in mixed lymphocyte culture and displays a broad cytolytic activity against allogeneic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2002) 99(17):11328–33. doi:10.1073/pnas.172369799
292. Schulte D, Vogel M, Langhans B, Kramer B, Korner C, Nischalke HD, et al. The HLA-E(R)/HLA-E(R) genotype affects the natural course of hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection and is associated with HLA-E-restricted recognition of an HCV-derived peptide by interferon-gamma-secreting human CD8(+) T cells. *J Infect Dis* (2009) 200(9):1397–401. doi:10.1086/605889
293. Hansen SG, Wu HL, Burwitz BJ, Hughes CM, Hammond KB, Ventura AB, et al. Broadly targeted CD8+ T cell responses restricted by major histocompatibility complex E. *Science* (2016) 351(6274):714–20. doi:10.1126/science.aac9475
294. Haynes BF, Shaw GM, Korber B, Kelsoe G, Sodroski J, Hahn BH, et al. HIV-host interactions: implications for vaccine design. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19(3):292–303. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.02.002
295. Fausther-Bovendo H, Wauquier N, Cherfils-Vicini J, Cremer I, Debré P, Vieillard V. NKG2C is a major triggering receptor involved in the Vδ1 T cell-mediated cytotoxicity against HIV-infected CD4 T cells. *AIDS* (2008) 22(2):217–26. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282f46e7c
296. Mela CM, Burton CT, Imami N, Nelson M, Steel A, Gazzard BG, et al. Switch from inhibitory to activating NKG2 receptor expression in HIV-1 infection: lack of reversion with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS* (2005) 19(16):1761–9. doi:10.1097/01.aids.0000183632.12418.33
297. Brunetta E, Fogli M, Varchetta S, Bozzo L, Hudspeth KL, Marcenaro E, et al. Chronic HIV-1 viremia reverses NKG2A/NKG2C ratio on natural killer cells in patients with human cytomegalovirus co-infection. *AIDS* (2010) 24(1):27–34. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283328d1f
298. Zhang R, Xu J, Hong K, Yuan L, Peng H, Tang H, et al. Increased NKG2A found in cytotoxic natural killer subset in HIV-1 patients with advanced clinical status. *AIDS* (2007) 21(Suppl 8):S9–17. doi:10.1097/01.aids.0000304691.32014.19
299. Martini F, Agrati C, D'Offizi G, Poccia F. HLA-E up-regulation induced by HIV infection may directly contribute to CD94-mediated impairment of NK cells. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* (2005) 18(2):269–76. doi:10.1177/039463200501800209
300. Lisovsky I, Isitman G, Song R, DaFonseca S, Tremblay-McLean A, Lebouché B, et al. A higher frequency of NKG2A+ than of NKG2A- NK cells responds to autologous HIV-infected CD4 cells irrespective of whether or not they coexpress KIR3DL1. *J Virol* (2015) 89(19):9909–19. doi:10.1128/JVI.01546-15
301. Yawata M, Yawata N, Draghi M, Partheniou F, Little AM, Parham P. MHC class I specific inhibitory receptors and their ligands structure diverse human NK-cell repertoires toward a balance of missing self-response. *Blood* (2008) 112(6):2369–80. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-03-143727
302. Muntasell A, López-Montañés M, Vera A, Heredia G, Romo N, Peñafiel J, et al. NKG2C zygosity influences CD94/NKG2C receptor function and the NK-cell compartment redistribution in response to human cytomegalovirus. *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43(12):3268–78. doi:10.1002/eji.201343773
303. Gregson JNS, Kuri-Cervantes L, Mela CM, Gazzard BG, Bower M, Goodier MR. Short communication: NKG2C+ NK cells contribute to increases in CD16+CD56- cells in HIV type 1+ individuals with high plasma viral load. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2013) 29(1):84–8. doi:10.1089/AID.2011.0397
304. Béziat V, Liu LL, Malmberg J-A, Ivarsson MA, Sohlberg E, Björklund AT, et al. NK cell responses to cytomegalovirus infection lead to stable imprints in the human KIR repertoire and involve activating KIRs. *Blood* (2013) 121(14):2678–88. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-10-459545
305. Gumá M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gómez-Lozano N, Malats N, López-Botet M. Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood* (2004) 104(12):3664–71. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-05-2058
306. Bigley AB, Rezvani K, Shah N, Sekine T, Balneger N, Pistillo M, et al. Latent cytomegalovirus infection enhances anti-tumour cytotoxicity through accumulation of NKG2C+ NK cells in healthy humans. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2016) 185(2):239–51. doi:10.1111/cei.12785
307. Gumá M, Cabrera C, Erkizia I, Bofill M, Clotet B, Ruiz L, et al. Human cytomegalovirus infection is associated with increased proportions of NK cells that express the CD94/NKG2C receptor in aviremic HIV-1-positive patients. *J Infect Dis* (2006) 194(1):38–41. doi:10.1086/504719
308. Gumá M, López-Botet M. Reply to Mela and Goodier [2]. *J Infect Dis* (2007) 195(1):159–60. doi:10.1086/509814
309. Mela CM, Goodier MR. The contribution of cytomegalovirus to changes in NK cell receptor expression in HIV-1-infected individuals. *J Infect Dis* (2007) 195(1):158–9. doi:10.1086/509811
310. Thomas R, Low HZ, Kniesch K, Jacobs R, Schmidt RE, Witte T. NKG2C deletion is a risk factor of HIV infection. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2012) 28(8):844–51. doi:10.1089/aid.2011.0253
311. Della Chiesa M, Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Moretta L, Moretta A. Activating KIRs and NKG2C in viral infections: toward NK cell memory? *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:573. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00573
312. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Curtsinger J, Luo X, Waller EK, et al. Human cytomegalovirus (CMV)-induced memory-like NKG2C(+) NK cells are transplantable and expand in vivo in response to recipient CMV antigen. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(10):5082–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201964
313. Reeves RK, Li H, Jost S, Blass E, Li H, Schafer JL, et al. Antigen-specific NK cell memory in rhesus macaques. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(9):927–32. doi:10.1038/ni.3227
314. Merino AM, Song W, He D, Mulenga J, Allen S, Hunter E, et al. HLA-B signal peptide polymorphism influences the rate of HIV-1 acquisition but not viral load. *J Infect Dis* (2012) 205(12):1797–805. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis275
315. Merino AM, Sabbaj S, Easlick J, Goepfert P, Kaslow RA, Tang J. Dimorphic HLA-B signal peptides differentially influence HLA-E- and natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis of HIV-1-infected target cells. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2013) 174(3):414–23. doi:10.1111/cei.12187
316. Elliott JM, Yokoyama WM. Unifying concepts of MHC-dependent natural killer cell education. *Trends Immunol* (2011) 32(8):364–72. doi:10.1016/j.it.2011.06.001
317. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Pitt M, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C + natural killer cells with potent function. *Blood* (2012) 119(11):2665–74. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-10-386995
318. Andrews DM, Estcourt MJ, Andoniou CE, Wikstrom ME, Khong A, Voigt V, et al. Innate immunity defines the capacity of antiviral T cells to limit persistent infection. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(6):1333–43. doi:10.1084/jem.20091193

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 13 December 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01818

Innate Lymphoid Cells in HIV/SIV Infections

*Spandan V. Shah, Cordelia Manickam, Daniel R. Ram and R. Keith Reeves**

Center for Virology and Vaccine Research, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States

Over the past several years, new populations of innate lymphocytes have been described in mice and primates that are critical for mucosal homeostasis, microbial regulation, and immune defense. Generally conserved from mice to humans, innate lymphoid cells (ILC) have been divided primarily into three subpopulations based on phenotypic and functional repertoires: ILC1 bear similarities to natural killer cells; ILC2 have overlapping functions with TH2 cells; and ILC3 that share many functions with TH17/TH22 cells. ILC are specifically enriched at mucosal surfaces and are possibly one of the earliest responders during viral infections besides being involved in the homeostasis of gut-associated lymphoid tissue and maintenance of gut epithelial barrier integrity. Burgeoning evidence also suggests that there is an early and sustained abrogation of ILC function and numbers during HIV and pathogenic SIV infections, most notably ILC3 in the gastrointestinal tract, which leads to disruption of the mucosal barrier and dysregulation of the local immune system. A better understanding of the direct or indirect mechanisms of loss and dysfunction will be critical to immunotherapeutics aimed at restoring these cells. Herein, we review the current literature on ILC with a particular emphasis on ILC3 and their role(s) in mucosal immunology and the significance of disrupting the ILC niche during HIV and SIV infections.

Keywords: innate lymphoid cells, innate immunity, HIV infections, SIV, mucosal immunity

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Persephone Borrow, University of Oxford, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:
Alasdair Lelsie, Africa Health Research Institute, South Africa
Jean-Pierre Routy, McGill University, Canada
Marina Cella, Washington University in St. Louis, United States
Neil Berry, National Institute for Biological Standards and Control (NIBSC), United Kingdom

***Correspondence:**
R. Keith Reeves
rreeves@bidmc.harvard.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *10 August 2017*
Accepted: *04 December 2017*
Published: *13 December 2017*

Citation:
Shah SV, Manickam C, Ram DR and Reeves RK (2017) Innate Lymphoid Cells in HIV/SIV Infections. Front. Immunol. 8:1818. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01818

INTRODUCTION

Innate lymphoid cells (ILC) encompass a broad diversity of cell types including the nominal subtypes ILC1, ILC2, ILC3, and in some descriptions also include traditional natural killer (NK) cells and lymphoid tissue inducer cells, all of which arise from a common lymphoid progenitor. A common consensus in the field favors grouping of these cells based on the dependence on transcription factors, as well as by production of major cytokine classes (1–4). ILC1 and NK cells rely on the transcription factor T-bet and produce type I cytokines, such as IFN-γ and TNF-α, but notably ILC1 lack the complex cytotoxic functions inherent to NK cells. ILC2 are classified by their dependence on GATA3, and their production of IL-5 and IL-13 (5, 6), and finally ILC3 are generally identified by their dependence on RORγt and AHR, and secretion of IL-17 and IL-22 (7). Interestingly, through the expression of their respective cytokines and dependence on transcription factors for their development, the three ILC groups (1–3) show strong commonalities with TH1, TH2, and TH17/TH22 cells, respectively (8). It is important to note that the classification scheme remains somewhat fluid and grouping is not absolute, as NK cells and ILC1 do not always require T-bet (9), and ILC2 and ILC3 can both convert to ILC1 (10), underscoring the inherent plasticity of these cell types. To further complicate matters, innate subsets of lymphoid cells may also

include mucosal-associated invariant T cells (11), which express a semi-invariant T cell receptor and defined phenotypically as $CD3^+V\alpha7.2$ TCR^+CD161^{high} cells in humans (12, 13). In addition to their cellular and functional plasticity, ILC have a wide tissue distribution and thus are thought to be some of the earliest responders to infections and other inflammatory stimuli, but the full mechanisms involved are still poorly understood. Striking observations have revealed that lentiviral infection leads to the depletion of functional ILC3 in gut mucosae (14–16), and increased microbial translocation from the gut lumen and an overt disruption of epithelial tissue integrity in HIV^+ individuals is linked to a massive loss of IL-17-producing gut-resident lymphocytes (17). It is now becoming increasingly clear that reduced IL-17 and IL-22 production during infection cannot be attributed solely to the loss of TH17/TH22 cells and that early depletion of ILC may also contribute to this process.

ILC PHENOTYPES AND DISTRIBUTION

Although ILC are typified by their unique plasticity and their descriptive definitions are somewhat fluid, some generally accepted phenotypic nomenclatures have been established. ILC are usually identified as negative for common lymphocyte lineage markers (Lin^-) that are otherwise distinct from NK cells and can usually be distinguished as such by higher expression of the IL-7 receptor, CD127 (1–4). However, even these definitions can vary significantly as "Lin" markers differ depending on the animal species (**Table 1**). For instance, in mice the Lin group may include CD3, CD4, CD8, CD11b, CD11c, CD14, CD19, B220, FcεRI, TER119 antigen, and GR1, whereas in humans, the Lin group may include CD1a, CD3, CD11c, CD14, CD16, CD19, CD34, CD123, TCRαβ, TCRγδ, BDCA2, and FcεRI. Burkhard et al. (18) recommends using CD5 marker in order to exclude small levels of contaminating T cells, especially for analyzing ILC3 populations. Regardless, these exclusion criteria remove T, B, NK, and dendritic cells, as well as other myeloid/granulocyte-derived cells and stem cells. ILC in rhesus macaque models align most closely to patterns seen in humans, but partly due to variability in cross-reactive reagents, may be more simply defined by excluding CD3, FcεRI, CD14, CD20, and NK cell-related markers, such as NKG2A or NKp46 (15, 16, 19). It is also important to note that exclusion of Lin markers may vary significantly between laboratories. Several other factors are used to characterize ILC, including the presence of various cytokines mentioned above and utilization of key transcription factors and receptors (1–5, 20). The co-expression of NKp46 and NK1.1 classifies mouse ILC1 subsets including related NK cells from other ILC groups whereas the expression of transcription factors, namely T-bet and Eomes, can be used to distinguish ILC1 and NK cells from each other (21–23). Loosely, in mice, NK cells are $T\text{-}bet^+Eomes^+$ while ILC1 are $T\text{-}bet^+Eomes^-$ cells, although exceptions to this classification occur (9). Based on the nomenclature proposed by different reports (1, 2), ILC1 can be more comprehensively phenotyped as $Lin^-CD127^+ROR\gamma t^-T\text{-}bet^+IL\text{-}1R^+$ cells in mice, and $Lin^-CD127^+ICOS^+ROR\gamma t^-T\text{-}bet^+IL\text{-}1R^+$ cells in humans. ILC2 are described as $Lin^-CD25^+CD127^+ICOS^+THY1^+SCA1^+ST2^+$ cells in mice and $Lin^-CD25^{lo}CD127^+CD161^+ICOS^+CRTH2^+ST2^+$ in humans. Similarly, ILC3 may be identified as $Lin^-CD25^+CD127^+CD117^+THY1^+NKp46^{+/-}ROR\gamma t^+IL\text{-}1R^+$ in mice and $Lin^-CD127^+CD161^{+/-}CD117^+NKp46^{+/-}NKp44^{+/-}ROR\gamma t^+IL\text{-}1R^+IL\text{-}23R^+$ in humans. ILC may also be partially identified by receptors of cytokines to which they are responsive—$IL\text{-}12R\beta2^+$ (ILC1), IL-17RB$^+$ (ILC2), and IL-23R$^+$ (ILC3), but due to issues with antibody specificity may best be shown molecularly or in functional assays. Collectively, these phenotypic descriptions of ILC populations continue to evolve, and while there is generally a good consensus about the definition of ILC2 and ILC3, what truly defines ILC1 is still somewhat unclear. Currently there are no unique markers or complete phenotypes that uniquely identify ILC1, and the field is still limited to their identification *via* exclusion criteria—i.e., cells that are not NK cells, ILC2, or ILC3. Functionally ILC1 are identified as IFN-γ-producing cells that are distinct from NK cells through their low cytotoxic potential. Understandably, these factors make the study of ILC1 particularly cumbersome. Indeed, a recent profiling of ILC across tissues using mass spectrometry by Simoni et al. (24) indicated lack of ILC1 as described previously by other groups (25, 26). Instead, they described a unique intra-epithelial ILC1-like cells (ieILC1) that matched the description by Fuchs et al. (27).

Although ILC are generally found systemically, they are disparately distributed by subpopulation and are particularly enriched in mucosal sites and secondary lymphoid organs (**Table 1**). ILC have been identified in the lungs (ILC1, ILC2), colon (ILC3), small intestine (ILC1, ILC3), oral mucosae (ILC3), as well as in bone marrow, blood (ILC1, ILC2), lymph nodes (ILC3), liver (ILC1), and even in embryonic tissues (40), although the ILC-related NK cells tend to be much more broadly distributed (8). How ILC populations are maintained and replenished is unfortunately not well defined. Tissue-resident ILC predominantly replenish by

TABLE 1 | Phenotypic markers and tissue distribution for innate lymphoid cell (ILC) groups.

	ILC1	ILC2	ILC3	Reference
Mouse[a]	$Lin^-CD127^+ROR\gamma t^-T\text{-}bet^+IL\text{-}1R^+IL\text{-}12Rb2^+$	$Lin^-CD25^+CD127^+ICOS^+THY1^+SCA1^+ST2^+IL\text{-}17Rb^+$	$Lin^-CD25^+CD127^+CD117^+THY1^+NKp46^{+/-}ROR\gamma t^+IL\text{-}1R^+IL\text{-}23R^+$	(13, 20, 28–31)
Human[b]	$Lin^-CD127^+ICOS^+ROR\gamma t^-T\text{-}bet^+IL\text{-}1R^+IL\text{-}12Rb2^+$	$Lin^-CD25^{lo}CD127^+CD161^+ICOS^+CRTH2^+ST2^+IL\text{-}17Rb^+$	$Lin^-CD127^+CD161^{+/-}CD117^+NKp46^{+/-}NKp44^{+/-}ROR\gamma t^+IL\text{-}1R^+IL\text{-}23R^+$	(13, 20, 32–36)
Tissues distribution	Lungs, small intestines, blood, bone marrow, liver	Lungs, blood, bone marrow, skin, small intestines	Colon, small intestines, oral mucosae, lymph node, bone marrow, skin, spleen, thymus	(20, 25, 30, 32, 33, 35–39)

[a]*Lineage markers for mouse are CD3, CD4, CD8, CD11b, CD11c, CD14, CD19, B220, FcεRI, TER119 antigen, and GR1.*
[b]*Lineage markers for humans are CD1a, CD3, CD11c, CD14, CD16, CD19, CD34, CD123, TCRαβ, TCRγδ, BDCA2, and FcεRI.*

self-renewal (40), though evidence suggests that common precursor cells from the bone marrow, or elsewhere, may also contribute to ILC homeostasis *via* cell recruitment (22, 41).

ROLE OF ILC IN GASTROINTESTINAL (GI)-RELATED DISEASES AND REPAIR

Innate lymphoid cell populations are constitutively present in the GI tract and lymphoid tissues but differ in their compartmental distribution (42, 43). In healthy humans, ILC1 are the major population in the upper compartment of the GI tract while ILC3 are elevated in ileum and colon (44). The local distribution of ILC within the GI tract also differ—ILC1 predominate the intra-epithelial compartment of the intestine (27, 41, 42), while ILC2 are present in fat-associated lymphoid clusters in the intestinal mesentery and in significant numbers in lamina propria of small intestine where ILC3 is the dominant population (44–46). ILC3 are also enriched in the isolated lymphoid follicles, cryptopatches, and perifollicular area of Peyer's patches at steady state (20, 47).

In the healthy gut, ILC3 are thought to be one of the major cell populations contributing to overall homeostasis. This is, in part, because ILC3 produce large quantities of IL-22 and IL-17 (48), and directly interact with intestinal epithelial cells to maintain an intact barrier and modulate inflammation (49, 50). IL-22 protects intestinal epithelium from inflammation and promotes wound healing by inducing STAT-3 dependent increases in production of antimicrobials by epithelial cells and epithelial cell proliferation, thus maintaining barrier integrity (51–53). In a mouse model of dextran sulfate sodium-induced ulcerative colitis, microinjection-based gene delivery of IL-22 ameliorated local inflammation through activation of STAT-3 in colonic epithelial cells, stimulation of mucus production, and goblet cell restitution (54). In IL-22$^{-/-}$ mice, increased intestinal damage, bacterial burden, and mortality was observed on infection with *Citrobacter rodentium* (52), and in humans, IL-22 has been shown to protect intestinal epithelium in IBD (55). Specifically, IL-23 responsive, IL-17/22-producing ILC protected intestinal stem cells against intestinal inflammation leading to epithelial regeneration in graft versus host disease patients who underwent bone marrow transplantation (56).

Another mechanism by which ILC regulates intestinal homeostasis is through their interaction with the commensal and/or pathogenic microbiota (48, 50, 57). Several protective mechanisms exist in the gut for the containment of commensal bacteria within intestinal sites including tight epithelial junctions, production of mucus and antimicrobial peptides, and immunological mechanisms that include ILC- and IgA-mediated immune exclusion pathways (58–63). ILC3 prevent commensal bacterial dysbiosis by IL-22-mediated induction of antimicrobial proteins (RegIIIβ, RegIIIγ, and β-defensins), element-sequestering proteins (S100A8, S100A9, and lipocalin-2) and mucins in epithelial cells leading to a strengthened intestinal epithelial barrier (49, 64–66). For example, depletion of ILC in mice led to selective peripheral dissemination of a commensal bacteria originating from host lymphoid tissues, namely *Alcaligenes* spp. and alcaligene-specific immune responses were found to be associated with Crohn's disease and Hepatitis C virus-infected patients (63, 64). Further, ILC3 also are involved in the formation of gut-associated lymphoid tissues (GALT), including cryptopatches and isolated lymphoid tissues, which are important for protection against pathogens and act as niche areas of symbiosis for colonizing commensal microbiota (63). In turn, microbial products and signals were also found to be necessary for epigenetic modifications of ILC contributing to their diversity, plasticity, and maintenance of intestinal homeostasis (48, 57). This was evidenced by a study conducted by Manuzak et al. (67), describing the beneficial effects of probiotic therapy in healthy rhesus macaques by toll-like receptor (TLR) mediated downregulation of intestinal inflammatory markers and elevated ILC3 and T-follicular helper cells in colon.

Innate lymphoid cell can also act as a first line of defense at mucosal portals of entry due to their rapid production of cytokines following initial exposure to pathogens and recruitment of other innate and adaptive cells to sites of infection. ILC1 produce IFN-γ and TNF-α, both of which are important in the control of infections by intracellular pathogens such as *Toxoplasma gondii* (41) and *Listeria monocytogenes* (68). Furthermore, mice deficient in ILC3 were susceptible to intestinal pathogens including *Helicobacter* spp. and *Clostridium difficile* (69, 70). In helminthic infections, IL-25-mediated activation of ILC2 promotes a TH2 response which is important for an effective elimination of parasites (71). IL-17 is essential for the control of *Candida albicans* infection suggesting the importance of ILC3 in protection against oropharyngeal candidiasis in mice (72).

Given their critical roles in maintaining mucosal homeostasis, altered frequency or function of ILC during chronic disease could contribute to exacerbated intestinal inflammation. Indeed, intestinal ILC1 are elevated in IBD (73, 74), and production of IFN-γ by IL-15-activated ILC1 may play a major role in the pathogenesis of celiac and Crohn's disease (25, 75). ILC2 along with NKT cells can also promote IL-13-mediated inflammation in an oxazolone-induced model of colitis (76). Interestingly, IL-23 responsive ILC3 can play a pathogenic role in intestinal inflammation through the production of IL-17A and IFN-γ and are also increased in patients with IBD (25, 28, 73, 74, 77–79). Given the significant protective roles ILC mediate in the GI tract, it may be important to take into account various interactions with intestinal epithelium and microbiota in achieving a balance of positive and negative ILC-related functions.

LOSS OF ILC IN PATHOGENIC LENTIVIRUS INFECTIONS

One of the hallmarks of HIV and pathogenic SIV infection is early loss of gut integrity followed by massive and rapid translocation of microbial products from the lumen of the intestine into the lamina propria, blood, lymph nodes, and liver (80–83). Indeed circulating lipopolysaccharide (LPS), sCD14, and other microbial products are now well-established biomarkers for microbial translocation and immune stimulants associated with inflammation and chronic immune activation. Because ILC, particularly ILC3, play major roles in maintaining gut integrity, tissue modeling, and repair (53, 84–86), these cells are likely critical players in the pathophysiology of HIV/SIV disease.

Initial work in SIV-infected rhesus macaques by our group and others showed that ILC3 are generally restricted to mucosal tissue, express high levels of RORγt, and produce IL-17 and IL-22 much like their human counterparts, but they are depleted or otherwise dysfunctional in infection (15, 16, 87). Specifically, we showed that even 1 week following SIV infection there was up to a threefold reduction in ILC3 in colon and fourfold to ninefold reduction in jejunum and ileum (19) and that this loss was maintained during chronic infection. Surprisingly, SIV viral loads did not correlate with the loss of ILC3 (19), nor were ILC3 infected *in vivo* (15).

Functionally, ILC3 from SIV-infected animals took on a more cytotoxic phenotype and produced greater quantities of TNF-α, IFN-γ, and MIP-1β, but reduced levels of IL-17 (14). This cytokine profile suggests lentivirus infection may drive ILC3 plasticity toward ILC1, as has been previously described for mice (10). Similarly, a study by Xu et al. (16) clarified the kinetic changes in IL-17-producing ILC3 from intestinal epithelium by showing a reduction during acute pathogenic SIV infection (7–14 days postinfection) is followed by an increase in the total numbers of ILC (14–21 days postinfection) and eventually a gradual decline of ILC3 with disease progression after 28 days postinfection (16). Klatt et al., (87) also noted a significant depletion of all IL-17-producing lymphoid cells in rhesus macaques, but not in sooty mangabeys, where SIV replicates efficiently but does not cause significant mucosal barrier damage. This observation further underscores a potential role for ILC3 in maintaining gut homeostasis in HIV/SIV infections. Work in an HIV model of humanized mice by Zhang et al. (88) showed that persistent HIV-1 infection depleted ILC3 but effective antiretroviral therapy reversed this loss.

In human subjects, Kloverpris et al. (89) found that all three subgroups of ILC in blood were depleted during infection, but early administration of ART restored all ILC subsets. However, if ART was not administered within 5–14 days after infection, only ILC3 were partially restored while ILC1 and ILC2 remained depleted. Much like had been shown in SIV-infected macaque models (14), ILC3 loss did not occur in tonsil or other oral mucosal tissues (89). Surprisingly, they did not detect a reduction of ILC numbers in the gut, and a similar observation was made by Fernandes et al. (90). Although ILC levels in the gut during acute infection were not measured. The reason for this discrepancy between these studies and multiple macaque studies are not clear, but could be species specific. This could also be the reason for the contrasting observations made by Liyanage et al. (91), suggesting no restoration of NKp44$^+$ cells in the rectum after ART. More recently, a study by Kramer et al. (92) showed that intestinal ILC distribution is significantly perturbed in patients even on effective antiretroviral therapy and that levels of colonic ILC3 were inversely correlated to markers of microbial translocation.

One of the proposed mechanisms leading to mucosal inflammation in HIV infection is the interaction of viral envelope gp120 with polarized epithelial cells directly disrupting epithelial tight junctions (93–95). A closer look at the effect of viral infection on epithelial cells showed that HIV-1 directly reduces transepithelial resistance, a measure of epithelial cell monolayer integrity by 30–60% without affecting its viability (93). Furthermore, functions of tight junction proteins, such as claudin 1, 2, 4, occludin, and ZO-1, were also disrupted and significantly increased inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-α, IL-6, MCP-1, and IL-1β (93). The resulting increase in cytokine production following T cell infection may also cause intestinal barrier breakdown [(96), reviewed in Ref. (97)].

The effect of HIV-2 on the other hand is less obvious. A previous study correlated both HIV-1 and HIV-2 with microbial translocation. However, a more recent study by Fernandes et al. (98) suggests no disruption of the epithelial tight junction by HIV-2 despite active replication. How ILC-mediated mucosal maintenance may differ in less pathogenic infections such as HIV-2 remains unstudied. Collectively, these data indicate that in both HIV-infected humans and pathogenic SIV-infected rhesus macaque models, ILC3 loss in the gut occurs early, is at least partially irreversible, and is linked to mucosal dysregulation and translocation of microbial products.

MECHANISMS OF ILC LOSS IN PATHOGENIC HIV/SIV INFECTIONS

While the loss of ILC during HIV/SIV infection is well established, multiple groups have pursued molecular and cellular mechanisms leading to this depletion. We had previously observed that the expression of IDO1, an enzyme upregulated during SIV infection [also observed in Ref. (99)] (**Figure 1**) correlates negatively with CD4$^+$TH17 cells as well as ILC3 (15). In HIV, IDO has been implicated in immunosuppressive activity (100) and dysbiosis during disease progression (101). Although the source(s) of IDO1 are not totally clear, the ability of HIV-1 TAT to induce production of IDO catabolites by dendritic cells has been described previously (102). Interestingly, increased levels of IDO1 in the gut showed a negative correlation of CD4$^+$ T cells and ILC3 but not with NK or CD8$^+$ T cells (15). This suggested IDO1 expression could be a negative regulator of ILC3 but not other effector cells. Furthermore, we were able to confirm that IDO catabolites caused numerical and functional depletion of ILC3 through a similar mechanism described for TH17 cells (99). Increased apoptosis leading to massive loss in total numbers of ILC3 was observed; however, the loss was not due to direct infection as no detectable SIV RNA was present in these cells. This is not surprising, as ILC do not express receptors for SIV/HIV.

Further studies indicated that the loss of ILC3 in the mucosae during acute infection was due to increased apoptosis and RORγt suppression induced by inflammatory cytokines, such as TGF-β, IL-2, IL-12, and IL-15 (19). In pathogenic SIV infection, we also showed previously that plasmacytoid DC (pDC) accumulates in the gut mucosa producing large quantities of IFN-α (103) (**Figure 1**). HIV-1 infection in a humanized mouse model and *in vitro* treatment of splenic ILC3 with IFN-α or HIV-1 significantly upregulated CD95 expression on ILC3 leading to apoptosis dependent on pDCs (88). RNA-seq analysis of ILC in human subjects with acute HIV-1 infection showed that there was a downregulation of genes associated with viability (89), and gene array analysis (87) showed that mucosal IL-17$^+$

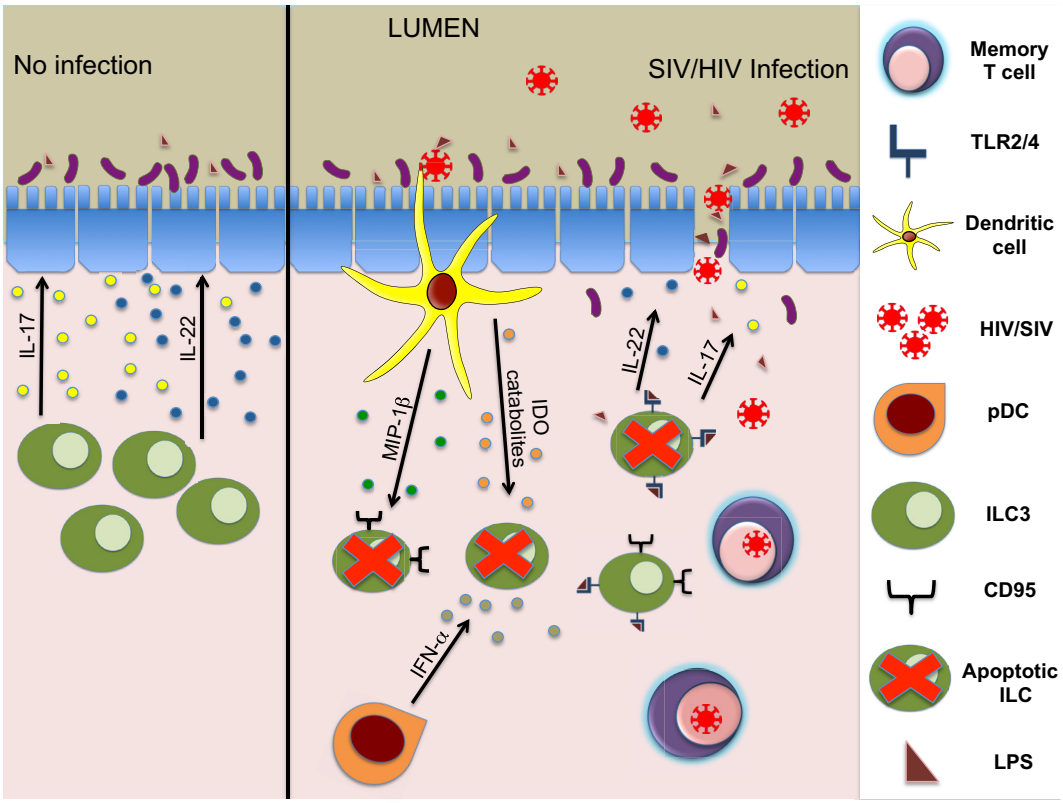


FIGURE 1 | Mechanisms of ILC3 depletion during HIV/SIV infections. ILC3 modulate structure and homeostasis of gut epithelial cells *via* secretion of IL-17 and IL-22 (left panel). During the acute phase of lentivirus infection, early innate responders (DCs and other cells) secrete cytokines leading to apoptosis of ILC3. Subsequently, reduced IL-17 and IL-22 production leads to damage of gut epithelial barrier and an influx of microbial products, causing further inflammation (right panel).

cells highly expressed TNF-receptor superfamily 4 (TNFRSF4, OX40), a co-stimulatory molecule involved in maintenance of mucosal lymphocytes, in comparison to IL-17$^-$ cells (104–106). Finally, ILC3 were shown to be depleted in lymphoid tissues mediated by TLRs in SIV-infected animals (107) (**Figure 1**). This study specifically showed that microbial translocation and resulting products like lipoteichoic acid or LPS *via* the TLR2/4 pathway can directly cause apoptosis in ILC3, further increasing HIV-induced disruption of GALT.

Altogether, these data indicated that a primary mechanism of ILC loss is likely apoptosis due to dysregulation of homeostatic elements on which ILC depend. One potential avenue that could be explored to restore ILC and gut integrity is IL-7-based therapies. Indeed in mice, IL-7 promoted IL-22 production during chronic LCMV infection (108); and in macaques, IL-7 therapy was shown to improve gut mucosal integrity in acute SIV-infected animals (109). Similarly, IL-7 immunotherapy in chronically infected HIV patients were associated with CD4$^+$ T cell protective functions (108, 110, 111) and led to an overall reduced systemic inflammation (110). While these studies suggest that IL-7 plays a key role in repairing gut immunity, the precise connection to ILC is clearly understudied and needs further evaluation. Interestingly, it was also recently shown that SIV-ALVAC in combination with multiple adjuvants could induce an expansion of ILC3 (112). Whether or not this modality could be used therapeutically to restore ILC or could contribute to protective vaccine efficacy remains to be elucidated.

CONCLUSION AND PERSPECTIVES

Innate lymphoid cell fill a unique and plastic niche of primarily tissue-resident cells that provide innate sources of typical T cell and NK cell produced cytokines, and although they clearly have a role in innate defense and homeostasis, many unknowns remain. Not the least of which being a recent report indicating that individuals lacking ILC may experience no obvious pathology as long as an intact T and B cell compartment remains (113). Specifically, regarding lentivirus infections, infection itself is not the source of depletion, but rather indirect or direct apoptosis, and while some potential mechanisms have been described herein this list is unlikely exhaustive or complete. It is also important to note that in several HIV studies no ILC depletion is observed in the gut. Regardless, whether loss is a virus-mediated subversion or an off-target effect of massive inflammation is unclear, and although ILC3 seemingly mediate gut homeostasis, their exact roles, both kinetically and functionally, in the perturbation and subsequent microbial translocation following HIV and pathogenic SIV infections are not obvious. And given the tight reciprocal relationship

between gut microflora and ILC3 in mice, it will be interesting to determine if ILC3 depletion also contributes to dysbiosis. Direct evidence for these phenomena will need to be confirmed by *in vivo* depletion strategies in macaques, should those reagents become available. Further, HIV/SIV clearly intersects with ILC3 but whether ILC2 and ILC1 also contribute against viral pathogenesis is less clear and will require further study. Nonetheless, despite a host of unknowns, the field as a whole can appreciate the novelty of these cell populations and conclude that manipulating ILC as early responders to infection could be an attractive target for multiple infectious as well as chronic conditions.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SS performed most of the writing and designed the figure. CM and DR contributed to writing of specific sections. RKR oversaw overall preparation of the manuscript, contributed to writing, and edited the final version.

FUNDING

The effort of the authors on this work was support by NIH grants R01 DE026327, R01 AI120828, and R21 AI120795 (all to RKR).

REFERENCES

1. Spits H, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, et al. Innate lymphoid cells – a proposal for uniform nomenclature. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(2):145–9. doi:10.1038/nri3365
2. Walker JA, Barlow JL, McKenzie AN. Innate lymphoid cells – how did we miss them? *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(2):75–87. doi:10.1038/nri3349
3. Spits H, Bernink JH, Lanier L. NK cells and type 1 innate lymphoid cells: partners in host defense. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(7):758–64. doi:10.1038/ni.3482
4. Klose CS, Artis D. Innate lymphoid cells as regulators of immunity, inflammation and tissue homeostasis. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(7):765–74. doi:10.1038/ni.3489
5. Hoyler T, Klose CS, Souabni A, Turqueti-Neves A, Pfeifer D, Rawlins EL, et al. The transcription factor GATA-3 controls cell fate and maintenance of type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* (2012) 37(4):634–48. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.020
6. Zhou L. Striking similarity: GATA-3 regulates ILC2 and Th2 cells. *Immunity* (2012) 37(4):589–91. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.10.002
7. Eberl G, Colonna M, Di Santo JP, McKenzie AN. Innate lymphoid cells: a new paradigm in immunology. *Science* (2015) 348(6237):aaa6566. doi:10.1126/science.aaa6566
8. Fuchs A. ILC1s in tissue inflammation and infection. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:104. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00104
9. Diefenbach A, Colonna M, Koyasu S. Development, differentiation, and diversity of innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* (2014) 41(3):354–65. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.09.005
10. Belz GT. ILC2s masquerade as ILC1s to drive chronic disease. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(6):611–2. doi:10.1038/ni.3467
11. Gapin L. Where do MAIT cells fit in the family of unconventional T cells? *PLoS Biol* (2009) 7(3):e70. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1000070
12. Ishimori A, Harada N, Chiba A, Harada S, Matsuno K, Makino F, et al. Circulating activated innate lymphoid cells and mucosal-associated invariant T cells are associated with airflow limitation in patients with asthma. *Allergol Int* (2017) 66(2):302–9. doi:10.1016/j.alit.2016.07.005
13. Verykokakis M, Zook EC, Kee BL. ID'ing innate and innate-like lymphoid cells. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 261(1):177–97. doi:10.1111/imr.12203
14. Li H, Reeves RK. Functional perturbation of classical natural killer and innate lymphoid cells in the oral mucosa during SIV infection. *Front Immunol* (2013) 3:417. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00417
15. Reeves RK, Rajakumar PA, Evans TI, Connole M, Gillis J, Wong FE, et al. Gut inflammation and indoleamine deoxygenase inhibit IL-17 production and promote cytotoxic potential in NKp44+ mucosal NK cells during SIV infection. *Blood* (2011) 118(12):3321–30. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-04-347260
16. Xu H, Wang X, Liu DX, Moroney-Rasmussen T, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. IL-17-producing innate lymphoid cells are restricted to mucosal tissues and are depleted in SIV-infected macaques. *Mucosal Immunol* (2012) 5(6):658–69. doi:10.1038/mi.2012.39
17. Klatt NR, Funderburg NT, Brenchley JM. Microbial translocation, immune activation, and HIV disease. *Trends Microbiol* (2013) 21(1):6–13. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2012.09.001
18. Burkhard SH, Mair F, Nussbaum K, Hasler S, Becher B. T cell contamination in flow cytometry gating approaches for analysis of innate lymphoid cells. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(4):e94196. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0094196
19. Li H, Richert-Spuhler LE, Evans TI, Gillis J, Connole M, Estes JD, et al. Hypercytotoxicity and rapid loss of NKp44+ innate lymphoid cells during acute SIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(12):e1004551. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004551
20. Luci C, Reynders A, Ivanov II, Cognet C, Chiche L, Chasson L, et al. Influence of the transcription factor RORgammat on the development of NKp46+ cell populations in gut and skin. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10(1):75–82. doi:10.1038/ni.1681
21. Gordon SM, Chaix J, Rupp LJ, Wu J, Madera S, Sun JC, et al. The transcription factors T-bet and Eomes control key checkpoints of natural killer cell maturation. *Immunity* (2012) 36(1):55–67. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.11.016
22. Constantinides MG, McDonald BD, Verhoef PA, Bendelac A. A committed precursor to innate lymphoid cells. *Nature* (2014) 508(7496):397–401. doi:10.1038/nature13047
23. Gronke K, Kofoed-Nielsen M, Diefenbach A. Innate lymphoid cells, precursors and plasticity. *Immunol Lett* (2016) 179:9–18. doi:10.1016/j.imlet.2016.07.004
24. Simoni Y, Fehlings M, Kloverpris HN, McGovern N, Koo SL, Loh CY, et al. Human innate lymphoid cell subsets possess tissue-type based heterogeneity in phenotype and frequency. *Immunity* (2017) 46(1):148–61. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.11.005
25. Bernink JH, Peters CP, Munneke M, te Velde AA, Meijer SL, Weijer K, et al. Human type 1 innate lymphoid cells accumulate in inflamed mucosal tissues. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14(3):221–9. doi:10.1038/ni.2534
26. Bernink JH, Krabbendam L, Germar K, de Jong E, Gronke K, Kofoed-Nielsen M, et al. Interleukin-12 and -23 control plasticity of CD127(+) group 1 and group 3 innate lymphoid cells in the intestinal lamina propria. *Immunity* (2015) 43(1):146–60. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.06.019
27. Fuchs A, Vermi W, Lee JS, Lonardi S, Gilfillan S, Newberry RD, et al. Intraepithelial type 1 innate lymphoid cells are a unique subset of IL-12- and IL-15-responsive IFN-gamma-producing cells. *Immunity* (2013) 38(4):769–81. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.02.010
28. Buonocore S, Ahern PP, Uhlig HH, Ivanov II, Littman DR, Maloy KJ, et al. Innate lymphoid cells drive interleukin-23-dependent innate intestinal pathology. *Nature* (2010) 464(7293):1371–5. doi:10.1038/nature08949
29. Eberl G, Littman DR. Thymic origin of intestinal alphabeta T cells revealed by fate mapping of RORgammat+ cells. *Science* (2004) 305(5681):248–51. doi:10.1126/science.1096472
30. Satoh-Takayama N, Vosshenrich CA, Lesjean-Pottier S, Sawa S, Lochner M, Rattis F, et al. Microbial flora drives interleukin 22 production in intestinal NKp46+ cells that provide innate mucosal immune defense. *Immunity* (2008) 29(6):958–70. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.11.001
31. Halim TY, MacLaren A, Romanish MT, Gold MJ, McNagny KM, Takei F. Retinoic-acid-receptor-related orphan nuclear receptor alpha is required for natural helper cell development and allergic inflammation. *Immunity* (2012) 37(3):463–74. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.012
32. Monticelli LA, Sonnenberg GF, Abt MC, Alenghat T, Ziegler CG, Doering TA, et al. Innate lymphoid cells promote lung-tissue homeostasis after infection with influenza virus. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(11):1045–54. doi:10.1031/ni.2131

33. Mjosberg JM, Trifari S, Crellin NK, Peters CP, van Drunen CM, Piet B, et al. Human IL-25- and IL-33-responsive type 2 innate lymphoid cells are defined by expression of CRTH2 and CD161. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(11):1055–62. doi:10.1038/ni.2104
34. Mjosberg J, Bernink J, Golebski K, Karrich JJ, Peters CP, Blom B, et al. The transcription factor GATA3 is essential for the function of human type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* (2012) 37(4):649–59. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.08.015
35. Cella M, Fuchs A, Vermi W, Facchetti F, Otero K, Lennerz JK, et al. A human natural killer cell subset provides an innate source of IL-22 for mucosal immunity. *Nature* (2009) 457(7230):722–5. doi:10.1038/nature07537
36. Crellin NK, Trifari S, Kaplan CD, Cupedo T, Spits H. Human NKp44+IL-22+ cells and LTi-like cells constitute a stable RORC+ lineage distinct from conventional natural killer cells. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(2):281–90. doi:10.1084/jem.20091509
37. Dyring-Andersen B, Geisler C, Agerbeck C, Lauritsen JP, Gudjonsdottir SD, Skov L, et al. Increased number and frequency of group 3 innate lymphoid cells in nonlesional psoriatic skin. *Br J Dermatol* (2014) 170(3):609–16. doi:10.1111/bjd.12658
38. Teunissen MBM, Munneke JM, Bernink JH, Spuls PI, Res PCM, Te Velde A, et al. Composition of innate lymphoid cell subsets in the human skin: enrichment of NCR(+) ILC3 in lesional skin and blood of psoriasis patients. *J Invest Dermatol* (2014) 134(9):2351–60. doi:10.1038/jid.2014.146
39. Cella M, Otero K, Colonna M. Expansion of human NK-22 cells with IL-7, IL-2, and IL-1beta reveals intrinsic functional plasticity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(24):10961–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1005641107
40. Gasteiger G, Fan X, Dikiy S, Lee SY, Rudensky AY. Tissue residency of innate lymphoid cells in lymphoid and nonlymphoid organs. *Science* (2015) 350(6263):981–5. doi:10.1126/science.aac9593
41. Klose CS, Flach M, Mohle L, Rogell L, Hoyler T, Ebert K, et al. Differentiation of type 1 ILCs from a common progenitor to all helper-like innate lymphoid cell lineages. *Cell* (2014) 157(2):340–56. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.030
42. Kim CH, Hashimoto-Hill S, Kim M. Migration and tissue tropism of innate lymphoid cells. *Trends Immunol* (2016) 37(1):68–79. doi:10.1016/j.it.2015.11.003
43. Kim M, Kim CH. Colonization and effector functions of innate lymphoid cells in mucosal tissues. *Microbes Infect* (2016) 18(10):604–14. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2016.06.005
44. Spencer SP, Wilhelm C, Yang Q, Hall JA, Bouladoux N, Boyd A, et al. Adaptation of innate lymphoid cells to a micronutrient deficiency promotes type 2 barrier immunity. *Science* (2014) 343(6169):432–7. doi:10.1126/science.1247606
45. Nussbaum JC, Van Dyken SJ, von Moltke J, Cheng LE, Mohapatra A, Molofsky AB, et al. Type 2 innate lymphoid cells control eosinophil homeostasis. *Nature* (2013) 502(7470):245–8. doi:10.1038/nature12526
46. Moro K, Yamada T, Tanabe M, Takeuchi T, Ikawa T, Kawamoto H, et al. Innate production of T(H)2 cytokines by adipose tissue-associated c-Kit(+) Sca-1(+) lymphoid cells. *Nature* (2010) 463(7280):540–4. doi:10.1038/nature08636
47. Klose CS, Kiss EA, Schwierzeck V, Ebert K, Hoyler T, d'Hargues Y, et al. A T-bet gradient controls the fate and function of CCR6-RORgammat+ innate lymphoid cells. *Nature* (2013) 494(7436):261–5. doi:10.1038/nature11813
48. Sawa S, Lochner M, Satoh-Takayama N, Dulauroy S, Berard M, Kleinschek M, et al. RORgammat+ innate lymphoid cells regulate intestinal homeostasis by integrating negative signals from the symbiotic microbiota. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(4):320–6. doi:10.1038/ni.2002
49. Lindemans CA, Calafiore M, Mertelsmann AM, O'Connor MH, Dudakov JA, Jenq RR, et al. Interleukin-22 promotes intestinal-stem-cell-mediated epithelial regeneration. *Nature* (2015) 528(7583):560–4. doi:10.1038/nature16460
50. Sonnenberg GF, Artis D. Innate lymphoid cell interactions with microbiota: implications for intestinal health and disease. *Immunity* (2012) 37(4):601–10. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.10.003
51. Pickert G, Neufert C, Leppkes M, Zheng Y, Wittkopf N, Warntjen M, et al. STAT3 links IL-22 signaling in intestinal epithelial cells to mucosal wound healing. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(7):1465–72. doi:10.1084/jem.20082683
52. Zheng Y, Valdez PA, Danilenko DM, Hu Y, Sa SM, Gong Q, et al. Interleukin-22 mediates early host defense against attaching and effacing bacterial pathogens. *Nat Med* (2008) 14(3):282–9. doi:10.1038/nm1720
53. Dudakov JA, Hanash AM, van den Brink MR. Interleukin-22: immunobiology and pathology. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2015) 33:747–85. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032414-112123
54. Sugimoto K, Ogawa A, Mizoguchi E, Shimomura Y, Andoh A, Bhan AK, et al. IL-22 ameliorates intestinal inflammation in a mouse model of ulcerative colitis. *J Clin Invest* (2008) 118(2):534–44. doi:10.1172/JCI33194
55. Li LJ, Gong C, Zhao MH, Feng BS. Role of interleukin-22 in inflammatory bowel disease. *World J Gastroenterol* (2014) 20(48):18177–88. doi:10.3748/wjg.v20.i48.18177
56. Hanash AM, Dudakov JA, Hua G, O'Connor MH, Young LF, Singer NV, et al. Interleukin-22 protects intestinal stem cells from immune-mediated tissue damage and regulates sensitivity to graft versus host disease. *Immunity* (2012) 37(2):339–50. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.05.028
57. Gury-BenAri M, Thaiss CA, Serafini N, Winter DR, Giladi A, Lara-Astiaso D, et al. The spectrum and regulatory landscape of intestinal innate lymphoid cells are shaped by the microbiome. *Cell* (2016) 166(5):1231–46.e13. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.07.043
58. Hill DA, Artis D. Intestinal bacteria and the regulation of immune cell homeostasis. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2010) 28:623–67. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-030409-101330
59. Hooper LV, Macpherson AJ. Immune adaptations that maintain homeostasis with the intestinal microbiota. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10(3):159–69. doi:10.1038/nri2710
60. Vaishnava S, Yamamoto M, Severson KM, Ruhn KA, Yu X, Koren O, et al. The antibacterial lectin RegIIIgamma promotes the spatial segregation of microbiota and host in the intestine. *Science* (2011) 334(6053):255–8. doi:10.1126/science.1209791
61. Slack E, Hapfelmeier S, Stecher B, Velykoredko Y, Stoel M, Lawson MA, et al. Innate and adaptive immunity cooperate flexibly to maintain host-microbiota mutualism. *Science* (2009) 325(5940):617–20. doi:10.1126/science.1172747
62. Ley RE, Lozupone CA, Hamady M, Knight R, Gordon JI. Worlds within worlds: evolution of the vertebrate gut microbiota. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2008) 6(10):776–88. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1978
63. Obata T, Goto Y, Kunisawa J, Sato S, Sakamoto M, Setoyama H, et al. Indigenous opportunistic bacteria inhabit mammalian gut-associated lymphoid tissues and share a mucosal antibody-mediated symbiosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(16):7419–24. doi:10.1073/pnas.1001061107
64. Sonnenberg GF, Monticelli LA, Alenghat T, Fung TC, Hutnick NA, Kunisawa J, et al. Innate lymphoid cells promote anatomical containment of lymphoid-resident commensal bacteria. *Science* (2012) 336(6086):1321–5. doi:10.1126/science.1222551
65. Goto Y, Obata T, Kunisawa J, Sato S, Ivanov II, Lamichhane A, et al. Innate lymphoid cells regulate intestinal epithelial cell glycosylation. *Science* (2014) 345(6202):1254009. doi:10.1126/science.1254009
66. Sonnenberg GF, Fouser LA, Artis D. Border patrol: regulation of immunity, inflammation and tissue homeostasis at barrier surfaces by IL-22. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(5):383–90. doi:10.1038/ni.2025
67. Manuzak JA, Hensley-McBain T, Zevin AS, Miller C, Cubas R, Agricola B, et al. Enhancement of microbiota in healthy macaques results in beneficial modulation of mucosal and systemic immune function. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(5):2401–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502470
68. Reynders A, Yessaad N, Vu Manh TP, Dalod M, Fenis A, Aubry C, et al. Identity, regulation and in vivo function of gut NKp46+RORgammat+ and NKp46+RORgammat- lymphoid cells. *EMBO J* (2011) 30(14):2934–47. doi:10.1038/emboj.2011.201
69. Powell N, Walker AW, Stolarczyk E, Canavan JB, Gokmen MR, Marks E, et al. The transcription factor T-bet regulates intestinal inflammation mediated by interleukin-7 receptor+ innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* (2012) 37(4):674–84. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.008
70. Abt MC, Lewis BB, Caballero S, Xiong H, Carter RA, Susac B, et al. Innate immune defenses mediated by two ILC subsets are critical for protection against acute *Clostridium difficile* infection. *Cell Host Microbe* (2015) 18(1):27–37. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2015.06.011
71. Oliphant CJ, Hwang YY, Walker JA, Salimi M, Wong SH, Brewer JM, et al. MHCII-mediated dialog between group 2 innate lymphoid cells and CD4(+) T cells potentiates type 2 immunity and promotes parasitic helminth expulsion. *Immunity* (2014) 41(2):283–95. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.016

72. Gladiator A, Wangler N, Trautwein-Weidner K, LeibundGut-Landmann S. Cutting edge: IL-17-secreting innate lymphoid cells are essential for host defense against fungal infection. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(2):521–5. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1202924
73. Forkel M, Mjosberg J. Dysregulation of group 3 innate lymphoid cells in the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. *Curr Allergy Asthma Rep* (2016) 16(10):73. doi:10.1007/s11882-016-0652-3
74. Fuchs A, Colonna M. Innate lymphoid cells in homeostasis, infection, chronic inflammation and tumors of the gastrointestinal tract. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* (2013) 29(6):581–7. doi:10.1097/MOG.0b013e328365d339
75. Strober W, Fuss IJ. Proinflammatory cytokines in the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel diseases. *Gastroenterology* (2011) 140(6):1756–67. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2011.02.016
76. Camelo A, Barlow JL, Drynan LF, Neill DR, Ballantyne SJ, Wong SH, et al. Blocking IL-25 signalling protects against gut inflammation in a type-2 model of colitis by suppressing nuocyte and NKT derived IL-13. *J Gastroenterol* (2012) 47(11):1198–211. doi:10.1007/s00535-012-0591-2
77. Geremia A, Arancibia-Carcamo CV, Fleming MP, Rust N, Singh B, Mortensen NJ, et al. IL-23-responsive innate lymphoid cells are increased in inflammatory bowel disease. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(6):1127–33. doi:10.1084/jem.20101712
78. Cox JH, Kljavin NM, Ota N, Leonard J, Roose-Girma M, Diehl L, et al. Opposing consequences of IL-23 signaling mediated by innate and adaptive cells in chemically induced colitis in mice. *Mucosal Immunol* (2012) 5(1):99–109. doi:10.1038/mi.2011.54
79. Eken A, Singh AK, Treuting PM, Oukka M. IL-23R+ innate lymphoid cells induce colitis via interleukin-22-dependent mechanism. *Mucosal Immunol* (2014) 7(1):143–54. doi:10.1038/mi.2013.33
80. Takeda K, Kaisho T, Akira S. Toll-like receptors. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2003) 21:335–76. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.21.120601.141126
81. Estes JD, Harris LD, Klatt NR, Tabb B, Pittaluga S, Paiardini M, et al. Damaged intestinal epithelial integrity linked to microbial translocation in pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infections. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(8):e1001052. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001052
82. Brenchley JM, Price DA, Schacker TW, Asher TE, Silvestri G, Rao S, et al. Microbial translocation is a cause of systemic immune activation in chronic HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2006) 12(12):1365–71. doi:10.1038/nm1511
83. Evans TI, Li H, Schafer JL, Klatt NR, Hao XP, Traslavina RP, et al. SIV-induced translocation of bacterial products in the liver mobilizes myeloid dendritic and natural killer cells associated with liver damage. *J Infect Dis* (2016) 213(3):361–9. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv404
84. Spits H, Di Santo JP. The expanding family of innate lymphoid cells: regulators and effectors of immunity and tissue remodeling. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(1):21–7. doi:10.1038/ni.1962
85. Spits H, Cupedo T. Innate lymphoid cells: emerging insights in development, lineage relationships, and function. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:647–75. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075053
86. Sonnenberg GF, Monticelli LA, Elloso MM, Fouser LA, Artis D. CD4(+) lymphoid tissue-inducer cells promote innate immunity in the gut. *Immunity* (2011) 34(1):122–34. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.12.009
87. Klatt NR, Estes JD, Sun X, Ortiz AM, Barber JS, Harris LD, et al. Loss of mucosal CD103+ DCs and IL-17+ and IL-22+ lymphocytes is associated with mucosal damage in SIV infection. *Mucosal Immunol* (2012) 5(6):646–57. doi:10.1038/mi.2012.38
88. Zhang Z, Cheng L, Zhao J, Li G, Zhang L, Chen W, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells promote HIV-1-induced group 3 innate lymphoid cell depletion. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125(9):3692–703. doi:10.1172/JCI82124
89. Kloverpris HN, Kazer SW, Mjosberg J, Mabuka JM, Wellmann A, Ndhlovu Z, et al. Innate lymphoid cells are depleted irreversibly during acute HIV-1 infection in the absence of viral suppression. *Immunity* (2016) 44(2):391–405. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.006
90. Fernandes SM, Pires AR, Ferreira C, Foxall RB, Rino J, Santos C, et al. Enteric mucosa integrity in the presence of a preserved innate interleukin 22 compartment in HIV type 1-treated individuals. *J Infect Dis* (2014) 210(4):630–40. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu126
91. Liyanage NP, Gordon SN, Doster MN, Pegu P, Vaccari M, Shukur N, et al. Antiretroviral therapy partly reverses the systemic and mucosal distribution of NK cell subsets that is altered by SIVmac(2)(5)(1) infection of macaques. *Virology* (2014) 450–451:359–68. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2013.12.003
92. Kramer B, Goeser F, Lutz P, Glassner A, Boesecke C, Schwarze-Zander C, et al. Compartment-specific distribution of human intestinal innate lymphoid cells is altered in HIV patients under effective therapy. *PLoS Pathog* (2017) 13(5):e1006373. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006373
93. Nazli A, Chan O, Dobson-Belaire WN, Ouellet M, Tremblay MJ, Gray-Owen SD, et al. Exposure to HIV-1 directly impairs mucosal epithelial barrier integrity allowing microbial translocation. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(4):e1000852. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000852
94. Sufiawati I, Tugizov SM. HIV-associated disruption of tight and adherens junctions of oral epithelial cells facilitates HSV-1 infection and spread. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(2):e88803. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088803
95. Tugizov SM, Herrera R, Chin-Hong P, Veluppillai P, Greenspan D, Michael Berry J, et al. HIV-associated disruption of mucosal epithelium facilitates paracellular penetration by human papillomavirus. *Virology* (2013) 446(1–2):378–88. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2013.08.018
96. Redd AD, Dabitao D, Bream JH, Charvat B, Laeyendecker O, Kiwanuka N, et al. Microbial translocation, the innate cytokine response, and HIV-1 disease progression in Africa. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(16):6718–23. doi:10.1073/pnas.0901983106
97. Brenchley JM, Douek DC. The mucosal barrier and immune activation in HIV pathogenesis. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2008) 3(3):356–61. doi:10.1097/COH.0b013e3282f9ae9c
98. Fernandes SM, Pires AR, Matoso P, Ferreira C, Nunes-Cabaco H, Correia L, et al. HIV-2 infection is associated with preserved GALT homeostasis and epithelial integrity despite ongoing mucosal viral replication. *Mucosal Immunol* (2017). doi:10.1038/mi.2017.44
99. Favre D, Mold J, Hunt PW, Kanwar B, Loke P, Seu L, et al. Tryptophan catabolism by indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1 alters the balance of TH17 to regulatory T cells in HIV disease. *Sci Transl Med* (2010) 2(32):32ra36. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3000632
100. Jenabian MA, El-Far M, Vyboh K, Kema I, Costiniuk CT, Thomas R, et al. Immunosuppressive tryptophan catabolism and gut mucosal dysfunction following early HIV infection. *J Infect Dis* (2015) 212(3):355–66. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv037
101. Vujkovic-Cvijin I, Dunham RM, Iwai S, Maher MC, Albright RG, Broadhurst MJ, et al. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiota is associated with HIV disease progression and tryptophan catabolism. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5(193):193ra191. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3006438
102. Planes R, Bahraoui E. HIV-1 Tat protein induces the production of IDO in human monocyte derived-dendritic cells through a direct mechanism: effect on T cells proliferation. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(9):e74551. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0074551
103. Reeves RK, Evans TI, Gillis J, Wong FE, Kang G, Li Q, et al. SIV infection induces accumulation of plasmacytoid dendritic cells in the gut mucosa. *J Infect Dis* (2012) 206(9):1462–8. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis408
104. Withers DR, Jaensson E, Gaspal F, McConnell FM, Eksteen B, Anderson G, et al. The survival of memory CD4+ T cells within the gut lamina propria requires OX40 and CD30 signals. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(8):5079–84. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0901514
105. Griseri T, Asquith M, Thompson C, Powrie F. OX40 is required for regulatory T cell-mediated control of colitis. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(4):699–709. doi:10.1084/jem.20091618
106. Takeda I, Ine S, Killeen N, Ndhlovu LC, Murata K, Satomi S, et al. Distinct roles for the OX40-OX40 ligand interaction in regulatory and nonregulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(6):3580–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.6.3580
107. Xu H, Wang X, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Type 3 innate lymphoid cell depletion is mediated by TLRs in lymphoid tissues of simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques. *FASEB J* (2015) 29(12):5072–80. doi:10.1096/fj.15-276477
108. Pellegrini M, Calzascia T, Toe JG, Preston SP, Lin AE, Elford AR, et al. IL-7 engages multiple mechanisms to overcome chronic viral infection and limit organ pathology. *Cell* (2011) 144(4):601–13. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.01.011
109. Ponte R, Rancez M, Figueiredo-Morgado S, Dutrieux J, Fabre-Mersseman V, Charmeteau-de-Muylder B, et al. Acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection triggers early and transient interleukin-7 production in the gut,

leading to enhanced local chemokine expression and intestinal immune cell homing. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:588. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00588
110. Sereti I, Estes JD, Thompson WL, Morcock DR, Fischl MA, Croughs T, et al. Decreases in colonic and systemic inflammation in chronic HIV infection after IL-7 administration. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(1):e1003890. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003890
111. Vassena L, Miao H, Cimbro R, Malnati MS, Cassina G, Proschan MA, et al. Treatment with IL-7 prevents the decline of circulating CD4+ T cells during the acute phase of SIV infection in rhesus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8(4):e1002636. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002636
112. Vaccari M, Gordon SN, Fourati S, Schifanella L, Liyanage NP, Cameron M, et al. Adjuvant-dependent innate and adaptive immune signatures of risk of SIVmac251 acquisition. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(7):762–70. doi:10.1038/nm.4105
113. Vely F, Barlogis V, Vallentin B, Neven B, Piperoglou C, Ebbo M, et al. Evidence of innate lymphoid cell redundancy in humans. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(11):1291–9. doi:10.1038/ni.3553

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 04 January 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01853

Inhibiting the Ins and Outs of HIV Replication: Cell-Intrinsic Antiretroviral Restrictions at the Plasma Membrane

Toshana L. Foster, Suzanne Pickering* and Stuart J. D. Neil**

Department of Infectious Disease, School of Immunology and Microbial Sciences, King's College London, London, United Kingdom

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Aurelio Cafaro,
Istituto Superiore di Sanità, Italy

Reviewed by:
Elisa Vicenzi,
San Raffaele Hospital (IRCCS), Italy
Andrew McGuire,
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, United States
Eric Hunter,
Emory University, United States
Levon Abrahamyan,
Université de Montréal, Canada

****Correspondence:***
Toshana L. Foster
toshana.foster@kcl.ac.uk;
Suzanne Pickering
suzanne.pickering@kcl.ac.uk;
Stuart J. D. Neil
stuart.neil@kcl.ac.uk

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *15 September 2017*
Accepted: *07 December 2017*
Published: *04 January 2018*

Citation:
Foster TL, Pickering S and Neil SJD (2018) Inhibiting the Ins and Outs of HIV Replication: Cell-Intrinsic Antiretroviral Restrictions at the Plasma Membrane. Front. Immunol. 8:1853. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01853

Like all viruses, human immunodeficiency viruses (HIVs) and their primate lentivirus relatives must enter cells in order to replicate and, once produced, new virions need to exit to spread to new targets. These processes require the virus to cross the plasma membrane of the cell twice: once via fusion mediated by the envelope glycoprotein to deliver the viral core into the cytosol; and secondly by ESCRT-mediated scission of budding virions during release. This physical barrier thus presents a perfect location for host antiviral restrictions that target enveloped viruses in general. In this review we will examine the current understanding of innate host antiviral defences that inhibit these essential replicative steps of primate lentiviruses associated with the plasma membrane, the mechanism by which these viruses have adapted to evade such defences, and the role that this virus/host battleground plays in the transmission and pathogenesis of HIV/AIDS.

Keywords: human immunodeficiency virus, type I interferons, antiviral restriction, plasma membrane, tetherin/BST-2, serine incorporator, interferon-induced transmembrane

INTRODUCTION

A key feature of eukaryotic cells is the plasma membrane (PM), the single lipid bilayer that delimits the cytoplasm from the extracellular milieu (1). As well as acting as the physical boundary of the cell, the PM acts as a platform which plays a role in almost every cellular process, from regulating transport of small molecules and proteins in out of the cell, to cell mobility, and the response to its environment. As such, any infectious agent that seeks to gain access to the cell's cytosol must breach the PM or the limiting membranes of intracellular compartments. In the case of enveloped viruses, this entails an entry step in which viral envelope glycoproteins engage specific cellular receptors on the PM or undergo low pH-induced conformational changes upon endocytic uptake (2, 3). As a result of either of these processes, mechanisms intrinsic to the glycoproteins themselves mediate fusion between the viral and host cell membranes, allowing the viral genetic material to enter the cell and initiate the replication cycle. For lentiviruses, the replication cycle culminates in newly synthesized RNA genomes and viral structural proteins being targeted to the inner leaflet of the PM (4). With the aid of a multitude of cellular factors, new virus particles assemble and bud into the extracellular space, acquiring their lipid envelope from the host cell. Budding ends in a scission event that separates the new virion from the cell, allowing it to be released and infect new targets.

These unavoidable processes are common to all enveloped viruses. Moreover, the lipid envelope is the one component of the virus particle that is not encoded by the virus itself. It is perhaps unsurprising that the mammalian host has evolved multiple antiviral mechanisms whose role is to inhibit viral replicative processes that are associated with entry and exit (5–8), necessitating either the evolution of directly encoded countermeasures by the virus, or other mechanisms of resistance or avoidance. Furthermore, these mechanisms are often (but not always) regulated by type 1 interferons (IFN-I) and pattern recognition responses, linking these factors to the wider antiviral immune response.

OVERVIEW OF LENTIVIRAL ENTRY AND EXIT

The mediator of the entry of HIV-1 and its related viruses is the trimeric envelope spike [reviewed in Ref. (9)]. For HIV-1, this is comprised of three precursor Env proteins, gp160, that are proteolytically cleaved into a surface subunit, gp120, and a transmembrane subunit gp41. gp120 harbours the receptor binding components of the envelope spike whereas gp41 encodes the fusion machinery itself, buried within the trimer. gp120 consists of a series of conserved domains interspersed with variable loops and is heavily glycosylated on the outer faces of the trimer (10). There are surprisingly few spikes on the surface of the virion, with estimates of about 10–20 (11). Super-resolution microscopy imaging of HIV-1 particles has shown that these spikes cluster, which appears to be important for fusogenicity (12).

The Env trimer is a metastable structure, poised to mediate viral entry upon interaction with its receptor(s) (9). When gp120 binds to its cognate receptor, CD4 (13–15), on the target T cell or macrophage, structural rearrangements "open" the envelope to reveal a coreceptor binding site (16–18). This interacts with either CCR5 (19–21) or CXCR4 (22), and occasionally additional CC chemokine receptors. Upon coreceptor binding, further conformational changes expose the hydrophobic fusion peptide of gp41, which rapidly inserts in the target membrane. The extended conformation of the gp41 trimer collapses back to form a six-helix bundle common to diverse type 1 enveloped virus fusion proteins (9). This pulls the viral and cellular membranes together, and is sufficient to locally destabilise the membranes, allowing lipid mixing, fusion, and the release of the viral core into the cell (9).

The use of CCR5 appears to be essential for sexual transmission of HIV-1. Viruses that use CCR5 alone (R5), or more rarely CCR5 and CXCR4 [R5/X4 or dual tropic (23)], predominate in early infection (24, 25). Individuals homozygous for a 32 base pair deletion in CCR5 that disrupts its expression are largely HIV-1 resistant (26, 27). X4-using viruses tend to arise later in infection in some, but not all, individuals, and are associated with more rapid progression to AIDS. Whilst they can be transmitted by intravenous drug-use/transfusion, it is not clear why X4 viruses are almost never transmitted sexually given that target CD4+ T cells in the mucosa express CXCR4 (25). The selective pressures that produce the so-called coreceptor switch are not well understood, but it is associated with changes in the V3 loop of gp120 and perhaps arises through escape from certain classes of neutralizing antibody (28). Coreceptor usage in part determines the cellular tropism of the virus; R5 viruses infect predominantly subsets of antigen-experienced CD4+ T cells, whereas X4 usage expands this tropism to naïve cells (9). Macrophage-tropic viruses are almost exclusively R5 users, but importantly macrophage tropism is determined by changes in gp120 that allow it to use much lower cell surface concentrations of CD4 (29, 30). Thus most R5 isolates, including those transmitted between individuals (the so called transmitted-founder (TF) viruses) can only infect T cells (31). Quite why the majority of X4 viruses cannot infect macrophages which express abundant CXCR4 is not known (32).

Where entry occurs in the cell has been of some controversy. The pH-independence of HIV-1 entry would suggest that it occurs at the cell surface (2, 33). This was reinforced by early studies showing that endocytosis of CD4 was not necessary for productive viral entry (34). However, more recent studies have shown that HIV-1 entry is sensitive to certain endocytosis inhibitors, particularly those targeting the GTPase dynamin-2 (35). These effects may be cell-type dependent, as entry appears to be predominantly cell surface in T cell lines (36). Furthermore dynamin-2 may play a role in fusion, independent of its activity in endocytosis (37). Much further work, particularly with clinically relevant isolates, is required to fully rationalize many of these observations. However, the ability of certain membrane associated antiviral factors to differentially restrict HIV-1 entry dependent on their own subcellular localization may allow further insight into these issues.

The next encounter of HIV-1 with the limiting membrane of the cell is viral assembly [reviewed in Ref. (4, 38)]. For lentiviruses, this occurs exclusively at the plasma membrane. Small amounts of Gag and Gag-Pol polyproteins are targeted to the inner leaflet of the PM, bringing with them two copies of the viral genomic RNA. This allows more Gag/Gag-Pol to nucleate around them, and in doing so form a budding virion. Small peptide motifs in the p6 portion of Gag (termed late domains) interact with several members of the ESCRT pathway, a multi component protein machinery that resolves membrane-bound entities budding away from the cell's cytoplasm. The recruitment of the core ESCRT-I subunit TSG101 is the major event in initiating HIV-1 release, although other associated factors can also directly interact with Gag. This then leads to the recruitment of charged multivesicular protein (CHMP) subunits of ESCRT-III. The polymerization of these ESCRT-III subunits into filaments around the inside of the stem of the budding virions and their subsequent depolymerization by the AAA-ATPase VPS4, leads to the contraction of the neck of the bud and the final scission of the virus from the cell. During the budding process, mature Env trimers are recruited into the assembling virion, as well as a number of other host membrane proteins; some beneficial, others, as described below, less so. Co-incident with the latter stages of budding, dimerization of the protease component of the Gag-Pol polyprotein, driven by interactions between reverse transcriptase moieties, activates its catalytic activity. This then leads to the sequential processing of the Gag and Gag-Pol to generate the mature structural and enzymatic components of the infectious virion.

TYPE 1 INTERFERONS AND THE RESTRICTION OF HIV-1 REPLICATION

A burst of systemic inflammatory cytokines driven by type 1 interferons (IFN-I) is one of the earliest host responses detectable in HIV-1 infected individuals (39). Despite the virus being adept at avoiding host pattern recognition receptors in infected cells (see review by Sumner et al. in this issue), the consequence of the rapid increase in viral replication is that systemic IFN-I levels are detectable as early as 7 days after infection. Both alpha and beta interferons activate the same receptor, IFNAR1/2, expressed on the majority of somatic cells, and via the Jak/STAT pathway induce the transcription of hundreds of so-called interferon-stimulated genes (ISGs), many of which, like IFN-I themselves, are also activated directly by pattern recognition responses (40). In addition to the activation of systemic innate and adaptive immunity, a number of these ISGs have direct antiviral activity against the replicative stages of diverse mammalian viruses (7). These antiviral factors, sometimes called restriction factors, often target common pathways or structures that are essential for viral replication, and which cannot be simply mutated around. In the case of lentiviruses, several restriction factors have been identified that are targets of virally encoded accessory proteins (41), for example tetherin and Vpu described below. The evolutionary arms race between these countermeasures and species-specific orthologues of these restriction factors has shaped the adaptation of these viruses to new primate hosts, ultimately allowing chimpanzee and sooty mangabey simian immunodeficiency viruses to cross into humans to become HIV-1 and HIV-2 respectively (42). However, ectopic expression of a number of ISGs have a direct antiviral activity against HIV-1 with no obvious virally-encoded countermeasure (43). HIV-1 replication can be inhibited in primary CD4+ T cells and macrophages in culture by IFN-I treatment, indicating some of these ISGs may play a physiological role in early infection (43, 44). Furthermore, treating HIV-infected patients with pegylated-IFN leads to a transient reduction in viral loads (45). In macaques, although initial mucosal inflammasome activation may inhibit local ISG activation (46), early viremic control of SIVmac infection is dependent on systemic IFN-I responses (47). But perhaps the most powerful evidence of the importance of directly antiviral ISGs in HIV-1 pathogenesis comes from the observation that viruses that represent the most likely founder of an individual's infection, called transmitted/founder (TF) viruses, display a considerably higher resistance to the effects of IFN-I in their replication in primary CD4+ T cells than viruses isolated during the chronic phase (31, 48). While initially controversial in a replication study in subtype C infections using blood-derived viral sequences (49), these observations have been extended and now show that the TF virus sequence in a recipient partner is the most IFN-I resistant amongst the viral quasi-species that existed in the donor partners' genital secretions at the time of transmission in both clades B and C, thus indicating IFN-I resistance is a key attribute for transmission fitness (50). Curiously, as infection progresses, IFN-I resistance in circulating virus wanes (48). There are multiple molecular determinants of this difference in IFN sensitivity between TF and chronic viruses from the same the donor, suggesting a number of ISGs are involved (50). In the sections below, we will discuss host restriction factors and antiviral ISGs that target the entry and exit pathways of the virus.

THE INTERFERON-INDUCED TRANSMEMBRANE (IFITM) PROTEIN FAMILY

The interferon-induced transmembrane (IFITM) proteins are a family of antiviral factors that restrict the fusion of a number of pathogenic enveloped viruses with their target cells, including influenza A virus (IAV), Dengue virus (DENV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), Ebola virus (EBOV) and HIV (51–53). They are predominantly located at the PM and on endosomal membranes, the portals of entry for most viruses (54, 55). Recent studies have sought to identify the mechanisms of their antiviral restriction activities that may explain this broad spectrum activity, which primarily target the entry stages of the viral lifecycle.

Five members of the gene family have been identified in humans, *ifitm 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10*, all clustered on chromosome 11 (56, 57). Unlike *ifitms 1, 2* and *3*, *ifitm5* is not induced by type 1 or type 2 interferons but has been proposed to be involved in bone mineralization. A function for *ifitm10* has not been identified. In the mouse genome, the orthologues of the human *ifitm* genes are located on chromosome 7, with the pseudogene *ifitm4*, also not functional in humans, located in close proximity to *ifitm 1, 2 and 5*. Analogous genes have been identified in other mammals and in the avian species, where the IFITM proteins serve to inhibit influenza viruses.

IFITM Structure and Localisation

IFITMs are members of a larger superfamily of proteins found in both eukaryotes and prokaryotes, known collectively as dispanins (58). Structurally, the IFITMs each contain two hydrophobic domains that are separated by a short conserved intracellular loop (CIL) containing a CD225-like domain; speculation has however surrounded the topological conformation of the domains within the membrane. The current biochemical and cell biology evidence suggest that the IFITMs adopt a topology in which the N-terminus and CIL reside in the cytoplasm, with the first hydrophobic domain existing as an intra-membrane domain whilst the second hydrophobic domain spans the membrane such that the C-terminus resides in the extracellular space (**Figure 1A**) (54, 55, 59). The CIL domain also contains palmitoylation sites that likely stabilize this conformation (60–62). The intramembrane helices of the first hydrophobic domain are postulated to influence the curvature of the membrane in which the IFITM resides thus impacting the restriction activity (59). Evidence of self-association and intramolecular interactions between the IFITM proteins, via residues within the first transmembrane domain, has been reported, suggesting that higher order multimers may have functional implications (63).

Mammalian IFITMs are highly homologous at the amino acid level, and in particular IFITMs 2 and 3 in primates display highly complex positive selection signatures (64) suggesting that they are continually adapting to target pathogenic viruses (65). Such

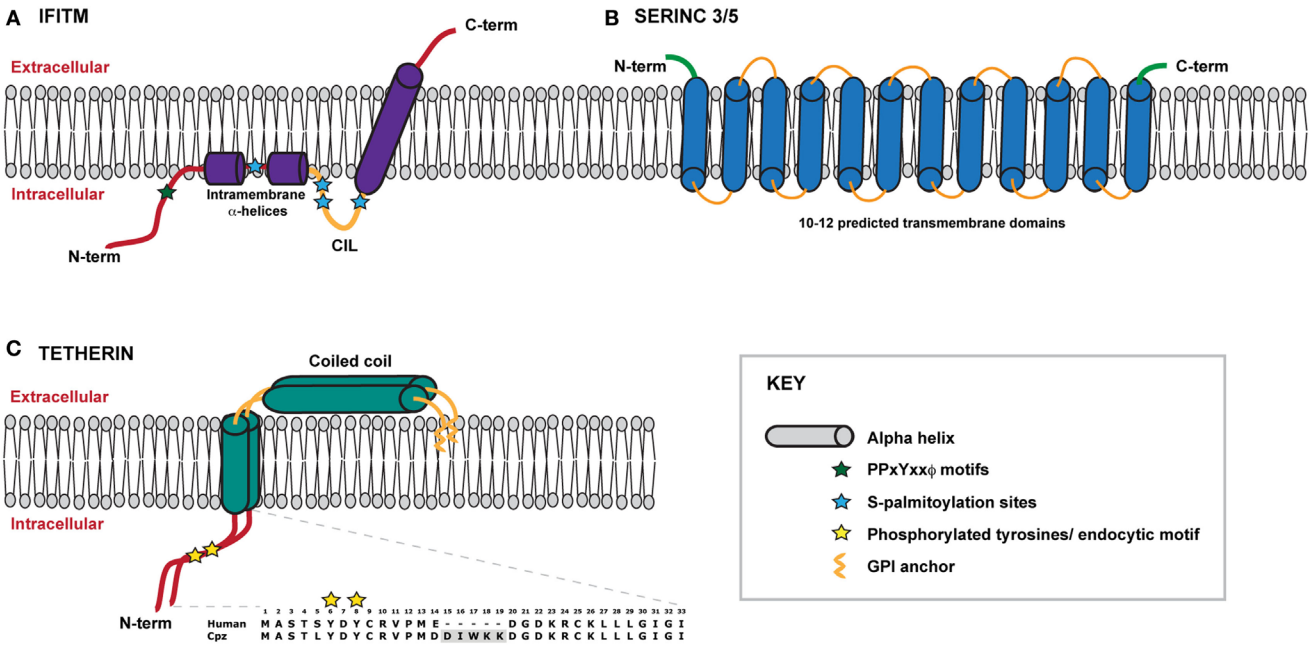


FIGURE 1 | Schematic representation of IFITMS, SERINC 3/5 and tetherin within a model membrane. **(A)** A model of the IFITM protein, which adopts a type II transmembrane protein topology in the membrane. The N-terminal domain lies within the cytoplasm and connects to two short intramembrane α-helices. IFITMs 2 and 3 possess a longer N-terminal domain that contains important trafficking motifs that determine protein localisation. The conserved intracellular loop (CIL) contains sites of palmitoylation that likely stabilise the conformation of the C-terminal transmembrane α-helix which spans the membrane, thus positioning the C-terminal domain within the extracellular space. **(B)** Very little information about the structures of SERINC proteins is currently known. SERINCs 3 and 5 are thought to possess between 10 and 12 transmembrane helices such that the N- and C-termini reside within the extracellular space. **(C)** Tetherin exists as a dimer anchored to the membrane via an N-terminal transmembrane domain and a C-terminal GPI anchor. The extracellular portion of tetherin is comprised of a coiled coil. The N terminal cytoplasmic tail contains a dual tyrosine motif that plays a role in both steady-state cycling of the protein and signal transduction following virus retention. Amino acid sequences of human and chimpanzee cytoplasmic tails are shown for comparison, highlighting the deletion of the DIWKK motif. The short isoform of human tetherin lacks the first 12 amino acids of the cytoplasmic tail.

selection raises the notion that they may be under pressure to provide a continuous barrier across the entry portals into the cell. Consistent with this, human IFITMs localize to distinct but overlapping cellular membranes (54). While IFITM1 appears to be mainly associated with the PM, the longer N-terminal cytoplasmic tail of IFITMs 2 and 3 contain a YxxΦ endocytic motif that permits their localization to early/recycling (IFITM3) and late (IFITM2) endosomal compartments (66, 67). This sorting signal overlaps with an endosomal degradation motif (PPxY) that regulates their turnover (**Figure 1A**) (68). Importantly, therefore, both endosomal IFITMs dynamically traffic via the cell surface to reach their major sites of localization. This localization is a key determinant of the antiviral spectrum which a given IFITM restricts because the mechanism of entry of different viruses (receptor requirements, pH thresholds of fusion etc.) define their sites of access to the cell. For example, mutation of the endocytic motif in IFITM3 such that it redistributes to the cell surface abolishes its antiviral activity against IAV (67). This has major implications for the discussion of their effects on HIV below.

Mechanism of IFITM Restriction

IFITMs appear to block the physical fusion of enveloped viruses with their target membranes, however the mechanism of action is not clear. It is widely postulated from the work of Brass, Liu and others particularly on IAV, that the mechanism of action is through modulation of the host cell membrane fluidity to block viral fusion (69–73). These "tough-membrane" models suggest a number of possible mechanisms: (1) Adjacent IFITM molecules may interact via their intramembrane domains thereby decreasing the fluidity of the host membrane and limiting the lateral movement of host entry receptors and formation of productive receptor complexes. (2) These intramolecular interactions may prevent the effective viral envelope clustering that is required particularly for IAV fusion and (3) the IFITM multiplexes could also form a "meshwork" within the outer leaflet of the membrane that not only decreases fluidity and imposes rigidity but induces an outward membrane curvature that opposes the forces exerted by the viral fusion machinery. These general mechanisms may account for the diversity of viruses inhibited, including non-enveloped viruses, such as reoviruses, that do not require fusion, but do need to disrupt the endosomal membrane to enter the cell (74). Such models are also consistent with observations of IAV and Semliki Forest virus (SFV) accumulating in endosomal compartments where the restricting IFITM resides, without affecting the pH-dependent exposure of the viral fusion machinery (70, 71, 75). Studies have demonstrated that IFITM-mediated restrictions of fusion can be overcome by antifungal drugs that target cholesterol metabolism, and oelic acid treatment that is predicted

to reverse the positive membrane curvature exerted by the IFITM (72, 73). Dye-dequenching transfer experiments using labelled IAV virions suggest that hemifusion, the mixing of lipids from the outer leaflets of viral and cellular membranes, still occurs in the presence of the IFITM (70, 72). However, whether this is generalizable to all enveloped virions is not known.

One related mechanism, suggested by Amini-Bavil-Olyaee et al., is that the direct interaction of IFITM3 with vesicle membrane protein associated protein A (VAPA) leads to a disruption of the VAPA-oxysterol binding protein (OSBP) function that acts to regulate intracellular cholesterol homeostasis (69). In the presence of IFITM3, endosomal membranes become cholesterol laden, less fluid and functionally impaired, thus blocking viral entry. However, other studies have failed to replicate the latter observation (70), and the lack of VAPA interaction with IFITM1 or 2 is difficult to reconcile with their antiviral properties. Lastly, a recent study has suggested that a ubiquitous zinc metalloprotease, ZMPSTE24, previously implicated in processing nuclear lamins, is an essential cofactor for IFITMs independent of its catalytic activity (76). As yet, the mechanism for its role is not known.

Restriction of HIV by IFITMs

All three IFITM proteins have been demonstrated to affect HIV-1 entry and replication, albeit to a lesser degree compared to their effects on other viruses. However, there has been some controversy over their potency and mode of action. The initial study from the Liang group, based on T cell lines ectopically expressing individual doxycycline-inducible IFITMs showed that IFITM2 and IFITM3 could block the entry of a model X4-using laboratory strain, but all three IFITMs could block spreading replication, suggesting multiple stages of the HIV-1 replication cycle were sensitive to IFITM restriction (53). While these differential effects on HIV-1 entry and replication were observed in the target cells, two further studies explored the role of IFITMs in HIV-1 producer cells (77, 78). Both groups observed that IFITMs were incorporated into viral particles, making the particles less infectious. They hypothesized that through cell-cell transmission, the virions were able to circumvent the effect of IFITMs in target cells but cell-free virus spread from infected producer cells is limited as the virions produced become increasingly less infectious through IFITM incorporation (**Figure 2A**). While IFITM3 was found to accumulate at sites of viral assembly on the PM, neither study reported a specific interaction with the envelope glycoprotein or an effect on envelope density due to IFITM incorporation. A third study reported that IFITM overexpression caused an infectivity defect to virions not because of their incorporation *per se*, but because they appeared to directly interact with nascent gp160 and block its processing to its mature subunits (79). The major caveat to all these studies is that the majority of the mechanistic data are based on un-physiological overexpression mediated either by transient transfection or drug-induction. Whilst all the studies performed RNAi-mediated depletion of IFITM expression levels (which is challenging because of high homology between the IFITMs) to show that a prototypical HIV-1 isolate replicates better in target cells, that this phenotype is because of the mechanisms proposed is unclear. In particular, the block to gp160 processing has not been reproduced by others under more physiological IFITM expression levels (65, 80). However, virion incorporation of IFITMs as a mechanism of reducing viral infectivity has been suggested for diverse enveloped viruses (81).

The subcellular site at which HIV-1 enters has been controversial. Recently, we wondered whether IFITM-mediated restriction might shed light on this controversy (80). Using a panel of model cell lines based on the neuroblastoma cell line U87-MG (long used in HIV-1 entry studies because they express no CD4 or endogenous major coreceptors), we expressed individual IFITMs at interferon-induced expression levels alongside CD4 and CXCR4 or CCR5. We found that IFITM restriction of HIV-1 was mediated by all three proteins but that there was a dependence on the viral co-receptor usage (**Figure 2A**). Virions that required the CCR5 co-receptor were more susceptible to inhibition by IFITM1 at the plasma membrane whilst CXCR4-using virions were more sensitive to IFITMs 2 and 3 that are predominantly localised within endosomal compartments. We therefore hypothesized that both properties of the viral envelope and that of the IFITM, in particular its subcellular localisation, dictated this "specificity" of inhibition. We showed that mutation of Y19/Y20 that mislocalises IFITMs 2 and 3 to the plasma membrane, or direct blockade of endocytosis, also modulates the restriction activity of these proteins against HIV-1 virus isolates that differ in their sensitivity to restriction by IFITM1 or IFITMs 2 and 3. HIV-1 envelope glycoproteins that were usually sensitive to restriction by IFITMs 2 and 3 were now insensitive in both one-round entry assays and spreading replication. The observation that this did not impair virion incorporation of the IFITM indicated that the primary mode of restriction was the blocking of viral entry by the IFITM expressed on the target cell membrane. These data implied that the pattern of IFITM-mediated restriction of a given envelope indicated different sites of entry—some viruses may fuse at the PM; others in, or en route to, endosomal compartments (**Figure 2A**). Three independent studies have also linked coreceptor use and IFITM sensitivity [(82, 83) #870] (81). In particular, Huang and colleagues (83) identified a putative splice variant (Δ20 IFITM2) of IFITM2 that lacks the N-terminal 20 amino acids of the full-length protein. They report higher endogenous expression of this isoform in monocytes and in CD4+ T-cells compared to the full-length protein, with localisation of the variant both at the plasma membrane and in endosomal compartments. They found that several R5-tropic viruses were resistant to inhibition by Δ20 IFITM2 with the cytoplasmic tail of CCR5, containing the major trafficking and signaling motifs, being a major determinant of this resistance. By contrast a diverse range of X4-tropic viruses were highly susceptible to inhibition. Whilst confirming that coreceptor usage also affected sensitivities to full length IFITM2 and IFITM3-mediated entry restriction, they found this was cell-type dependent, further highlighting the complexities of IFITM-mediated restriction of HIV entry. Interestingly, the authors showed that IFITM2 knockdown in primary dendritic cells led to a 2-fold increase in their permissivity to X4 viruses. Whilst it is unclear if this was a significant gain in replication capacity for myeloid cells, it raises the possibility that X4 viruses might lack macrophage tropism in part through active host restrictions that R5 viruses avoid, something previously suggested by Schmidtmeyerova et al. 20 years ago (84).

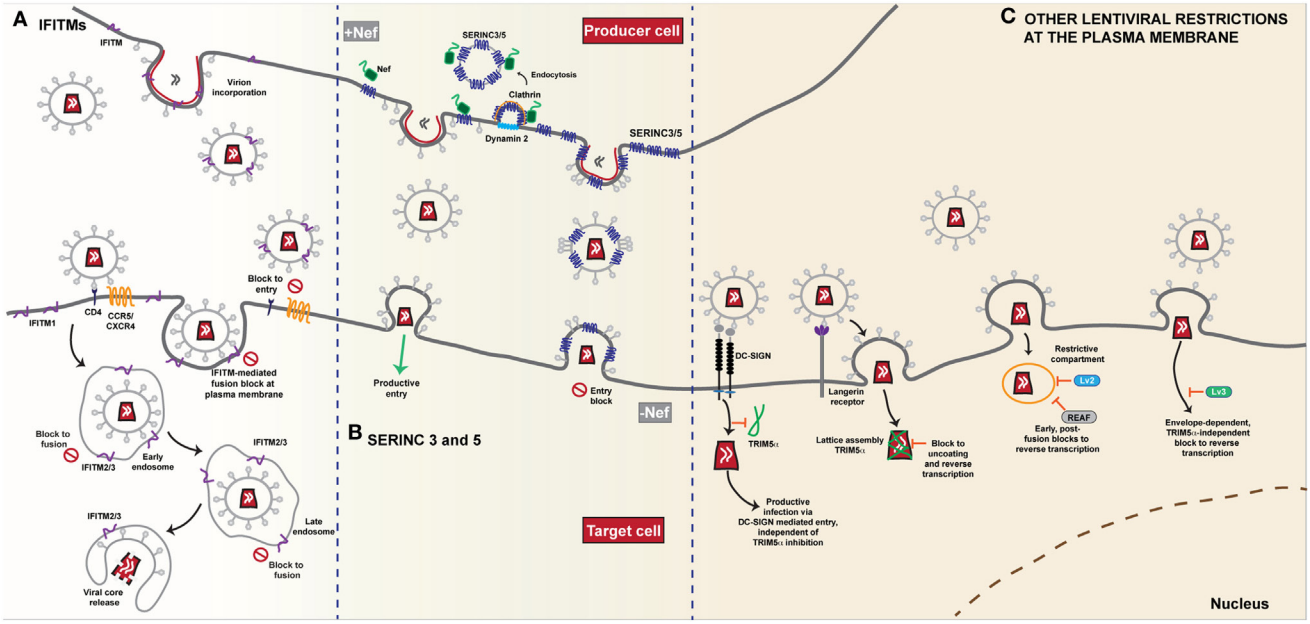


FIGURE 2 | Restriction of HIV-1 entry at the plasma membrane. **(A)** IFITMs. The antiviral restriction activity of the interferon induced transmembrane (IFITM) protein family appears to be linked to the site of viral fusion. The current general mechanism of action proposed, i.e. the physical fusion of the viral and host cell membranes is blocked, accounts for the diversity of viruses that IFITMs restrict. The influence of complex cellular trafficking pathways on this mechanism is yet to be determined. IFITMs 1, 2 and 3 are localised in different membrane compartments; IFITM1 primarily at the plasma membrane and IFITMs 2 and 3 in overlapping intracellular endocytic compartments-the sites of enveloped virus fusion. HIV-1 entry requires the CD4 receptor and co-receptors CCR5 or CXCR4 and it appears that HIV-1 sensitivity to IFITM restriction is influenced both by IFITM localisation and the site of fusion. Fusion that occurs at the plasma membrane is susceptible particularly to an IFITM1 mediated block. IFITMs 2 and 3 appear to restrict any fusion events that bypass the plasma membrane and occur within the intracellular compartments. IFITMs incorporated into viral particles during budding mediate their restriction on the target cell as the virus progeny become increasingly less infectious due to IFITM incorporation. **(B)** SERINC 3 and 5. The transmembrane proteins SERINC3 and SERINC5 are incorporated into budding HIV-1 particles from the membrane of the infected cell. In the absence of the Nef protein, HIV-1 infectivity in the target cell is restricted as delivery of the viral core is reduced due to a block to fusion. Conversely, in the presence of Nef, SERINC3/5 are relocalised from the plasma membrane through dynamin- and clathrin-dependent endocytosis, thus restoring viral infectivity and allowing for successful fusion of the progeny virions that lack SERINC3/5, with the target cell. **(C)** Other lentiviral restrictions at the plasma membrane. The post-entry restriction activity of lentivirus susceptibility factors 2 and 3 (Lv2/3) is dependent on the fusion events at the plasma membrane. Both envelope and capsid are determinants of Lv2 mediated restriction that blocks reverse transcription and nuclear entry. Likewise, RNA-associated early stage antiviral factor (REAF) which has been identified as a potent effector of Lv2, blocks reverse transcription in a similar manner dependent on the route of entry. The Lv3 block is a TRIM5α-independent process that is dependent on envelope interactions with viral entry receptors. The cell specific restriction factor TRIM5α, binds to capsid and forms a lattice leading to premature disassembly of the core. In Langerhans cells, HIV-1 uptake by the C-type lectin Langerin leads to recruitment of TRIM5α and a post-fusion block that occurs prior to integration. Conversely, in other DC subsets, interaction with DC-SIGN, induces a signalling cascade that facilitates reverse transcription and prevents TRIM5α restriction.

The importance of IFITM-Mediated Restriction in Transmission and Acute Infection

Amongst the viruses tested in our study, we showed that envelopes from R5-tropic TF viruses were uniformally resistant to IFITM restriction (80). Intriguingly, matched virus clones representing the majority species from the same individual at 6 months had gained substantial sensitivities to IFITM2 and 3 in particular. Again this was envelope determined, and was lost upon relocalization of the IFITM to the PM, suggesting that changes in Env during those 6 months had affected the route of viral entry, despite no change in coreceptor usage occurring. A major determinant of the IFITM-resistance of the TF virus was the cell surface level of CD4, suggesting that receptor engagement and density were key requirements. Consistent with this idea, selection of X4 HIV-1 resistance to IFITM1 by the Liang group yielded viruses with lesions in Vpu and changes in the CD4 binding site of Env (85). Such adaptations in culture will lead to a modulation of the envelope structure during assembly (see tetherin section below). The differences in Env between TF and 6 month viruses varied between individuals. It is well known that gp120 and gp41 are the targets for both T cell and antibody responses throughout infection *in vivo*. Hypothesizing that escape from such adaptive immune responses in Env might reveal IFITM sensitivity, we found that reversal of amino-acid changes in gp120 that arose through the escape of early neutralizing antibody responses (86) fully restored IFITM resistance to the 6-month virus. Furthermore, in primary human CD4+ T cells, knockdown of IFITM2 and 3 rescued much of the 6 month virus's replication after IFN-treatment. Thus it would appear that IFITM-resistance in Env is a major contributor to the overall IFN-I resistance of transmitted viruses, implying their evasion must be an important attribute for successful transmission. Moreover, once the virus

is systemically established, structural changes in Env that affect receptor/co-receptor interactions leading to IFITM sensitivity become tolerable if there is selective pressure applied by a competing adaptive immune response. This suggests that even host restrictions with a relatively small magnitude [by comparison to say APOBEC3G (87)] can have a major determining effect at transmission or in the early stages of systemic replication. Furthermore, because IFITM sensitivity appears to be dictated by Env/receptor interactions, these data further suggest a constraint on the envelope at transmission that endows it with IFN resistance, which itself may be an important consideration for vaccine design. Of note, recent studies on the adaptation of chimeric SIVs encoding HIV-1 envelopes (SHIVs) via sequential passage in macaques demonstrated a gain in IFN resistance mapping to Env, and particularly its level of virion incorporation (88, 89). Whether this is reflective of restriction by simian IFITMs, which do inhibit lentiviruses in culture (90), has yet to be determined.

The *ifitm* locus is complex and has not been well-annotated for genome wide association studies. However, SNPs in *ifitm3* have been implicated in the susceptibility to human disease. Of these, *rs12252* has generated much interest. Homozygosity for a very rare minor allele, *rs12252-C,* was strongly associated with the severity of H1N1 Swine Flu in the UK (91). This synonymous polymorphism changes a serine codon in the N-terminal cytoplasmic tail of IFITM3 from AG**T** to AG**C**. Initially, this was thought to lead to an alternatively spliced message that would express a N-terminally truncated IFITM3 protein lacking its endocytic YXXϕ motif. Such a truncated protein localizes to the PM and does not restrict IAV entry (91). However, no evidence of such a splice variant has since been found, raising questions about how this SNP exerts its effects. Reproduction of *rs12252-C* association with IAV pathogenesis has been mixed, but in Han Chinese populations, where the allele frequency is much higher (30–40%), a clear association with flu severity has been confirmed (92–97). At present it is not known whether other SNPs in the locus are in linkage disequilibrium with *rs12252-C* that might explain such discrepancies. In the same Chinese population *rs12252-C* is also strongly associated with rapid progression during acute HIV-1 infection, and in particular elevated viral loads and CD4+ T cell loss (96). Unlike IAV pathogenesis, this association was also observed in heterozygotes, suggesting the effect of *rs12252-C* is dominant. These intriguing results further highlight the importance the IFITMs in HIV-1 pathophysiology. The elucidation of the molecular bases for these observations will provide mechanistic insight to their role in HIV restriction.

SERINE INCORPORATORS 3 AND 5

The accessory protein Nef, common to all primate lentiviruses, has a multitude of functions in HIV-1 replication (42). Nef is myristoylated and associates with the inner leaflet of the PM and endosomal membranes. Here it promotes downregulation of various membrane proteins from the cell surface, predominantly to reduce the recognition of infected cells by adaptive immune responses. The most well-studied Nef targets are CD4, and class I and II MHC molecules, which protect infected cells from antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) (98) or recognition by antigen-specific T cells respectively, although several others have been identified (42), particularly amongst SIV Nef alleles. However, one conserved function of lentiviral Nef proteins that until recently remained unexplained, was its ability to promote the infectivity of the lentiviral virion (99).

Cells infected with HIV-1 mutants lacking Nef produce virions with reduced infectivity, even in the absence CD4 which itself interferes with envelope folding and trafficking (99). The magnitude of this CD4-independent effect on virion infectivity is variable amongst cell lines, but from lymphoid cells it can be reduced by as much as 50-fold (6). Pseudotyping virions with heterologous pH-dependent envelope proteins such as the glycoproteins from vesicular stomatitis virus or Ebola virus completely rescues the infectivity defect of HIV-1 Nef mutants (99). However, while this infectivity defect is manifest at an early entry or post-entry stage, it does not correlate with envelope incorporation into the virion. Furthermore, variations in gp120 variable domains, particularly the V1/V2 loops, affect the sensitivity of HIV-1 to Nef-dependent infectivity enhancement, implying that Nef regulates an intrinsic property of Env during the entry process (100). In keeping with this, Nef also affects the sensitivity of virions to certain neutralizing antibodies (101).

The first clue that this may be governed by a host restriction factor came from the observation that Nef interaction with dynamin 2 (dyn2), the major cellular GTPase that controls endocytosis, was essential to regulate particle infectivity (102). The requirement for dyn2 by Nef was during viral production, and its knockdown reduced virion infectivity to that of the Nef-defective mutant. Since Nef mediates the removal of other membrane proteins from the cell surface, one attractive hypothesis was that it was targeting an inhibitor of virion infectivity. This was further evidenced by the demonstration that in heterokaryons between human cells that had a high and low dependence on Nef for virion infectivity, the requirement for Nef was dominant (6). Intriguingly, the accessory protein of gamma retroviruses, a membrane-bound and glycosylated form of their major structural protein Gag (GlycoGag), can substitute for Nef activity and vice versa (103). GlycoGag is generated from a weak in-frame translational start site upstream of the regular Gag initiation codon, producing a Gag with an 88 amino acid N-terminal extension that results in its insertion in the ER membrane. As with Nef, GlycoGag promotes MLV infectivity in a dyn2 and endocytosis dependent manner (104), thus indicating that they target a common factor or pathway.

In 2015 two groups cloned the factor(s) responsible for this phenotype by complementary approaches. In the first, Massimo Pizzato and colleagues performed a large scale gene expression analysis of cells where the virus dependence on Nef varied, looking for mRNAs whose abundance correlated with the magnitude of the infectivity enhancement (6). In the second, Heinrich Gottlinger's group performed proteomic analyses of HIV-1 virions purified from human T cells in the presence or absence of Nef and/or GlycoGag expression, hypothesizing that a Nef-regulated inhibitor of infectivity may be incorporated into virions of Nef-defective viruses (8). Both groups identified members of the serine incorporator (SERINC) family of multi-pass membrane transporters, SERINC5 and SERINC3 respectively. Shortly afterward, a further proteomic study documenting global

changes to the cell surface proteome of HIV-1 infected T cell lines identified both SERINCs as differentially regulated by wild-type and Nef-defective viruses (105). Both proteins were shown to inhibit Nef-defective virus infectivity upon ectopic expression in "low Nef-responsive" cells, with SERINC5 being the most potent (6, 8, 106). Conversely, CRISPR/Cas9 knockout of both SERINC5 and SERINC3 fully restored Nef-defective virus infectivity from CD4+ T cells. In the presence of Nef, SERINC5 is relocalized from the PM to endosomal compartments dependent on Nef interaction with the clathrin adaptor AP-2 (**Figure 2B**). Moreover, SERINC5 was also counteracted by various SIV Nef alleles as well as MLV GlycoGag and VSV-G (6, 8), thus recapitulating the known features of the proposed restriction factor. Additionally, the S2 accessory protein of the distantly related lentivirus, equine infectious anemia virus (EIAV), also counteracts SERINC5 (107). Interestingly, unlike the IFITMs or tetherin (see below), SERINCs are neither significantly regulated by IFN-I, nor do they display evidence of positive selection in mammals (6, 108).

At the time of writing almost nothing is known about the mechanism by which SERINC5 exerts its antiviral activity. SERINCs are PM proteins with 12 predicted TM domains (**Figure 1B**). They are conserved from yeast to man, but only SERINCs 3 and 5 restrict retroviral infectivity (6, 8). Whilst there are several predicted isoforms of SERINC5 derived from putative splice variants, the majority mRNA species encodes the longest form (109). SERINCs were originally named for their proposed ability to incorporate serine into membranes as phosphatidylserine or sphingolipids (110), although how they do this or even whether this activity is relevant for viral restriction is not known. Direct incorporation of SERINC5 into the virion seems to be essential, and as a result of Nef-mediated internalization, SERINC5 is excluded from the assembling virion (6, 8, 111). However, this is not sufficient to explain the antiviral activity as VSV-G pseudotyping of the virus confers complete SERINC5 resistance without blocking incorporation (6, 8). What has been shown is that the block mediated by SERINC5 occurs at the fusion stage (6, 8). Both particle-associated beta-lactamase (BLAM) or CRE recombinase transfer to target cells is reduced in the presence of SERINC5, however the magnitude of this block to fusion does not fully match that of the infectivity defect or levels of reverse transcription. Whilst this has been interpreted as a potential block to fusion pore expansion rather than the initiation of fusion, it could also simply be a reflection of the difference in the dynamic range of assays that measure entry and post-entry events. Interestingly, SERINC5 sensitivity of primary R5 tropic viruses is variable in the absence of Nef (8). Exchange of the gp120 V1/V2 or V3 loops between these and prototypic X4 viruses swaps these phenotypes. This in part maps to variable N-linked-glycosylation sites in gp120 that are thought to stabilize the envelope glycoprotein (100). A very recent study indicates that while there is no evidence yet of direct Env/SERINC5 interaction, sensitive envelopes appear to be inactivated, exposing epitopes that would normally require receptor interactions (112, 113). Thus SERINC5 may be affecting the intrinsic stability of the Env trimer, thus blocking fusion. It is interesting to note the potential parallels here with those of the restriction of HIV-1 by IFITMs, with the relative resistance of R5 envelopes again highlighting that constraints on the envelope glycoprotein may be driven by selection for their resistance to intrinsic antiviral restriction mechanisms.

As noted above, SERINC3/5 expression appear not to be regulated by inflammatory stimuli and there is no evidence of the positive selection in mammalian SERINCs that is a common feature of other viral restriction factors (6). There is no apparent species specificity in antagonism, with a given HIV-1, HIV-2 or SIV Nef counteracting both human and primate SERINC5 orthologues (114). This conservation of function in Nef would in itself imply its importance. However, further observations have hinted that the efficiency of Nef-mediated SERINC antagonism by HIV and SIV Nef alleles may correlate with prevalence of a given virus in its host primate species (114). If so, then the selective pressure on Nef that gives rise to this variation in activity will be more complex than simply Nef/SERINC5 interaction, and may reflect, for example, impacts of envelope variation in SIVs or other properties of SERINCs in lentiviral replication yet to be discovered.

OTHER LENTIVIRAL "ROUTE OF ENTRY" RESTRICTIONS

Aside from IFITMs and SERINCs, other restrictions have been reported that affect post-entry events in lentiviral replication dependent on the route of viral entry. These restrictions, termed Lv2 and Lv3 [Lv1 being the name of the post-entry restriction activity later shown to be conferred by species-specific variants of TRIM5α (115, 116)], operate in human and primate cells respectively. Lv2 manifests as a block to reverse transcription and nuclear entry, and was originally demonstrated for HIV-2 in certain human cell lines and primary macrophages (**Figure 2C**) (117). The viral determinants of this restriction mapped both to the viral capsid and envelope proteins, but the entire restriction can be bypassed by VSV-G, suggesting that the post-entry block depends on where in the cell the virus fuses (118). Consistent with this, Lv2 restriction can be relieved by blocking endocytosis or mis-localizing CD4 at the PM (119). Moreover, these restriction patterns can also be seen for a variety of X4-using HIV-1 strains and be in part conferred to a heterologous core by envelope pseudotyping (119), a phenotype that bears some similarity to those for IFITM-mediated restriction (80). However, more recently regulation of nuclear pre-mRNA domain-containing protein 2 (RPRD2), termed by the authors REAF (RNA-associated early stage antiviral factor), has been proposed to be the effector of Lv2 restriction (120, 121). REAF appears to interact with the incoming genome to block reverse transcription, but is dependent on the pseudotyping envelope (**Figure 2C**). Whether REAF is differentially localized along the endocytic network, or whether restrictions during fusion (or avoidance thereof) predispose the incoming virus to REAF-mediated restriction remains to be determined. Similarly, Lv3 is a post-entry block to HIV replication in macaque cells that is distinct from TRIM5α and again depends on the Env CD4/coreceptor interactions (122). Again, this bears superficial similarities to IFITM restrictions, but the block appears to be manifest at reverse transcription and can be saturated (**Figure 2C**).

A third very recent example of "route of entry restrictions" has been described in a human dendritic cell subset, Langerhans cells (LCs), that are resistant to HIV-1 infection due to the interaction between the virus and the C-type lectin langerin (123). This mediates virion targeting to Birkbeck granules and prevents viral replication at an early post-entry stage. This turns out to be dependent on human TRIM5α, the capsid-binding restriction factor to which HIV-1 was thought to be resistant. In the presence of langerin, the authors propose that TRIM5α is recruited to the site of entry and targets the incoming virus to an autophagic degradation pathway. In other DC subsets, virion engagement with a different lectin, DC-SIGN, prevents the recruitment of TRIM5α upon virion internalization (**Figure 2C**).

Type II IFNs (IFNγ) have an under-appreciated direct antiviral activity on HIV-1 (124). In part, this again maps to the envelope protein, and in particular the V1/V2 loop (124). The initial results suggest that TF viruses may be more resistant to the effects of IFNγ, but the factors involved are not yet known.

TETHERIN

At the other end of the viral lifecycle, the most prominent antiviral inhibitor of lentiviral replication associated with the plasma membrane is tetherin (also known as bone marrow stromal cell antigen 2—BST2 or CD317). Tetherin's antiviral activity was discovered as the target of the HIV-1 accessory protein Vpu (125, 126), long known to play a role in the efficient release of new retroviral particles from infected cells. Tetherin is an IFN- and pattern recognition-regulated gene and has a general antiviral function against diverse enveloped viruses [reviewed in Ref. (5)]. Amongst the primate lentiviruses, tetherin antagonism is a highly conserved attribute (127). Furthermore, the adaptation of HIV-1 Vpu to target the human tetherin orthologue was a key event in the development of the HIV/AIDS pandemic. In this section we will focus only on the role of tetherin in lentiviral pathogenesis.

Tetherin-Mediated Restriction of Viral Release

Tetherin is a type 2 membrane protein whose distinctive topology is indicative of its primary mode of action: the retention of fully-formed virions on the PM of infected cells and their subsequent removal to endosomes (128, 129). Tetherin exists in the PM as disulfide-linked dimers that constitutively recycle via the Golgi apparatus (130, 131). The extracellular domain of tetherin forms a rod-like coiled-coil, with a hinge towards its N-terminal transmembrane domain to allow a degree of rotational flexibility (**Figure 1C**) (132–134). The C-terminus is covalently attached to the lipid of the PM by a glycophosphatidyl-inositol (GPI) linkage, giving the mature protein two membrane anchors (**Figure 1C**) (128, 130). As the nascent virus buds through the PM, tetherin dimers are recruited to the virion membrane (128, 135, 136). The C-terminal GPI anchor appears to be preferentially incorporated into the virion whilst the N-terminal TM domain is retained outside the bud (**Figure 3**) (129). When the ESCRT pathway mediates the scission of viral and cellular membranes, tetherin dimers retain the new viral particle via a stable protease-sensitive crosslink (125, 129, 137, 138). Leaky scanning of the tetherin mRNA leads to two isoforms being expressed at apparently equal levels, differing in the length of their cytoplasmic tails (139). Depending on the species orthologue, the shorter isoform lacks the first 12–17 amino acids that encompass the major subcellular trafficking signal—a dual tyrosine-based motif that engages clathrin adaptors AP1 and AP2 (131). Both isoforms can form homo- and heterodimers and both can potently restrict viral release (139, 140). However, the longer human isoform has a pro-inflammatory signalling activity associated with it (see below), and is also more sensitive to Vpu (139, 140).

Tetherin expression is induced by both type I and II IFNs, as well as pattern recognition signals, in many cell types (141, 142). It is expressed on activated T cells and is constitutively expressed by plasmacytoid dendritic cells. Tetherin expression is upregulated on peripheral blood mononuclear cells during the acute phase of HIV infection (143), and by treatment of HIV-infected individuals with IFNα (45). Its expression is enriched on tissues with barrier function, further suggesting an important role in host defence (144).

Tetherin Counteraction by Primate Lentiviruses and Its Role in Limiting Cross-Species Transmission

Tetherin targets a part of the virus that it cannot mutate to evade restriction, therefore the virus must evolve a countermeasure. Although the virally-encoded protagonist and mechanism differ, the ability to counteract tetherin is conserved among primate lentiviruses (5).

SIVs are naturally prevalent in a wide range of African non-human primates [reviewed in Ref. (145)]. For the most part each species is infected with a monophyletic strain of SIV (indicated by a suffix denoting the host species e.g. SIVsmm in sooty mangabeys), signifying predominantly within-species spread, with some notable examples of cross-species transmissions. Over 40 primate lentiviruses have been identified, and of these three have crossed the species barrier into humans: SIVcpz, SIVgor and SIVsmm, from chimpanzees, gorillas and sooty mangabeys respectively (145).

The precursors to HIV-1 were transmitted from chimpanzees to humans on at least 2 separate occasions, giving rise to HIV-1 groups M and N (146, 147), and twice from gorillas to humans resulting in HIV-1 groups O and P (148, 149). The precursors to HIV-2 crossed from sooty mangabeys into humans at least 8 different times (or at least their sequence diversity suggests independent cross-transmissions), resulting in HIV-2 groups A-H (150–152). These 12 groups of viruses have had vastly different impacts on the human population, ranging from single-case HIV-2 infections to the millions of people infected with Group M since its first predicted zoonotic infection in the early 1900s (145). While environmental and social factors inevitably played a role in the outcome of these zoonoses, extensive work dissecting host-pathogen relationships reveals a role for tetherin in influencing the course of cross-species infections.

Most SIVs counteract their host's tetherin using the accessory protein Nef (127, 153, 154). Notable exceptions to this are SIVs

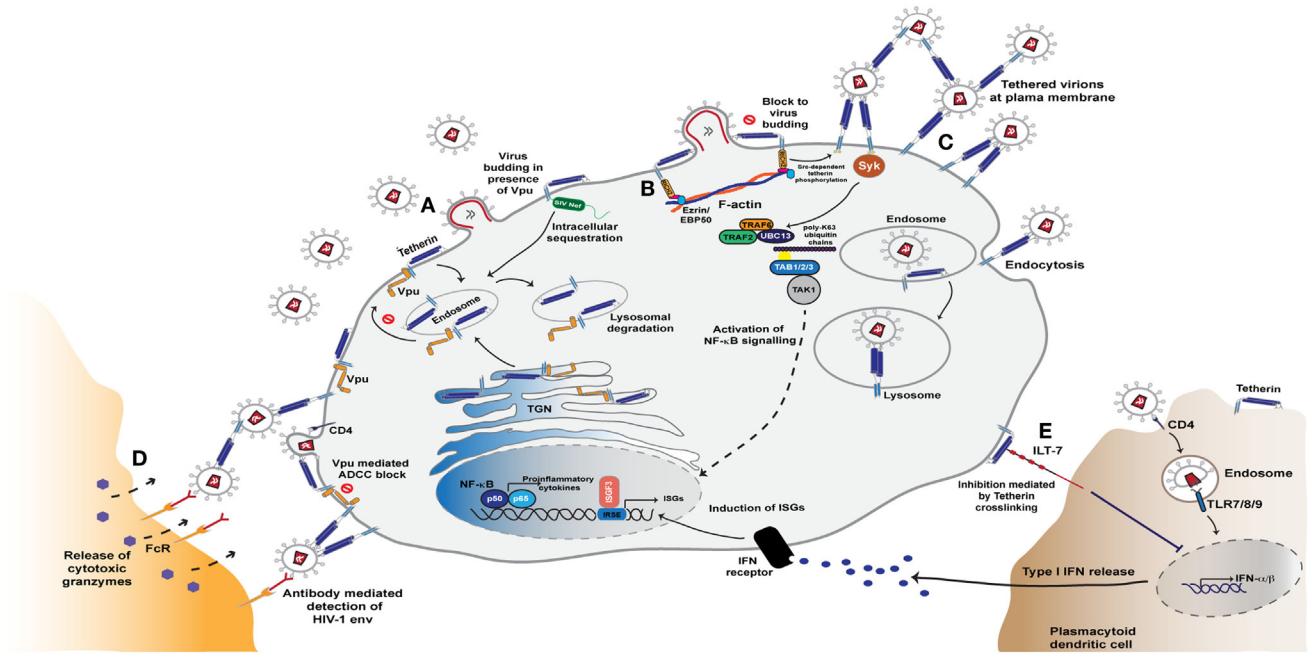


FIGURE 3 | Tetherin mediated restriction of HIV-1 assembly and release. **(A)** Tetherin resides in the plasma membrane and is constitutively recycled from the plasma membrane via endosomes and the trans-Golgi network (TGN). The antiviral activity of tetherin is counteracted by the Vpu and Nef proteins. During HIV-1 infection, Vpu binds to the transmembrane domain of tetherin in the endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi network and sequesters it in endosomal regions in a clathrin-dependent manner. This rerouting of tetherin from the plasma membrane leads to its degradation in lysosomes via the ESCRT pathway. SIV Nef, too, is able to antagonise tetherin activity by sequestering tetherin from the sites of virus assembly, leading to lysosomal degradation of the entrapped molecules. **(B)** In the absence of Vpu and Nef activity, tetherin accumulates at virus assembly sites and blocks virus release from the plasma membrane. This clustering of retained virions triggers a signalling cascade mediated by tetherin's cytoplasmic tail that leads to NF-κB activation and release of proinflammatory cytokines. This sensing of retention is reliant on tetherin association with the actin cytoskeleton via the adaptor protein RICH2. **(C)** Signalling that ultimately leads to NF-κB activation triggered by the phosphorylation of tetherin monomers and recruitment of the Syk kinase. This in turn leads to recruitment of the E3 ligases TRAF2 and TRAF6, that with the E2 enzyme UBC13, and K63-ubiquitin-mediated activation of the kinase TAK1 to activate NF-κB **(D)** Virions tethered at the cell surface are also exposed to anti-Env antibodies that thereby sensitise the infected cell to anti-HIV antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) responses from Fc-receptor expressing myeloid and NK cells. **(E)** Tetherin is able to further modulate the cell's innate immunity through activation of the plasmacytoid dendritic cell specific leukocyte inhibitory receptor ILT7. Interaction with this ligand results in dampened TLR signals that thereby decrease type I interferon (IFN-I) production and enhancement of immune responses.

from greater spot-nosed, mustached and mona monkeys (SIVgsn, mus and mon respectively) which are unique among SIVs in possessing the accessory protein Vpu, capable of antagonising tetherin in a species-specific manner (127). Although SIVcpzPtt and SIVgor are also among the subset of SIVs that possess a *vpu* gene, their Vpus lack the ability to counteract chimpanzee, gorilla and human tetherin, although they still maintain function in the form of robust CD4 downregulation (127). These viruses use Nef as an antagonist, which stimulates the AP2-dependent clathrin-mediated endocytosis of tetherin, removing it from the site of virus assembly. The use of Nef rather than Vpu as a tetherin antagonist may be explained by the origins of SIVcpz—a chimaeric virus originating from recombination between an ancestral strain of the SIVgsn/mus/mon lineage and red-capped mangabey SIV (SIVrcm) (155). Inheriting two tetherin antagonists appears to have resulted in SIVcpz losing counteractivity in one.

The deletion of a five amino acid stretch (G/DIWKK) in the cytoplasmic tail of tetherin (**Figure 3**) between 1 and 6 million years ago—after divergence from chimpanzees but before the divergence of Denisovans and Neanderthals—has rendered the human protein resistant to SIV Nef antagonism (127, 153, 154, 156). Consequently, establishing a successful infection in humans requires an alternative mechanism of tetherin counteraction, either by adapting a different antagonist or adjusting the action of Nef. As detailed below, the mechanism and/or the extent of the adaptation differs in each known case of cross-species transmission.

HIV-1 group M Vpu efficiently deals with both tetherin's physical virus restriction and subsequent antiviral signalling by escorting nascent tetherin into a defunct cellular pathway and triggering its degradation (5). Vpu and tetherin interact via their transmembrane domains, with the interactive face of Vpu consisting of highly conserved alanines and a tryptophan (**Figure 3**) (157–160). Moreover, it is this interacting face that was likely to have been the key adaptation that led to human tetherin counteraction by the prototypic group M HIV-1 as revealed by the Vpu sequences of its closest extant SIVcpzPTT relatives (161). Tetherin/Vpu complexes are then targeted to late endosomes for degradation (162). This complex process requires the phosphorylation of the Vpu cytoplasmic tail that facilitates

the formation of a ternary complex between tetherin, Vpu and the clathrin adaptor AP-1, and perhaps AP-2, promoting their targeting to late endosomes (163–165). This mechanism allows Vpu to engage both newly synthesized and recycling tetherin pools. Concomitant with this process, the dual-serine phosphorylation site of Vpu, a conserved DSGxxS motif, interacts with an SCF E3 ubiquitin ligase, predominantly through the adaptor protein βTRCP2 (162, 166–169). This leads to multiple ubiquitination events in the Vpu cytoplasmic tail (170–172) that target it for ESCRT-mediated degradation (164, 173–175). This final rerouting and degradation of tetherin requires the major endocytic motif in its cytoplasmic tail (163, 175). Thus the short isoform of tetherin cannot be degraded or downregulated from the surface by Vpu (140). However, physical interaction with Vpu does reduce its incorporation into virions, counteracting tetherin at lower expression levels.

Primary HIV-1 group M Vpus are highly active antagonists of tetherin and efficient inhibitors of tetherin-mediated NF-κB signalling, and these functions are conserved in transmitted viruses and throughout the course of infection, and across the clades (127, 176–178). Suboptimal Vpus are rapidly selected against *in vivo*, and robust anti-tetherin function is maintained even years after infection (177). Studies of viruses with mutations in Vpu rendering them specifically unable to counteract tetherin but otherwise unaffected, demonstrate that these viruses are compromised compared to wildtype viruses in the presence of high concentrations of IFN-I (179). Likewise, selective pressure provided by upregulated tetherin expression during IFNα treatment of HIV-infected individuals may select for changes in Vpu (45). Thus, Vpu-mediated tetherin counteraction contributes to the overall viral interferon resistance.

Interestingly, it appears that Group M Nefs are able to acquire moderate ability to counteract human tetherin in certain circumstances (180). Although this does not represent a common activity amongst Group M Nefs, the association of a proportion of the active Nefs with viruses harbouring defective Vpus further underlines the importance of tetherin antagonism *in vivo* (180).

Fewer than 20 cases of Group N infections have been documented to date, and their adaptation to human tetherin represents a mixed and developing picture. For the most part they display some ability to counteract tetherin and enhance infectious virus release from cells, but activity is poor compared to the typical levels of Group M Vpus (127). However, a highly pathogenic Group N virus isolated from a French individual—the first case of Group N infection found outside Cameroon—demonstrated Vpu activity on a par with that of Group M. This French/Togo Vpu contains functional domains known to contribute to activity in Group M Vpus, whilst these are lacking in other known weak Group N Vpus (181). The mixed success of Group N Vpus to combat human tetherin is counterbalanced by its total inability to perform another major function of Vpu, the downregulation of CD4.

HIV-1 Group O infections represent a substantial epidemic, with an estimated 100,000 people infected. The majority of Group O Vpus tested demonstrate poor tetherin antagonism (127, 182, 183); instead, Group O Nef has adapted to target a different region of human tetherin, circumventing the 5 amino acid deletion that confers resistance to inhibition by SIV Nefs (184). The activity of the Group O Nefs is species-specific, being more efficient at downmodulating human compared to gorilla tetherin. Interestingly, a single example of a Group O Vpu able to counteract tetherin has recently been reported (185).

HIV-1 group P viruses have been isolated from only two individuals to date, both from Cameroon (186, 187). These viruses appear to be poorly adapted to humans, with no tetherin counteractivity detected in either their Vpu, Nef or Env proteins (183, 188).

Like most SIVs, the SIVsmm precursor to HIV-2 uses Nef to antagonise tetherin in its sooty mangabey host (127). Similar to SERINC5 antagonism, SIV Nefs bind to their cognate primate tetherin dependent on the G/DWIKK motif and promote its AP-2-mediated endocytosis from the cell surface (189, 190). While HIV-1 Group M evolved efficient tetherin antagonism by Vpu, and Group O Nefs evolved to target a different region of tetherin (184), HIV-2 employs a different strategy of antagonism, using the Env protein (191). The extracellular domains of both proteins interact, and again this stimulates endocytic removal of tetherin from the cell surface through Env's interaction with AP-2 (191–194). Tetherin antagonism appears to be a conserved attribute of HIV-2 isolates tested to date (195), although the potency of HIV-2 Env in enhancing virus release is weaker than that of HIV-1 group M Vpus, insofar as *in vitro* assays are a true reflection of activity. Whether there is a fitness and efficacy cost associated with using a major structural protein, also under pressure to evade antibody responses, to carry out a role more commonly performed by accessory proteins remains to be seen.

In Vivo Relevance—Evidence from Experimental Infections

The importance of tetherin *in vivo* is demonstrated by the remarkably diverse strategies enlisted by viruses to overcome this barrier (5). Simple demonstrations of this arms race in action come from experimental infections of primates, of which there are several examples demonstrating pathogenesis associated with acquisition of tetherin counteractivity. Studies of chimpanzees infected with HIV-1 for the purposes of vaccine studies in the 1980s were revisited in order to investigate readaptation to a previous host species. Examination of the readapted viruses revealed that, although the Vpu maintained function, tetherin antagonism was also acquired in Nef, with the virus using both proteins to overcome chimpanzee tetherin (196). The minimal changes required to restore anti-chimpanzee tetherin activity to the HIV-1 Nef were just 2 amino acids, and the region of chimpanzee tetherin targeted by the adapted Nef was mapped to the DIWKK region deleted in human tetherin (196). It therefore appears that lost accessory gene functions can be reacquired relatively easily. Similarly, serial passage of modified simian tropic HIV-1 in pigtail macaques resulted in a virus that could replicate efficiently and cause AIDS in these otherwise unsusceptible hosts (197). The modified virus used in the original inoculum was endowed with resistance to macaque APOBEC3 restriction factors, but unable to counteract monkey tetherins. Four passages resulted in a pathogenic virus that was able to efficiently counteract macaque tetherin while maintaining anti-human tetherin activity. The amino acid changes responsible

for this adaptation were mapped to the transmembrane region of the Vpu—the region that interacts with tetherin—and involved only two amino acid changes (197).

Infection of rhesus macaques with Nef-deleted SIV (SIVmacΔnef) usually results in attenuated infection, with persistent but low-level viral replication. After serial passage these viruses can revert to pathogenicity, leading to high viral loads and progression to disease (198). Analyses of the pathogenic revertant viruses confirmed that these viruses had adapted to counteract rhesus tetherin, with determinants mapping to the cytoplasmic tail of the envelope protein gp41. The minimal changes required to endow Env with this Nef-like activity involved just five amino acids (199). Acquisition of tetherin counteraction in SIV envelopes has been documented in the SIVtan envelope, most likely through passage in human cells (200). More recently, such an adaptation has also been observed in an *in vivo* for a highly neurotropic SIVsm (201).

Studies in tetherin knock-out mice provide direct evidence of tetherin's antiviral role *in vivo*, with increased replication and pathogenicity of a murine retrovirus observed in the absence of tetherin (202). Otherwise normal development of −/− mice, including no detectable adverse effects on the immune system, further support the primary function of tetherin as an antiviral effector protein. Indeed, most mammalian tetherin orthologues possess antiviral activity, and the role of tetherin as an ancient immune effector molecule is supported by the demonstration of identifiable tetherin orthologues with antiviral activity in reptiles and as far back as the coelacanths (203, 204).

Tetherin's Role in Linking Innate and Adaptive Immunity

Tethering viruses to the producer cell membranes and preventing their release is an obvious obstruction to virus propagation. However, the major mode of HIV transmission in cultured T cells is via synaptic conjugations between infected and uninfected cells. These virological synapses are driven by Env/CD4 interactions and result in polarized secretion of new virions across the synaptic cleft (205). While very potent at blocking cell free virus release, the inhibitory effects of tetherin on cell-to-cell spread via the virological synapse structures is weak. In primary human CD4+ T cells, Vpu-defective viruses even spread faster due to tetherin-mediated cell-associated virus accumulation, despite lower cell-free virion release (206). Given the high selection pressure to maintain tetherin counteraction in lentiviruses, it has therefore been of particular interest to determine whether the consequences of restriction have wider ramifications than simply the physical prevention of dissemination. Viruses tethered to the cell surface are exposed to anti-Env antibodies, particularly those targeting CD4-induced epitopes, and this sensitizes the infected cell to ADCC-mediated elimination by Fc-receptor bearing myeloid and NK cells (**Figure 3**) (98, 207–209). This effect is enhanced by treatment of cells with IFNα due to increased tetherin expression. In turn it is effectively suppressed by HIV-1 Vpu and Nef, which play dual roles by counteracting tetherin and by degrading CD4, therefore protecting the nascent Env trimers from exposing CD4-dependent epitopes and reducing the numbers of cell-associated virions (98, 207–209). Importantly, tetherin therefore acts as a link between innate and adaptive immunity, enhancing the potency of antiviral antibodies and increasing the pressure on the virus to maintain efficient tetherin antagonism.

The clustering of cell surface tetherin molecules due to virus retention triggers signalling events mediated by its cytoplasmic tail, leading to NF-κB activation and the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines (139, 210, 211). These cytokines could potentially serve to further amplify tetherin's role in ADCC by recruiting effector cells to the site of infection. Tetherin's signaling activity is restricted to homodimers of the long isoform (139). In this context the major endocytic site, a dual tyrosine motif YDYCRV, acts as a hemi-immuno-tyrosine activation motif (212). Upon virion retention, tyrosines on both L-tetherin monomers become phosphorylated by Src-family kinases and present an SH2-domain for the recruitment of the kinase Syk (212). This in turn recruits a signaling complex including TRAF2, TRAF6 and TAK1, ultimately activating NF-κB (**Figure 3**) (211, 212). Thus in addition to retaining virions at the cell surface, tetherin acts akin to a pattern recognition receptor in sensing virus restriction. This sensing is dependent on tetherin's link to the cortical actin cytoskeleton via an adaptor protein RICH2 (AHRGAP44) (212, 213). There appears to be some primate species specificity in tetherin's signaling activity. The deletion that occurred in chimpanzee tetherin that rendered the human orthologue resistant to Nef antagonism, and serves as a highly effective barrier to cross-species transmissions, also appears to have contributed to the efficiency with which human tetherin initiates proinflammatory signalling (210). In human cells this correlates with primate tetherin phosphorylation efficiency and Syk recruitment (212). Whether this is truly an neofunctionalization of tetherin during primate evolution, or reflects species incompatibilities in experimental cellular systems is not clear. However, in mice knocked-in for constitutive somatic human tetherin expression, runting and early lethality is observed consistent with chronic inflammatory signaling (214).

A further intriguing link between tetherin and innate sensing of viruses is its identification as a ligand for the leukocyte inhibitory receptor, ILT7, expressed on plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs). Interaction between tetherin and ILT7 induces an inhibitory signal that dampens responses by TLR ligands (**Figure 3**) (215). Recent data from the Cohen group suggests that the ILT7/tetherin interaction acts akin to a 'missing self' signal when a pDC encounters a cell infected with a tetherin-sensitive virus (216). The recruitment of tetherin into budding virions occludes its ability to interact with ILT7 on the pDC, thereby enhancing the responsiveness of the pDC if simultaneously encountering extracellular RNA. The authors postulate that differential surface removal of long and short tetherin isoforms by HIV-1 group M Vpu (and some extent Group O Nefs) ensures a sufficient pool tetherin at the PM to deliver this inhibitory signal at the same time as counteracting its antiviral effects (216, 217). Whether this is a universal function of tetherin is unclear; mice lack an ILT7, and a functional orthologue has yet to be identified. However, the upregulation of tetherin on some cancers may suggest that ILT7 interaction is important for tumor-cell immune evasion (215).

Together these observations indicate that tetherin's antiviral activity *in vivo* is not limited to the physical reduction in cell free virus produced from the infected cell. Rather, virion-tethering to the cell has important knock-on effects on how it is perceived and dealt with by both the innate and adaptive immune response. This linkage between direct antiviral activity and the augmentation of downstream immune responses would thus further explain the high level of selective pressure on viruses such as HIV-1 not only to counteract tetherin for efficient transmission, but to maintain this activity after the establishment of systemic infection where the physical impairment of viral release has only minor effects on spread to new target cells.

OTHER INHIBITORS OF HIV-1 RELEASE AND ASSEMBLY AT THE PLASMA MEMBRANE

Whilst the most prominent, tetherin is unlikely to be the only antiviral factor that targets HIV during the assembly and release stage. In principle many adhesion molecules or lectins could exert an antiviral effect on virus release provided they, or their ligand, are incorporated into viral particles. Indeed, in the absence of both Vpu and Nef, CD4/Env interactions can limit HIV release (218) as well as exposing epitopes for ADCC.

The T-cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain (TIM) family of phosphatidylserine (PS) receptors have been implicated as important attachment for a variety of enveloped viruses (219). The exposure of PS on the surface of the PM of apoptotic cells (220) is important for their clearance by phagocytes, and it is thought that diverse enveloped viruses hijack PS exposure to facilitate attachment and entry into target cells (219). TIM family members are variably expressed on myeloid and activated T cell subsets. In the case of HIV-1, expression of TIM-1 in target cells enhances virion entry. This may be by upregulating CD4/coreceptor levels, but very recent evidence has shown that PS exposure on the target cell is important for HIV-1 fusion. Conversely, overexpression of TIM family members restricts virion release by mediating a phenotype remarkably similar to tetherin (220). Of note, TIM-3 silencing in primary macrophages enhances virion release 2–4 fold, suggesting these observations maybe of relevance *in vivo*. Interestingly, the mucin domain of TIM-1 is highly polymorphic and homozygosity for a 6 amino acid in-frame deletion variant (delMTTTVP) has been associated with reduced HIV-1 disease progression (221) and replication in *ex vivo* cultured CD4+ T cells (222). Whether this is because of an inhibitory effect or a reduced entry-enhancing activity is yet to be determined.

The inhibition of processing and incorporation of Env into nascent virions was suggested as an antiviral mechanism of IFN-I against HIV-1 many years ago (223). Recent studies have implicated this process as a target for two ISGs (224, 225). LGALS3BP/90K, a cysteine rich secreted scavenger receptor that has a role in regulating cell adhesion, is strongly upregulated by IFN-I and IFN-II and is present at high concentrations in most bodily fluids. Expression of cell-associated 90K blocked envelope incorporation and gp160 processing dependent on its BR-C, ttk, BOZ/Poxvirus Zinc finger (BTB/POZ) domain (225). 90K does not generally inhibit furin-like proteases that cleave a number of viral glycoproteins, nor does it have antiviral activity against murine retroviruses. Neither was 90K found to directly associate with gp160 in the secretory pathway. However, 90K depletion in both T cells and macrophages enhanced HIV-1 replication. A similar activity has been associated with guanylate binding protein 5 (GBP5), a member of a family of IFN-induced GTPases (224). As with 90K, expression of GBP5 blocked the processing and incorporation of gp160 as well as other retroviral envelope proteins. This required the ability of GBP-5 to localize to the Golgi network, but appears independent of its GTPase activity. Furthermore, GBP5 expression levels in primary macrophages inversely correlated with viral replication. Interestingly, Env expression levels were a key to HIV-1 GBP-5 sensitivity. Mutations in the start codon of *vpu*, which is expressed from the same mRNA, enhances Env expression levels and confers partial GBP5 resistance. Since Vpu is essential to counteract tetherin (see below), the authors speculate that balancing the expression of Vpu and Env allows for optimal viral replication in the face of these two IFN-induced restrictions. As yet, little further mechanistic understanding of 90K or GBP-5-mediated effects on Env are known, or indeed whether they are related given their phenotypic similarities.

The assembly and budding of the nascent virion at the PM has been suggested as a target for IFN-I-mediated restriction. 2′,3′-cyclic-nucleotide 3′-phosphodiesterase (CNP) was identified in an overexpression screen of ISGs that restrict viral release (226). CNP, a membrane-associated enzyme, bound to Gag in membrane fractions and inhibited particle formation independent of its enzymatic activity. While most mammalian CNP orthologues tested had antiviral activity against HIV-1, a single amino acid difference in murine CNP accounted for its lack of retroviral restriction. Selection of CNP-resistant viruses resulted in a single point mutation (E40K) in the matrix (MA) domain of the Gag polyprotein, which alongside the murine CNP species-specific difference, governed CNP/Gag interactions. Interestingly, the equivalent position in MA is a K in some HIV-2 and SIV isolates and this correlates with their resistance to CNP. However, whether CNP ever gets the opportunity to restrict HIV-1 *in vivo* is unclear. It is expressed mainly in oligodendrocytes and epithelial cells, with some expression in DCs, but is not detectable in primary CD4+ T cells.

Finally, the ESCRT-mediated release of the virus has been suggested as a target of IFN-mediated restriction. The interferon-induced ubiquitin-like modifier, ISG15, has a broad role in antiviral defence (227). The ESCRT-III complex constricts the neck of the budding virion to the point of scission. This requires the polymerization of its charged multivesicular protein (CHMP) components into helical polymers on the internal surface of the neck, followed by their regulated disassembly by the AAA-ATPase VPS4 and its cofactor, LIP5 (4). Direct conjugation of ISG15 (ISGylation) to various CHMPs blocks their interaction with VPS4/LIP5, thereby stalling retrovirus budding (228, 229). ISGylation of CHMP5 appears to be essential for this process as in its absence, no other CHMP becomes modified (228). CHMP5 is dispensable for ESCRT-III function itself, raising the possibility that it is a regulator that can rapidly inhibit ESCRT

function after IFN treatment. Whether CHMP5 ISGylation is a major mechanism of antiretroviral defence under physiological conditions is not yet clear. Another ESCRT-III regulating factor, CC2D1A, binds to the ESCRT-III CHMP4B and blocks polymer formation, thereby dominantly interfering with HIV-1 assembly (230, 231). CC2D1A itself is an ISG (7), although whether it acts in a directly antiviral capacity is not known given that it has also been identified as a regulator of TBK1, a major kinase in the pattern recognition signaling cascade (232).

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Negotiating the limiting membranes of the cell represent the first and last stages of HIV-1 replication. As analogous processes are common to all enveloped viruses, the evolution of antiviral factors that inhibit them present general first line defences against HIV-1 and related viruses. Their importance is reflected in the resistance mechanisms that primate lentiviruses have evolved to avoid them, and the evidence that their antiviral activities present significant barriers to viral transmission, systemic spread and augmentation of other immune responses. This suggests that targeting the virus's resistance to PM-based host restrictions may have therapeutic or vaccine-relevant potential. Their study also reveals fundamental new understanding of the basic processes of viral entry and exit from the cell.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

The Neil laboratory is funded by the Wellcome Trust.

REFERENCES

1. Alberts B, Johnson A, Lewis J, Raff M, Roberts K, Walter P. *Molecular Biology of the Cell*. 6th ed. New York: Garland Science (2014).
2. Helenius A, Moss B. Virus entry – an unwilling collaboration by the cell. *Curr Opin Virol* (2013) 3:1–2. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2013.01.003
3. Yamauchi Y, Helenius A. Virus entry at a glance. *J Cell Sci* (2013) 126:1289–95. doi:10.1242/jcs.119685
4. Martin-Serrano J, Neil SJ. Host factors involved in retroviral budding and release. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2011) 9:519–31. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2596
5. Neil SJ. The antiviral activities of tetherin. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* (2013) 371:67–104. doi:10.1007/978-3-642-37765-5_3
6. Rosa A, Chande A, Ziglio S, De Sanctis V, Bertorelli R, Goh SL, et al. HIV-1 Nef promotes infection by excluding SERINC5 from virion incorporation. *Nature* (2015) 526:212–7. doi:10.1038/nature15399
7. Schoggins JW, Wilson SJ, Panis M, Murphy MY, Jones CT, Bieniasz P, et al. A diverse range of gene products are effectors of the type I interferon antiviral response. *Nature* (2011) 472:481–5. doi:10.1038/nature09907
8. Usami Y, Wu Y, Gottlinger HG. SERINC3 and SERINC5 restrict HIV-1 infectivity and are counteracted by Nef. *Nature* (2015) 526:218–23. doi:10.1038/nature15400
9. Wilen CB, Tilton JC, Doms RW. HIV: cell binding and entry. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2:a006866. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a006866
10. Ward AB, Wilson IA. The HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein structure: nailing down a moving target. *Immunol Rev* (2017) 275:21–32. doi:10.1111/imr.12507
11. Zhu P, Liu J, Bess J Jr, Chertova E, Lifson JD, Grise H, et al. Distribution and three-dimensional structure of AIDS virus envelope spikes. *Nature* (2006) 441:847–52. doi:10.1038/nature04817
12. Chojnacki J, Staudt T, Glass B, Bingen P, Engelhardt J, Anders M, et al. Maturation-dependent HIV-1 surface protein redistribution revealed by fluorescence nanoscopy. *Science* (2012) 338:524–8. doi:10.1126/science.1226359
13. Dalgleish AG, Beverley PC, Clapham PR, Crawford DH, Greaves MF, Weiss RA. The CD4 (T4) antigen is an essential component of the receptor for the AIDS retrovirus. *Nature* (1984) 312:763–7. doi:10.1038/312763a0
14. Klatzmann D, Champagne E, Chamaret S, Gruest J, Guetard D, Hercend T, et al. T-lymphocyte T4 molecule behaves as the receptor for human retrovirus LAV. *Nature* (1984) 312:767–8. doi:10.1038/312767a0
15. Maddon PJ, McDougal JS, Clapham PR, Dalgleish AG, Jamal S, Weiss RA, et al. HIV infection does not require endocytosis of its receptor, CD4. *Cell* (1988) 54:865–74. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(88)91241-X
16. Kwong PD, Wyatt R, Robinson J, Sweet RW, Sodroski J, Hendrickson WA. Structure of an HIV gp120 envelope glycoprotein in complex with the CD4 receptor and a neutralizing human antibody. *Nature* (1998) 393:648–59. doi:10.1038/31405
17. Rizzuto CD, Wyatt R, Hernandez-Ramos N, Sun Y, Kwong PD, Hendrickson WA, et al. A conserved HIV gp120 glycoprotein structure involved in chemokine receptor binding. *Science* (1998) 280:1949–53. doi:10.1126/science.280.5371.1949
18. Wyatt R, Kwong PD, Desjardins E, Sweet RW, Robinson J, Hendrickson WA, et al. The antigenic structure of the HIV gp120 envelope glycoprotein. *Nature* (1998) 393:705–11. doi:10.1038/31514
19. Alkhatib G, Combadiere C, Broder CC, Feng Y, Kennedy PE, Murphy PM, et al. CC CKR5: a RANTES, MIP-1alpha, MIP-1beta receptor as a fusion cofactor for macrophage-tropic HIV-1. *Science* (1996) 272:1955–8. doi:10.1126/science.272.5270.1955
20. Deng H, Liu R, Ellmeier W, Choe S, Unutmaz D, Burkhart M, et al. Identification of a major co-receptor for primary isolates of HIV-1. *Nature* (1996) 381:661–6. doi:10.1038/381661a0
21. Dragic T, Litwin V, Allaway GP, Martin SR, Huang Y, Nagashima KA, et al. HIV-1 entry into CD4+ cells is mediated by the chemokine receptor CC-CKR-5. *Nature* (1996) 381:667–73. doi:10.1038/381667a0
22. Feng Y, Broder CC, Kennedy PE, Berger EA. HIV-1 entry cofactor: functional cDNA cloning of a seven-transmembrane, G protein-coupled receptor. *Science* (1996) 272:872–7. doi:10.1126/science.272.5263.872
23. Doranz BJ, Rucker J, Yi Y, Smyth RJ, Samson M, Peiper SC, et al. A dual-tropic primary HIV-1 isolate that uses fusin and the beta-chemokine receptors CKR-5, CKR-3, and CKR-2b as fusion cofactors. *Cell* (1996) 85:1149–58. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81314-8
24. Keele BF, Giorgi EE, Salazar-Gonzalez JF, Decker JM, Pham KT, Salazar MG, et al. Identification and characterization of transmitted and early founder virus envelopes in primary HIV-1 infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105:7552–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0802203105
25. Margolis L, Shattock R. Selective transmission of CCR5-utilizing HIV-1: the 'gatekeeper' problem resolved? *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2006) 4:312–7. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1427
26. Liu R, Paxton WA, Choe S, Ceradini D, Martin SR, Horuk R, et al. Homozygous defect in HIV-1 coreceptor accounts for resistance of some multiply-exposed individuals to HIV-1 infection. *Cell* (1996) 86:367–77. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)80110-5
27. Samson M, Libert F, Doranz BJ, Rucker J, Liesnard C, Farber CM, et al. Resistance to HIV-1 infection in Caucasian individuals bearing mutant alleles of the CCR-5 chemokine receptor gene. *Nature* (1996) 382:722–5. doi:10.1038/382722a0
28. Sok D, Pauthner M, Briney B, Lee JH, Saye-Francisco KL, Hsueh J, et al. A prominent site of antibody vulnerability on HIV envelope incorporates a

motif associated with CCR5 binding and its camouflaging glycans. *Immunity* (2016) 45:31–45. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.06.026
29. Duenas-Decamp MJ, Peters PJ, Repik A, Musich T, Gonzalez-Perez MP, Caron C, et al. Variation in the biological properties of HIV-1 R5 envelopes: implications of envelope structure, transmission and pathogenesis. *Future Virol* (2010) 5:435–51. doi:10.2217/fvl.10.34
30. Joseph SB, Arrildt KT, Swanstrom AE, Schnell G, Lee B, Hoxie JA, et al. Quantification of entry phenotypes of macrophage-tropic HIV-1 across a wide range of CD4 densities. *J Virol* (2014) 88:1858–69. doi:10.1128/JVI.02477-13
31. Parrish NF, Gao F, Li H, Giorgi EE, Barbian HJ, Parrish EH, et al. Phenotypic properties of transmitted founder HIV-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:6626–33. doi:10.1073/pnas.1304288110
32. Simmons G, Reeves JD, McKnight A, Dejucq N, Hibbitts S, Power CA, et al. CXCR4 as a functional coreceptor for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection of primary macrophages. *J Virol* (1998) 72:8453–7.
33. McClure MO, Marsh M, Weiss RA. Human immunodeficiency virus infection of CD4-bearing cells occurs by a pH-independent mechanism. *EMBO J* (1988) 7:513–8.
34. Pelchen-Matthews A, Clapham P, Marsh M. Role of CD4 endocytosis in human immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Virol* (1995) 69:8164–8.
35. Miyauchi K, Kim Y, Latinovic O, Morozov V, Melikyan GB. HIV enters cells via endocytosis and dynamin-dependent fusion with endosomes. *Cell* (2009) 137:433–44. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.02.046
36. Herold N, Anders-Osswein M, Glass B, Eckhardt M, Muller B, Krausslich HG. HIV-1 entry in SupT1-R5, CEM-ss, and primary CD4+ T cells occurs at the plasma membrane and does not require endocytosis. *J Virol* (2014) 88:13956–70. doi:10.1128/JVI.01543-14
37. Jones DM, Alvarez LA, Nolan R, Ferriz M, Sainz Urruela R, Massana-Munoz X, et al. Dynamin-2 stabilizes the HIV-1 fusion pore with a low oligomeric state. *Cell Rep* (2017) 18:443–53. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.12.032
38. Sundquist WI, Krausslich HG. HIV-1 assembly, budding, and maturation. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2:a006924. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a006924
39. Stacey AR, Norris PJ, Qin L, Haygreen EA, Taylor E, Heitman J, et al. Induction of a striking systemic cytokine cascade prior to peak viremia in acute human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection, in contrast to more modest and delayed responses in acute hepatitis B and C virus infections. *J Virol* (2009) 83:3719–33. doi:10.1128/JVI.01844-08
40. Schreiber G. The molecular basis for differential type I interferon signaling. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292:7285–94. doi:10.1074/jbc.R116.774562
41. Neil S, Bieniasz P. Human immunodeficiency virus, restriction factors, and interferon. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2009) 29:569–80. doi:10.1089/jir.2009.0077
42. Kirchhoff F. Immune evasion and counteraction of restriction factors by HIV-1 and other primate lentiviruses. *Cell Host Microbe* (2010) 8:55–67. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2010.06.004
43. Doyle T, Goujon C, Malim MH. HIV-1 and interferons: who's interfering with whom? *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2015) 13:403–13. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3449
44. Goujon C, Malim MH. Characterization of the alpha interferon-induced postentry block to HIV-1 infection in primary human macrophages and T cells. *J Virol* (2010) 84:9254–66. doi:10.1128/JVI.00854-10
45. Pillai SK, Abdel-Mohsen M, Guatelli J, Skasko M, Monto A, Fujimoto K, et al. Role of retroviral restriction factors in the interferon-alpha-mediated suppression of HIV-1 in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109:3035–40. doi:10.1073/pnas.1111573109
46. Barouch DH, Ghneim K, Bosche WJ, Li Y, Berkemeier B, Hull M, et al. Rapid inflammasome activation following mucosal SIV infection of rhesus monkeys. *Cell* (2016) 165:656–67. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.03.021
47. Sandler NG, Bosinger SE, Estes JD, Zhu RT, Tharp GK, Boritz E, et al. Type I interferon responses in rhesus macaques prevent SIV infection and slow disease progression. *Nature* (2014) 511:601–5. doi:10.1038/nature13554
48. Fenton-May AE, Dibben O, Emmerich T, Ding H, Pfafferott K, Aasa-Chapman MM, et al. Relative resistance of HIV-1 founder viruses to control by interferon-alpha. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:146. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-146
49. Deymier MJ, Ende Z, Fenton-May AE, Dilernia DA, Kilembe W, Allen SA, et al. Heterosexual transmission of subtype C HIV-1 selects consensus-like variants without increased replicative capacity or interferon-alpha resistance. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005154. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005154
50. Iyer SS, Bibollet-Ruche F, Sherrill-Mix S, Learn GH, Plenderleith L, Smith AG, et al. Resistance to type 1 interferons is a major determinant of HIV-1 transmission fitness. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114:E590–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1620144114
51. Brass AL, Huang IC, Benita Y, John SP, Krishnan MN, Feeley EM, et al. The IFITM proteins mediate cellular resistance to influenza A H1N1 virus, West Nile virus, and dengue virus. *Cell* (2009) 139:1243–54. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.12.017
52. Huang IC, Bailey CC, Weyer JL, Radoshitzky SR, Becker MM, Chiang JJ, et al. Distinct patterns of IFITM-mediated restriction of filoviruses, SARS coronavirus, and influenza A virus. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1001258. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001258
53. Lu J, Pan Q, Rong L, He W, Liu SL, Liang C. The IFITM proteins inhibit HIV-1 infection. *J Virol* (2011) 85:2126–37. doi:10.1128/JVI.01531-10
54. Weston S, Czieso S, White IJ, Smith SE, Kellam P, Marsh M. A membrane topology model for human interferon inducible transmembrane protein 1. *PLoS One* (2014) 9:e104341. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0104341
55. Bailey CC, Kondur HR, Huang IC, Farzan M. Interferon-induced transmembrane protein 3 is a type II transmembrane protein. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288:32184–93. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.514356
56. Bailey CC, Zhong G, Huang IC, Farzan M. IFITM-family proteins: the cell's first line of antiviral defense. *Annu Rev Virol* (2014) 1:261–83. doi:10.1146/annurev-virology-031413-085537
57. Smith S, Weston S, Kellam P, Marsh M. IFITM proteins-cellular inhibitors of viral entry. *Curr Opin Virol* (2014) 4:71–7. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2013.11.004
58. Sallman Almen M, Bringeland N, Fredriksson R, Schioth HB. The dispanins: a novel gene family of ancient origin that contains 14 human members. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e31961. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0031961
59. Ling S, Zhang C, Wang W, Cai X, Yu L, Wu F, et al. Combined approaches of EPR and NMR illustrate only one transmembrane helix in the human IFITM3. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:24029. doi:10.1038/srep24029
60. Hach JC, McMichael T, Chesarino NM, Yount JS. Palmitoylation on conserved and nonconserved cysteines of murine IFITM1 regulates its stability and anti-influenza A virus activity. *J Virol* (2013) 87:9923–7. doi:10.1128/JVI.00621-13
61. Yount JS, Karssemeijer RA, Hang HC. S-palmitoylation and ubiquitination differentially regulate interferon-induced transmembrane protein 3 (IFITM3)-mediated resistance to influenza virus. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:19631–41. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.362095
62. Yount JS, Moltedo B, Yang YY, Charron G, Moran TM, Lopez CB, et al. Palmitoylome profiling reveals S-palmitoylation-dependent antiviral activity of IFITM3. *Nat Chem Biol* (2010) 6:610–4. doi:10.1038/nchembio.405
63. John SP, Chin CR, Perreira JM, Feeley EM, Aker AM, Savidis G, et al. The CD225 domain of IFITM3 is required for both IFITM protein association and inhibition of influenza A virus and dengue virus replication. *J Virol* (2013) 87:7837–52. doi:10.1128/JVI.00481-13
64. Zhang Z, Liu J, Li M, Yang H, Zhang C. Evolutionary dynamics of the interferon-induced transmembrane gene family in vertebrates. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e49265. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0049265
65. Compton AA, Roy N, Porrot F, Billet A, Casartelli N, Yount JS, et al. Natural mutations in IFITM3 modulate post-translational regulation and toggle antiviral specificity. *EMBO Rep* (2016) 17:1657–71. doi:10.15252/embr.201642771
66. Jia R, Pan Q, Ding S, Rong L, Liu SL, Geng Y, et al. The N-terminal region of IFITM3 modulates its antiviral activity by regulating IFITM3 cellular localization. *J Virol* (2012) 86:13697–707. doi:10.1128/JVI.01828-12
67. Jia R, Xu F, Qian J, Yao Y, Miao C, Zheng YM, et al. Identification of an endocytic signal essential for the antiviral action of IFITM3. *Cell Microbiol* (2014) 16:1080–93. doi:10.1111/cmi.12262
68. Chesarino NM, McMichael TM, Yount JS. E3 ubiquitin ligase NEDD4 promotes influenza virus infection by decreasing levels of the antiviral protein IFITM3. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005095. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005095
69. Amini-Bavil-Olyaee S, Choi YJ, Lee JH, Shi M, Huang IC, Farzan M, et al. The antiviral effector IFITM3 disrupts intracellular cholesterol homeostasis to block viral entry. *Cell Host Microbe* (2013) 13:452–64. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2013.03.006

70. Desai TM, Marin M, Chin CR, Savidis G, Brass AL, Melikyan GB. IFITM3 restricts influenza A virus entry by blocking the formation of fusion pores following virus-endosome hemifusion. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1004048. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004048
71. Feeley EM, Sims JS, John SP, Chin CR, Pertel T, Chen LM, et al. IFITM3 inhibits influenza A virus infection by preventing cytosolic entry. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1002337. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002337
72. Li K, Markosyan RM, Zheng YM, Golfetto O, Bungart B, Li M, et al. IFITM proteins restrict viral membrane hemifusion. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003124. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003124
73. Lin TY, Chin CR, Everitt AR, Clare S, Perreira JM, Savidis G, et al. Amphotericin B increases influenza A virus infection by preventing IFITM3-mediated restriction. *Cell Rep* (2013) 5:895–908. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.10.033
74. Anafu AA, Bowen CH, Chin CR, Brass AL, Holm GH. Interferon-inducible transmembrane protein 3 (IFITM3) restricts reovirus cell entry. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288:17261–71. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.438515
75. Weston S, Czieso S, White IJ, Smith SE, Wash RS, Diaz-Soria C, et al. Alphavirus restriction by IFITM proteins. *Traffic* (2016) 17:997–1013. doi:10.1111/tra.12416
76. Fu B, Wang L, Li S, Dorf ME. ZMPSTE24 defends against influenza and other pathogenic viruses. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214:919–29. doi:10.1084/jem.20161270
77. Compton AA, Bruel T, Porrot F, Mallet A, Sachse M, Euvrard M, et al. IFITM proteins incorporated into HIV-1 virions impair viral fusion and spread. *Cell Host Microbe* (2014) 16:736–47. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2014.11.001
78. Tartour K, Appourchaux R, Gaillard J, Nguyen XN, Durand S, Turpin J, et al. IFITM proteins are incorporated onto HIV-1 virion particles and negatively imprint their infectivity. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:103. doi:10.1186/s12977-014-0103-y
79. Yu J, Li M, Wilkins J, Ding S, Swartz TH, Esposito AM, et al. IFITM proteins restrict HIV-1 infection by antagonizing the envelope glycoprotein. *Cell Rep* (2015) 13:145–56. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.08.055
80. Foster TL, Wilson H, Iyer SS, Coss K, Doores K, Smith S, et al. Resistance of transmitted founder HIV-1 to IFITM-mediated restriction. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 20:429–42. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.08.006
81. Tartour K, Nguyen XN, Appourchaux R, Assil S, Barateau V, Bloyet LM, et al. Interference with the production of infectious viral particles and bimodal inhibition of replication are broadly conserved antiviral properties of IFITMs. *PLoS Pathog* (2017) 13:e1006610. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006610
82. Wang Y, Pan Q, Ding S, Wang Z, Yu J, Finzi A, et al. The V3 loop of HIV-1 Env determines viral susceptibility to IFITM3 impairment of viral infectivity. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e2441–2416. doi:10.1128/JVI.02441-16
83. Wu WL, Grotefend CR, Tsai MT, Wang YL, Radic V, Eoh H, et al. Delta20 IFITM2 differentially restricts X4 and R5 HIV-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114:7112–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1619640114
84. Schmidtmayerova H, Alfano M, Nuovo G, Bukrinsky M. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 T-lymphotropic strains enter macrophages via a CD4- and CXCR4-mediated pathway: replication is restricted at a postentry level. *J Virol* (1998) 72:4633–42.
85. Ding S, Pan Q, Liu SL, Liang C. HIV-1 mutates to evade IFITM1 restriction. *Virology* (2014) 454-455:11–24. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2014.01.020
86. Bar KJ, Tsao CY, Iyer SS, Decker JM, Yang Y, Bonsignori M, et al. Early low-titer neutralizing antibodies impede HIV-1 replication and select for virus escape. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8:e1002721. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002721
87. Sheehy AM, Gaddis NC, Choi JD, Malim MH. Isolation of a human gene that inhibits HIV-1 infection and is suppressed by the viral Vif protein. *Nature* (2002) 418:646–50. doi:10.1038/nature00939
88. Boyd DF, Sharma A, Humes D, Cheng-Mayer C, Overbaugh J. Adapting SHIVs in vivo selects for envelope-mediated interferon-alpha resistance. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005727. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005727
89. Tso FY, Abrahamyan L, Hu SL, Ruprecht RM, Wood C. Variations in the biological functions of HIV-1 clade C envelope in a SHIV-infected rhesus macaque during disease progression. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e66973. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066973
90. Qian J, Le Duff Y, Wang Y, Pan Q, Ding S, Zheng YM, et al. Primate lentiviruses are differentially inhibited by interferon-induced transmembrane proteins. *Virology* (2015) 474:10–8. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2014.10.015
91. Everitt AR, Clare S, Pertel T, John SP, Wash RS, Smith SE, et al. IFITM3 restricts the morbidity and mortality associated with influenza. *Nature* (2012) 484:519–23. doi:10.1038/nature10921
92. Lopez-Rodriguez M, Herrera-Ramos E, Sole-Violan J, Ruiz-Hernandez JJ, Borderias L, Horcajada JP, et al. IFITM3 and severe influenza virus infection. No evidence of genetic association. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* (2016) 35:1811–7. doi:10.1007/s10096-016-2732-7
93. Pan Y, Yang P, Dong T, Zhang Y, Shi W, Peng X, et al. IFITM3 Rs12252-C variant increases potential risk for severe influenza virus infection in Chinese population. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2017) 7:294. doi:10.3389/fcimb.2017.00294
94. Randolph AG, Yip WK, Allen EK, Rosenberger CM, Agan AA, Ash SA, et al. Evaluation of IFITM3 rs12252 association with severe pediatric influenza infection. *J Infect Dis* (2017) 216:14–21. doi:10.1093/infdis/jix242
95. Williams DE, Wu WL, Grotefend CR, Radic V, Chung C, Chung YH, et al. IFITM3 polymorphism rs12252-C restricts influenza A viruses. *PLoS One* (2014) 9:e110096. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0110096
96. Wu H, Makvandi-Nejad S, Qin L, Zhao Y, Zhang T, Wang L, et al. Interferon-induced transmembrane protein-3 rs12252-C is associated with rapid progression of acute HIV-1 infection in Chinese MSM cohort. *AIDS* (2015) 29(8):889–94. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000632
97. Xuan Y, Wang LN, Li W, Zi HR, Guo Y, Yan WJ, et al. IFITM3 rs12252 T>C polymorphism is associated with the risk of severe influenza: a meta-analysis. *Epidemiol Infect* (2015) 143(14):2975–84. doi:10.1017/S0950268815000278
98. Veillette M, Desormeaux A, Medjahed H, Gharsallah NE, Coutu M, Baalwa J, et al. Interaction with cellular CD4 exposes HIV-1 envelope epitopes targeted by antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J Virol* (2014) 88:2633–44. doi:10.1128/JVI.03230-13
99. Basmaciogullari S, Pizzato M. The activity of Nef on HIV-1 infectivity. *Front Microbiol* (2014) 5:232. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00232
100. Usami Y, Gottlinger H. HIV-1 Nef responsiveness is determined by Env variable regions involved in trimer association and correlates with neutralization sensitivity. *Cell Rep* (2013) 5:802–12. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.09.028
101. Lai RP, Yan J, Heeney J, McClure MO, Gottlinger H, Luban J, et al. Nef decreases HIV-1 sensitivity to neutralizing antibodies that target the membrane-proximal external region of TMgp41. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1002442. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002442
102. Pizzato M, Helander A, Popova E, Calistri A, Zamborlini A, Palu G, et al. Dynamin 2 is required for the enhancement of HIV-1 infectivity by Nef. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) 104:6812–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0607622104
103. Pizzato M. MLV glycosylated-Gag is an infectivity factor that rescues Nef-deficient HIV-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107:9364–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1001554107
104. Usami Y, Popov S, Gottlinger HG. The Nef-like effect of murine leukemia virus glycosylated gag on HIV-1 infectivity is mediated by its cytoplasmic domain and depends on the AP-2 adaptor complex. *J Virol* (2014) 88:3443–54. doi:10.1128/JVI.01933-13
105. Matheson NJ, Sumner J, Wals K, Rapiteanu R, Weekes MP, Vigan R, et al. Cell surface proteomic map of HIV infection reveals antagonism of amino acid metabolism by Vpu and Nef. *Cell Host Microbe* (2015) 18:409–23. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2015.09.003
106. Ahi YS, Zhang S, Thappeta Y, Denman A, Feizpour A, Gummuluru S, et al. Functional interplay between murine leukemia virus glycogag, serinc5, and surface glycoprotein governs virus entry, with opposite effects on gammaretroviral and ebolavirus glycoproteins. *MBio* (2016) 7:e1985–1916. doi:10.1128/mBio.01985-16
107. Chande A, Cuccurullo EC, Rosa A, Ziglio S, Carpenter S, Pizzato M. S2 from equine infectious anemia virus is an infectivity factor which counteracts the retroviral inhibitors SERINC5 and SERINC3. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113:13197–202. doi:10.1073/pnas.1612044113
108. Murrell B, Vollbrecht T, Guatelli J, Wertheim JO. The evolutionary histories of antiretroviral proteins SERINC3 and SERINC5 do not support an evolutionary arms race in primates. *J Virol* (2016) 90:8085–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.00972-16
109. Zhang X, Zhou T, Yang J, Lin Y, Shi J, Zhang X, et al. Identification of SERINC5-001 as the predominant spliced isoform for HIV-1 restriction. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e137–117. doi:10.1128/JVI.00137-17

110. Inuzuka M, Hayakawa M, Ingi T. Serinc, an activity-regulated protein family, incorporates serine into membrane lipid synthesis. *J Biol Chem* (2005) 280:35776–83. doi:10.1074/jbc.M505712200
111. Trautz B, Pierini V, Wombacher R, Stolp B, Chase AJ, Pizzato M, et al. The antagonism of HIV-1 Nef to SERINC5 particle infectivity restriction involves the counteraction of virion-associated pools of the restriction factor. *J Virol* (2016) 90:10915–27. doi:10.1128/JVI.01246-16
112. Beitari S, Ding S, Pan Q, Finzi A, Liang C. Effect of HIV-1 Env on SERINC5 antagonism. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e2214–6. doi:10.1128/JVI.02214-16
113. Sood C, Marin M, Chande A, Pizzato M, Melikyan GB. SERINC5 protein inhibits HIV-1 fusion pore formation by promoting functional inactivation of envelope glycoproteins. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292:6014–26. doi:10.1074/jbc.M117.777714
114. Heigele A, Kmiec D, Regensburger K, Langer S, Peiffer L, Sturzel CM, et al. The potency of Nef-mediated SERINC5 antagonism correlates with the prevalence of primate lentiviruses in the wild. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 20:381–91. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.08.004
115. Hatziioannou T, Perez-Caballero D, Yang A, Cowan S, Bieniasz PD. Retrovirus resistance factors Ref1 and Lv1 are species-specific variants of TRIM5alpha. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101:10774–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.0402361101
116. Stremlau M, Owens CM, Perron MJ, Kiessling M, Autissier P, Sodroski J. The cytoplasmic body component TRIM5alpha restricts HIV-1 infection in Old World monkeys. *Nature* (2004) 427:848–53. doi:10.1038/nature02343
117. McKnight A, Griffiths DJ, Dittmar M, Clapham P, Thomas E. Characterization of a late entry event in the replication cycle of human immunodeficiency virus type 2. *J Virol* (2001) 75:6914–22. doi:10.1128/JVI.75.15.6914-6922.2001
118. Schmitz C, Marchant D, Neil SJ, Aubin K, Reuter S, Dittmar MT, et al. Lv2, a novel postentry restriction, is mediated by both capsid and envelope. *J Virol* (2004) 78:2006–16. doi:10.1128/JVI.78.4.2006-2016.2004
119. Marchant D, Neil SJ, Aubin K, Schmitz C, McKnight A. An envelope-determined, pH-independent endocytic route of viral entry determines the susceptibility of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) and HIV-2 to Lv2 restriction. *J Virol* (2005) 79:9410–8. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.15.9410-9418.2005
120. Marno KM, O'Sullivan E, Jones CE, Diaz-Delfin J, Pardieu C, Sloan RD, et al. RNA-associated early-stage antiviral factor is a major component of Lv2 restriction. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e1228–1216. doi:10.1128/JVI.01228-16
121. Marno KM, Ogunkolade BW, Pade C, Oliveira NM, O'Sullivan E, McKnight A. Novel restriction factor RNA-associated early-stage anti-viral factor (REAF) inhibits human and simian immunodeficiency viruses. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:3. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-11-3
122. Pineda MJ, Orton BR, Overbaugh J. A TRIM5alpha-independent post-entry restriction to HIV-1 infection of macaque cells that is dependent on the path of entry. *Virology* (2007) 363:310–8. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2007.02.002
123. Ribeiro CM, Sarrami-Forooshani R, Setiawan LC, Zijlstra-Willems EM, van Hamme JL, Tigchelaar W, et al. Receptor usage dictates HIV-1 restriction by human TRIM5alpha in dendritic cell subsets. *Nature* (2016) 540:448–52. doi:10.1038/nature20567
124. Rihn SJ, Foster TL, Busnadiego I, Aziz MA, Hughes J, Neil SJ, et al. The envelope gene of transmitted HIV-1 resists a late interferon gamma-induced block. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e2254–2216. doi:10.1128/JVI.02254-16
125. Neil SJ, Zang T, Bieniasz PD. Tetherin inhibits retrovirus release and is antagonized by HIV-1 Vpu. *Nature* (2008) 451:425–30. doi:10.1038/nature06553
126. Van Damme N, Goff D, Katsura C, Jorgenson RL, Mitchell R, Johnson MC, et al. The interferon-induced protein BST-2 restricts HIV-1 release and is downregulated from the cell surface by the viral Vpu protein. *Cell Host Microbe* (2008) 3:245–52. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2008.03.001
127. Sauter D, Schindler M, Specht A, Landford WN, Munch J, Kim KA, et al. Tetherin-driven adaptation of Vpu and Nef function and the evolution of pandemic and nonpandemic HIV-1 strains. *Cell Host Microbe* (2009) 6:409–21. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2009.10.004
128. Perez-Caballero D, Zang T, Ebrahimi A, McNatt MW, Gregory DA, Johnson MC, et al. Tetherin inhibits HIV-1 release by directly tethering virions to cells. *Cell* (2009) 139:499–511. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.08.039
129. Venkatesh S, Bieniasz PD. Mechanism of HIV-1 virion entrapment by tetherin. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003483. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003483
130. Kupzig S, Korolchuk V, Rollason R, Sugden A, Wilde A, Banting G. Bst-2/HM1.24 is a raft-associated apical membrane protein with an unusual topology. *Traffic* (2003) 4:694–709. doi:10.1034/j.1600-0854.2003.00129.x
131. Rollason R, Korolchuk V, Hamilton C, Schu P, Banting G. Clathrin-mediated endocytosis of a lipid-raft-associated protein is mediated through a dual tyrosine motif. *J Cell Sci* (2007) 120:3850–8. doi:10.1242/jcs.003343
132. Hinz A, Miguet N, Natrajan G, Usami Y, Yamanaka H, Renesto P, et al. Structural basis of HIV-1 tethering to membranes by the BST-2/tetherin ectodomain. *Cell Host Microbe* (2010) 7:314–23. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2010.03.005
133. Schubert HL, Zhai Q, Sandrin V, Eckert DM, Garcia-Maya M, Saul L, et al. Structural and functional studies on the extracellular domain of BST2/tetherin in reduced and oxidized conformations. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107:17951–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1008206107
134. Yang H, Wang J, Jia X, McNatt MW, Zang T, Pan B, et al. Structural insight into the mechanisms of enveloped virus tethering by tetherin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107:18428–32. doi:10.1073/pnas.1011485107
135. Fitzpatrick K, Skasko M, Deerinck TJ, Crum J, Ellisman MH, Guatelli J. Direct restriction of virus release and incorporation of the interferon-induced protein BST-2 into HIV-1 particles. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6:e1000701. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000701
136. Hammonds J, Wang JJ, Yi H, Spearman P. Immunoelectron microscopic evidence for tetherin/BST2 as the physical bridge between HIV-1 virions and the plasma membrane. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6:e1000749. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000749
137. Neil SJ, Eastman SW, Jouvenet N, Bieniasz PD. HIV-1 Vpu promotes release and prevents endocytosis of nascent retrovirus particles from the plasma membrane. *PLoS Pathog* (2006) 2:e39. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.0020039
138. Perez-Caballero D, Hatziioannou T, Martin-Serrano J, Bieniasz PD. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 matrix inhibits and confers cooperativity on gag precursor-membrane interactions. *J Virol* (2004) 78:9560–3. doi:10.1128/JVI.78.17.9560-9563.2004
139. Cocka LJ, Bates P. Identification of alternatively translated tetherin isoforms with differing antiviral and signaling activities. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8:e1002931. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002931
140. Weinelt J, Neil SJ. Differential sensitivities of tetherin isoforms to counteraction by primate lentiviruses. *J Virol* (2014) 88:5845–58. doi:10.1128/JVI.03818-13
141. Bego MG, Mercier J, Cohen EA. Virus-activated interferon regulatory factor 7 upregulates expression of the interferon-regulated BST2 gene independently of interferon signaling. *J Virol* (2012) 86:3513–27. doi:10.1128/JVI.06971-11
142. Blasius AL, Giurisato E, Cella M, Schreiber RD, Shaw AS, Colonna M. Bone marrow stromal cell antigen 2 is a specific marker of type I IFN-producing cells in the naive mouse, but a promiscuous cell surface antigen following IFN stimulation. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:3260–5. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.5.3260
143. Homann S, Smith D, Little S, Richman D, Guatelli J. Upregulation of BST-2/tetherin by HIV infection in vivo. *J Virol* (2011) 85:10659–68. doi:10.1128/JVI.05524-11
144. Erikson E, Adam T, Schmidt S, Lehmann-Koch J, Over B, Goffinet C, et al. In vivo expression profile of the antiviral restriction factor and tumor-targeting antigen CD317/BST-2/HM1.24/tetherin in humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108:13688–93. doi:10.1073/pnas.1101684108
145. Sharp PM, Hahn BH. Origins of HIV and the AIDS Pandemic. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2011) 1:a006841. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a006841
146. Gao F, Bailes E, Robertson DL, Chen Y, Rodenburg CM, Michael SF, et al. Origin of HIV-1 in the chimpanzee Pan troglodytes troglodytes. *Nature* (1999) 397:436–41. doi:10.1038/17130
147. Keele BF, Van Heuverswyn F, Li Y, Bailes E, Takehisa J, Santiago ML, et al. Chimpanzee reservoirs of pandemic and nonpandemic HIV-1. *Science* (2006) 313:523–6. doi:10.1126/science.1126531
148. D'Arc M, Ayouba A, Esteban A, Learn GH, Boue V, Liegeois F, et al. Origin of the HIV-1 group O epidemic in western lowland gorillas. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112:E1343–52. doi:10.1073/pnas.1502022112
149. Van Heuverswyn F, Li Y, Neel C, Bailes E, Keele BF, Liu W, et al. Human immunodeficiency viruses: SIV infection in wild gorillas. *Nature* (2006) 444:164. doi:10.1038/444164a
150. Chen Z, Telfier P, Gettie A, Reed P, Zhang L, Ho DD, et al. Genetic characterization of new West African simian immunodeficiency virus SIVsm: geographic clustering of household-derived SIV strains with human

immunodeficiency virus type 2 subtypes and genetically diverse viruses from a single feral sooty mangabey troop. *J Virol* (1996) 70:3617–27.
151. Gao F, Yue L, White AT, Pappas PG, Barchue J, Hanson AP, et al. Human infection by genetically diverse SIVSM-related HIV-2 in West Africa. *Nature* (1992) 358:495–9. doi:10.1038/358495a0
152. Hirsch VM, Olmsted RA, Murphey-Corb M, Purcell RH, Johnson PR. An African primate lentivirus (SIVsm) closely related to HIV-2. *Nature* (1989) 339:389–92. doi:10.1038/339389a0
153. Jia B, Serra-Moreno R, Neidermyer W, Rahmberg A, Mackey J, Fofana IB, et al. Species-specific activity of SIV Nef and HIV-1 Vpu in overcoming restriction by tetherin/BST2. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) 5:e1000429. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000429
154. Zhang F, Wilson SJ, Landford WC, Virgen B, Gregory D, Johnson MC, et al. Nef proteins from simian immunodeficiency viruses are tetherin antagonists. *Cell Host Microbe* (2009) 6:54–67. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2009.05.008
155. Sauter D, Kirchhoff F. Tetherin antagonism by primate lentiviral Nef proteins. *Curr HIV Res* (2011) 9:514–23. doi:10.2174/157016211798842044
156. Sauter D, Vogl M, Kirchhoff F. Ancient origin of a deletion in human BST2/tetherin that confers protection against viral zoonoses. *Hum Mutat* (2011) 32:1243–5. doi:10.1002/humu.21571
157. Dube M, Paquay C, Roy BB, Bego MG, Mercier J, Cohen EA. HIV-1 Vpu antagonizes BST-2 by interfering mainly with the trafficking of newly synthesized BST-2 to the cell surface. *Traffic* (2011) 12:1714–29. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0854.2011.01277.x
158. McNatt MW, Zang T, Bieniasz PD. Vpu binds directly to tetherin and displaces it from nascent virions. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003299. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003299
159. Skasko M, Wang Y, Tian Y, Tokarev A, Munguia J, Ruiz A, et al. HIV-1 Vpu protein antagonizes innate restriction factor BST-2 via lipid-embedded helix-helix interactions. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:58–67. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.296772
160. Vigan R, Neil SJ. Determinants of tetherin antagonism in the transmembrane domain of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Vpu protein. *J Virol* (2010) 84:12958–70. doi:10.1128/JVI.01699-10
161. Kluge SF, Sauter D, Vogl M, Peeters M, Li Y, Bibollet-Ruche F, et al. The transmembrane domain of HIV-1 Vpu is sufficient to confer anti-tetherin activity to SIVcpz and SIVgor Vpu proteins: cytoplasmic determinants of Vpu function. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:32. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-32
162. Mitchell RS, Katsura C, Skasko MA, Fitzpatrick K, Lau D, Ruiz A, et al. Vpu antagonizes BST-2-mediated restriction of HIV-1 release via beta-TrCP and endo-lysosomal trafficking. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) 5:e1000450. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000450
163. Jia X, Weber E, Tokarev A, Lewinski M, Rizk M, Suarez M, et al. Structural basis of HIV-1 Vpu-mediated BST2 antagonism via hijacking of the clathrin adaptor protein complex 1. *Elife* (2014) 3:e02362. doi:10.7554/eLife.02362
164. Kueck T, Foster TL, Weinelt J, Sumner JC, Pickering S, Neil SJ. Serine phosphorylation of HIV-1 Vpu and its binding to tetherin regulates interaction with clathrin adaptors. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005141. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005141
165. Stoneham CA, Singh R, Jia X, Xiong Y, Guatelli J. Endocytic activity of HIV-1 Vpu: phosphoserine-dependent interactions with clathrin adaptors. *Traffic* (2017) 18:545–61. doi:10.1111/tra.12495
166. Mangeat B, Gers-Huber G, Lehmann M, Zufferey M, Luban J, Piguet V. HIV-1 Vpu neutralizes the antiviral factor tetherin/BST-2 by binding it and directing its beta-TrCP2-dependent degradation. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) 5:e1000574. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000574
167. Margottin F, Bour SP, Durand H, Selig L, Benichou S, Richard V, et al. A novel human WD protein, h-beta TrCp, that interacts with HIV-1 Vpu connects CD4 to the ER degradation pathway through an F-box motif. *Mol Cell* (1998) 1:565–74. doi:10.1016/S1097-2765(00)80056-8
168. Schmidt S, Fritz JV, Bitzegeio J, Fackler OT, Keppler OT. HIV-1 Vpu blocks recycling and biosynthetic transport of the intrinsic immunity factor CD317/tetherin to overcome the virion release restriction. *MBio* (2011) 2:e00036–11. doi:10.1128/mBio.00036-11
169. Tervo HM, Homann S, Ambiel I, Fritz JV, Fackler OT, Keppler OT. beta-TrCP is dispensable for Vpu's ability to overcome the CD317/tetherin-imposed restriction to HIV-1 release. *Retrovirology* (2011) 8:9. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-8-9
170. Douglas JL, Viswanathan K, McCarroll MN, Gustin JK, Fruh K, Moses AV. Vpu directs the degradation of the human immunodeficiency virus restriction factor BST-2/Tetherin via a {beta}TrCP-dependent mechanism. *J Virol* (2009) 83:7931–47. doi:10.1128/JVI.00242-09
171. Gustin JK, Douglas JL, Bai Y, Moses AV. Ubiquitination of BST-2 protein by HIV-1 Vpu protein does not require lysine, serine, or threonine residues within the BST-2 cytoplasmic domain. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:14837–50. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.349928
172. Tokarev AA, Munguia J, Guatelli JC. Serine-threonine ubiquitination mediates downregulation of BST-2/tetherin and relief of restricted virion release by HIV-1 Vpu. *J Virol* (2011) 85:51–63. doi:10.1128/JVI.01795-10
173. Agromayor M, Soler N, Caballe A, Kueck T, Freund SM, Allen MD, et al. The UBAP1 subunit of ESCRT-I interacts with ubiquitin via a SOUBA domain. *Structure* (2012) 20:414–28. doi:10.1016/j.str.2011.12.013
174. Janvier K, Pelchen-Matthews A, Renaud JB, Caillet M, Marsh M, Berlioz-Torrent C. The ESCRT-0 component HRS is required for HIV-1 Vpu-mediated BST-2/tetherin down-regulation. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1001265. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001265
175. Kueck T, Neil SJ. A cytoplasmic tail determinant in HIV-1 Vpu mediates targeting of tetherin for endosomal degradation and counteracts interferon-induced restriction. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8:e1002609. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002609
176. Jafari M, Guatelli J, Lewinski MK. Activities of transmitted/founder and chronic clade B HIV-1 Vpu and a C-terminal polymorphism specifically affecting virion release. *J Virol* (2014) 88:5062–78. doi:10.1128/JVI.03472-13
177. Pickering S, Hue S, Kim EY, Reddy S, Wolinsky SM, Neil SJ. Preservation of tetherin and CD4 counter-activities in circulating Vpu alleles despite extensive sequence variation within HIV-1 infected individuals. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1003895. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003895
178. Sauter D, Hotter D, Van Driessche B, Sturzel CM, Kluge SF, Wildum S, et al. Differential regulation of NF-kappaB-mediated proviral and antiviral host gene expression by primate lentiviral Nef and Vpu proteins. *Cell Rep* (2015) 10:586–99. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2014.12.047
179. Kmiec D, Iyer SS, Sturzel CM, Sauter D, Hahn BH, Kirchhoff F. Vpu-mediated counteraction of tetherin is a major determinant of HIV-1 interferon resistance. *MBio* (2016) 7:e934–916. doi:10.1128/mBio.00934-16
180. Arias JF, Colomer-Lluch M, von Bredow B, Greene JM, MacDonald J, O'Connor DH, et al. Tetherin antagonism by HIV-1 group M Nef proteins. *J Virol* (2016) 90(23):10701–14. doi:10.1128/JVI.01465-16
181. Sauter D, Unterweger D, Vogl M, Usmani SM, Heigele A, Kluge SF, et al. Human tetherin exerts strong selection pressure on the HIV-1 group N Vpu protein. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8:e1003093. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003093
182. Vigan R, Neil SJ. Separable determinants of subcellular localization and interaction account for the inability of group O HIV-1 Vpu to counteract tetherin. *J Virol* (2011) 85:9737–48. doi:10.1128/JVI.00479-11
183. Yang SJ, Lopez LA, Exline CM, Haworth KG, Cannon PM. Lack of adaptation to human tetherin in HIV-1 group O and P. *Retrovirology* (2011) 8:78. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-8-78
184. Kluge SF, Mack K, Iyer SS, Pujol FM, Heigele A, Learn GH, et al. Nef proteins of epidemic HIV-1 group O strains antagonize human tetherin. *Cell Host Microbe* (2014) 16:639–50. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2014.10.002
185. Mack K, Starz K, Sauter D, Langer S, Bibollet-Ruche F, Learn GH, et al. Efficient Vpu-mediated tetherin antagonism by an HIV-1 group O strain. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e2177–2116. doi:10.1128/JVI.02177-16
186. Plantier JC, Leoz M, Dickerson JE, De Oliveira F, Cordonnier F, Lemee V, et al. A new human immunodeficiency virus derived from gorillas. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:871–2. doi:10.1038/nm.2016
187. Vallari A, Holzmayer V, Harris B, Yamaguchi J, Ngansop C, Makamche F, et al. Confirmation of putative HIV-1 group P in Cameroon. *J Virol* (2011) 85:1403–7. doi:10.1128/JVI.02005-10
188. Sauter D, Hue S, Petit SJ, Plantier JC, Towers GJ, Kirchhoff F, et al. HIV-1 Group P is unable to antagonize human tetherin by Vpu, Env or Nef. *Retrovirology* (2011) 8:103. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-8-103

189. Serra-Moreno R, Zimmermann K, Stern LJ, Evans DT. Tetherin/BST-2 antagonism by Nef depends on a direct physical interaction between Nef and tetherin, and on clathrin-mediated endocytosis. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003487. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003487
190. Zhang F, Landford WN, Ng M, McNatt MW, Bieniasz PD, Hatziioannou T. SIV Nef proteins recruit the AP-2 complex to antagonize tetherin and facilitate virion release. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1002039. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002039
191. Le Tortorec A, Neil SJ. Antagonism to and intracellular sequestration of human tetherin by the human immunodeficiency virus type 2 envelope glycoprotein. *J Virol* (2009) 83:11966–78. doi:10.1128/JVI.01515-09
192. Abada P, Noble B, Cannon PM. Functional domains within the human immunodeficiency virus type 2 envelope protein required to enhance virus production. *J Virol* (2005) 79:3627–38. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.6.3627-3638.2005
193. Hauser H, Lopez LA, Yang SJ, Oldenburg JE, Exline CM, Guatelli JC, et al. HIV-1 Vpu and HIV-2 Env counteract BST-2/tetherin by sequestration in a perinuclear compartment. *Retrovirology* (2010) 7:51. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-7-51
194. Noble B, Abada P, Nunez-Iglesias J, Cannon PM. Recruitment of the adaptor protein 2 complex by the human immunodeficiency virus type 2 envelope protein is necessary for high levels of virus release. *J Virol* (2006) 80:2924–32. doi:10.1128/JVI.80.6.2924-2932.2006
195. Chen CY, Shingai M, Welbourn S, Martin MA, Borrego P, Taveira N, et al. Antagonism of BST-2/tetherin is a conserved function of the Env glycoprotein of primary HIV-2 isolates. *J Virol* (2016) 90:11062–74. doi:10.1128/JVI.01451-16
196. Gotz N, Sauter D, Usmani SM, Fritz JV, Goffinet C, Heigele A, et al. Reacquisition of Nef-mediated tetherin antagonism in a single in vivo passage of HIV-1 through its original chimpanzee host. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) 12:373–80. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2012.07.008
197. Hatziioannou T, Del Prete GQ, Keele BF, Estes JD, McNatt MW, Bitzegeio J, et al. HIV-1-induced AIDS in monkeys. *Science* (2014) 344:1401–5. doi:10.1126/science.1250761
198. Alexander L, Illyinskii PO, Lang SM, Means RE, Lifson J, Mansfield K, et al. Determinants of increased replicative capacity of serially passaged simian immunodeficiency virus with Nef deleted in rhesus monkeys. *J Virol* (2003) 77:6823–35. doi:10.1128/JVI.77.12.6823-6835.2003
199. Serra-Moreno R, Jia B, Breed M, Alvarez X, Evans DT. Compensatory changes in the cytoplasmic tail of gp41 confer resistance to tetherin/BST-2 in a pathogenic Nef-deleted SIV. *Cell Host Microbe* (2011) 9:46–57. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2010.12.005
200. Gupta RK, Mlcochova P, Pelchen-Matthews A, Petit SJ, Mattiuzzo G, Pillay D, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus envelope glycoprotein counteracts tetherin/BST-2/CD317 by intracellular sequestration. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106:20889–94. doi:10.1073/pnas.0907075106
201. Matsuda K, Chen CY, Whitted S, Chertova E, Roser DJ, Wu F, et al. Enhanced antagonism of BST-2 by a neurovirulent SIV envelope. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126:2295–307. doi:10.1172/JCI83725
202. Liberatore RA, Bieniasz PD. Tetherin is a key effector of the antiretroviral activity of type I interferon in vitro and in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108:18097–101. doi:10.1073/pnas.1113694108
203. Blanco-Melo D, Venkatesh S, Bieniasz PD. Origins and evolution of tetherin, an orphan antiviral gene. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 20:189–201. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.06.007
204. Heusinger E, Kluge SF, Kirchhoff F, Sauter D. Early vertebrate evolution of the host restriction factor tetherin. *J Virol* (2015) 89:12154–65. doi:10.1128/JVI.02149-15
205. Jolly C. T cell polarization at the virological synapse. *Viruses* (2010) 2:1261–78. doi:10.3390/v2061261
206. Jolly C, Booth NJ, Neil SJ. Cell-cell spread of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 overcomes tetherin/BST-2-mediated restriction in T cells. *J Virol* (2010) 84:12185–99. doi:10.1128/JVI.01447-10
207. Alvarez RA, Hamlin RE, Monroe A, Moldt B, Hotta MT, Rodriguez Caprio G, et al. HIV-1 Vpu antagonism of tetherin inhibits antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxic responses by natural killer cells. *J Virol* (2014) 88:6031–46. doi:10.1128/JVI.00449-14
208. Arias JF, Heyer LN, von Bredow B, Weisgrau KL, Moldt B, Burton DR, et al. Tetherin antagonism by Vpu protects HIV-infected cells from antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:6425–30. doi:10.1073/pnas.1321507111
209. Pham TN, Lukhele S, Hajjar F, Routy JP, Cohen EA. HIV Nef and Vpu protect HIV-infected CD4+ T cells from antibody-mediated cell lysis through down-modulation of CD4 and BST2. *Retrovirology* (2014) 11:15. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-11-15
210. Galao RP, Le Tortorec A, Pickering S, Kueck T, Neil SJ. Innate sensing of HIV-1 assembly by tetherin induces NFkappaB-dependent proinflammatory responses. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) 12:633–44. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2012.10.007
211. Tokarev A, Suarez M, Kwan W, Fitzpatrick K, Singh R, Guatelli J. Stimulation of NF-kappaB activity by the HIV restriction factor BST2. *J Virol* (2013) 87:2046–57. doi:10.1128/JVI.02272-12
212. Galao RP, Pickering S, Curnock R, Neil SJ. Retroviral retention activates a Syk-dependent HemITAM in human tetherin. *Cell Host Microbe* (2014) 16:291–303. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2014.08.005
213. Rollason R, Korolchuk V, Hamilton C, Jepson M, Banting G. A CD317/tetherin-RICH2 complex plays a critical role in the organization of the subapical actin cytoskeleton in polarized epithelial cells. *J Cell Biol* (2009) 184:721–36. doi:10.1083/jcb.200804154
214. Liberatore RA, Mastrocola EJ, Powell C, Bieniasz PD. Tetherin inhibits cell-free virus dissemination and retards murine leukemia virus pathogenesis. *J Virol* (2017) 91(12):e02286-16. doi:10.1128/JVI.02286-16
215. Cao W, Bover L, Cho M, Wen X, Hanabuchi S, Bao M, et al. Regulation of TLR7/9 responses in plasmacytoid dendritic cells by BST2 and ILT7 receptor interaction. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:1603–14. doi:10.1084/jem.20090547
216. Bego MG, Cote E, Aschman N, Mercier J, Weissenhorn W, Cohen EA. Vpu exploits the cross-talk between BST2 and the ILT7 receptor to suppress anti-HIV-1 responses by plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005024. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005024
217. Bego MG, Cong L, Mack K, Kirchhoff F, Cohen EA. Differential control of BST2 restriction and plasmacytoid dendritic cell antiviral response by antagonists encoded by HIV-1 group M and O strains. *J Virol* (2016) 90:10236–46. doi:10.1128/JVI.01131-16
218. Lama J, Mangasarian A, Trono D. Cell-surface expression of CD4 reduces HIV-1 infectivity by blocking Env incorporation in a Nef- and Vpu-inhibitable manner. *Curr Biol* (1999) 9:622–31. doi:10.1016/S0960-9822(99)80284-X
219. Amara A, Mercer J. Viral apoptotic mimicry. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2015) 13:461–9. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3469
220. Li M, Ablan SD, Miao C, Zheng YM, Fuller MS, Rennert PD, et al. TIM-family proteins inhibit HIV-1 release. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:E3699–707. doi:10.1073/pnas.1404851111
221. Kim HY, Eyheramonho MB, Pichavant M, Gonzalez Cambaceres C, Matangkasombut P, Cervio G, et al. A polymorphism in TIM1 is associated with susceptibility to severe hepatitis A virus infection in humans. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121:1111–8. doi:10.1172/JCI44182
222. Biasin M, Sironi M, Saulle I, Pontremoli C, Garziano M, Cagliani R, et al. A 6-amino acid insertion/deletion polymorphism in the mucin domain of TIM-1 confers protections against HIV-1 infection. *Microbes Infect* (2017) 19:69–74. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2016.09.005
223. Hansen BD, Nara PL, Maheshwari RK, Sidhu GS, Bernbaum JG, Hoekzema D, et al. Loss of infectivity by progeny virus from alpha interferon-treated human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected T cells is associated with defective assembly of envelope gp120. *J Virol* (1992) 66:7543–8.
224. Krapp C, Hotter D, Gawanbacht A, McLaren PJ, Kluge SF, Sturzel CM, et al. Guanylate binding protein (GBP) 5 is an interferon-inducible inhibitor of HIV-1 infectivity. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19:504–14. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.02.019
225. Lodermeyer V, Suhr K, Schrott N, Kolbe C, Sturzel CM, Krnavek D, et al. 90K, an interferon-stimulated gene product, reduces the infectivity of HIV-1. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:111. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-111
226. Wilson SJ, Schoggins JW, Zang T, Kutluay SB, Jouvenet N, Alim MA, et al. Inhibition of HIV-1 particle assembly by 2',3'-cyclic-nucleotide 3'-phosphodiesterase. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) 12:585–97. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2012.08.012

227. Villarroya-Beltri C, Guerra S, Sanchez-Madrid F. ISGylation – a key to lock the cell gates for preventing the spread of threats. *J Cell Sci* (2017) 130:2961–9. doi:10.1242/jcs.205468
228. Kuang Z, Seo EJ, Leis J. Mechanism of inhibition of retrovirus release from cells by interferon-induced gene ISG15. *J Virol* (2011) 85:7153–61. doi:10.1128/JVI.02610-10
229. Pincetic A, Kuang Z, Seo EJ, Leis J. The interferon-induced gene ISG15 blocks retrovirus release from cells late in the budding process. *J Virol* (2010) 84:4725–36. doi:10.1128/JVI.02478-09
230. Martinelli N, Hartlieb B, Usami Y, Sabin C, Dordor A, Miguet N, et al. CC2D1A is a regulator of ESCRT-III CHMP4B. *J Mol Biol* (2012) 419:75–88. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2012.02.044
231. Usami Y, Popov S, Weiss ER, Vriesema-Magnuson C, Calistri A, Gottlinger HG. Regulation of CHMP4/ESCRT-III function in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 budding by CC2D1A. *J Virol* (2012) 86:3746–56. doi:10.1128/JVI.06539-11
232. Chen KR, Chang CH, Huang CY, Lin CY, Lin WY, Lo YC, et al. TBK1-associated protein in endolysosomes (TAPE)/CC2D1A is a key regulator linking RIG-I-like receptors to antiviral immunity. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:32216–21. doi:10.1074/jbc.C112.394346

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 19 February 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00247

Human Intestinal Epithelial Cells Release Antiviral Factors That Inhibit HIV Infection of Macrophages

*Le Guo[1], Xi-Qiu Xu[1], Li Zhou[1], Run-Hong Zhou[1], Xu Wang[2], Jie-Liang Li[2], Jin-Biao Liu[1], Hang Liu[1], Biao Zhang[1] and Wen-Zhe Ho[1,2]**

[1] Wuhan University School of Basic Medical Sciences, Wuhan, China, [2] Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Lewis Katz School of Medicine, Temple University, Philadelphia, PA, United States

As a rich source of CD4+ T cells and macrophages, the gastrointestinal (GI) tract is a major target site for HIV infection. The interplay between GI-resident macrophages and intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) constitutes an important element of GI innate immunity against pathogens. In this study, we investigated whether human IECs have the ability to produce antiviral factors that can inhibit HIV infection of macrophages. We demonstrated that IECs possess functional toll-like receptor 3 (TLR3), the activation of which resulted in induction of key interferon (IFN) regulatory factors (IRF3 and IRF7), IFN-β, IFN-λ, and CC chemokines (MIP-1α, MIP-1β, RANTES), the ligands of HIV entry co-receptor CCR5. In addition, TLR3-activated IECs release exosomes that contained the anti-HIV factors, including IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs: ISG15, ISG56, MxB, OAS-1, GBP5, and Viperin) and HIV restriction miRNAs (miRNA-17, miRNA-20, miRNA-28, miRNA-29 family members, and miRNA-125b). Importantly, treatment of macrophages with supernatant (SN) from the activated IEC cultures inhibited HIV replication. Further studies showed that IEC SN could also induce the expression of antiviral ISGs and cellular HIV restriction factors (Tetherin and APOBEC3G/3F) in HIV-infected macrophages. These findings indicated that IECs might act as an important element in GI innate immunity against HIV infection/replication.

Keywords: human intestinal epithelial cells, HIV, macrophages, toll-like receptor 3, interferons, IFN-stimulated genes, exosomes

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Clive Maurice Gray, University of Cape Town, South Africa

Reviewed by:
Morgane Bomsel, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale (INSERM), France
Charles Kelly, King's College London, United Kingdom

****Correspondence:***
Wen-Zhe Ho
wenzheho@temple.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *05 July 2017*
Accepted: *29 January 2018*
Published: *19 February 2018*

Citation:
Guo L, Xu X-Q, Zhou L, Zhou R-H, Wang X, Li J-L, Liu J-B, Liu H, Zhang B and Ho W-Z (2018) Human Intestinal Epithelial Cells Release Antiviral Factors That Inhibit HIV Infection of Macrophages. Front. Immunol. 9:247. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00247

INTRODUCTION

The gastrointestinal (GI) tract has the largest mucosal surface in the body and serves as an important barrier between pathogens in the external environment and the body's sterile internal environment (1). Tight epithelial junctions together with the GI immune system protect the host from pathogenic invasion. The GI tract is rich in HIV target cells, mainly activated CD4+ T cells and macrophages. Therefore, the GI tract is a major site for HIV infection. As first layer cells in the GI tract, intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) constantly exposed to HIV or HIV-infected cells, which could have a profound impact on the immune and barrier functions of the GI tract (2). In addition, IECs express galactosylceramide and HIV co-receptor CCR5 (3), which facilitate translocation of CCR5-tropic HIV from the apical to the basolateral surface *via* vesicular transcytosis (4, 5).

Central to the capacity of IECs to maintain barrier and immunoregulatory functions is their ability to act as frontline sensors to their microbial encounters and to integrate commensal bacteria-derived signals into antimicrobial and immunoregulatory responses (6). Studies have shown that the IECs express pattern-recognition receptors (PRRs) that enable them to act as dynamic sensors of the microbial environment and as active participants in directing mucosal immune cell responses (7). Among PRRs, toll-like receptor 3 (TLR3) in conjunction with TLR7 and TLR9 constitutes an effective system to monitor viral infection and replication. TLR3 is known to recognize viral double-stranded RNA (dsRNA), while TLR7 and TLR9 detect single-stranded RNA (ssRNA) and cytosine phosphate guanine DNA, respectively (8). Therefore, expressing functional TLR3, 7 and 9 in IECs play a crucial role in virus-mediated GI innate immune responses (9).

Macrophages present in the GI system constitute a major cellular reservoir for HIV due to the abundance of these cells at mucosal sites. GI-resident macrophages represent the largest population of mononuclear phagocytes in the body (10). In the rectum, there are more than three times as many $CD68^+$ macrophages expressing CCR5 as those in the colon (4). The high expression of CCR5 on rectal macrophages suggests that the most distal sections of the gut may be especially vulnerable to HIV infection. Macrophages constitute up to 10% of infected cells in HIV-infected individuals (11, 12). HIV-Infected macrophages can transfer virus with high-multiplicity to $CD4^+$ T cells and reduce the viral sensitivity to antiretroviral therapy and neutralizing antibodies (13, 14). In mucosa infiltrating, macrophages also play a role in systemic HIV spread (5). Macrophage activation contributes to HIV-mediated inflammation, as they can produce and release inflammatory cytokines that induce systemic immune activation, a hall marker of HIV disease progression. Conversely, macrophages play an important role in the host defense against HIV infection. Macrophages are a major producer of type I interferons (IFNs). Our early investigations (15, 16) showed that TLR3 activation of macrophages produced multiple intracellular HIV restriction factors and potently suppressed HIV infection/replication. However, the ability of macrophages to produce type I IFNs are significantly compromised by HIV infection. HIV blocks IFN induction in macrophages by inhibiting the function of a key kinase (TBK1) in the IFN signaling pathway through viral accessory proteins (Vpr and Vif) (17). In addition, HIV infection downregulates the antiviral IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs) (ISG15, OAS-1, and IFI44) in primary macrophages (18).

Exosomes play a key role in intercellular communication and innate immune regulation. A recent study showed that exosomes are formed in an endocytic compartment of multivesicular bodies (19). Exosomes are involved in many biological processes such as tissue injury and immune responses by transfer of antigens, antigen presentation (20), and the shuttling of proteins, mRNAs, and miRNA between cells (21). As such, it has been postulated that exosomes mediate intercellular communication by delivering functional factors to recipient cells (22). IEC lines also can secrete exosomes bearing accessory molecules that constitute a link between luminal antigens and local immune system (23). Studies have documented that the bystander cells can produce and release the exosomes, which contain multiple antiviral factors that can inhibit viral replication in target cells, including hepatitis B virus (24), HCV (25), and HIV (26, 27).

Evidently, the interplay between GI-resident macrophages and IECs has a key role in the GI innate immunity against viral infections. Unlike macrophages, IECs are not a host for HIV infection/replication, and it is unlikely that HIV has a direct and negative impact on functions of IECs. However, because IECs in the GI tract have to encounter a number of stimuli and immune cells, including HIV-infected macrophages (28), the activation of these non-immune cells in the GI tract is inevitable. Recent studies (19, 29) have shown that IECs can be induced to express and secrete specific arrays of cytokines, chemokines, and antimicrobial defense molecules, which is crucial for activating intestinal mucosal innate and adaptive immune responses. However, there is little information about whether the IECs are involved in the GI innate immunity against HIV infection. Specifically, it is unknown whether the IECs possess functional TLRs that can be immunologically activated to produce anti-HIV factors. Therefore, this study aimed to determine whether IECs have the ability to mount TLR3-IFN-mediated antiviral activities against HIV infection of macrophages.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Reagents

All culture plastic ware were obtained from Corning (Corning, NY, USA). Lyovec transfection reagent and Polyinosinic-polycytidylic acid (Poly I:C) (TLR3 ligand), Imiquimod (TLR7 ligand), ssRNA40 (TLR8 ligand), ODN2006 (TLR9 ligand) were purchased from InvivoGen (San Diego, CA, USA). All culture reagents were purchased from Gibco (Grand Island, NY, USA). Exosome-depleted fetal bovine serum (FBS) was purchased from System Biosciences, Inc. (Mountain View, CA, USA).

Cell Culture

The human intestinal epithelial cell line (NCM460), originally derived from the normal colonic mucosa of a 68-year-old Hispanic male, were expanded in RPMI-1640 medium (30). Cells were cultured at 37°C with 5% CO_2 and 100% humidity, and culture medium was changed every 3 days. To polarize IECs, we used a transwell system (31, 32), in which IECs (1×10^5 cells/well) were grown on a 0.4 μm pore sized, 6.5 mm diameter transwell insert. The transepithelial electrical resistance was measured by Ohm meter. The cell cultures were considered to constitute a polarized epithelial monolayer when resistances were $\geq 600\ \Omega \times cm^2$ and stable (33). Purified human peripheral blood monocytes were purchased from Human Immunology Core at the University of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, PA, USA). The Core has the Institutional Review Board approval for blood collection from healthy donors. Freshly isolated monocytes were cultured in the 48-well plate (2.5×10^5 cells/well) in DMEM containing 10% FBS. Macrophages refer to 7-day cultured monocytes.

TLRs Activation

Lyovec was used for the transfection of the TLR ligands. IECs seeded on 48-well plates (5×10^4/well) were transfected with Poly I:C (10 μg/ml), Imiquimod (10 μg/ml), ssRNA40 (10 μg/ml), ODN2006 (5 μM). Lyovec-treated cells were used as a vehicle control.

Exosome Isolation

Intestinal epithelial cells were transfected with poly I:C (0.1, 1, 10 μg/ml) for 4 h and fresh-culturing medium containing 10% exosome-free FBS was added. At 48 h post-transfection, IECs supernatant (SN) was collected and exosomes were isolated through multiple rounds of centrifugation and filtration as previously reported (24). Briefly, 10 ml of SN were centrifuged at $300 \times g$ for 10 min to remove floating cells, then at $2{,}000 \times g$ for 10 min, and $10{,}000 \times g$ for 30 min to remove cell debris, shedding vesicles, and apoptotic bodies. Finally, exosomes pellet were collected by ultracentrifugation at $100{,}000 \times g$ for 70 min. For further purification, the pellets were washed with phosphate buffered saline (1× PBS) (Gibco, NY, USA) and centrifuged at $100{,}000 \times g$ for 70 min. The pellet was resuspended in 100 μl 1× PBS, then immediately stored at −80°C until use.

Immunofluorescence of Exosome

Macrophages were cultured at a density of 2.0×10^5 cells/well in 48-well plates. Isolated exosomes from IECs SN were labeled with PKH67 Fluorescent according to the manufacturer's protocol (Sigma-Aldrich). Purified PKH67 exosomes were incubated with macrophages and cultured at 37°C for 18 h in a CO_2 incubator. Macrophages were then stained with a PKH26 Fluorescent for membrane and Hoechst 33342 for nuclei and washed three times with 1× PBS. The cells were photographed under a confocal microscope (Nikon A1R, Nikon, Japan).

qRT-PCR Quantification of mRNA and miRNA

Total RNA from cultured cells was extracted with Tri-Reagent (Molecular Research Center, OH, USA) as previously described (34). Total RNA (1 μg) was subjected to reverse transcription (RT) using reagents from Promega (Promega, WI, USA). The RT system with random primers for 1 h at 42°C. The reaction was terminated by incubating the reaction mixture at 99°C for 5 min, and the mixture was then kept at 4°C. The resulting cDNA was then used as a template for qPCR quantification. The qPCR was performed with iQ SYBR Green Supermix (Bio-Rad Laboratories, CA, USA) as previously described (35). Thermal cycling conditions were designed as follows: initial denaturation at 95°C for 3 min, followed by 40 cycles of 95°C for 10 s, and 60°C for 1 min. miRNA was extracted from IECs-derived exosomes using the miRNeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen, CA, USA) in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and reverse-transcribed with a miScript Reverse Transcription Kit (Qiagen, CA, USA). qRT-PCR was carried out using miScript Primer Assays and miScript SYBR Green PCR Kit from Qiagen as previously described (36). Synthetic caenorhabditis elegans miRNA-39 (cel-miR-39) was used as a spiked-in miRNA for normalization.

Western Blot

Total cell lysates of IECs transfected with Poly I:C was prepared by using the cell extraction buffer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, MA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Equal amounts of protein lysates (30 μg) were separated on 4–12% sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis precast gels and transfected to an Immunobiolon-P membrane (Millipore, Eschborn, Germany). The blots were incubated with primary antibodies in 5% nonfat milk in PBS with 0.05% Tween 20 (PBST) overnight at 4°C (IRF3, 1:1,000; Phospho-IRF3, 1:1,000; IRF7, 1:1,000; Phospho-IRF7, 1:1,000; GAPDH, 1:5,000; β-actin, 1:5,000; EEA1, 1:1,000; CD63, 1:1,000; LAMP2, 1:2,000; Alix, 1:1,000; ISG15, 1:1,000; ISG56, 1:1,000; GBP5, 1:1,000; Viperin, 1:1,000; MxA, 1:1,000; MxB, 1:1,000; OAS-1, 1:1,000). All antibodies were obtained from Cell Signaling Technology (Cell Signaling Technology, MA, USA) Horseradish peroxidase-conjugated appropriate second antibodies were diluted at 1:2,000 to 1:8,000 in 2% nonfat milk PBST. Blots were developed with SuperSignal West Pico Chemiluminescent Substrate (Thermo Fisher Scientific, MA, USA).

ELISA

Interferon-β and IFN-λ protein levels in IECs culture SN were measured with ELISA (IFN-β: Invitrogen; IFN-λ1/3, IFN-λ2: R&D system Inc., MH, USA). Assays were carried out according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Cytometric Bead Array (CBA) Assay

The CBA assay was performed to simultaneously measure CC chemokines (MIP1-α, MIP1-β, and RANTES) levels in cell culture supernatant, according to the instructions of the manufacturer (BD Biosciences, CA, USA).

Macrophage Treatment and HIV Infection

Macrophages were pretreated for 24 h with SN (10%, v/v) or exosomes (2 μg/ml, equal to the amount of 10% SN) from IECs cultures collected at 48 h post-stimulation with Poly I:C. HIV Bal strain was obtained from the AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program at the National Institution of Health (NIH). Macrophages were incubated with cell-free HIV Bal (p24, 20 ng/ml) overnight, and cells were then washed three times with fresh DMEM. During the postinfection period, SN or exosomes were added to the macrophages where appropriate. At day 8 postinfection, cell and SN samples were collected for HIV GAG gene expression. To determine whether the polarized stimulation of IECs could mediate HIV inhibition in macrophages. Poly I:C (1 μg/ml) was added to the upper or lower chamber of IECs cultures. Culture SN was collected 48 h after Poly I:C transfection. Cell-associated HIV GAG gene expression in macrophages treated with 10% [volume to volume ratio (v/v)] of indicated SN was measured by qRT-PCR at 96 h post-infection. To deplete exosomes, the SN from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs were incubated with anti-CD63 antibody-conjugated Dynabeads overnight at 4°C and then separated in a magnetic field. For detection of early products of Strong-Stop DNA in macrophages, SN from TLR3-activated IECs cultures was added to macrophages cultures 24 h

prior to infection with DNase I-treated HIV Bal for 3 h. Cellular DNA, including genomic and viral DNA products, was then isolated with the Tri-Reagent. Strong-stop DNA, the first product of HIV RT, was analyzed by the qPCR with primers specific for strong-stop DNA. The DNA concentrations of the each sample were normalized by equal DNA loading confirmed with primers for GAPDH.

Data Analysis

Data were presented as the mean ± SD from at least three independent experiments, and statistical significance was measured by Student's *t*-test or one-way analysis of variance followed by the Newman–Keul's test where appropriate. Statistical significance was defined as $P < 0.05$ or $P < 0.01$.

RESULTS

TLR3 Signaling of IECs Induces IFNs

Activation of TLRs 3, 7, and 9 could trigger intracellular IFN-mediated innate immunity against virus infections (37). Therefore, we first examined the expression of TLRs in IECs. As shown in Figure S1A in Supplementary Material, IECs expressed mRNAs for all known human TLRs except TLR5. To investigate whether the antiviral TLRs (TLR3, 7, 9) are biologically functional in IECs, we transfected the cells with the ligands to TLR3 (Poly I:C), TLR7 (Imiquimod), TLR8 (ssRNA40), and TLR9 (ODN2006). As shown in Figure S1B in Supplementary Material, the IECs expressed functional TLR3 and TLR8, as the ligands to these TLRs could induce the expression IFN-β and IFN-λ. In contrast, the ligands of TLR7 and TLR9 had little effect on IFN induction. TCI, a TLR3 complex inhibitor, could significantly block the effect of Poly I:C (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material). We thus focused on the impact of TLR3 signaling on IFN induction in IECs in the subsequent experiments.

As shown in **Figure 1**, TLR3 activation of IECs induced IFN-β and IFN-λ at both mRNA (**Figure 1B**) and protein (**Figure 1C**) levels. These effects of Poly I:C stimulation on IFN-β and IFN-λ expression in IECs were dose- and time-dependent (**Figures 1A,B**). We next examined whether IRF3 and IRF7, key regulators of the IFN signaling pathway, are involved in the TLR3 action on IFN induction by IECs. As shown in **Figure 2**, TLR3 signaling of IECs induced the phosphorylation of both IRF3 and IRF7, which were positively associated with the dose of Poly I:C transfected into IECs.

IECs-Derived Exosomes Can Be Taken up by Macrophages

Exosomes released from donor cells could deliver their cargo to recipient cells and subsequently modulate host cell function (21). We thus isolated and characterized the exosomes from activated IECs cultures by detecting the common exosome-carried proteins (Alix, CD63, and LAMP2) (**Figure 3A**). To determine whether macrophages (recipient cells) can take up the exosomes released from IECs, we incubated macrophages with exosomes labeled with green fluorescent dye PKH67. As shown in **Figure 3B**, PKH67-labeled exosomes were observed within macrophages treated with SN from activated IECs cultures.

IECs-Isolated Exosomes Carry the Antiviral ISGs and miRNAs

Next, we investigated whether the exosomes from activated IECs contained the antiviral ISGs and miRNA. As shown in **Figures 4A,C**, TLR3 signaling of IECs induced the expression of ISG15, ISG56, OAS-1, MxA, MxB, GBP5, and Viperin at both mRNA and protein levels. In addition, there were elevated levels of these ISGs in the exosomes isolated from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs (**Figure 4D**). We also found that the anti-HIV miRNAs: miRNA-17, miRNA-20, miRNA-28, miRNA-29 family members (miR-29a, 29b, and 29c) and miRNA-125b were increased in the exosomes (**Figure 4B**) from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs.

TLR3 Signaling of IECs Inhibits HIV Infection of Macrophages

As shown in **Figure 5A**, macrophages treated with SN from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs cultures had less HIV infection-induced

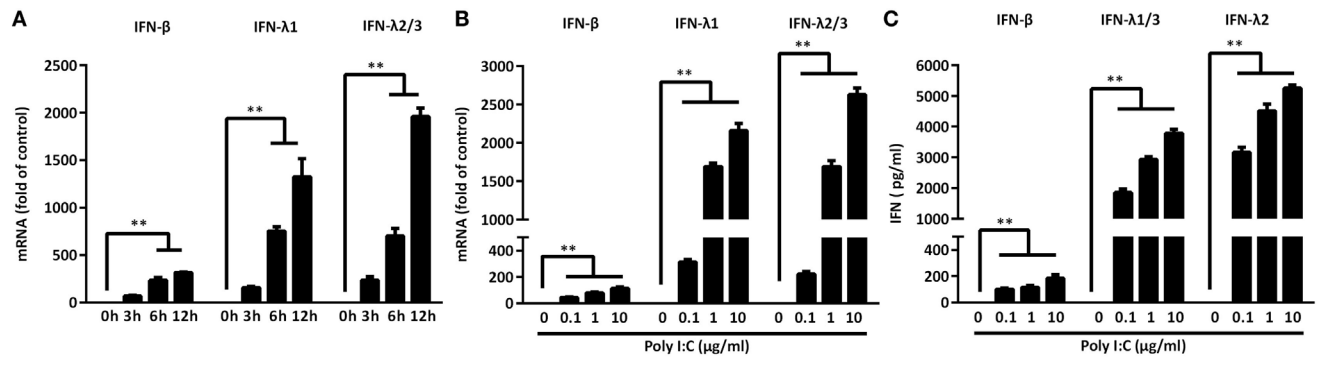


FIGURE 1 | Toll-like receptor 3 signaling induces interferon (IFN)-β and IFN-λ expression. **(A)** Intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) were transfected with Poly I:C (1 μg/ml) for the indicated times. Dose-dependent effect of Poly I:C on IFN induction of IECs at **(B)** mRNA and **(C)** protein levels. Data shown were the mean ± SD of three independent experiments. Asterisks indicate that the differences between the indicated groups are statistically significant (**$P < 0.01$).

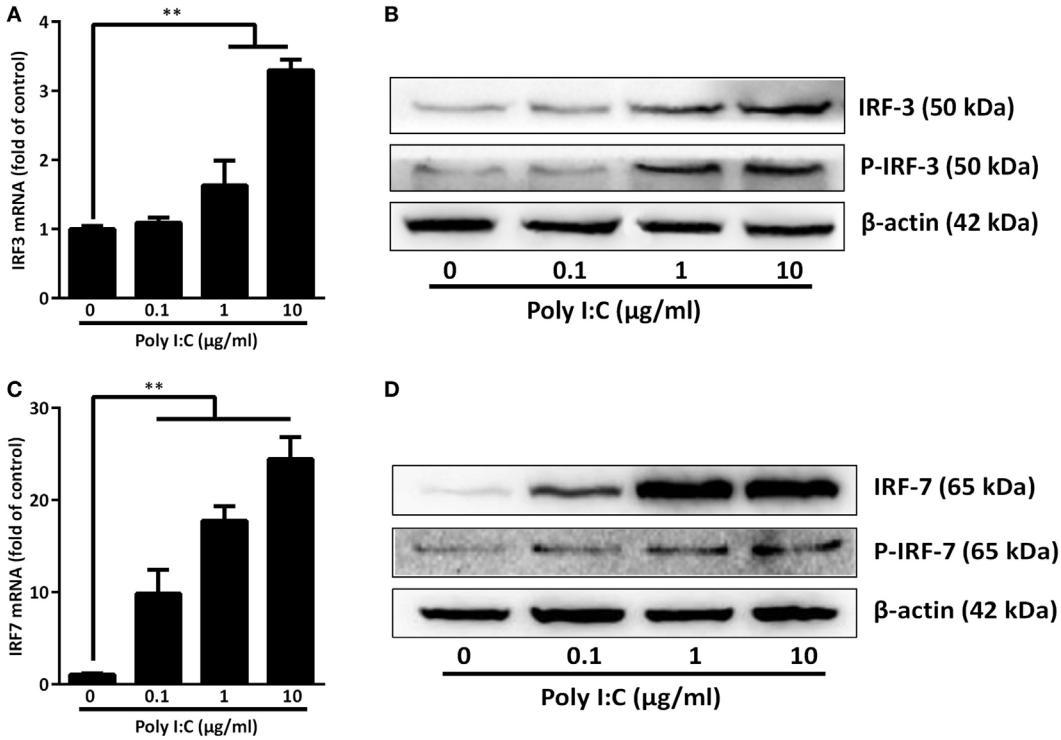


FIGURE 2 | Effect of toll-like receptor 3 activation on IRFs. intestinal epithelial cells were transfected with or without Poly I:C at indicated concentrations for 3 or 6 h. **(A,C)** For mRNA quantification, total cellular RNA was collected at 3 h post-transfection and subjected to the qRT-PCR. **(B,D)** For protein quantification, cellular proteins were collected at 6 h post-transfection and subjected to immunoblot. β-actin serves as the loading control. P-IRF3:Phospho-IRF3; P-IRF7:Phospho-IRF7. Data shown were the mean ± SD of three independent experiments. Asterisks indicate that the differences are statistically significant (**$P < 0.01$).

syncytia than untreated cells. In addition, HIV GAG gene expression was suppressed in macrophages pretreated with SN from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs cultures (**Figures 5B–E**). This IECs SN-mediated HIV inhibition was positively associated with the concentrations of Poly I:C used to activate IECs (**Figures 5B,D**) and the percentage of IECs SN added to macrophage cultures (**Figures 5C,E**). To decipher the roles of each subtype of IFNs in IECs-mediated anti-HIV activity, we used the neutralization antibody against IFN-β to pretreat the IECs SN or antibody against IFN-λ receptor to pretreat macrophages, respectively. As shown in **Figure 5F**, antibody to IFN-β significantly reduced the anti-HIV activity of SN from activated IECs cultures. In addition, anti-IL10 receptor β (IL-10Rβ a subunit of IFN-λ receptor) antibody pretreatment of macrophages could also block the anti-HIV activity of the IECs SN. We then investigated whether ISGs could be induced in macrophages treated by IECs SN. As shown in **Figure 5F**, TLR3 signaling of IECs induced the expression of ISG (ISG15, ISG56, OAS-1, OAS-2, MxA, MxB, GBP5, and Viperin) and several known HIV restriction factors, including Tetherin and APOBEC3G/3F in macrophages.

To ensure the IECs cultures are polarized (38), we used the transwell system to determine whether the polarized stimulation IECs could mediate HIV inhibition in macrophages. As shown in **Figure 6**, HIV GAG gene expression was suppressed in macrophages treated with SN from either upper (apical side) or lower (basolateral side) chambers of the transwell cultures. No significant difference in HIV inhibition was observed between SN from the upper level chambers and those from the lower level chambers.

IECs-Derived Exosomes Contribute to HIV Inhibition in Macrophages

To evaluate the role of the exosomes in IECs-mediated anti-HIV activity in macrophages, we added the activated IECs-derived exosomes to macrophage cultures. As shown in **Figures 7A–D**, macrophages treated with the exosomes showed less expression of cell-associated as well as extracellular HIV GAG gene as compared with untreated macrophages. We then examined the anti-HIV potency of IECs SN with or without exosome depletion. As indicated in **Figure 7E**, SN from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs significantly suppressed HIV, while the depletion of exosomes from IECs SN diminished IECs-mediated anti-HIV activity in macrophages.

TLR3 Signaling of IECs Induces CC Chemokines

CC chemokines (MIP-1α, MIP-1β, RANTES) are the ligands of the HIV entry co-receptor, CCR5. We examined whether IECs upon the TLR3 activation can produce these CC chemokines. As shown in **Figure 8**, Poly I:C treatment of IECs dose-dependently induced the CC chemokines at both mRNA

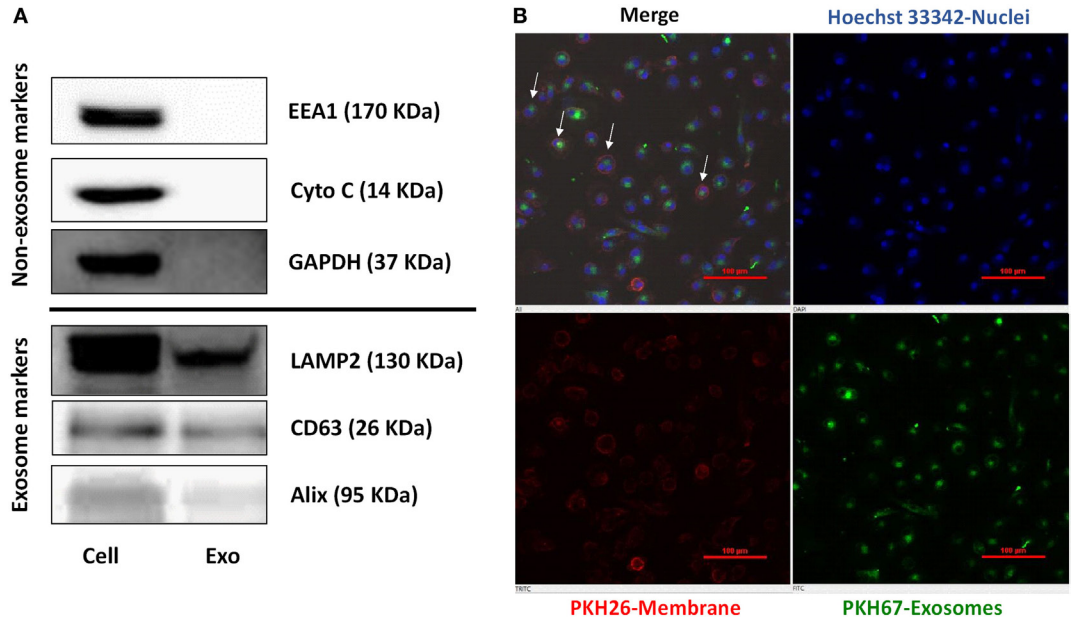


FIGURE 3 | Characterization of exosomes and delivery of intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) exosomes (Exo) to macrophages. **(A)** The expression of exosomal markers (Lamp2, Alix, CD63), and nonexosomal markers (EEA1, Cytochrome C, GAPDH) was determined by immunoblot. **(B)** The uptake of IECs exosomes labeled with PKH67 by macrophages. Macrophages were incubated with PHK67-labeled IECs exosomes (green) for 24 h and then stained with PKH26 for general cell membrane labeling (red) and Hoechst 33342 (blue) for nuclei. Data are representative of three independent experiments. Scale bar, 100 μm.

(**Figure 8A**) and protein (**Figure 8B**) levels. We then examined the ability of IECs SN to block HIV entry into macrophages. As shown in **Figure 8C**, the pretreatment of macrophages with the IECs SN resulted in a marked decrease in strong-stop DNA of HIV.

DISCUSSION

HIV infection provides ample pathogen-associated molecular patterns that can be detected by a variety of PRRs of the innate immune system (39). Among the PRRs, TLR3 is implicated in sensing dsRNA structures during viral infections, including HIV (40). While it has been reported that intestinal epithelial cell lines Caco-2 and HT-29 express functional TLR3 (41), there is little information about TLR3 activation of IECs and its role in antiviral activity against HIV infections of macrophages. We demonstrated that human IECs expressed functional TLR3, the activation of which resulted in the production of multiple antiviral factors, including the type I and III IFNs (**Figure 1**), ISGs, HIV restriction miRNAs (**Figure 4**), and CC chemokines (**Figure 8**). Importantly, we found that when added to primary human macrophage cultures, SN from the activated IECs cultures could potently suppress HIV infection and replication. In our early work of studying factors that influence the activation efficiency of TLR3 by Poly I:C (15), we found that the direct addition of Poly I:C to the cultures of primary macrophages or a neuroplastoma cell line could effectively activate TLR3. However, the transfection was necessary and needed in order to have efficient TLR3 activation by Poly I:C in the human hepatic cell line (Huh7) and brain microvascular endothelial cell line (hCMEC/D3). In addition, we demonstrated that the efficiency of TLR3 activation by high molecular mass Poly I:C was significantly higher than that by low molecular mass Poly I:C. These findings indicated that cell types and the size of Poly I:C are the crucial factors in Poly I:C-mediated TLR3 activation. As demonstrated in Figure S3 in Supplementary Material, we examined difference in the TLR3 activation efficiency between the direct addition and transfection of Poly I:C in IECs, showing that the levels of induced IFNs were significantly higher in IECs transfected with Poly I:C as compared to direct Poly I:C treatment. Therefore, we used the transfection technique for Poly I:C stimulation of IECs in this study to conceptually prove that as non-immune cells in GI tract, IECs can produce antiviral factors that can be transported through exosomes to macrophages, inhibiting HIV replication. The HIV inhibition in macrophages was also seen in macrophages treated with SN from either apical side or basolateral side of the polarized/activated IEC cultures (**Figure 6**). It was reported that there were little differences in TLR3 expression at different sites or between non-inflamed and inflamed mucosae in tissues from ulcerative colitis patients (42). Also, the polarized IECs responded to the TLR ligands, including TLR3, secreting IL-8 into the basolateral chamber, either exclusively on basolateral stimulation, or on apical stimulation. In non-polarized IECs, as expected, there was no difference in the response to all of these ligands (33).

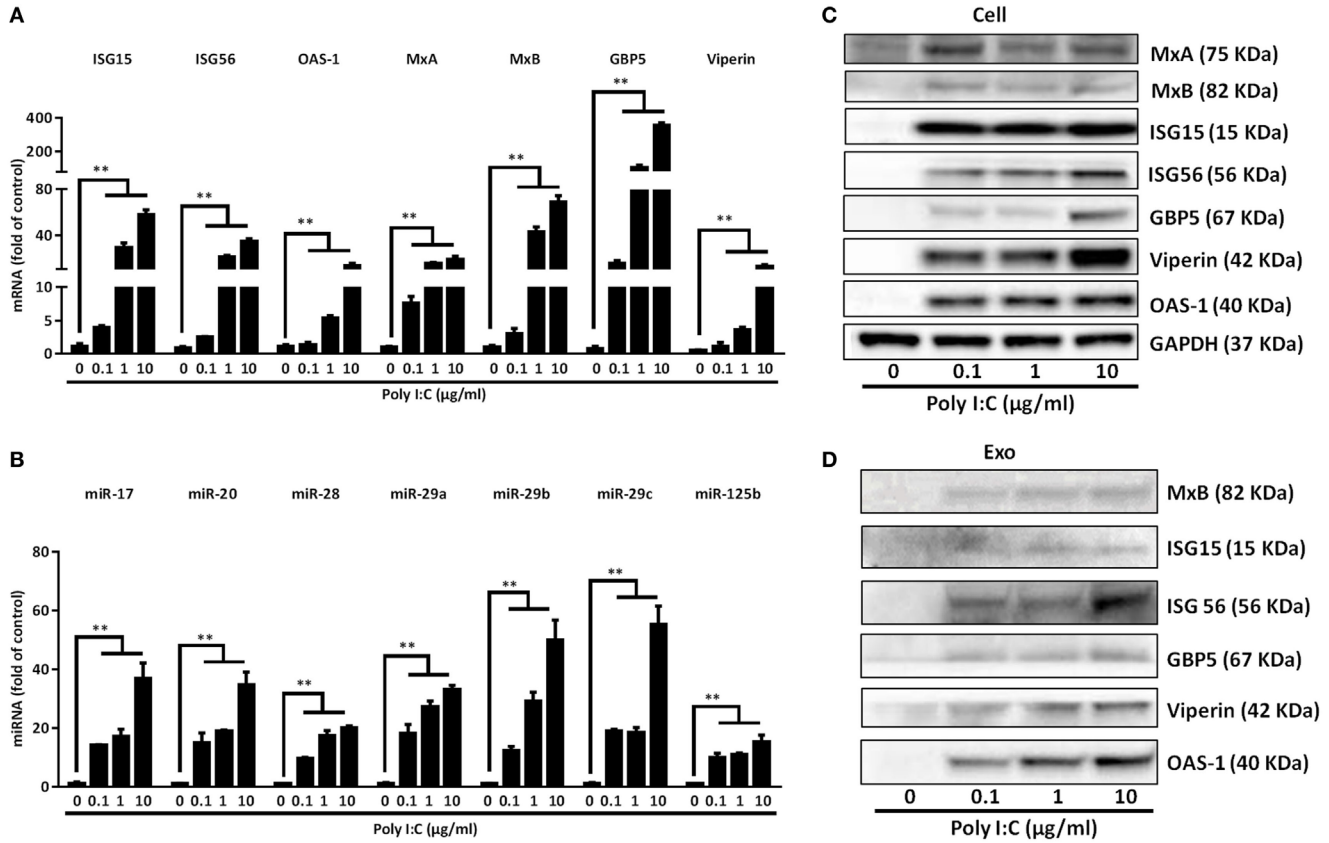


FIGURE 4 | Characterization of the antiviral factors in the cells and exosomes of toll-like receptor 3 signaling of intestinal epithelial cells (IECs). IECs were transfected with or without Poly I:C at indicated concentrations. **(A)** For IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs), mRNA quantification, total cellular RNA was collected at 12 h post-transfection and subjected to the qRT-PCR. **(B)** IECs cultured in exosome-free media were transfected with or without poly I:C (1 μg/ml) for 48 h. miRNA in secreted exosomes from IECs supernatant were quantified by qRT-PCR. Synthetic caenorhabditis elegans miRNA-39 (cel-miR-39) was used as a spiked-in miRNA for normalization. Levels of miRNAs were plotted as fold of control. **(C)** For protein quantification, cellular proteins were collected at 24 h post-transfection and subjected to immunoblot. GAPDH serves as the loading control. **(D)** Exosomal protein was collected at 48 h and subjected to immunoblot with indicated ISGs antibodies. 20 μg of total exosome loaded. Data shown represent the mean ± SD of three independent experiments. Asterisks indicate statistically significant differences. (**$P < 0.01$).

Although IECs are non-immune cells, they are able to produce IFN-driven antiviral factors, including ISGs. Studies have shown that the ISGs, including ISG15, ISG56, MxA, MxB, OAS-1, OAS-2, and GBP5 have anti-HIV activities (43–45). ISG15 plays a crucial role in the IFN-mediated inhibition of late stages of HIV assembly and release (46); MxB inhibits HIV infection by inhibiting the capsid-dependent nuclear import of subviral complexes (47); GBP5 reduces HIV infectivity by interfering with Env processing and incorporation (48). In addition to the ISGs, Poly I:C-stimulated IECs expressed HIV restriction miRNAs (**Figure 4**), including miRNA-17, miRNA-20, miRNA-28, miRNA-29 family members (miR-29a, 29b, and 29c), and miRNA-125b. It is known that miRNA-28 and miRNA-125b can target the 3'UTR of HIV transcripts (49). miRNA-29 family members interfere with virus replication, as they can target a highly conserved site in various HIV subtypes (50). Studies have shown that miRNA-17 and miRNA-20 target p300/CBP associated factor (PCAF), a cellular cofactor of the HIV Tat protein (51). Furthermore, we found that CC chemokines (MIP-1α, MIP-1β, RANTES), ligands of HIV entry co-receptor CCR5, were induced in activated IECs (**Figure 8**). The observation evidenced the role of CC chemokines in IECs-mediated HIV inhibition that SN from TLR3-activated IEC cultures could block HIV entry into macrophages. IFN-β and IFN-λ in IECs SN appeared to be responsible for the induction of these anti-HIV factors, as the antibodies to IFN-β and IFN-λ receptors could block the inhibitory effect of IECs SN on HIV (**Figure 5**).

The investigation on the mechanisms for the induction of IFNs showed that there was upregulation of IRF3 and IRF7 in activated IECs (**Figure 2**). IRF3 and IRF7 are the key regulators of type I and III IFNs during viral infections (52). IRF3 and IRF7 phosphorylation is a crucial step in activating type I and III IFNs-mediated antiviral response (53). Both IRF3 and IRF7 require phosphorylation-induced activation in order to translocate to the nucleus to activate IFNs (54). Specifically, during viral infections, IRF3 is important in the early phase of inducing the transcription of IFN-α and IFN-β, which then can

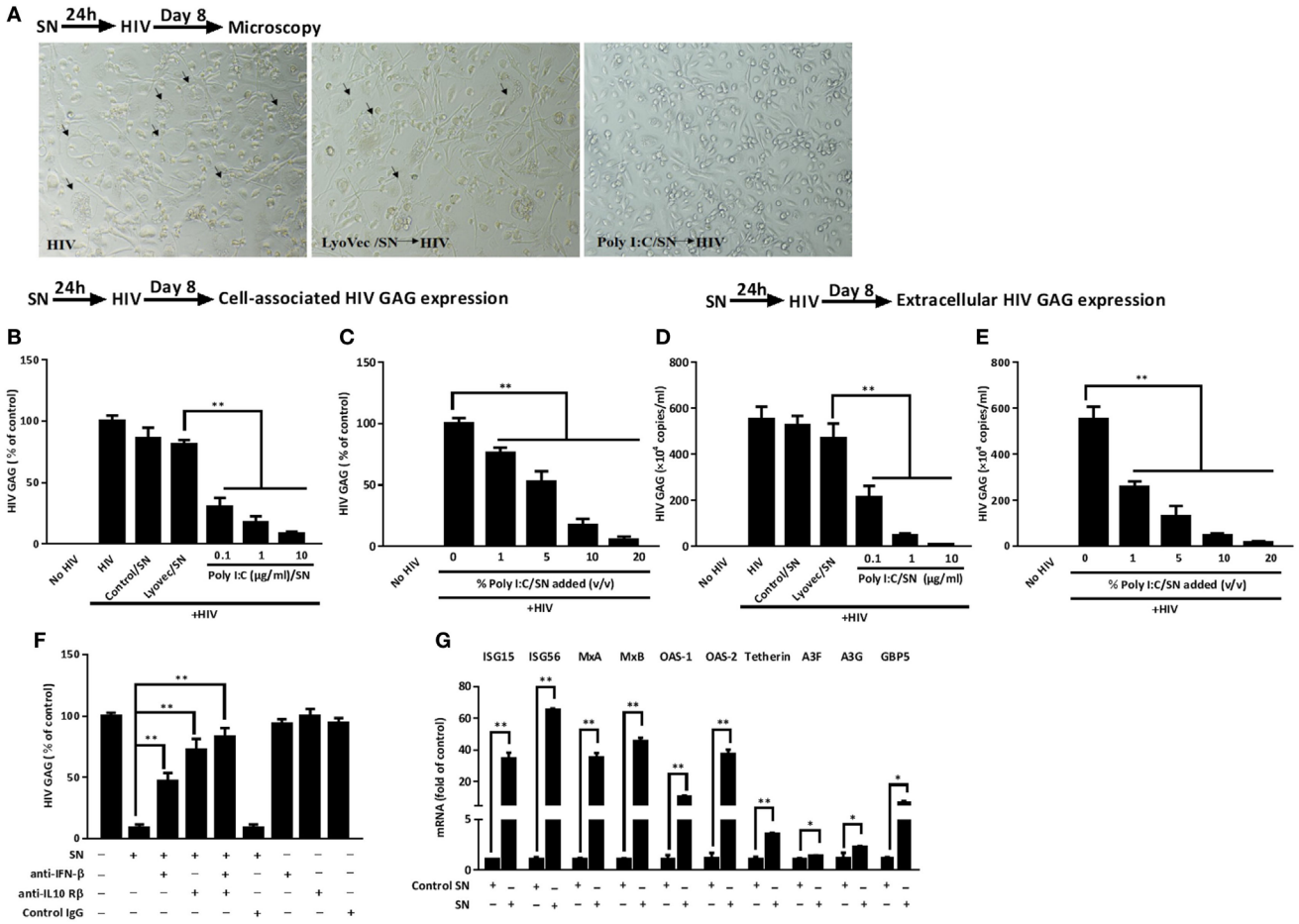


FIGURE 5 | Effect of supernatant (SN) from intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) cultures inhibits HIV replication in macrophages. **(A)** Morphologic observations of HIV-infected macrophages with mock treatment or pretreated with either LyoVec/SN or Poly I:C/SN (arrows indicate syncytium, magnification × 100). **(B,C)** Cell-associated and **(D,E)** extracellular HIV GAG gene expression level in macrophages with 10% [volume to volume ratio (v/v)] of indicated SN pretreatments or with indicated volumes of 1 μg/ml Poly I:C-stimulated IECs SN pretreatments was measured by qRT-PCR at 8 days postinfection. **(F,G)** Roles of interferon (IFN)-β and IFN-λ in IECs SN-mediated anti-HIV activity and the effect of IECs SN on the expression of IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs) in macrophages. **(F)** Effect of neutralization antibodies (Abs) to IFN-β or IFN-λ receptor on IECs culture SN-mediated anti-HIV activity. IECs SN was preincubated with anti-IFN-β (10 μg/ml) for 1 h and then used to treat macrophages 24 h prior to HIV Bal infection (p24, 20 ng/ml). For IFN-λ receptor pretreatment, the anti-IL10Rβ neutralization antibody (10 μg/ml) was added to macrophage cultures for 1 h prior to the addition of SN. HIV GAG expression was then measured by qRT-PCR for 8 days postinfection. **(G)** Effect of Poly I:C-stimulated IECs culture SN on ISG expression of macrophages. IECs were stimulated with Poly I:C for 48 h and culture SN was collected for treatment of macrophages (10% v/v) for 12 h. RNA was extracted, and the expression of ISGs was measured by qRT-PCR. Representative data were the mean ± SD of three independent experiments using macrophages of three donors. Asterisks indicate that the differences between the indicated groups are statistically significant (*$P < 0.05$, **$P < 0.01$).

activate IRF7. Similar to IFN-β, IFN-λ1 gene is regulated by virus-activated IRF3 and IRF7, whereas IFN-λ2/3 gene expression is mainly controlled by IRF7 (55). IRF7 not only induces IFNs, but also actives many ISGs, among which PKR, OAS, and the Mx protein have been well characterized for their antiviral activities (56).

As one of the primary targets for HIV infection and persistence, macrophages have been implicated as an important HIV reservoir. Our early investigations (26, 57) showed that TLR3 activation of macrophages potently suppressed HIV infection and replication through multiple antiviral mechanisms at both the cellular and molecular levels. Despite being a major producer of type I IFNs, the biological functions of macrophages are significantly compromised in IFN induction upon HIV infection (17, 18). In contrast to macrophages, IECs are not the target of HIV. Therefore, it is unlikely that HIV has a direct and negative impact on IECs. As the first line of cells in the GI system, the IECs have to encounter a number of stimuli and immune cells, including HIV-infected macrophages (58). Thus, the activation of these nonimmune cells in the GI tract is inevitable. We found that activated IECs SN could induce the expression of several key HIV restriction factors in macrophages, including Tetherin and APOBEC3G/3F (**Figure 5**). Tetherin is a transmembrane protein that specifically inhibits HIV release from infected cells (59), APOBEC3G/3F are single-stranded DNA deaminases that inhibit HIV replication

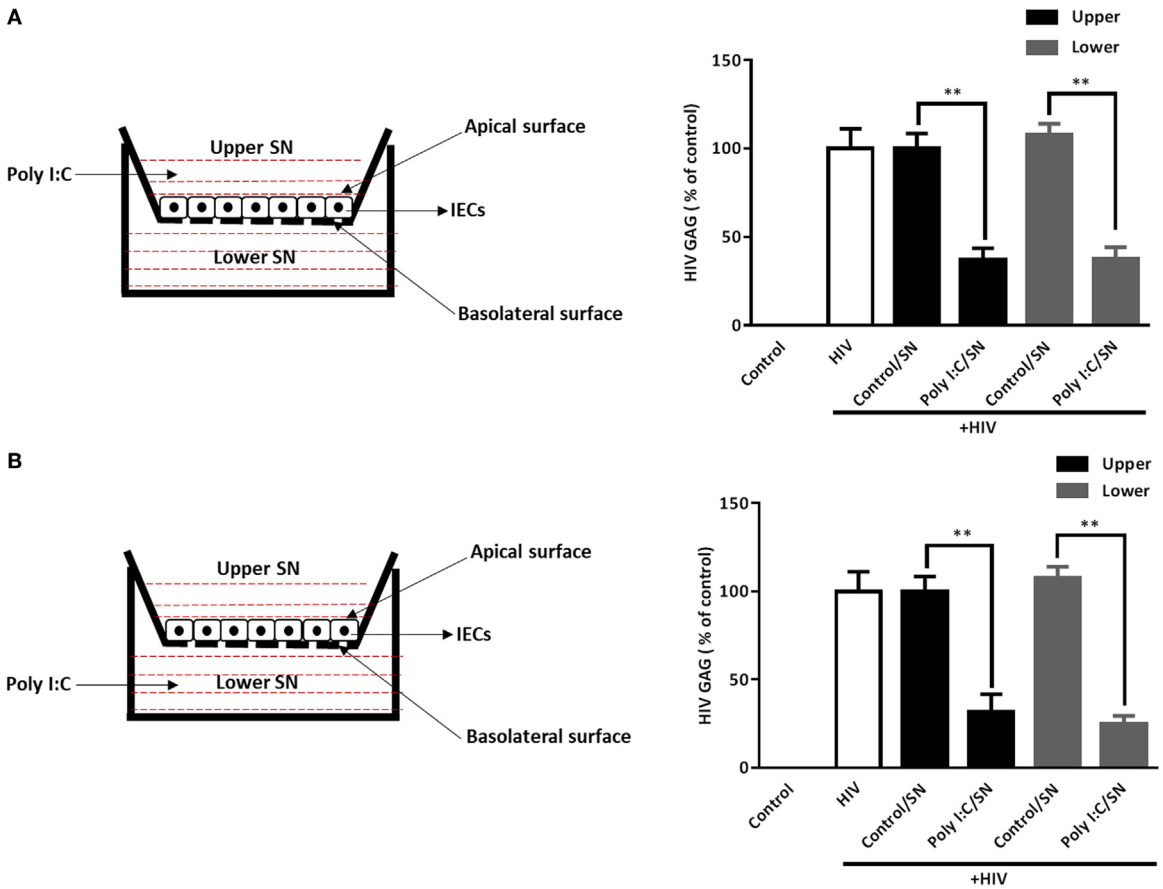


FIGURE 6 | Supernatant (SN) of polarized intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) cultures inhibits HIV replication in macrophages. IECs were seeded onto a transwell insert at a density of 1×10^5 cells/insert and cultured for 72 h prior to use. The integrity of the IEC monolayer in each well was assessed for the development of transepithelial electrical resistance (TEER). Poly I:C (1 μg/ml) was then added to the upper [**(A)**, apical level] or lower [**(B)**, basolateral level] chamber of the IECs cultures. The SN was collected 48 h after Poly I:C treatment. Cell-associated HIV GAG gene expression in macrophages treated with 10% [volume to volume ratio (v/v)] of indicated SN was measured by qRT-PCR at 96 h postinfection. Data shown were the mean ± SD of three independent experiments. Asterisks indicate statistically significant differences (**$P < 0.01$).

through deaminating cytidine to uracil on the minus strand of the HIV proviral DNA (60). Thus, the activation of IFN-mediated antiviral responses by IECs should be beneficial for GI protection. As a non-HIV target cell in the GI tract, it is unlikely that the ability of IECs to mount an IFN-mediated anti-HIV response would be compromised by HIV infection. We as well as others have shown that IFNs were produced not only by the immune cells but also by the nonimmune cells in the CNS, such as neurons and astrocytes (34, 61). In contrast to Poly I:C induction of both IFN-α and IFN-β in the immune cells, TLR3 signaling of IECs induced only IFN-β expression. This finding is consistent with the report by Starace et al. showing that Poly I:C induced IFN-β but not IFN-α in mouse Sertoli cells (62). These observations along with the findings of this study support the notion that IECs and other nonimmune cells in the GI tract could be important bystanders in mounting effective antiviral responses, which may have a key role in restricting HIV infection/replication in the GI system.

To understand how IECs could transport the antiviral factors to macrophages, we examined whether IECs can produce and release exosomes which are known to have the ability to shuttle biologically active molecules. Exosomes have a vital role in a variety of biologic processes, such as cell proliferation, apoptosis, and immune responses (63, 64). A major recent study in the intestinal mucosa field unveiled the capacity of exosomes to mediate the functional transfer of genetic materials (mRNAs and miRNAs) between immune cells (65). We found that IECs-derived exosomes could be taken up by infected macrophages, inhibiting HIV replication (**Figure 7**). We also observed that exosomes from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs were enriched with antiviral cellular ISGs and miRNAs (**Figure 4**), including miRNA-17, miRNA-20, miRNA-28, miRNA-29 family members (miR-29a, 29b, and 29c) and miRNA-125b. miRNA-28 and miRNA-125b are known to target 3'UTR of HIV transcripts (66). miRNA-29 family members interfere with virus replication, as they can target a highly conserved site in various HIV subtypes (50). Studies by several groups

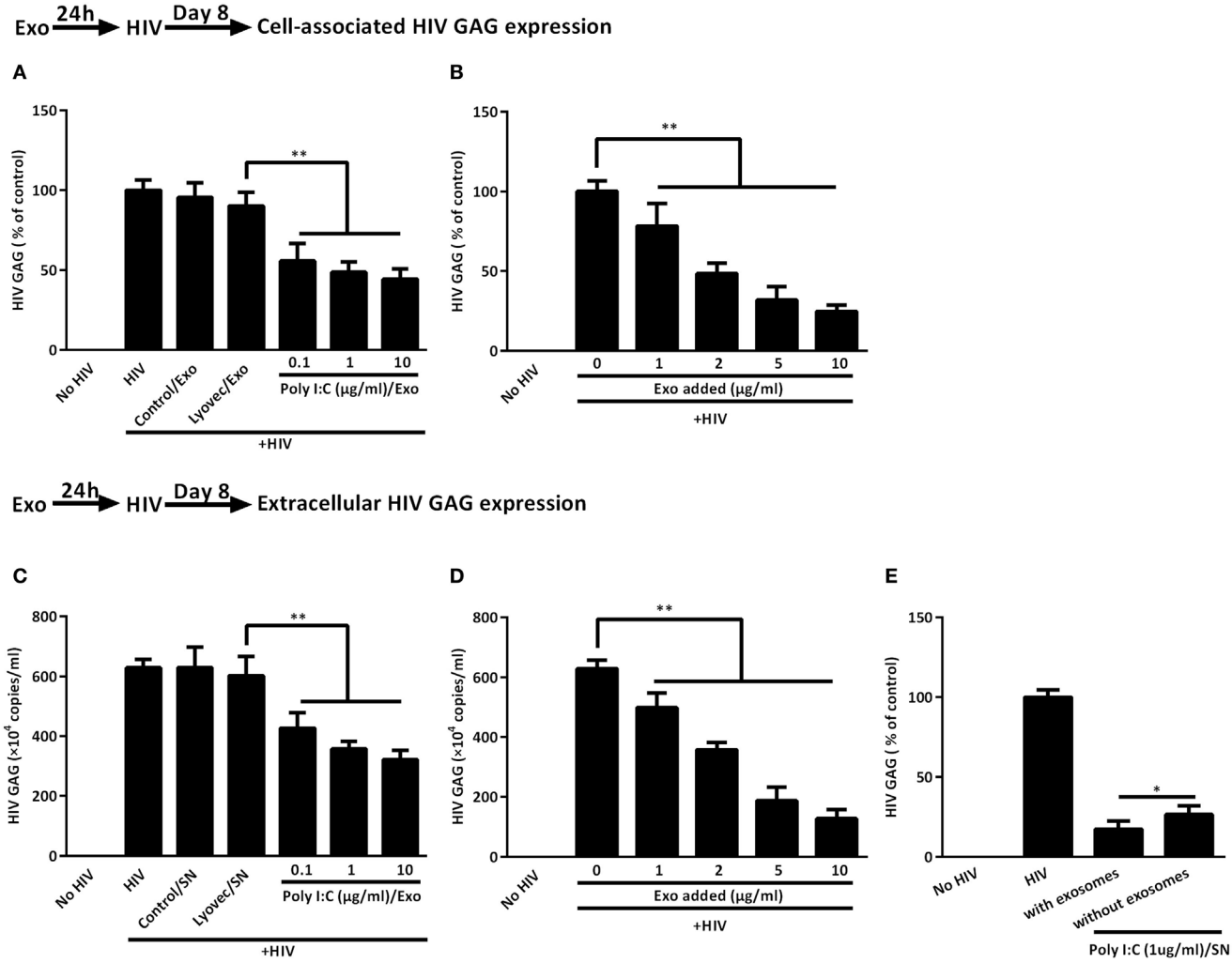


FIGURE 7 | Intestinal epithelial cells (IECs)-derived exosomes contribute to IECs supernatant (SN)-mediated HIV inhibition in macrophages. **(A,B)** Cell-associated and **(C,D)** extracellular HIV GAG gene expression in macrophages with 2 μg/ml of indicated exosomes pretreatments or with the indicated concentration of 1 μg/ml Poly I:C-stimulated IECs exosomes pretreatments were measured by qRT-PCR for 8 days postinfection, respectively. **(E)** The inhibition of HIV replication by IECs culture SN with or without exosome depletion. To deplete exosomes, the SN from Poly I:C-stimulated IECs were incubated with anti-CD63 antibody-conjugated Dynabeads overnight at 4°C and then separated in a magnetic field. Representative data were the mean ± SD of three independent experiments using macrophages of three donors. Asterisks indicate that the differences between the indicated groups are statistically significant (*$P < 0.05$, **$P < 0.01$).

showed that miRNA-17 and miRNA-20 target p300/CBP associated factor (PCAF), a cellular cofactor of the HIV Tat protein (67).

Collectively, we have provided the experimental evidence that TLR3 activation-induced antiviral factors in IECs could be transported to macrophages through exosomes released by IECs and internalized by macrophages (**Figure 9**). Because HIV has evolved several mechanisms to evade TLR3 mediated intracellular innate immunity in target cells, such as macrophages (68, 69), anti-HIV support from non-immune bystander cells is helpful in restoring the HIV-suppressed system in infected cells. Given that macrophage is an important cellular reservoir for HIV infection/persistence, to control and eradicate HIV in macrophages is clinically significant. Although the precise cellular and molecular mechanisms by which activated IECs could inhibit HIV replication in macrophages remain to be determined, the induction of IFNs, antiviral ISGs, HIV restriction miRNAs, and CC chemokines should account for much of IECs-mediated anti-HIV activity. However, further *in vitro* and *in vivo* investigations are necessary in order to determine whether the TLR3 signaling of IECs is indeed beneficial in protecting GI macrophages from HIV infection. Currently, the therapeutic TLR agonists are being developed for the treatment of cancer, allergies and viral infections. A number of TLR agonists are now in clinical or preclinical trails such as the anti-HIV TLR3 agonist (Poly I:C 12U) (70–72). These studies support the notion for further developing a TLR3 agonist-based therapy for HIV disease in which host cell innate

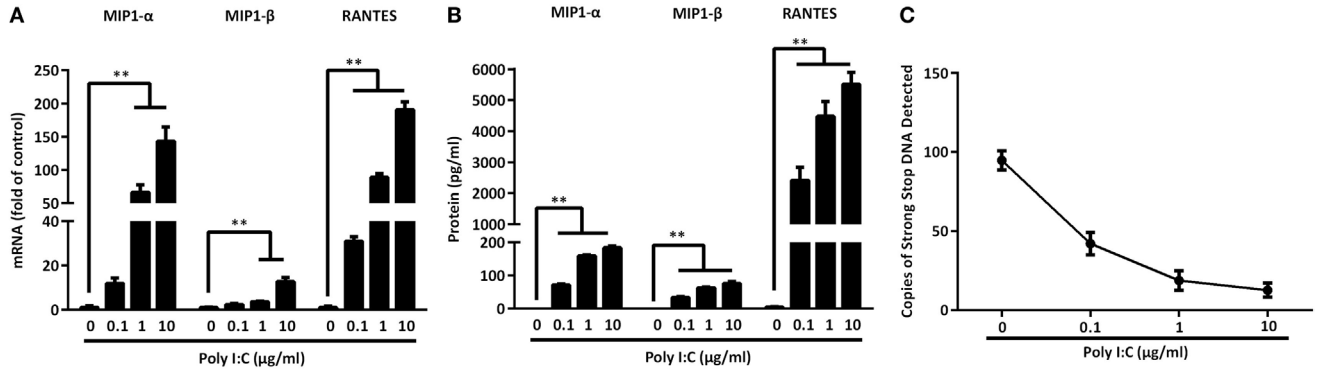


FIGURE 8 | Toll-like receptor 3 signaling of intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) induces CC chemokines. IECs were transfected with or without Poly I:C at indicated concentrations for 12 h (mRNA) or 48 h (protein). **(A)** Cellular RNA was collected and subjected to the qRT-PCR. **(B)** MIP-1α, MIP-1β, and RANTES proteins were analyzed by Cytometric Bead Array with the specific kits according to the manufacturer's instructions. **(C)** HIV strong-stop DNA was detected in macrophages with 10% (v/v) of supernatant from indicated doses of Poly I:C-treated IECs cultures. Representative data from at least three donor macrophages was shown. Asterisks indicate that the differences between the indicated groups are statistically significant (**$P < 0.01$).

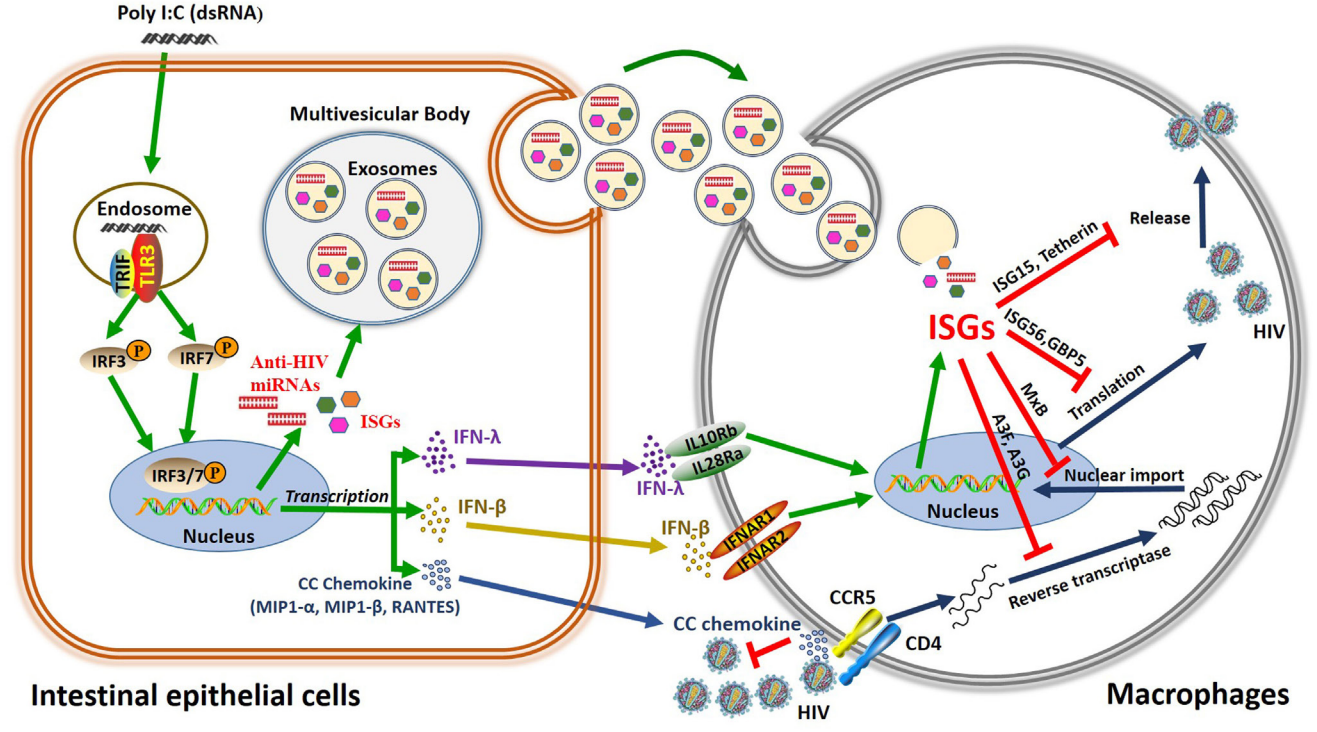


FIGURE 9 | Schema of the anti-HIV mechanism of toll-like receptor 3 (TLR3) signaling of intestinal epithelial cells (IECs). Stimulation of IECs with double-stranded RNA (Poly I:C) activates TLR3 pathway, which facilitates phosphorylation and translocation of IRF3 and IRF7, initiating the transcription of interferon (IFN)-β, IFN-λ, and CC chemokine and releasing exosomes in the IECs. CC chemokines bind to HIV entry co-receptor CCR5 and block HIV entry. In addition, IFN-β and IFN-λ released from IECs can bind to their receptors in macrophages, inducing anti-HIV IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs) (ISG15, ISG56, MxA, MxB, OAS-1, OAS-2, GPB5, Tetherin, and APOBEC3G/3F), and exosome delivery of ISGs and miRNA to HIV-infected macrophages, which inhibit HIV at different steps of viral replication.

immune responses are significantly compromised by the virus. These future studies are critical for the design and development of TLR3 activation-based immune treatment for people with HIV infection.

ETHICS STATEMENT

In this *in vitro* study, we obtained primary human monocytes from the Immunology Core at the University of Pennsylvania

School of Medicine. The Core has the Institutional Review Board approval for blood collection from healthy donors. Anyone who obtains human cells from the Core is considered as secondary use of de-identified human specimens, which does not subject to human subject review by both NIH and IRB.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

LG, LZ, XW, J-LL, and W-ZH designed the study. LG, X-QX, R-HZ, J-BL, BZ, and HL performed the experiments. W-ZH supplied reagents needed for this study. LG analyzed and interpreted the data and wrote the manuscript. LG and W-ZH reviewed and revised the manuscript. All the authors have read, reviewed, and edited the manuscript and agreed for submission to this journal.

FUNDING

This work is supported by the National Science and Technology Major Projects of Infectious Disease (2012ZX10004501-001-004), the National Natural Sciences Foundation of China (81271334), and in part by the National Institutes of Health Grants (DA041302, DA022177, DA040329, DA042373, and MH109385).

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at http://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2018.00247/full#supplementary-material.

REFERENCES

1. Cavarelli M, Scarlatti G. HIV-1 infection: the role of the gastrointestinal tract. *Am J Reprod Immunol* (2014) 71(6):537–42. doi:10.1111/aji.12245
2. Lackner AA, Mohan M, Veazey RS. The gastrointestinal tract and AIDS pathogenesis. *Gastroenterology* (2009) 136(6):1966–78. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2008.12.071
3. Meng G, Wei X, Wu X, Sellers MT, Decker JM, Moldoveanu Z, et al. Primary intestinal epithelial cells selectively transfer R5 HIV-1 to CCR5+ cells. *Nat Med* (2002) 8(2):150–6. doi:10.1038/nm0202-150
4. Bomsel M, Pastori C, Tudor D, Alberti C, Garcia S, Ferrari D, et al. Natural mucosal antibodies reactive with first extracellular loop of CCR5 inhibit HIV-1 transport across human epithelial cells. *AIDS* (2007) 21(1):13–22. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328011049b
5. Shen R, Drelichman ER, Bimczok D, Ochsenbauer C, Kappes JC, Cannon JA, et al. GP41-specific antibody blocks cell-free HIV type 1 transcytosis through human rectal mucosa and model colonic epithelium. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(7):3648–55. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0903346
6. Peterson LW, Artis D. Intestinal epithelial cells: regulators of barrier function and immune homeostasis. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(3):141–53. doi:10.1038/nri3608
7. Abreu MT. Toll-like receptor signalling in the intestinal epithelium: how bacterial recognition shapes intestinal function. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10:131–44. doi:10.1038/nri2707
8. Tissari J, Siren J, Meri S, Julkunen I, Matikainen S. IFN-alpha enhances TLR3-mediated antiviral cytokine expression in human endothelial and epithelial cells by up-regulating TLR3 expression. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(7):4289–94. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.7.4289
9. Akira S. Innate immune recognition and response to pathogens. *Int J Infect Dis* (2012) 16:E59–E. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2012.05.147
10. Bain CC, Mowat AM. Macrophages in intestinal homeostasis and inflammation. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 260(1):102–17. doi:10.1111/imr.12192
11. Baxter AE, Russell RA, Duncan CJ, Moore MD, Willberg CB, Pablos JL, et al. Macrophage infection via selective capture of HIV-1-infected CD4+ T cells. *Cell Host Microbe* (2014) 16(6):711–21. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2014.10.010
12. Gorry PR, Francella N, Lewin SR, Collman RG. HIV-1 envelope-receptor interactions required for macrophage infection and implications for current HIV-1 cure strategies. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) 95(1):71–81. doi:10.1189/jlb.0713368
13. Duncan CJ, Williams JP, Schiffner T, Gartner K, Ochsenbauer C, Kappes J, et al. High-multiplicity HIV-1 infection and neutralizing antibody evasion mediated by the macrophage-T cell virological synapse. *J Virol* (2014) 88(4):2025–34. doi:10.1128/JVI.03245-13
14. Duncan CJA, Russell RA, Sattentau QJ. High multiplicity HIV-1 cell-to-cell transmission from macrophages to CD4(+) T cells limits antiretroviral efficacy. *AIDS* (2013) 27(14):2201–6. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283632ec4
15. Zhou Y, Guo M, Wang X, Li J, Wang Y, Ye L, et al. TLR3 activation efficiency by high or low molecular mass poly I:C. *Innate Immun* (2013) 19(2):184–92. doi:10.1177/1753425912459975
16. Wang YZ, Wang X, Li JL, Zhou Y, Ho WZ. RIG-I activation inhibits HIV replication in macrophages. *J Leukoc Biol* (2013) 94(2):337–41. doi:10.1189/jlb.0313158
17. Harman AN, Nasr N, Feetham A, Galoyan A, Alshehri AA, Rambukwelle D, et al. HIV blocks interferon induction in human dendritic cells and macrophages by dysregulation of TBK1. *J Virol* (2015) 89(13):6575–84. doi:10.1128/JVI.00889-15
18. Wie SH, Du P, Luong TQ, Rought SE, Beliakova-Bethell N, Lozach J, et al. HIV downregulates interferon-stimulated genes in primary macrophages. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2013) 33(2):90–5. doi:10.1089/jir.2012.0052
19. Schorey JS, Harding CV. Extracellular vesicles and infectious diseases: new complexity to an old story. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(4):1181–9. doi:10.1172/JCI81132
20. Fleming A, Sampey G, Chung MC, Bailey C, van Hoek ML, Kashanchi F, et al. The carrying pigeons of the cell: exosomes and their role in infectious diseases caused by human pathogens. *Pathog Dis* (2014) 71(2):107–18. doi:10.1111/2049-632X.12135
21. Zhang J, Li S, Li L, Li M, Guo C, Yao J, et al. Exosome and exosomal microRNA: trafficking, sorting, and function. *Genomics Proteomics Bioinformatics* (2015) 13(1):17–24. doi:10.1016/j.gpb.2015.02.001
22. Valadi H, Ekstrom K, Bossios A, Sjostrand M, Lee JJ, Lotvall JO. Exosome-mediated transfer of mRNAs and microRNAs is a novel mechanism of genetic exchange between cells. *Nat Cell Biol* (2007) 9(6):654–9. doi:10.1038/ncb1596
23. Mallegol J, van Niel G, Heyman M. Phenotypic and functional characterization of intestinal epithelial exosomes. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* (2005) 35(1):11–6. doi:10.1016/j.bcmd.2005.04.001
24. Li J, Liu K, Liu Y, Xu Y, Zhang F, Yang H, et al. Exosomes mediate the cell-to-cell transmission of IFN-alpha-induced antiviral activity. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14(8):793–803. doi:10.1038/ni.2647
25. Zhou Y, Wang X, Sun L, Zhou L, Ma TC, Song L, et al. Toll-like receptor 3-activated macrophages confer anti-HCV activity to hepatocytes through exosomes. *FASEB J* (2016) 30(12):4132–40. doi:10.1096/fj.201600696R
26. Li J, Wang Y, Wang X, Ye L, Zhou Y, Persidsky Y, et al. Immune activation of human brain microvascular endothelial cells inhibits HIV replication in macrophages. *Blood* (2013) 121(15):2934–42. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-08-450353
27. Sun L, Wang X, Zhou Y, Zhou RH, Ho WZ, Li JL. Exosomes contribute to the transmission of anti-HIV activity from TLR3-activated brain microvascular endothelial cells to macrophages. *Antiviral Res* (2016) 134:167–71. doi:10.1016/j.antiviral.2016.07.013
28. Artis D. Epithelial-cell recognition of commensal bacteria and maintenance of immune homeostasis in the gut. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8(6):411–20. doi:10.1038/nri2316
29. Pitman RS, Blumberg RS. First line of defense: the role of the intestinal epithelium as an active component of the mucosal immune system. *J Gastroenterol* (2000) 35(11):805–14. doi:10.1007/s005350070017
30. Moyer MP, Manzano LA, Merriman RL, Stauffer JS, Tanzer LR. NCM460, a normal human colon mucosal epithelial cell line. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Anim* (1996) 32(6):315–7. doi:10.1007/BF02722955
31. Mishra R, Grzybek M, Niki T, Hirashima M, Simons K. Galectin-9 trafficking regulates apical-basal polarity in Madin-Darby canine kidney epithelial

cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(41):17633–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.1012424107
32. Gerl MJ, Sampaio JL, Urban S, Kalvodova L, Verbavatz JM, Binnington B, et al. Quantitative analysis of the lipidomes of the influenza virus envelope and MDCK cell apical membrane. *J Cell Biol* (2012) 196(2):213–21. doi:10.1083/jcb.201108175
33. Lee J, Mo JH, Katakura K, Alkalay I, Rucker AN, Liu YT, et al. Maintenance of colonic homeostasis by distinctive apical TLR9 signalling in intestinal epithelial cells. *Nat Cell Biol* (2006) 8(12):1327–36. doi:10.1038/ncb1500
34. Zhou L, Wang X, Wang YJ, Zhou Y, Hu S, Ye L, et al. Activation of toll-like receptor-3 induces interferon-lambda expression in human neuronal cells. *Neuroscience* (2009) 159(2):629–37. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2008.12.036
35. Li J, Hu S, Zhou L, Ye L, Wang X, Ho J, et al. Interferon lambda inhibits herpes simplex virus type I infection of human astrocytes and neurons. *Glia* (2011) 59(1):58–67. doi:10.1002/glia.21076
36. Wang X, Ye L, Hou W, Zhou Y, Wang YJ, Metzger DS, et al. Cellular microRNA expression correlates with susceptibility of monocytes/macrophages to HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2009) 113(3):671–4. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-09-175000
37. Kumagai Y, Akira S. Identification and functions of pattern-recognition receptors. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2010) 125(5):985–92. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2010.01.058
38. Cereijido M, Robbins ES, Dolan WJ, Rotunno CA, Sabatini DD. Polarized monolayers formed by epithelial cells on a permeable and translucent support. *J Cell Biol* (1978) 77(3):853–80. doi:10.1083/jcb.77.3.853
39. Altfeld M, Gale M Jr. Innate immunity against HIV-1 infection. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(6):554–62. doi:10.1038/ni.3157
40. Mogensen TH, Melchjorsen J, Larsen CS, Paludan SR. Innate immune recognition and activation during HIV infection. *Retrovirology* (2010) 7:54. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-7-54
41. Furrie E, Macfarlane S, Thomson G, Macfarlane GT; Microbiology & Gut Biology Group, Tayside Tissue & Tumour Bank. Toll-like receptors-2,-3 and-4 expression patterns on human colon and their regulation by mucosal-associated bacteria. *Immunology* (2005) 115(4):565–74. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2005.02200.x
42. Cario E, Podolsky DK. Differential alteration in intestinal epithelial cell expression of toll-like receptor 3 (TLR3) and TLR4 in inflammatory bowel disease. *Infect Immun* (2000) 68(12):7010–7. doi:10.1128/IAI.68.12.7010-7017.2000
43. Liu MQ, Zhou DJ, Wang X, Zhou W, Ye L, Li JL, et al. IFN-lambda3 inhibits HIV infection of macrophages through the JAK-STAT pathway. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(4):e35902. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0035902
44. Liu Z, Pan Q, Ding S, Qian J, Xu F, Zhou J, et al. The interferon-inducible MxB protein inhibits HIV-1 infection. *Cell Host Microbe* (2013) 14(4):398–410. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2013.08.015
45. Sadler AJ, Williams BR. Interferon-inducible antiviral effectors. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8(7):559–68. doi:10.1038/nri2314
46. Okumura A, Lu G, Pitha-Rowe I, Pitha PM. Innate antiviral response targets HIV-1 release by the induction of ubiquitin-like protein ISG15. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(5):1440–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0510518103
47. Goujon C, Moncorge O, Bauby H, Doyle T, Ward CC, Schaller T, et al. Human MX2 is an interferon-induced post-entry inhibitor of HIV-1 infection. *Nature* (2013) 502(7472):559–62. doi:10.1038/nature12542
48. Krapp C, Hotter D, Gawanbacht A, McLaren PJ, Kluge SF, Sturzel CM, et al. Guanylate binding protein (GBP) 5 is an interferon-inducible inhibitor of HIV-1 infectivity. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19(4):504–14. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.02.019
49. Huang J, Wang F, Argyris E, Chen K, Liang Z, Tian H, et al. Cellular microRNAs contribute to HIV-1 latency in resting primary CD4+ T lymphocytes. *Nat Med* (2007) 13(10):1241–7. doi:10.1038/nm1639
50. Nathans R, Chu CY, Serquina AK, Lu CC, Cao H, Rana TM. Cellular microRNA and P bodies modulate host-HIV-1 interactions. *Mol Cell* (2009) 34(6):696–709. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2009.06.003
51. Verma P, Pandey RK, Prajapati P, Prajapati VK. Circulating microRNAs: potential and emerging biomarkers for diagnosis of human infectious diseases. *Front Microbiol* (2016) 7:1274. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2016.01274
52. Kawai T, Akira S. Innate immune recognition of viral infection. *Nat Immunol* (2006) 7(2):131–7. doi:10.1038/ni1303
53. Honda K, Takaoka A, Taniguchi T. Type I interferon [corrected] gene induction by the interferon regulatory factor family of transcription factors. *Immunity* (2006) 25(3):349–60. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2006.08.009
54. Hengel H, Koszinowski UH, Conzelmann KK. Viruses know it all: new insights into IFN networks. *Trends Immunol* (2005) 26(7):396–401. doi:10.1016/j.it.2005.05.004
55. Osterlund PI, Pietila TE, Veckman V, Kotenko SV, Julkunen I. IFN regulatory factor family members differentially regulate the expression of type III IFN (IFN-) genes. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(6):3434–42. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.179.6.3434
56. He YP, Katze MG. To interfere and to anti-interfere: the interplay between hepatitis C virus and interferon. *Viral Immunol* (2002) 15(1):95–119. doi:10.1089/088282402317340260
57. Zhou Y, Wang X, Liu M, Hu Q, Song L, Ye L, et al. A critical function of toll-like receptor-3 in the induction of anti-human immunodeficiency virus activities in macrophages. *Immunology* (2010) 131(1):40–9. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2010.03270.x
58. Kagnoff MF. The intestinal epithelium is an integral component of a communications network. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124(7):2841–3. doi:10.1172/JCI75225
59. Perez-Caballero D, Zang T, Ebrahimi A, McNatt MW, Gregory DA, Johnson MC, et al. Tetherin inhibits HIV-1 release by directly tethering virions to cells. *Cell* (2009) 139(3):499–511. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.08.039
60. Mbisa JL, Bu W, Pathak VK. APOBEC3F and APOBEC3G inhibit HIV-1 DNA integration by different mechanisms. *J Virol* (2010) 84(10):5250–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.02358-09
61. Li JL, Ye L, Wang X, Hu SX, Ho WZ. Induction of interferon-lambda contributes to toll-like receptor 3-mediated herpes simplex virus type 1 inhibition in astrocytes. *J Neurosci Res* (2012) 90(2):399–406. doi:10.1002/jnr.22758
62. Starace D, Galli R, Paone A, De Cesaris P, Filippini A, Ziparo E, et al. Toll-like receptor 3 activation induces antiviral immune responses in mouse Sertoli cells. *Biol Reprod* (2008) 79(4):766–75. doi:10.1095/biolreprod.108.068619
63. Sampey GC, Meyering SS, Asad Zadeh M, Saifuddin M, Hakami RM, Kashanchi F. Exosomes and their role in CNS viral infections. *J Neurovirol* (2014) 20(3):199–208. doi:10.1007/s13365-014-0238-6
64. Abusamra AJ, Zhong ZH, Zheng XF, Li M, Ichim TE, Chin JL, et al. Tumor exosomes expressing Fas ligand mediate CD8(+) T-cell apoptosis. *Blood Cell Mol Dis* (2005) 35(2):169–73. doi:10.1016/j.bcmd.2005.07.001
65. Xu AT, Lu JT, Ran ZH, Zheng Q. Exosome in intestinal mucosal immunity. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2016) 31(10):1694–9. doi:10.1111/jgh.13413
66. Gibbings DJ, Ciaudo C, Erhardt M, Voinnet O. Multivesicular bodies associate with components of miRNA effector complexes and modulate miRNA activity. *Nat Cell Biol* (2009) 11(9):1143–U223. doi:10.1038/ncb1929
67. Triboulet R, Mari B, Lin YL, Chable-Bessia C, Bennasser Y, Lebrigand K, et al. Suppression of microRNA-silencing pathway by HIV-1 during virus replication. *Science* (2007) 315(5818):1579–82. doi:10.1126/science.1136319
68. Finlay BB, McFadden G. Anti-immunology: evasion of the host immune system by bacterial and viral pathogens. *Cell* (2006) 124(4):767–82. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2006.01.034
69. Guha D, Ayyavoo V. Innate immune evasion strategies by human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *ISRN AIDS* (2013) 2013:954806. doi:10.1155/2013/954806
70. Kanzler H, Barrat FJ, Hessel EM, Coffman RL. Therapeutic targeting of innate immunity with toll-like receptor agonists and antagonists. *Nat Med* (2007) 13(5):552–9. doi:10.1038/nm1589
71. Zaks K, Jordan M, Guth A, Sellins K, Kedl R, Izzo A, et al. Efficient immunization and cross-priming by vaccine adjuvants containing TLR3 or TLR9 agonists complexed to cationic liposomes. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(12):7335–45. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.176.12.7335
72. Averett DR, Fletcher SP, Li W, Webber SE, Appleman JR. The pharmacology of endosomal TLR agonists in viral disease. *Biochem Soc Trans* (2007) 35(Pt 6):1468–72. doi:10.1042/BST0351468

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers

OPEN ACCESS
Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership

FAST PUBLICATION
Around 90 days from submission to decision

HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW
Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review

TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW
Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

Frontiers
Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org
Contact us: info@frontiersin.org | +41 21 510 17 00

REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH
Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility

DIGITAL PUBLISHING
Articles designed for optimal readership across devices

FOLLOW US
@frontiersin

IMPACT METRICS
Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media

EXTENSIVE PROMOTION
Marketing and promotion of impactful research

LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK
Our network increases your article's readership